



TRINITY UNIVERSITY

# Course of Study Bulletin

# Table of Contents

CoSB Guidelines .....	2
<i>General Information</i> .....	2
<i>Enrollment</i> .....	4
<i>Degree Requirements</i> .....	16
<i>Academic Regulations</i> .....	29
<i>Graduate Studies</i> .....	44
Course Catalog .....	53
<i>African American Studies Program</i> .....	53
<i>American Intercultural Studies Program</i> .....	57
<i>Architectural Studies Program</i> .....	59
<i>Arts, Letters, and Enterprise Program</i> .....	63
<i>Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Program</i> .....	71
<i>Biomathematics Program</i> .....	73
<i>Comparative Literature Program</i> .....	76
<i>Department of Modern Languages and Literatures</i> .....	83
<i>Department of Physics and Astronomy</i> .....	140
<i>Department of Accounting</i> .....	158
<i>Department of Art and Art History</i> .....	162
<i>Department of Biology</i> .....	197
<i>Department of Business Administration</i> .....	216
<i>Department of Chemistry</i> .....	224
<i>Department of Classical Studies</i> .....	242
<i>Department of Communication</i> .....	271
<i>Department of Computer Science</i> .....	290
<i>Department of Economics</i> .....	308
<i>Department of Education</i> .....	323
<i>Department of Engineering Science</i> .....	362
<i>Department of English</i> .....	377
<i>Department of Finance and Decision Sciences</i> .....	397
<i>Department of Geosciences</i> .....	403
<i>Department of Health Care Administration</i> .....	416
<i>Department of History</i> .....	431
<i>Department of Human Communication and Theatre</i> .....	456
<i>Department of Mathematics</i> .....	488
<i>Department of Music</i> .....	502
<i>Department of Philosophy</i> .....	533
<i>Department of Political Science</i> .....	552
<i>Department of Psychology</i> .....	566
<i>Department of Religion</i> .....	578
<i>Department of Sociology and Anthropology</i> .....	590
<i>East Asian Studies at Trinity Program</i> .....	619
<i>Entrepreneurship Program</i> .....	627
<i>Environmental Studies Program</i> .....	634
<i>Film Studies Program</i> .....	644
<i>Global Latinx Studies Program</i> .....	647
<i>Interdisciplinary Second Major</i> .....	651
<i>International Studies Program</i> .....	653

<i>Linguistics Program</i> .....	678
<i>Mathematical Finance Program</i> .....	684
<i>Medieval and Renaissance Studies Program</i> .....	688
<i>Museum Studies Program</i> .....	694
<i>Neuroscience Program</i> .....	697
<i>New Media Program</i> .....	706
<i>School of Business</i> .....	708
<i>Scientific Computing Program</i> .....	772
<i>Sport Management Program</i> .....	775
<i>Strategic Communication Program</i> .....	785
<i>Urban Studies Program</i> .....	787
<i>Women's and Gender Studies Program</i> .....	797

# General Information

## On this page:

- [Mission](#)
  - [Independent Status, Charter, Covenant](#)
  - [Accreditation](#)
  - [Non-Discrimination and Diversity Policy](#)
  - [Security Policy Statement](#)
  - [Electronic Communication](#)
- 

## Mission

Trinity University is a transformational liberal arts and sciences university with selected professional and pre-professional programs. In pursuit of this mission, Trinity is committed to the highest levels of academic and professional excellence in teaching, research, learning, service, leadership, and personal integrity. Trinity embraces innovation in all pursuits: rigorous and relevant courses, supportive mentoring relationships, and a wealth of learning opportunities wherever they occur. Trinity prepares its graduates to pursue lives of meaning and purpose.

---

## Independent Status, Charter, Covenant

Trinity University is an independent university founded in 1869 by Presbyterians, an institution that served a full century as “the college of The Synod of Texas.” In 1969 a covenant was adopted between the Synod and the University, and the previous legal ties were dissolved. Trinity’s covenant with The Synod of Texas was reaffirmed in 1973 by the newly organized Synod of the Sun. The covenant is one of mutual trust and obligation in which the Board of Trustees commits itself to continue to pursue the purposes for which Trinity University was founded. The church pledges itself to continue its interest in and support of the University. The covenant was reaffirmed with the Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) in 1983, 1989, and again in 2000.

The amended charter creates a self-perpetuating Board of Trustees consisting of thirty-six persons who have complete control and management of the institution. The legal purpose of the corporation is to maintain and operate a coeducational institution and to confer degrees upon graduating students and other deserving persons.

---

## Accreditation

Trinity University is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award bachelors and masters degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia

---

30033-4097, or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Trinity University. The Commission requests that they be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support an institution's significant non-compliance with a requirement or standard. Normal inquiries about Trinity University, including inquiries regarding admissions requirements, financial aid, and educational programs, should be addressed directly to Trinity University and not to the Commission's office. For more information about the Commission, please visit their web site at <http://www.sacscoc.org/>.

Texas state teachers' certificates are issued to those students who fulfill the requirements of the Texas Education Agency. The University is a member of The American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education and is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education for the preparation of elementary teachers, secondary teachers, and school service personnel, with the master's degree.

A chapter of Phi Beta Kappa is active on the Trinity campus. In addition, Trinity University is approved and accredited by the Texas Education Agency and the United States Office of Education. The Department of Chemistry is approved by the American Chemical Society. The Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry and the Bachelor of Science degree in Biochemistry are certified by the American Chemical Society.

Trinity's undergraduate Engineering Science Program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (EAC/ABET). EAC/ABET is the only national agency that accredits engineering programs.

The Department of Business Administration is accredited by the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business International (AACSB International).

The Department of Health Care Administration is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation Healthcare Management Education (CAHME) for its health care administration program.

The University is a corporate member of the American Association of University Women, and its women graduates are eligible for membership in this organization.

---

## Non-Discrimination and Diversity Policy

Within published requirements for admission, Trinity University does not and will not discriminate in admission of students to study at the University, enrollment in classes, housing, or use of facilities in the academic program because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, disability (if otherwise qualified for admission), military/veteran status, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, or any status protected by federal, state, or local laws.

Trinity University does not and will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, disability (if otherwise qualified for the job), military/veteran status, sexual orientation, or any other status protected by federal, state, or local laws. The University is committed to making employment-related decisions according to an applicant or employee's experience, talent, and qualifications, without regard to his/her race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, disability (if otherwise qualified for the job), military/veteran status, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, or any status protected by federal, state, or local laws.

The Compliance Officer of the University is the Director of Human Resources. Any questions or complaints relative to discrimination should be referred to the Office of Human Resources. The Section 504/Americans with Disabilities Act Compliance Officer is the Associate Vice President for Finance and Administration. Students with disabilities who desire accommodations should contact Student Accessibility Services, preferably before the beginning of each semester. Any

questions or complaints relative to facilities, services, and accessibility should be referred to the Office of Finance and Administration.

---

## Security Policy Statement

Trinity University's campus security program is an ongoing process that includes the development and enforcement of regulations, procedures, and practices to provide a reasonable level of security for property, information, and for the personal safety of employees, students, and visitors.

Administrative and supervisory personnel are responsible for the incorporation of security principles and procedures in their respective areas of operations.

Each member of the faculty, staff, and student body is responsible for carrying out campus regulations, procedures, and practices and shall comply with federal, state, and local laws related to security matters while on the campus or in the course of representing or conducting University activities.

In compliance with the Crime Awareness and Security Act of 1990, the Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Campus Crime Statistics Act, additional information regarding security policies and crime statistics is available from the Office of the Director of Campus Security, Trinity University, (210) 999-7070. This information is also available at the internet website:

---

## Electronic Communication

Trinity University supplies every student and employee with an e-mail address. Students, faculty, and all employees of the university are expected to monitor their e-mail on a regular basis. E-mail is an official means of communication and will be utilized to conduct business and to supply information to students, staff, and faculty. E-mail is also a critical and primary communication

## Enrollment

### On this page:

- [Admission Policy](#)
  - [Admission Minimum Course Expectations](#)
  - [International Students Requirements](#)
  - [Temporary Withdrawal](#)
  - [Readmission to the University](#)
  - [Registration](#)
  
  - [Add/Drop Period](#)
-

- [Withdrawal from a Course](#)
  - [Withdrawal from the University](#)
  - [Health Services, Health Record, and Insurance](#)
  - [Credit From Other Institutions and by Examinations](#)
  
  - [Credit by Examinations](#)
  - [Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps Program](#)
  - [Army Reserve Officer Training Corps Program](#)
  - [Correspondence Study](#)
- 

## Admission Policy

Trinity University's admission policy, established by the Board of Trustees upon recommendation of the administration, is to attract academically gifted and highly motivated undergraduate students of varied geographic, racial, ethnic, socioeconomic, religious, and national backgrounds who are eager to learn and develop their talents and leadership qualities.

Factors that influence the admission decision include: grade point average (unweighted based on academic courses), course rigor, class rank (if reported), high school quality, writing, standardized test scores, recommendations from high school counselors and teachers, special talent and creativity, and contributions to school and community. Students who have attended other institutions of higher learning wishing to transfer to Trinity University will be evaluated also on their academic achievement and courses completed at the prior institution. Final transcripts, including any work in progress at the time of admission or done subsequent to admission, must be submitted by the stated admissions deadline.

Within published requirements for admission, Trinity University does not and will not discriminate in admission of students to study at the University, enrollment in classes, housing, or use of facilities in the academic program because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, disability (if otherwise qualified for admissions), military/veteran status, sexual orientation, or any other status protected by federal, state, or local law.

Students who have never attended Trinity University should contact the Office of Admissions at Trinity University, One Trinity Place, San Antonio TX 78212-7200; (210) 999-7207; 1-800-TRINITY; [admissions@trinity.edu](mailto:admissions@trinity.edu).

---

## Admission Minimum Course Expectations

Minimum secondary school course expectations include four years/credits of English; three years/credits of college preparatory mathematics including algebra II and either trigonometry, precalculus, statistics, or other advanced mathematics course approved by the Office of Admissions and the Department of Mathematics; three years/credits of natural science (including two years of laboratory science); three years/credits of social science; and two years/credits of a single foreign language. An average of C- or better is expected in each course.

---

---

# International Student Requirements

Citizens of countries other than the United States whose first language is not English are encouraged to submit results from the TOEFL (recommended score of 100 iBT), IELTS (recommended score of 7.0) or the Duolingo English Test (recommended score of 120). In addition, international applicants must submit financial documentation demonstrating their ability to fund a Trinity education. All records must be submitted in English (Students must submit certified English translations of documents not originally in English). Trinity University will issue Form I-20, Certificate for Eligibility for Nonimmigrant (F-1) Student Status, only upon receipt of a non-refundable deposit indicating acceptance of an offer of admission and required financial certification.

---

## Temporary Withdrawal

A student may request a temporary withdrawal from the university for one or two semesters. The form applying for temporary withdrawal must be obtained from the Office of the Registrar and filed with the Registrar following consultation with the student's faculty adviser and the Associate Vice President for Student Life and Dean of Students or the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Temporary withdrawal for more than two semesters can be taken only with approval of both the Associate Vice President for Student Life and Dean of Students and the Vice President for Academic Affairs and will be granted only for compelling reason. A student on temporary withdrawal may register for the semester of return at the time of the November or April registration, but the student is responsible for establishing contact with the Office of the Registrar and the faculty adviser in order to achieve such registration.

If the purpose of the temporary withdrawal includes study at another college or university, permission for the temporary withdrawal requires the approval of the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the justification must be the student's access to curricula not available at Trinity that is central/critical to the student's program of study. Permission to transfer credit is to be sought in the same manner as for summer school at another institution, and the student is not eligible to receive financial aid, including state or federally funded programs, through Trinity University. Reenrollment at Trinity for students on this type of term is dependent on satisfactory performance at the college attended. Behavior that would be deemed grounds for dismissal from Trinity will also be grounds for denial of reenrollment. A temporary withdrawal that includes study elsewhere is not to be confused with approved Study Abroad or approved specialized Special Studies: U.S. semesters for which credit approval and eligibility for financial aid is arranged through the International Programs Office. Note: Students receiving aid from Trinity, particularly students who have borrowed student loans, should consult with the Office of Financial Aid prior to taking a temporary withdrawal to determine what impact a temporary withdrawal may have on aid eligibility.

---

## Readmission to the University

Former Trinity students who have not been in attendance for one or more regular semesters must file an application for readmission. Readmission forms may be requested from the Registrar.

Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar at least two months prior to the beginning of the semester in which the student applying for readmission wishes to enroll. The Committee on Academic Standing reviews applications for readmission from students who are not in good standing. Students readmitted to the University

---



are responsible for making arrangements for housing and financial aid. Contact the Offices of Student Life and Financial Aid for more information.

Students on approved temporary withdrawal from the University or doing approved study abroad or special studies semesters are not required to apply for readmission.

---

## Registration

Registration for continuing students will take place during the preceding semester. All continuing students planning to enroll for the upcoming semester must register during this period.

Registration for new students will be held on the opening days indicated on the Academic calendar.

No student who is registered in a course for which all required prerequisites have been met or waived by the instructor or the department chair shall have the registration dropped or changed without the student's prior voluntary consent unless approved by the Registrar or the Office of Academic Affairs. Students may, however, be involuntarily dropped from a course by a faculty member for non-attendance or disruption of class (see [Academic Regulations](#)).

---

## Add/Drop Period

Students may add courses to their schedule through the sixth day of classes of a regular semester and through the fifth day of classes of a summer term. Students enrolled in a course that has not officially met before the end of the drop period (e.g., Monday only courses) have until 5:00 p.m. on the day following the first meeting of that course to drop a course. After those dates, which are specified in the Academic calendar, a student may not enter a new course and no further registration for the term will be accepted.

Students may drop courses from their schedule through the sixth day of classes of a regular semester and through the fifth day of classes of a summer term. Students enrolled in a course that has not officially met before the end of the drop period (for instance, Monday-only courses) have until 5:00 p.m. on the day following the first meeting of that course to drop the course. After those dates, which are specified in the Academic calendar, a student may only withdraw from a class with a grade of W.

---

## Withdrawal from a Course

The University Registrar establishes a course withdrawal deadline for each semester and summer session. The last day to withdraw from a course shall be during the tenth full week of classes in fall and spring semesters and during the fourth full week of classes in the summer term. If a student withdraws from a course after the Add/Drop period, a grade of W will be entered on the student's transcript.

---

Withdrawal deadlines for classes offered for a portion of a semester are established as follows. A student may withdraw from such a class with a grade of W until the end of the fourth week of the course during the fall or spring semester, or the second week during the summer semester.

After these dates, withdrawal may be made only with approval from the Office of Academic Affairs. The Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs: Student Academic Issues shall consult with the instructor before approving exceptions to withdrawal policies. After the withdrawal deadline no student may withdraw from a class except in an emergency such as hospitalization.

Withdrawal forms are available in the Office of the Registrar. Students failing to file proper withdrawal forms by the appropriate deadline must complete classes for which they are registered or receive an F.

---

## Withdrawal from the University

An honorable dismissal will be granted to any student who may desire to withdraw from the University if he/she is in good academic standing, is not subject to discipline, has made satisfactory arrangements for settling his/her financial account, and has had the requisite exit interviews by the residential life staff and student loan officer (if applicable).

After the established withdrawal deadline, students who withdraw from the University will receive grades of F in all courses for which they are registered except for students withdrawing as a result of an emergency such as hospitalization as certified by the Associate Vice President for Student Life and Dean of Students or Vice President for Academic Affairs.

A student who wishes to withdraw from the University must submit an application for complete withdrawal, signed by his or her adviser, to the Registrar. Official withdrawal from the University for an upcoming semester must be completed by the last day of add/drop in order to receive full refund of tuition. Refund of tuition and other charges will be in accordance with the schedule of reduced costs. (See Student Expenses and Financial Aid.)

Students who stop attending classes without officially withdrawing will forfeit claim to honorable dismissal and will be given failing grades.

Students who have registered for classes but then choose not to attend the University must notify the Office of the Registrar in writing or submit an application for complete withdrawal prior to the start of classes. If written notification is not received by the Office of the Registrar prior to the end of the Add/Drop period, grades of W will be recorded on the official transcript.

Students who withdraw from the University during a term will have their financial aid reviewed and adjusted as applicable in accordance with federal, state, institutional, and external regulations, rules, and policies.

---

## Health Services, Health Record, and Insurance

Upon admission to Trinity University, students are required to submit a health record form which includes the student's medical history, documentation of a physical examination, immunization records, and a statement of consent for treatment and confidentiality. The University also requires students to have health insurance.

---

All students enrolled for nine or more hours of study will be billed for the Student Health Insurance Plan, annually. This ensures that all students are insured, facilitating treatment in the community, when necessary, and minimizes the financial risk associated with serious illness or injury.

Students with personal health insurance may waive the charge by completing an online waiver before the end of Add/Drop. New students will receive the required health record form by mail from Admissions. The [Health Record](#) should be completed by the student and a healthcare provider and returned to Health Services before moving onto campus.

Texas law requires all students under 22 years of age to have received the Meningococcal vaccine at least 10 days before class starts and within the 5 years prior to the first day of class. Students who fail to meet these requirements may not be permitted to register for classes.

The Trinity University [Health Services](#) is a health care facility for students in need of medical consultation. The service is staffed by registered nurses, and physicians hold clinics four days a week, by appointment. The range of services includes nursing assessment and care of illness, injuries and minor emergencies; administration of vaccines; laboratory testing; medical evaluation and treatment by a physician during clinic hours; and appropriate medical and dental referrals.

---

## Credit From Other Institutions and by Examination

### Transfer Credit

Trinity University evaluates, and may accept, credit earned at other regionally accredited educational institutions. The basis for approval of transfer credit is that the courses are appropriate to the Trinity curriculum. Thus credit may be given to courses whose content is such that they are or could be appropriately offered at Trinity University. Transfer credit will be evaluated and posted to the academic record only for students currently enrolled at Trinity University. Courses with a grade of D+ or lower will not be accepted for transfer credit. Courses completed at another institution at the lower-division level, including all courses completed at a community or junior college, will transfer as lower-division credit even if the closest equivalent Trinity University course is at the upper division.

The University does not recognize the Associate of Arts degree for a set number of hours of credit. Each course is evaluated separately to determine if it can apply toward a Trinity degree.

Transfer credit must be reported on official transcripts sent directly to Trinity University by the other institution. Hand carried transcripts are not accepted as official documents.

Trinity students who plan to take courses at another institution during the summer or during a semester's absence and wish to transfer credit to apply toward a degree must have signed approval in advance from their faculty adviser, the chair of the department for the course being transferred, and the Registrar. Approval forms are available from the Registrar. In the case of foreign institutions, see the procedure under Study Abroad (below).

Trinity University does not limit the number of credit hours that may be accepted as transfer credit. However, the University does require students to complete courses fulfilling the Approaches to Creation and Analysis and the Interdisciplinary Cluster in residence at Trinity. Exceptions to this rule are made for transfer students, whose transfer credit may be applied to the Approaches to Creation and Analysis requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

Students should be aware of the following residency requirements:

- At least 60 credit hours must be earned in residence to complete a baccalaureate degree.
- At least 15 credit hours of each major must be earned in residence, and at least 12 of those hours must be upper division.
- The last 30 credit hours before graduation must be earned in residence.

Exceptions for study abroad: Students with 62 or more semester hours earned at Trinity who wish to enroll in an approved study abroad program in their senior year may be exempted from the last 30 hours-in-residence requirement. Students who transfer to Trinity with 50 or more credit hours may count up to 15 semester hours of approved study abroad credit toward the 62-hour residency requirement. These same exceptions apply to special semester domestic programs approved by the Office of Study Abroad.

## Study Abroad and Off-Campus Study

Trinity University believes that living and studying in another culture can be an essential part of a liberal arts education. Opportunities for such study are available to all Trinity students including those in the natural sciences and professional disciplines. Approximately 40 percent of Trinity students in the most recent graduating classes have spent a semester or academic year abroad.

Most academic majors are directly enriched through foreign study. This is the case for professionally oriented majors such as business, communication, music, theater, and even engineering, as well as for disciplines more traditionally associated with overseas study such as history and languages. Natural science students may take advantage of the opportunity to approach their disciplines through a different, more specialized, educational system in foreign universities (usually in English-speaking countries), although some natural science majors choose instead to focus for a semester on language or cultural studies. A growing number of specialized programs, internship programs, and field studies programs offer additional opportunities.

A wide choice of Trinity approved programs (many taught in English) allow for a semester or year abroad in the United Kingdom, France, Germany, Austria, Spain, Italy, Ireland, Russia, and other European countries, in Mexico, Costa Rica, and South America, in China, Japan, and other Asian countries, in Africa, in Australia and New Zealand, and in Israel and Egypt. Trinity is an affiliate of the distinguished Institute for the International Education of Students (IES), a coordinating institution for Denmark's International Studies Program (DIS), a member of the Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies (Rome) and of the Council on International Education Exchange (CIEE), and maintains close relationships with a number of other programs and universities. Trinity most directly sponsors programs as a member of Associated Colleges of the South (ACS). Trinity also has direct exchanges with the TEC de Monterrey in Mexico and several schools in East Asia, including Lingnan University in Hong Kong, National Cheng Kung University in Taiwan, and Ewha and Yonsei Universities in Korea.

What particularly distinguishes Trinity's program for study abroad, however, is its determination to place each individual student in whatever program is most appropriate to the specific needs, interest, and abilities of that individual. To that end Trinity provides a comprehensive set of resources for information and advising. Any interested student should begin by visiting the International Programs Office, preferably as early as possible in his or her academic career. Most forms of financial aid may be applied toward the costs of the semester abroad. Students with financial aid should consult the [Study Abroad Office](#) and the [Office of Financial Aid](#).

A Trinity student planning to study abroad and transfer the credits to Trinity must obtain approval for the program in advance. The deadline for processing program applications and approval is October 25, for Spring semester applicants; March 25, for Fall semester, Summer term, and Academic Year applicants. Students intending to study abroad should discuss this interest with their academic advisers as well as with the Study Abroad Counselors. In addition to providing for transfer of credit, approval to study abroad maintains one's status as a currently enrolled Trinity student during the period

abroad and provides for residence hall eligibility and arrangements for registration.

Study Abroad policies and procedures apply to a number of special programs that a Trinity student may pursue in the United States. These include the American University Washington Semester and the Semester in Environmental Sciences at Marine Biological Laboratory at Woods Hole in Massachusetts (both of them formal Trinity affiliates), a United Nations semester, urban semesters in Chicago or Philadelphia, an art semester in New York, and semesters at major national research laboratories in several of the physical and biological sciences.

## Dual Credit

Trinity University accepts dual credit (college courses taken as part of the secondary school curriculum) only if the courses taken were not used to satisfy Trinity's expectations for admission as outlined in the Admission Minimum Course Expectations section and have met all other mandated transfer requirements as stated in the Transfer Credit section.

---

## Credit by Examination

All credit by examination is recorded on the student's permanent record as credit (CR) without a grade and becomes part of the official transcript. No credit is valid without the student's enrollment for credit at Trinity University. Transfer credit will not be allowed for credit by examination which does not meet Trinity's own requirements.

All credit by examination must be earned in disciplines in which the student does not already have credit more advanced than the level of the examination. Credit by examination may not be duplicated by subsequent enrollment in an equivalent course for credit. Upon recommendation of the student's faculty advisor and with the approval of the appropriate department, the Registrar may delete credit by examination from the permanent record to allow the student to take the equivalent course for credit. Credit earned by examination satisfies degree requirements in the same way as does credit earned by passing the course, except that it does not count as credit earned in residence. Trinity does not accept credit earned by examination at another institution.

## College Board Advanced Placement Program

Trinity University allows students to earn credit prior to entrance through the College Board Advanced Placement Program. Trinity awards credit for most AP examination scores of 4 or 5. A current list of AP examinations showing the equivalent credit awarded by Trinity is available from the Registrar. The granting of credit is automatic upon receipt of official score reports.

## Cambridge University International Examinations

Trinity University recognizes some Cambridge University International Examinations, and students may contact the Registrar for further details regarding placement credits in individual academic disciplines.

## International Baccalaureate Program

Trinity University allows students to earn credit prior to entrance through the International Baccalaureate Program sponsored by the International Baccalaureate Organization of Geneva, Switzerland and the International Baccalaureate

---

North American regional office in New York. Trinity awards credit for most IB Higher Level Examination scores of 5, 6, or 7. A current list of IB examinations showing the equivalent credit awarded by Trinity is available from the Registrar. Credit will be granted upon receipt of an official IB transcript.

## Departmental Examinations

Departmental examinations in specific courses are available to qualified students upon approval of the chair of the department in which the examination is to be taken. Approval forms are available from the Registrar. After approval, but prior to taking the examination, the student must pay the nonrefundable departmental examination fee (see Fees for Special Purposes) to the Business Office. The appropriate faculty member then administers and grades the examination. Credit for the course will be granted provided the student passes the examination with a grade of B or higher and completes 24 semester credit in residence. The student must be in good standing when the examination is requested.

---

## Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps Program

### General:

The Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) program is offered at Trinity University through a Crosstown Agreement with the University of Texas at San Antonio (UTSA). Trinity students may attend Air Force ROTC classes at UTSA as part of their Trinity curriculum. Students who meet all Air Force ROTC standards will be commissioned as officers in the United States Air Force upon degree completion from Trinity. The Air Force ROTC program is offered regardless of a student's major and does not of itself lead to a degree. A maximum of 16 credit hours may be taken.

The Air Force ROTC program provides management and leadership training to prepare students to serve as officers in the U.S. Air Force. The program is open to any U.S. citizen who meets the academic and physical standards.

The Air Force ROTC curriculum is comprised of four courses each semester conducted at the first year, sophomore, junior, and senior levels. Speaking and writing skills are progressively developed in all four levels of instruction.

"The Foundation of the United States Air Force" is the one-hour first-year-level course. It introduces students to the United States Air Force and provides an overview of the basic characteristics, missions, and organization of the Air Force as well as introduction to communication skills. A mandatory Leadership Laboratory must be taken in conjunction with the course. "The Evolution of USAF Air and Space Power" is the one-hour sophomore-level course. It features topics on Air Force heritage and leaders; introduction to air and space power through examination of competencies and functions; and continued application of communication skills. A mandatory Leadership Laboratory must be taken in conjunction with the course. "Air Force Leadership Studies" is the three-hour junior-level course. Students learn advanced skills and knowledge in management and leadership. Special emphasis is placed on enhancing leadership skills. A mandatory Leadership Laboratory must be taken in conjunction with the course. "National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty" is the three-hour senior-level course. It provides students with the foundation to understand their role as military officers in American society. It is an overview of the complex social and political issues facing the military profession. As with the previous courses, a mandatory Leadership Laboratory must be taken in conjunction with the course. The Leadership Laboratory is approximately one hour and forty-five minutes; all cadets attend the laboratory, which is held once a week during the semester.

## Four-Year Program:

The General Military Course (GMC) is open to all Trinity students, and is generally taken during the first and second years. There is no obligation incurred by nonscholarship GMC cadets. Cadets will learn the history, role and structure of the U.S. Air Force, and basic military skills. Veterans who have been honorably discharged may be granted credit for part or all of the GMC.

The Professional Officer Course (POC) is the upper division portion of the Air Force ROTC program. Admittance to the POC is based on competitive criteria and the needs of the Air Force. Prior to entering the POC, applicants will normally attend a four-week field training encampment. The POC is normally taken during the junior and senior years. All POC students are enlisted in the Air Force Reserve and receive a subsistence allowance. Upon completion of the POC and all degree requirements, cadets are commissioned in the U.S. Air Force and serve a minimum of four years on active duty. A maximum of 12 hours is allowed for the POC.

### **FLIGHT TRAINING:**

The AFROTC has a very competitive program for qualified people who desire to become a pilot or navigator. There are particular physical qualifications, which include vision, height/weight, Air Force Officer Qualifying Test scores, and health history. AFROTC pilot candidates attend Introductory Flight Training, which pays for a private pilot's license if the member does not have one already.

### **SCHOLARSHIPS AND REMUNERATION:**

Air Force ROTC offers 4-, 3.5-, 3-, 2.5-, and 2-year competitive scholarships. Four-Year Program cadets may compete for all scholarships, while Two-Year Program applicants can apply for 2-year scholarships. All scholarships provide tuition and fee assistance, a book allotment, plus \$250-\$400 a month subsistence allowance. These scholarships are awarded solely on academic merit. Students interested in applying for a scholarship should contact the Professor of Aerospace Studies at UTSA.

All students enrolled in the POC and contracted to the U.S. Air Force will be paid a \$350-\$400 a month subsistence allowance.

### **UNIFORMS AND EQUIPMENT:**

All uniforms, textbooks, and other equipment will be issued to students enrolled in Air Force ROTC courses. Students are responsible for the maintenance and upkeep of all items issued them.

Air Force ROTC Offices (210-458-4624) are located in the North Paseo Building (1.220) on the University of Texas at San Antonio campus.

---

## Army Reserve Officer Training Corps Program

The Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) program is offered at Trinity University through a crosstown agreement with St. Mary's University. Trinity students may attend Army ROTC classes at St. Mary's as part of their Trinity curriculum. Students who meet all Army ROTC standards will be commissioned as officers in the United States Army upon degree completion from Trinity. The Army ROTC program is offered regardless of a student's major and does not of itself lead to a degree. A maximum of 18 credit hours may be taken.

In addition to the courses described below, a Leadership Laboratory is held every Wednesday afternoon for two hours to further the development of leadership skills through a varied program consisting of field trips, practical exercises, and visits to military installations.

The Professor of Military Science at St. Mary's University and the Army ROTC offices are located at the bottom floor of Treadaway Hall at St. Mary's. The telephone numbers are 210-436-3415 (ROTC Recruiting Operations Officer) and 210-379-1997 (ROTC Enrollment Officer). The e-mail address is [rotc@stmarytx.edu](mailto:rotc@stmarytx.edu).

## Four-Year Program:

The Basic Course, usually pursued concurrently with the freshman and sophomore years, is voluntary for students who are physically qualified for military training. There is no obligation incurred by nonscholarship cadets. Veterans who have served on active duty for a period of over one year and who have received an honorable discharge, or High School students who have completed 3 or 4 years of JROTC, may be granted credit for the basic course with concurrence of the Professor of Military Science.

The Advanced Course may be pursued by students who are physically qualified and have met the standards prescribed by the Professor of Military Science in scholastic achievement and demonstrated leadership. Cadets are normally enrolled in the Advanced Course during their Junior and Senior Year or Graduate students pursuing a Master's Degree. They are required to attend a five-week ROTC Leadership Development Assessment Course (LDAC) the summer following their junior year. Upon satisfactory completion of LDAC and the academic work required for a degree, students are commissioned as Second Lieutenants in the United States Regular Army, the Army Reserves, or the Army National Guard.

The Basic Course consists of MS courses at the 1000 and 2000 level. The Advanced Course consists of MS courses at the 3000, 4000, or 5000 level.

## Two-Year Program:

In addition to the standard four-year course outlined above, the St. Mary's University Military Science Department offers a two-year program for those who did not have or take the opportunity to complete the normal Basic Course. In order to enroll in the Advanced Course, a student must successfully complete four weeks of leadership training, provided at the Leadership Training Course (LTC) during the summer months prior to beginning their junior year or their first year in graduate school. If students desire to take advantage of this opportunity, they should communicate directly with the Professor of Military Science not later than March 1 of the year preceding the last two years at Trinity University.

## Scholarship and Remuneration:

The Department of the Army offers 4-, 3-, and 2-year competitive scholarship assistance to qualifying ROTC students. This assistance consists of payment of 100% of tuition and fees and a \$1,200 a year book allotment, plus a grant to the ROTC cadet of \$300 to \$500 a month during the period of enrollment (not to exceed 40 months). The student need not be enrolled in the ROTC program prior to competing for a scholarship. Students interested in competing for scholarship assistance under this program should contact the Army ROTC Enrollment Officer.

Formally enrolled Advanced Course students who are not under the scholarship program will be given a grant at the rate announced annually by the Secretary of the Army (currently this rate is \$450 to \$500 per month) not to exceed 20 months. During LDAC, all students are paid at the rate of one-half of the base pay per month of a second lieutenant in lieu of subsistence allowance.



## Uniforms and Equipment:

All uniforms, textbooks, and other equipment will be issued to students enrolled in Army ROTC courses. Students are responsible for the maintenance and upkeep of all items issued to them.

## Courses:

Students may register for the following courses through St. Mary's University and other participating colleges and universities.

### **MS-1101 FUNDAMENTALS OF LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT 1 SEM. HOUR**

Organization of the Army and ROTC; career opportunities for ROTC graduates, and the military as a profession. Customs and traditions of the service. Development of leadership potential, First Aid, and Introduction to Map Reading.

### **MS-1102 FUNDAMENTALS OF LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT 1 SEM. HOUR**

Leadership studies of problems facing junior leaders in today's Army in non-combat situations. Effects of technological and sociological change on the military. Continuation of customs and traditions of the service. Development of leadership potential. Basic military skills training.

### **MS-2201 SELF/TEAM DEVELOPMENT 2 SEM. HOURS**

Learn/apply ethics-based leadership skills that develop individual abilities and contribute to the building of effective teams of people. Develop skills in oral presentations, writing concisely, planning events, coordination of group efforts, advanced first aid, land navigation, and basic military tactics.

### **MS-2202 APPLIED LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT 2 SEM. HOURS**

Military use of maps and terrain analysis with emphasis on practical experiences. Introduction to the leadership techniques required to conduct patrolling, offensive and defensive tactical missions.

### **MS-3301 ADVANCED LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT 3 SEM. HOURS**

Performance oriented instruction in preparation for Advanced Camp. Analysis of psychological, physiological, and sociological factors which affect human behavior. Analysis of leadership and management processes. Techniques in planning, presenting, and evaluating performance-oriented instruction.

Prerequisites: MS-1101, MS-1102, MS-2201, and MS-2202, or permission of the Professor of Military Science.

### **MS-3302 ADVANCED LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT 3 SEM. HOURS**

Performance-oriented instruction in preparation for Advanced Camp. Development of the student's ability to express him/herself clearly and accurately, with emphasis on the analysis of military problems, and the preparation and delivery of logical solutions. Analysis of the leader's role in planning, directing, and coordinating the efforts of individuals and small units in the execution of offensive and defensive tactical missions.

Prerequisites: MS-3301 or permission of the Professor of Military Science.

### **MS-4301 SEMINAR IN LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT 3 SEM. HOURS**

Analysis of selected leadership and management problems. Responsibilities of the Commander and staff in the areas of administration, personnel, operations and logistics. Introduction to military justice and the Army training system.

Prerequisites: MS-3302 or permission of the Professor of Military Science.

**MS-4302 SEMINAR IN LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT 3 SEM. HOURS**

Analysis of selected leadership and management problems with a concentration on management problem analysis and decision making, planning and organizing, delegation and control, and interpersonal skills required for effective management. Seminars in the role of the officer in the conduct of personal affairs and ethics.

Prerequisite: MS-4301 or permission of the Professor of Military Science.

**MS-5301, MS-5302 ADVANCED SEMINAR IN MILITARY ISSUES I, II 6 SEM. HOURS**

Analysis of various topics concerning the principles of war and the contemporary operating environment. Analysis and discussion of various topics pertaining to the duties and responsibilities of a 2nd Lieutenant. Additional course options are special projects and Ranger Challenge participation based on guidance and approval of the Professor of Military Science.

Prerequisite: MS-4301 or MS-4302 or permission of the Professor of Military Science.

---

## Correspondence Study

Trinity University does not offer undergraduate academic work by correspondence and does not accept such work.

## Degree Requirements

### On this page:

- [Pathways: The Trinity Curriculum](#)
- [Information Literacy at Trinity University](#)
- [Graduation Requirements](#)
- [Residency Requirements](#)
- [Student Responsibility](#)
- [Guidelines](#)
- [Curricular Element I: The First-Year Experience](#)
- [Curricular Element II: Approaches to Creation and Analysis](#)
- [Curricular Element III: The Capacities](#)
- [Curricular Element IV: The Discovery](#)
- [Curricular Element V: The Major](#)
- [Curricular Element VI: Fitness Education](#)
- [Curricular Element VII: Experiential Learning](#)
- [The Minor](#)

- [Graduation with Honors](#)
  - [Phi Beta Kappa](#)
  - [Preprofessional Programs](#)
  - [Guidance for Students Interested in Ministry](#)
  - [General Degree Regulations](#)
- 

## Pathways: The Trinity Curriculum

Trinity University offers undergraduate programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Music degrees. The University is fundamentally committed to ensuring that all Trinity undergraduate degrees represent the broad base of general learning with an underlying commitment to responsible participation in human affairs, which is called a liberal education.

The Trinity Curriculum has six Curricular Requirements that provide the foundation in the liberal arts and sciences for all the bachelor's degrees awarded by Trinity University. Through these requirements, students acquire the necessary skills and disciplinary perspectives to navigate complex questions at Trinity and in their post-graduate lives. The requirements that must be completed in order to receive the bachelor's degree are as follows:

1. The First Year Experience (FYE)
2. Approaches to Creation and Analysis
3. The Capacities
4. The Discovery
5. The Major
6. Fitness Education

Three optional Curricular Elements can further enrich a Trinity education:

7. Experiential Learning
8. Minors
9. A Second Major

Students are especially encouraged to include Element 7, Experiential Learning, in their curricula.

---

## Information Literacy at Trinity University

Information literacy is the ability to gather, critically evaluate, and use information creatively and ethically. During their academic careers, Trinity students will receive systematic guidance and practical experience in order to prepare them for the knowledge economy of the twenty-first century. Students will learn to access information efficiently and to use it critically and competently. A systematic and coherent education in information literacy teaches students to understand the information cycle, be aware of search tools and strategies across disciplines, and to use the major resources in their majors.

---

---

# Graduation Requirements

To receive an undergraduate degree a student must:

- Complete at least 120 credit hours (129 credit hours for a Bachelor of Science in Engineering Science).
- Complete the six Curricular Requirements listed above.
- Complete at least 30 upper-division hours.
- Earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 in both the major and the entire program of study.
- Satisfy the residency requirement. (See “Residency Requirement,” below.)

To become eligible for a second, and different, bachelor's degree, a student must earn a minimum of 30 additional credit hours of work in residence beyond the requirements for one degree, at least 18 of which must be upper division. He/she must also complete courses necessary to meet the specified requirements for the second degree and major. In all the additional courses the student must have at least a 2.0 cumulative grade point average. Two undergraduate degrees can be awarded simultaneously to the same person. However, the two degrees must be of different types, such as a B.A. and a B.S.

A student who completes the requirements for two majors without earning the additional credit required for a second degree will receive a single degree with a double major.

---

## Residency Requirement

Trinity believes that its students should fulfill at least half of their degree requirements in residence. With this principle in mind, the University establishes the following minimum residency requirements:

- At least 60 credit hours must be earned in residence to complete a baccalaureate degree.
- At least 15 credit hours of each major must be earned in residence, and at least 12 of those hours must be upper division.
- The last 30 credit hours before graduation must be earned in residence.

Exceptions for study abroad: Students with 60 or more credit hours earned at Trinity who wish to enroll in an approved study abroad program in their senior year may be exempted from the last 30 hours-in-residence requirement. Students who transfer to Trinity with 50 or more credit hours may count up to 15 credit hours of approved study abroad credit toward the 60-hour residency requirement. These same exceptions apply to special semester domestic programs approved by the Office of Study Abroad.

# Student Responsibility

This Bulletin is designed to assist the student and academic adviser in planning and scheduling a degree program. Each student at Trinity University should keep in mind, however, that he or she alone is ultimately responsible for understanding and fulfilling all degree requirements.

---

## Guidelines

To encourage students to experience a broad range of educational experiences, the University maintains the following guidelines:

- To earn a bachelor's degree from Trinity University, a student must successfully complete at least 3 credit hours from each of 10 different academic disciplines. \*
- The First-Year Experience (FYE) may not be used to satisfy any other graduation requirement.
- A minimum of 24 credit hours must be earned outside the major department and major requirements (n.b., only Engineering Science majors may include the FYE).

\*An academic discipline is designated by a particular three- or four-letter subject code, such as "ART" or "ARTH," and excludes "PHED."

---

## Curricular Element I: The First-Year Experience

Students should demonstrate the ability to analyze sophisticated texts and ideas through (1) reasoned discussion of substantive issues; (2) oral presentations; (3) analytical and argumentative writing; and (4) locating and evaluating diverse information sources to enhance their understanding of course materials.

### Requirements:

All incoming students must complete one First-Year Experience during their first semester at Trinity. A new transfer student with 26 credit hours of transfer credit or whose high school graduation date is a year or more prior to his or her matriculation at Trinity is exempted from the First-Year Experience requirement. The total number of hours required for any Trinity degree shall not be reduced by an exemption from the First-Year Experience.

### Explanation:

The First-Year Experience includes substantial instruction in written and oral communication skills while engaging a topic of widespread or enduring significance. For each topic, the First-Year Experience consists of multiple sections linked by a common syllabus and a weekly common learning experience for all students and faculty. Each section, comprised of approximately 15 students, is taught by two instructors from different departments, and is the equivalent of two three-hour courses for students.

---

---

## Curricular Element II: Approaches to Creation and Analysis

In order to master the skills of analysis, research, and creation, students should demonstrate the ability to use disciplinary approaches characteristic of (1) the humanities, (2) the arts and creative disciplines, (3) the social and behavioral sciences, (4) the natural sciences, and (5) quantitative disciplines.

### Requirements:

To qualify for graduation with a bachelor's degree, a student must successfully complete **one** course (totaling no fewer than 3 credit hours) from each of the following categories at Trinity:

- Courses that enable students to understand the human condition through the study of the arts, literature, history, philosophy, or religion (**humanities**);
- Courses that enable students to create aesthetic artifacts or performances (**creative expression**);
- Courses that enable students to engage in the scientific study of human behavior (**social and behavioral sciences**);
- Courses that enable students to engage in the scientific study of the natural world (**natural sciences**); and
- Courses that enable students to solve problems within a structured mathematical framework (**quantitative reasoning**).

---

## Curricular Element III: The Capacities

### Written, Oral, and Visual Communication

Students should demonstrate the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of contexts and within a variety of media.

#### Requirements:

To qualify for graduation with a bachelor's degree from Trinity, a student must fulfill the requirements for Written Communication (WC) and Oral and Visual Communication (OVC) in the following ways:

- A student must fulfill the **Written Communication** requirement by successfully completing **two** courses designated with the abbreviation **WC**. Only one of these requirements may be satisfied by a creative writing course.
- A student must fulfill the **Oral and Visual Communication** requirement by successfully completing **two** courses designated with the abbreviation **OVC**.

#### Explanation:

Every **WC** course requires extensive writing and provides substantial instruction in written communication.

Every **OVC** course requires significant oral presentation supported by visual products and provides substantial instruction in oral and visual communication.

## Digital Literacy

Students should demonstrate the ability to (1) investigate questions, solve problems, or engage in artistic expression through the systematic manipulation of digital information; and (2) evaluate the design, function, or cultural impact of a digital technology.

### Requirements:

To qualify for graduation with a bachelor's degree from Trinity, a student must fulfill the **Digital Literacy** requirement by successfully completing **one** course designated with the abbreviation **DL**.

### Explanation:

Courses that carry a **DL** designation provide substantial instruction in principles and tools of digital information manipulation and significant activities where students employ those principles and tools to satisfy the two learning outcomes.

## Global Awareness, Understanding Diversity, Historical Perspective, and Foreign Language

Students should demonstrate the ability to (1) identify and articulate the perspectives and values of diverse people, groups, and cultures both within the United States and beyond its borders; (2) analyze major historical events, contexts or processes to better understand the unique character of cultures, institutions, or ideas; (3) gather and evaluate information from sources that facilitate cross-cultural understanding; (4) communicate in a foreign language at the intermediate level or above.

### Requirements:

To qualify for graduation with a bachelor's degree from Trinity, a student must fulfill the requirements for Global Awareness (GA), Understanding Diversity (UD), Historical Perspective (HP), and Foreign Language (FL), as follows:

- A student fulfills the **Global Awareness** requirement by successfully completing **one** course (totaling no fewer than 3 credit hours) designated with the abbreviation **GA** or by successfully completing an approved study abroad program.
- A student fulfills the **Understanding Diversity** requirement by successfully completing **one** course (totaling no fewer than 3 credit hours) designated with the abbreviation **UD** or by successfully completing an approved independent study project or an internship that substantially engages with the diversity issues listed below.
- A student fulfills the **Historical Perspective** requirement by successfully completing one course (totaling no fewer than 3 credit hours) designated with the abbreviation **HP**.
- A student fulfills the **Foreign Language (FL)** requirement by successfully completing an intermediate level or higher course in a foreign language sequence in a modern or ancient language taught at Trinity, or demonstrating equivalent proficiency by examination.

### Explanation:

Every **GA** course addresses the perspectives and values of peoples, groups, institutions, or cultures outside the United States. the United States.

Every **UD** course addresses diversity issues involving, e.g., race, ethnicity, ability, social class, gender, religion, or

sexualities, primarily within the United States.

Every **HP** course addresses one or more cultures, institutions, events or ideas in their historical contexts.

Every **FL** course focuses on cross-cultural understanding through the mastery and employment of foreign language skills.

---

## Curricular Element IV: The Discovery

Students should demonstrate the ability to explore a discipline or area of study outside the close neighborhood of their primary major in a sustained way.

The Discovery is a faculty-designed set of courses totaling no fewer than 9 credit hours that give non-majors meaningful, sustained exposure to an academic discipline or area of study. Each Discovery features at least two courses in the relevant subject area that are upper division (3xxx or 4xxx) or else have at least one course as a prerequisite or corequisite.

### **Requirement:**

To qualify for graduation with a bachelor's degree from Trinity, a student must complete at least one Discovery subject to the following restrictions: i) no course used for the Discovery may also be used to fulfill the requirements of the student's primary major, and ii) a maximum of one course used for the Discovery may be in an academic discipline that is a cognate\*\* of the student's primary major.

Students can also fulfill the Discovery requirement by completing a second major or a minor, provided that in either case it overlaps their primary major requirements by at most one course.

Courses in the Discovery must be taken at Trinity University, with one exception: one course from a Trinity-approved Study Abroad program may be applied to a student's Discovery with pre-approval by the appropriate department chair (or the assigned director if the Discovery is cross-disciplinary).

Students must declare their intention to complete a specific Discovery (or an appropriate minor or second major towards the Discovery requirement) at the same time that they apply for admission to their primary major. (See Curricular Element V: The Major.)

**Note:** Courses used to fulfill the Discovery requirement may also be used to fulfill other Pathways requirements, and students are encouraged to use an Approach course, where appropriate, as their first course towards completing a Discovery.

\*Each discipline is designated by a particular three- or four-letter subject code, such as "ART" or "ARTH."

\*\* Example: An Engineering Science major requires courses in Physics, Math, Chemistry and Computer Science. These disciplines are considered the cognate disciplines of that major. Disciplines that a major uses only as elective options from a list are not considered to be cognates. Interdisciplinary majors do not have cognates. Cross-listed courses are considered to be from all disciplines involved in the cross-listing.

[View all Discoveries](#)

---

---



# Curricular Element V: The Major

This Bulletin is designed to assist the student and academic adviser in planning and scheduling a degree program. Each student at Trinity University should keep in mind, however, that he or she alone is ultimately responsible for understanding and fulfilling all degree requirements.

---

## Guidelines

The major provides for in-depth study of a field of specialization. The requirements for each major are found in this bulletin in the departmental listings. Students may elect multiple disciplinary majors or construct a second, interdisciplinary major in consultation with their major advisers.

The candidate for a baccalaureate degree must fulfill the requirements for a major in one of the departments or in one of the interdisciplinary majors listed in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Official admission to a major program occurs in the sophomore year, although the student may begin taking courses in the major department before official admission. A student may apply to major in two departments or programs.

After students achieve sophomore standing and before achieving junior standing (58 credit hours completed), they must apply for admission to the chair of the department in which they wish to major or to the chair of the interdepartmental major. Students may be accepted without conditions or accepted on a provisional basis. Provisional status, if imposed, should be noted on the form. At the end of the provisional period, the chair will notify the student and the Office of the Registrar of the final decision of the department or program. As part of the application process, students are strongly encouraged to complete an online evaluation of the first-year advising program.

---

## Curricular Element VI: Fitness Education

Students should possess basic knowledge, understanding, or skills that will help them to make good decisions relating to health throughout life. The premise underlying this objective is that students will be more likely to engage in a healthy lifestyle of exercise and physical activity throughout their lives if they:

- possess the necessary skills to participate in a lifetime sport or activity, or
- understand fitness and its importance, or
- understand exercise and physical activity, and their importance.

This requirement may be satisfied by successfully completing one approved course.

---

# Curricular Element VII: Experiential Learning

## Learning Outcomes

Upon successful completion of an EXL course, students will have demonstrated the ability to:

- develop goals for and execute a specific project or experience that involves purposeful engagement with the local, national, or global community or the natural environment outside of the formal classroom \*
- apply skills, theories, or methodologies gained through their coursework (in this course or more cumulatively) to solve problems or explore issues outside of the formal classroom \*

Additionally, some courses may have a more specific designation as follows:

- for a **service-learning course** designated *EXL-SL*: reflect how service experience with community partners connects to theories and concepts covered in class
- for an **internship**, designated *EXL-INT*: articulate how internship experience will improve knowledge and skills needed to achieve personal, academic, and professional goals
- for a **research project**, designated *EXL-UGR*: articulate how their scholarly activity makes a meaningful contribution to the discovery or interpretation of knowledge within the relevant discipline(s)
- for a **field study course**, designated *EXL-FS*: employ methodologies and make observations in the field that contribute to the discovery or interpretation of knowledge within the relevant discipline(s)
- for a **study abroad course**, designated *EXL-SA*: reflect meaningfully on the connections between their experiences abroad and the theories and concepts covered in class.

## Course Requirements

To be designated an EXL course, the course will:

- require students to engage in at least one of the following:
  - significant interaction with a local, national, or global community, or the natural environment or
  - project-based learning experiences beyond the classroom\*, or
  - the creation of artifacts that will be presented to or evaluated by an outside audience
- be designed so that at least 20% of the course grade is determined by Experiential Learning (EXL) curricular elements

## Additional Notes

\* References in the above to “outside” or “beyond” the formal classroom attempt to distinguish the spirit of EXL activities from those recognized as a part of traditional lecture/lab coursework. The intention is to identify work that can only be completed by engaging in activities whose impacts transcend Trinity’s campus, whether by interacting with the outside world or by contributing to a body of scholarly knowledge.

---

## The Minor

A minor consists of at least 18 credit hours, no fewer than nine of which must be taken at Trinity, and no fewer than nine of which must be upper division. (Exception: for the requirements for a minor in French, German, Russian, or Spanish, see the Modern Languages and Literatures section of this bulletin; for the requirements for a minor in Greek or Latin, see the Classical Studies section.) Consult the appropriate departmental section of this bulletin for specific courses required for each minor. Courses counted toward a minor may not be taken Pass/Fail unless the course is offered exclusively on a Pass/Fail basis. A minor is not required for the completion of any Trinity degree.

---

## Graduation With Honors

### Departmental/Major Honors

Students who have maintained their scholastic standing on high levels and who complete a thesis supervised by a faculty member in the department of the major may be candidates for Departmental Honors. Not all departments offer the opportunity for Departmental Honors; consult the course listings of the individual department or program in this Courses of Study Bulletin.

The minimum requirements qualifying a student for Departmental Honors include a 3.33 grade point average, both cumulatively and in the major. Individual departments may require a higher grade point average in departmental courses, but not a higher overall grade-point average.

In addition to the grade-point requirements, a minimum of 6 hours of thesis credit must be acquired during the last three semesters before graduation. This curricular option, entitled Thesis, may also be available to students who are not candidates for Departmental Honors. In all cases the thesis provides students with the opportunity for independent scholarly, scientific, or artistic work. Students may enroll for thesis credit only with the permission of the instructor who will be the adviser. Grounds for faculty decisions may include faculty load, appropriate expertise to guide the particular project, and the willingness of the faculty member to serve as adviser.

In anticipation of completion of the 6 hours of Thesis and the grade-point requirements, the student may become a candidate for Departmental Honors by addressing a written request for consideration to the chair of the department. The request must be received no later than the end of the first full week of the student's final semester at Trinity.

Additional requirements for candidacy vary according to the department but minimally include the oral and written presentation of the thesis to a committee of no fewer than two members of the faculty: the adviser and a reader with appropriate expertise in the area of the thesis. Based on the quality of these presentations, the committee makes the recommendation to award Departmental Honors to the department chair. If the award is made by the department, copies of the thesis are submitted to the Office of Academic Affairs. Students have three options for depositing their theses with the University, and each student should discuss these options with their thesis adviser. The first option is the submission of the thesis in electronic format for deposit in the Trinity Digital Commons. It will be accessible through the Internet to anyone and indexed by search engines like Google. For those who would prefer that their theses not be viewable outside the Trinity campus, there are two other options. (This may be a concern, for instance, if the student intends to submit the thesis for publication to a journal which considers digital archiving to be "previous publication.") One is for the library staff

---

to add the thesis to the Digital Commons but restrict its viewing to campus computers only, thereby treating the thesis as a traditional library print copy. Only the thesis title and abstract will be available to Internet users off-campus. The final option is to submit a traditional print thesis. The costs of binding will be paid by the student. The student can provide the University with two bound copies of the thesis. The award will be indicated by a designation of Departmental Honors on the student's transcript. If the award of honors is denied, the thesis will be considered for non-honors thesis credit.

## University Honors

Students who have maintained their scholastic standing on high levels will graduate with Honors. Students acquiring a grade-point average of 3.875 will receive their degrees summa cum laude; students acquiring a grade point average of 3.750 will receive their degrees magna cum laude; and students acquiring a grade-point average of 3.500 will receive their degrees cum laude. The grade-point average is determined by dividing the total number of grade points earned by the total number of credit hours attempted and the average is not rounded. Honors will be determined on the basis of four years of undergraduate work, 60 credit hours of which must be taken at Trinity University. Students transferring from other institutions will be required to submit all of their grades, but the average grade for the purpose of determining honors shall not exceed the average of their work taken at Trinity University. (Exception: Grades earned in approved Study Abroad programs are not included in the calculation for graduation with Honors.)

---

## Phi Beta Kappa

Phi Beta Kappa, the nation's oldest and most prestigious academic honor society, founded in 1776, elects students with broad cultural interests and scholastic achievement. The Epsilon of Texas Chapter at Trinity University, installed in 1974, is one of 280 chapters at distinguished colleges and universities in the United States. Selection of student members, or members-in-course, is generally made in the student's senior year, although a few juniors (usually three or four) are elected each year. The names of those elected are announced prior to graduation in the spring semester. Students do not apply for election to Phi Beta Kappa; the Chapter screens student records.

Criteria for election to Phi Beta Kappa are determined by the Chapter under the guidelines of the national organization. To be eligible for election, the student must satisfy certain minimum criteria:

1. Candidates pursuing a single major in Business Administration or a Bachelor of Music degree are not eligible. Those pursuing a single Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Music ARE eligible.
2. Candidates must have completed a minimum of 60 hours of primarily liberal arts coursework at Trinity by graduation. Candidates for election as juniors must have completed a minimum of 75 hours of primarily liberal arts coursework at Trinity at the time of the election.
3. Candidates must have completed at least one three-hour course in Mathematics at the level of calculus or higher. Pass/Fail work is not accepted.
4. Candidates must have completed at least one course in a foreign language at the intermediate level or higher. Pass/Fail work is not accepted.

Criteria 3 and 4 are not satisfied by high school experience. Advanced Placement and transfer credit are accepted. Those who are eligible, based on the above minimum standards, are ranked on the basis of grade point average. Those who do not meet the minimum criteria may be nominated for membership by individual members of the chapter.

Contact the Office of Academic Affairs for further information.

---

---

# Preprofessional Programs

Trinity University offers preprofessional programs in health professions and law. Many of the professions require or recommend the completion of a liberal arts degree before the student begins his or her specialized work. Variations in programs can be arranged to meet individual needs. Students who plan graduate work are urged to make early selection of the graduate or professional school in order to meet the entrance requirements of the chosen institutions. Current catalogs of graduate and professional schools are on file in the reference section of the library.

Trinity University provides individual guidance for students who plan to enter professional schools. Students are invited to contact the chair of the appropriate committee.

## Health Professions Advisory Committee

The Health Professions Advisory Committee (HPAC) develops plans for students to progress through sequences of preparatory work required for postgraduate study in the professions of medicine, dentistry, and certain allied health fields. James Shinkle is the chair of the committee, and Jonathan King serves as associate chair.

The Health Professions Advisory Committee establishes the policies and procedures for students who plan to enter the medically oriented professional schools. Applications to medical, dental, and veterinary schools are routinely made through the HPAC administrative office. Certain other allied health schools also require that applications be made through the HPAC. Students indicating preprofessional interests in medicine or related fields will be assigned to a faculty member familiar with health professions curricula starting with the first advisement.

Though medical schools and medically related professional schools do not require their entering students to have majors in any particular fields, they do have specific entrance requirements and great care is exercised by the committee in advising preprofessional students. For example, Texas state medical schools list the following prerequisites: one year of college English; one-half year of college calculus; two years of biology; one year of general and one year of organic chemistry; and one year of physics.

The science courses (biology, chemistry, physics) must be those designed for science majors and must include laboratory work. A premedical or predental student should plan on taking two of these courses per semester for one or two years of college, often beginning in the first year. All of the prerequisite science courses are usually completed in six semesters. Admissions committees may waive some of these course requirements if competency can be established on the basis of previous work. These decisions are made by individual professional schools on a case-by-case basis, and the preparation of a request for waiver is done in consultation with the student's premedical adviser and the chair of the HPAC.

## Prelaw Advisory Committee

The Prelaw Advisory Committee provides individual guidance and counseling for Trinity students who plan to enter law schools. Students currently enrolled at Trinity who become interested in applying to law schools late in their academic careers can request an appointment with the committee member closest to their major for review of their academic achievements. John Hermann is the chair of the committee.

Law schools do not usually require specific courses as prerequisites to application. Therefore, advisers will recommend courses that they consider useful for success in law school and law-related careers in light of each student's particular

academic background.

---

## Guidance for Students Interested in Ministry

The University Chaplain Alex Serna-Wallender, supports a program of exploration, guidance, and counsel for Trinity students who are interested in careers in ministry. The program is one of vocational clarification tailored to the needs and questions of individual students. It consists of exercises in faith development, participation in initiatives in ministry, reflection on interactions with congregations, and accessing national resources for students intrigued by such professions.

Seminaries and rabbinic schools do not usually require specific courses as prerequisites to application. Therefore, the Chaplain will discuss disciplines that will prepare students for success in ministerial education and careers in light of each student's particular academic background.

---

## General Degree Regulations

### Awarding of Degrees

Upon the recommendation of the faculty and the approval of the Board of Trustees, Trinity University confers the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Music. (For graduate degrees, see the section on Graduate Studies.) Only those candidates who have fulfilled all scholastic requirements for a degree and who have met their financial obligations to the University will be recommended for the degree.

### Application for Degree

A candidate for an undergraduate degree must file an application for the degree in the Office of the Registrar. Dates are specified in the University calendar as deadlines for applying for degrees. Candidates for degrees at winter commencement must apply by the last class day in April; candidates for spring commencement must apply by the first day of classes in December; and candidates for summer graduation must apply by the last day in June.

Candidacy for a degree is not complete until all financial obligations are met. A degree candidate must be registered in the semester or summer term in which the degree will be awarded. If the student is not registered for credit or for study abroad, the student will register for SPCL 4099.

A degree candidate must be present for commencement exercises unless he/she submits a written request for permission to graduate in absentia to the Registrar at least two weeks prior to commencement.

### Bulletin Requirements

A candidate for an undergraduate degree must meet the requirements as outlined in the Courses of Study Bulletin for the year of his/her first enrollment at Trinity University or any subsequent bulletin under which work is taken. In all cases, however, a candidate must complete work for his/her degree within a period of seven years from the date of the bulletin

---

selected. The degree requirements with which a candidate complies must come from a single bulletin.

## Music Ensembles

Ensembles may be repeated for credit but no more than 8 credit hours (all ensembles combined) may be applied to a degree.

## Interpretation of Degree Requirements

The interpretation of all degree requirements is the responsibility of the Office of Academic Affairs and the Registrar. Problems related to degree requirements should be referred to the Registrar, the faculty adviser, or the department chair. For exceptions to policy in academic matters, students should consult with the Office of Academic Affairs; new students and other students without a declared major may consult the Office of Academic Affairs.

# Academic Regulations

### On this page:

- [Credit Hours](#)
- [Academic Workload](#)
- [Undergraduate Enrollment in Graduate Courses](#)
- [Classification of Students](#)
- [Grades](#)
- [Grade Point Average](#)
  
- [Grades in Major or Minor](#)
- [Grades for Prerequisite Courses](#)
- [Grade Reports](#)
- [Pass/Fail Option](#)
- [Incomplete Grades](#)
- [Repeating of Courses](#)
- [Grade Appeals](#)
  
- [Dean's List](#)
- [Access to Records](#)
- [Transcripts of Credit](#)
- [Academic Standing](#)
- [Probation and Dismissal](#)
- [Dismissal From a Class and Student Attendance](#)
- [Excused Absences from Class](#)
  
- [Policy Regarding Disruption of Class](#)
- [Final Exam Relief](#)
- [Representation of the University by a Student](#)
- [Internships](#)

---

## Credit Hours

One credit hour represents a minimum of three hours of student academic work per week for approximately fifteen weeks for one semester, or an equivalent amount of student academic work distributed over a different time period. Student academic work may include lectures, seminars, tutorials, applied and studio instruction, laboratories, supervised fieldwork, as well as reading, writing, homework, research, community-engaged experiences, practica, rehearsals, and performances.

The nature of the three hours of expected academic work and the way in which that work will be evaluated by faculty will be documented in proposals to the University Curriculum Council for new or revised courses, and will be included in all course syllabi.

A minimum of 120 credit hours is required for a baccalaureate degree in most majors, except in Engineering Science (129 credit hours).

---

## Academic Workload

Payment of full tuition permits an enrollment of 12-18 hours per semester. An undergraduate student is regarded as being enrolled full time if the student is registered for 12 credit hours of course work in the fall and spring semesters, or for six hours of course work in the summer. Students who wish to take more than 18 hours during one semester, or 36 credit hours in one nine-month academic year, must receive a waiver of the university policy from the Office of Academic Affairs (prior approval needed from faculty adviser).

An undergraduate student in the final semester prior to his or her graduation is regarded as being enrolled full time if the student is registered for one or more credit hours of coursework representing the remaining degree requirement.

To be considered full time for financial aid purposes, an undergraduate must be enrolled in at least 12 hours at the end of the add/drop period of each enrollment term (summer, fall, or spring), including the final semester prior to his or her graduation. Financial aid may be available for undergraduate students who enroll for fewer than 12 hours per term.

---

## Undergraduate Enrollment in Graduate Courses

Students who have nearly completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree at Trinity are occasionally permitted to enroll for a limited number of graduate courses.

Undergraduate students at Trinity will be permitted to enroll in 5000-level courses and receive credit toward their baccalaureate degree under the following conditions: In order to qualify, a student must be within 30 hours of graduation, have an overall grade point average of 3.50, and an average of 3.75 in his/her major field. The student is required to have approval from the chair of his/her major department and also approval from the Vice President for Academic Affairs. If a

---



student wishes to enroll in a course in a department other than his/her major field, additional approval from the chair of the department offering the course is needed. Students are limited to one 5000-level course each semester and are required to have separate approval for each semester in which they wish to take a graduate course. They are not required to apply for graduate admission. The graduate credit hours may not be applied to both the graduate and undergraduate degrees.

---

## Classification of Students

Students are classified on the following basis:

- **Graduate:** Completion or near completion of the requirements for a baccalaureate degree and admission to one or more graduate classes for graduate credit.
  - **Senior:** A minimum of 88 credit hours on record.
  - **Junior:** A minimum of 58 credit hours on record.
  - **Sophomore:** A minimum of 26 credit hours on record.
  - **First Year:** Fulfillment of entrance requirements and less than 26 credit hours on record.
  - **Postgraduate:** Baccalaureate degree and enrollment in undergraduate courses for undergraduate credit.
  - **Special:** A student taking courses at Trinity with temporary permission and not a candidate for a degree from Trinity.
  - **Noncredit:** Recipient of full instructional attention and participation in class without academic credit. No course taken as noncredit may subsequently count for credit unless the course is repeated.
- 

## Grades

### GRADING SYSTEM

The grading system at Trinity involves letter grades which are assigned a quality point value per credit hour as follows:

Grade letter	Quality point value	Rating
A	4.000	Excellent
A-	3.667	
B+	3.333	
B	3.000	Good
B-	2.667	
C+	2.333	Adequate
C	2.000	
C-	1.667	
Grade letter	Quality point value	Rating
D+	1.333	Poor

---

Grade letter	Quality point value	Rating
D	1.000	
F	0.000	Failure
I		Incomplete
W		Withdrew from course
PP		Passing in a pass/fail course
FF		Failing in a pass/fail course
PR		In progress (thesis course only)

All A, B, C, and D grades are passing grades. A grade of W is not included in computing grade averages. Grades of I and PR are not included in the grade average. If the student is unable to finish the thesis during the second semester, the thesis adviser upon evaluation of the work the student has completed to date can change the first semester “PR” grade to “PP” or “FF”. Courses in which F and FF grades are received must be repeated at Trinity to receive credit.

I, PR, W, FF and PP grades carry no grade point average. Hours earned with PP grade will count toward the student’s total hours for graduation.

## Grade Point Average

The student’s overall evaluation is stated in terms of a grade point average. This average is obtained by dividing the number of grade points earned by the number of hours of work attempted in courses which carry grade points. The student’s cumulative grade average is obtained by dividing all grade points earned throughout enrollment at Trinity University by the number of credit hours attempted in courses that carry grade points. Only grades in courses taken in residence at Trinity University will factor into the grade point average.

If a student repeats a course at Trinity that is not specifically designated as repeatable for credit, only the last attempt for the course will be used in computing the grade point average (unless the grade for the last attempt is a W, in which case the previous attempt will be used to determine credit and grade point average).

## Grades in Major or Minor

As part of a student’s degree requirements, a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0 is required on all courses taken in each of the student’s major or minor disciplines.

A course taken for a student’s major (minor) in which the student earns a grade of D (for example) satisfies the requirements for the major (minor), but the student must have an overall average on all courses for the major (minor) of 2.0. Should the student choose to repeat a course in which a grade of D (for example) was earned, both grades are included in determining the grade point average in the major (minor). If a student is a double major, each major is

considered separately and without regard to the other major in determining whether graduation requirements are satisfied. If a course, such as a cross-listed course, is required for both majors, it is included in the grade point calculation for each major.

---

## Grades for Prerequisite Courses

A student may satisfy the prerequisites for any course at Trinity only by receiving a grade of C- or higher in each of the prerequisite courses.

---

## Grade Reports

Reports of grades for all students are available online from the Trinity University website at the close of each semester. Hard copies of grade reports are available from the Office of the Registrar upon request by the student. The semester grades become a part of the student's permanent record. Mid-semester grades of C- and lower are not permanently recorded but are posted online for information and guidance.

---

## Pass/Fail Option

A student may register for an elective course on a Pass/Fail basis and not be in competition with majors in that field for a course grade. This option is intended to encourage the student to explore new academic areas without endangering the student's grade average.

Limitations on Pass/Fail registration are:

1. Only one course per semester may be taken Pass/Fail.
2. No course counted for the major or minor and no course being used to meet a Common Curriculum or Pathways requirement may be taken Pass/Fail unless the course is offered exclusively on a Pass/Fail basis.
3. Pass/Fail courses must be listed at the time of registration and may not be changed after the date specified in the academic calendar (15 days from start of classes) to a letter grade basis; conversely, courses taken for a letter grade may not be changed subsequently to Pass/Fail after the 15th class day.

Not all departments permit Pass/Fail registration. Courses which may not be taken Pass/Fail are notated in the Courses of Study Bulletin.

---

# Incomplete Grades

An I, meaning “incomplete,” indicates that a student has done work of a passing grade in a course but has failed to do some portion of the required work because of an emergency. An I grade may not be given solely to allow additional time to complete a course. It is the student’s responsibility to have this deficiency removed before the end of the first semester following the time of receiving the grade of I or the grade will be changed to F.

If no change has been made by the instructor after one semester has elapsed, the Registrar is authorized to change all grades of I to F.

If the instructor involved is no longer connected with Trinity University and the Registrar is unable to communicate with the instructor, the Registrar will record an automatic F.

For the purposes of determining scholastic probation, incomplete grades will not be counted as hours attempted.

---

# Repeating of Courses

Any student who fails a course at Trinity University and then elects to repeat that course must do so at Trinity University. Credit will only be awarded once for repeated courses unless the course has been designed as “may be repeated for credit.”

---

# Grade Appeals

Trinity University recognizes that students are responsible for maintaining standards of academic performance established for each course in which they are enrolled. However, the University also recognizes that students should have protection through orderly procedures against prejudicial or capricious academic evaluation. In all cases, the burden of proof rests on the student initiating the appeal to demonstrate it is more likely than not the course instructor utilized inappropriate criteria in determining the grade or did not adhere to the stated grading procedures. An appeal on any other grounds will be dismissed.

The procedures for student appeal of semester grades contain the presumption that student grades are the responsibility of the course instructor. As a matter of academic principle, the process of appeal remains in the hands of the teaching faculty. Except for the actions specified in Section 4 below, members of the Administration are not involved in the grade appeal process.

1. Prior to initiating the appeal of a semester grade, the student will speak to the instructor about the student’s concerns as soon as possible after receiving the grade. The instructor will consider the student’s concerns and make a decision regarding whether or not to change the grade. If the student remains convinced that the contested grade results from inappropriate criteria or failure to adhere to the stated grading procedures, then the student may appeal the grade as set forth in step two below.
  2. To initiate a grade appeal, the student must notify the instructor’s departmental Chair (or acting department Chair) and
-

explain in writing the grounds on which an appeal is being sought no later than the tenth (10th) class day of the following semester. For all procedures specified hereafter, if the appeal is for an FYE course, then the FYE Director will serve as the “Chair” and the instructors teaching in the corresponding FYE as the “department.” The Chair will give the instructor a copy of the student’s written appeal and the instructor shall have ten (10) class days to submit a written response to the appeal. The Chair will attempt to mediate a discussion between the student and the instructor to clarify the matter and suggest possible resolutions. If the Chair happens also to be the instructor involved, then the student may request that the Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs: Student Academic Issues and Retention ask another faculty member of the department to receive the student’s appeal. The deadlines set forth in this step may be extended for good cause, as determined by the Chair (or the Chair’s substitute).

3. If this mediation is unsuccessful, the Chair (or the Chair’s substitute) will appoint two tenured members of the department to serve as a review committee and will notify the student and the instructor of this action. In the case of a General Education or cross-listed course, the instructor’s Department will serve as the site for the appeals process. If the student is a major or minor in the Department, the student may ask his or her adviser to be an additional member of the committee. If a small department cannot provide two eligible faculty members to serve on the committee, then the Chair (or the Chair’s substitute) will ask a faculty member from a department similar in curriculum and academic evaluation to serve on this committee. Departmental review committees may be convened only during an academic semester. The departmental review committee will receive the written statements from both the student and the instructor, as well as copies of any graded work involved. The departmental review committee will meet to discuss and make a determination within twenty (20) class days of the matter being referred to the committee. Both the student and the instructor (and the student’s academic adviser, if requested) may be present for the duration of the meeting (prior to voting), during which both parties may offer clarifying statements and answer any questions of the committee. The department Chair will also be present at the meeting, but will not be involved in the determination of the appeal. After considering the written statements, graded work, and information from the meeting, the committee will determine whether it is more likely than not the course instructor utilized inappropriate criteria in determining the grade or did not adhere to the stated grading procedures. The Chair (or the Chair’s substitute) will give written notification of this decision to the student and the instructor within five (5) class days of the meeting. If the departmental committee determines that there has been an improper evaluation, the Chair (or the Chair’s substitute) shall advise the instructor to reconsider the student’s semester grade in a manner consistent with proper and stated procedures. If the instructor rejects this advice or fails to comply in a manner satisfactory to the committee within five (5) class days of the decision, then the committee may undertake an evaluation of the student work in question and assign the grade it deems appropriate. The deadlines set forth in this step may be extended for good cause, as determined by the Chair (or Chair’s substitute).

4. If either the student or the instructor contests the decision of the departmental committee, the student or instructor may pursue an appeal to the Vice President for Academic Affairs (VPAA) by submitting a written appeal within ten (10) class days of receiving notice of the departmental committee’s decision. The VPAA will provide the other party a copy of the appeal and five (5) class days to submit a response. The VPAA may then rule in one of three ways, the outcome of which will conclude the University process of grade appeal:

- A. That the decision of the departmental committee will stand as rendered;
- B. That the departmental committee reconsider its findings and render a decision based on the reconsideration; or
- C. That the Chair of the Faculty Senate, with the advice and consent of the Chair of the University Curriculum Council, appoint a Faculty Grade Appeals Committee, composed of three tenured faculty members who have not previously participated in the appeal. This committee will hear the appeal and render a final determination regarding the semester grade, following the same procedure outlined for the departmental review committee in paragraph above.

The deadlines set forth in this step may be extended by good cause, as determined by the VPAA.

# Dean's List

In order to merit the honor of being placed on the Dean's List, a student must have completed 15 or more grade point carrying hours of credit in one semester and have earned a grade point average of 3.65 or above. Names of students achieving this distinction are published at the close of each semester.

---

## Access to Records

The University complies with the provisions of Public Law 93-380, the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. Prescribed educational records of students are open to their inspection upon formal request, in accordance with federal regulations. Every effort is made, within the letter and the spirit of the law, to prevent release of data and records to third parties, except upon specific request of the student.

Requests to inspect records should be addressed to the appropriate University official as follows:

Academic Records

Personal record of students

Teacher education records

Financial aid records

Financial records

Graduate personal records

Registrar

Associate Vice President for Student Affairs

Chair, Department of Education

Director of Financial Aid

Associate Vice President for Finance

Chair of the department of graduate major

Letters of recommendation and student rating sheets supplied in the admission process are used as working papers only and do not become a part of the permanent educational record of the student.

---

# Transcripts of Credit

Transcripts of credit will be issued by the Registrar to all students and former students requesting them, subject to certain conditions. One of these is that all amounts owed to the University must be paid. Official transcripts of credits will be forwarded directly to the student or to a recipient designated by the student.

Because of limitations posed by privacy laws, transcript requests should be made in writing.

As a courtesy to current and former students, official transcripts will normally be prepared at no charge. Transcripts usually require three full working days to be prepared and mailed. Rush delivery requests are accepted but will incur a service fee of \$10 plus any additional postage. At the end of a term, ten working days after the date grades are due may be required to issue transcripts including current grades and graduation information.

---

## Academic Standing

### Good Academic Standing

Good academic standing refers to the academic progress of students who are not on probation or on academic dismissal. The minimum requirements for good academic standing are as follows:

1.80 cumulative GPA for first semester students who have attempted at least 12 credit hours.

2.00 cumulative GPA for students beyond the first semester who have attempted more than 12 credit hours.

### Satisfactory Academic Progress

1. Students who carry a full load of courses are expected to make satisfactory progress toward completion of a degree within a reasonable time. The standards for Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) are as follows:

- A. Students must average at least 12 hours per semester.
- B. Students must complete at least 24 hours per academic year unless on an officially approved leave.
- C. Students who enroll mid-year must complete at least 12 hours prior to the start of the fall semester.
- D. Summer hours earned after matriculation may be included in the calculation of SAP.
- E. Credit by examination and transfer hours earned prior to matriculation may not be included in the calculation of SAP.

#### 2. Student-Athletes

For students who officially represent the University in intercollegiate athletics sanctioned by the National Collegiate Athletics Association, Satisfactory Academic Progress will be evaluated by the Registrar once a year at the end of the Spring semester. To be eligible to participate in NCAA-sanctioned athletics during a given academic year, student-athletes must satisfy the standards for SAP prior to the beginning of the Fall semester; they must be enrolled for at least 12 hours during the semester in which competition takes place; and they must be in good academic standing.

#### 3. Transfer Students

---

A. A transfer student will be expected to fulfill the standards for Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) as stated above in Section I.

B. A transfer student's good academic standing will be measured only on grades earned at Trinity University.

## Satisfactory Progress Requirements for Undergraduate Financial and Recipients

In order to receive financial assistance, a student must be making satisfactory academic progress toward a degree in accordance with policies established by Trinity University as required by the Department of Education. For a full definition of satisfactory academic progress for financial aid, please consult with Student Financial Services.

---

## Probation and Dismissal

Only students whose scholastic averages are maintained at or above good standing will be permitted to continue in the University.

Student records are reviewed by the Committee on Academic Standing at the end of each semester and the summer session. Students are placed on probation when grade averages drop below the following standards:

1.80 cumulative -- for the first semester students who have attempted at least 12 credit hours.

2.00 cumulative -- for students beyond the first semester who have attempted more than 12 credit hours.

Students will be placed on probation after two consecutive semesters in which less than a 2.0 semester average is achieved.

All courses, regardless of content, are used to determine classification although only those courses carrying grade points are used in determining averages.

To remove the probation, the student must earn a 2.0 semester average the following semester and continue to maintain the required cumulative average. Students who earn a satisfactory semester average (at least 2.0) and make substantial progress toward achieving the required cumulative average (usually 2.0) in the next semester will be continued on probation. Students who fail to remove probationary status and do not satisfy the requirements to be continued on probation within one semester will be placed on temporary dismissal from the University for one semester. Exceptions to this policy may be granted in extenuating circumstances on appeal from the student to the Academic Standing Committee.

Students placed on temporary dismissal must apply to the Office of the Registrar for readmission at least one month before the start of the semester for which they want to re-enroll. If readmitted, the probationary student has one more semester of enrollment to achieve good standing or to make substantial progress toward achieving good standing allowing an additional semester of enrollment.

A student dropped from enrollment a second time for scholastic deficiency is permanently barred from the University.

Students on probation may enroll for no more than 13 credit hours of courses carrying grade points.

Probation may not be removed by study done at another college. Students barred from Trinity University for scholastic reasons may not transfer credit earned at another college or university during the time they are barred from Trinity, unless

---



they receive special written permission from the Vice President for Academic Affairs to take the work they propose to transfer.

A student dropped from the University for any duration by the Committee on Academic Standing may appeal the decision, but the appeal must be made in writing by the student within ten days of the decision, stating reasons for the appeal and explaining any extenuating circumstances. The appeal should be addressed to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Students should request their faculty advisers to submit a recommendation regarding their appeal.

If readmitted, the student will be notified in writing and the conditions of reinstatement will be stated in the notification.

Only students whose scholastic averages are maintained at or above good standing will be permitted to continue in the University.

Student records are reviewed by the Committee on Academic Standing at the end of each semester and the summer session. Students are placed on probation when grade averages drop below the following standards:

1.80 cumulative -- for the first semester students who have attempted at least 12 credit hours.

2.00 cumulative -- for students beyond the first semester who have attempted more than 12 credit hours.

Students will be placed on probation after two consecutive semesters in which less than a 2.0 semester average is achieved.

All courses, regardless of content, are used to determine classification although only those courses carrying grade points are used in determining averages.

To remove the probation, the student must earn a 2.0 semester average the following semester and continue to maintain the required cumulative average. Students who earn a satisfactory semester average (at least 2.0) and make substantial progress toward achieving the required cumulative average (usually 2.0) in the next semester will be continued on probation. Students who fail to remove probationary status and do not satisfy the requirements to be continued on probation within one semester will be placed on temporary dismissal from the University for one semester. Exceptions to this policy may be granted in extenuating circumstances on appeal from the student to the Academic Standing Committee.

Students placed on temporary dismissal must apply to the Office of the Registrar for readmission at least one month before the start of the semester for which they want to re-enroll. If readmitted, the probationary student has one more semester of enrollment to achieve good standing or to make substantial progress toward achieving good standing allowing an additional semester of enrollment.

A student dropped from enrollment a second time for scholastic deficiency is permanently barred from the University.

Students on probation may enroll for no more than 13 credit hours of courses carrying grade points.

Probation may not be removed by study done at another college. Students barred from Trinity University for scholastic reasons may not transfer credit earned at another college or university during the time they are barred from Trinity, unless they receive special written permission from the Vice President for Academic Affairs to take the work they propose to transfer.

A student dropped from the University for any duration by the Committee on Academic Standing may appeal the decision, but the appeal must be made in writing by the student within ten days of the decision, stating reasons for the appeal and explaining any extenuating circumstances. The appeal should be addressed to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Students should request their faculty advisers to submit a recommendation regarding their appeal.

If readmitted, the student will be notified in writing and the conditions of reinstatement will be stated in the notification.

---

## Dismissal From a Class and Student Attendance

The University expects regular class attendance by all students. The instructor in each course is expected to state an attendance policy in the course syllabus. Each student is expected to familiarize himself or herself with this policy at the beginning of each course.

Instructors then have the prerogative of informing the Registrar to drop or withdraw a student from a course for nonattendance within the published deadlines for such actions. After the last date to withdraw, a student dismissed from the class roll for excessive absences will receive an F in the course.

Absence from class does not constitute official withdrawal from the class or from the University. A student must initiate withdrawal from the class or from the University in the manner prescribed for “Withdrawal from a Course” or “Withdrawal from the University” in this bulletin.

---

## Excused Absences from Class

Students who are absent from class in order to observe a religious holiday, who are absent from class while participating in a University-sponsored dramatic production, or who are absent from the campus because they officially represent the University in such sponsored activities as intercollegiate athletics, debate tournaments, and tours will be excused from classes under the following circumstances:

- A student’s absence from class does not excuse the student from any work missed during the absence. Students may not be penalized for excused absences; the student and instructor will devise an appropriate substitute for missed work, classes, and examinations.
- The responsibility to make up work lies solely with the student, who should discuss the missed assignments with the instructor.
- Students must discuss with the instructor as far in advance as possible the fact that they will miss classes to observe a religious holiday or to represent the University.
- In cases of students representing the University, the names of students who will miss classes must be sent to their instructors by their instructor or coach as far in advance as possible of the class to be missed.

**Note:** Coaches, sponsors, and instructors should make every attempt to schedule travel, games, matches, tours, and other University-sponsored activities at times that will have the least conflict with students’ class schedules.

---

# Policy Regarding Disruption of Class

Students will not be permitted to behave in such a manner as to disrupt the orderly conduct of classroom activities. When such behavior occurs, it is the responsibility of the instructor to discuss the matter with the student involved, warning the student that continuation of such behavior may result in dismissal from the class. If the behavior continues, the faculty member may drop the student from the class. Notification of such action shall be communicated in writing to the student, the student's faculty adviser, the department chair, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. This notification must include a statement of the reasons for the decision and a summary of the appeal procedures. The student has a period of two school days in which to file a written appeal with the Vice President for Academic Affairs. A copy of the dismissal notification will remain in a file created for this purpose in the Office of Academic Affairs; the copy will be destroyed when the student is graduated. If the dismissal from class occurs before the published deadline for withdrawal from a class, the student will receive a grade of "W" in the class; if it occurs after the deadline, the grade will be "F."

---

## Final Exam Relief

If a student has three final exams scheduled on the same calendar day, then the student is entitled to have one of the three exams rescheduled. The student must make this request of their instructors at least three weeks prior to the exam date. If such requests do not lead to the necessary accommodation, then the student should work with their academic adviser, who will contact the Office of Academic Affairs. Academic Affairs will prioritize student interests in resolving the issue.

---

## Representation of the University by a Student

Any student who represents the University in any public manner as a member of a music or dramatic organization, delegate to any association meeting or convention, or as an officer of any of these organizations must be enrolled as a full-time student, must have a passing grade in at least 9 of these credit hours, and must have earned 9 credit hours during the last semester attended.

Candidates for the athletic squads must be accepted and registered students before they may compete in intercollegiate sports. Eligibility is carefully checked at the time of acceptance and reviewed at the end of each semester in the same manner as all other students, in accordance with NCAA regulations.

---

## Internships

### Internships

Trinity University allows students to earn credit for internships that complement their academic program. Faculty involvement is essential to ensure the internship effectively combines work experience with academic learning. Therefore, only work experiences that are pre-approved by an academic department will qualify for academic credit or recognition on

---

the academic transcript. The decision to award academic credit will be based on the educational merits of the internship experience as determined by University faculty.

## Description

The internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be pre-approved by an academic department and must include specific learning objectives. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid.

## Academic Guidelines

1. Academic departments have the option to formally recognize professional work experiences undertaken by students, but there is no institutional requirement to do so.
2. Departments that recognize internships will designate one or more faculty member(s) to act as the internship instructor(s) prior to the student beginning the experience.
3. Departments that recognize internships will establish criteria and eligibility for student participation in the internship program.
4. Academic credit is regulated as follows:
  - The recommended standard for awarding credit is at least 40 hours of work per one hour of academic credit.
  - A maximum of 6 credit hours per experience is allowed.
  - A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree.
  - If no credit is awarded, a department may create, with University Curriculum Council approval, a zero credit internship course to be graded on a pass/fail basis as a mechanism by which to recognize the experience on the academic transcript.
5. Prior to each internship for credit, the student will complete and submit a Learning Agreement to the department chair and/or the supervising instructor. The Learning Agreement will include:
  - The student's personal learning goals for the internship
  - The student's academic responsibilities
  - Phone(s), address, and contact information for both the employer and supervisor
  - The Job Description, including number of work hours to be completed (provided by employer)
  - Student affirmation of good academic standing
  - Acknowledgment of receipt of the departmental internship guidelines
  - Number of credit hours
  - The document will be signed and dated by the student and approved by the internship instructor, the student's adviser and/or department chair (as specified in the departmental internship guidelines).
6. Only courses that are clearly specified as internships in the Courses of Study Bulletin can be used for internship credit (i.e., courses such as Independent Study, Directed Studies, etc., cannot be used).
7. The academic department will provide the student with guidelines that clearly specify the grading criteria for the course. These guidelines will be a component of the Learning Agreement referred to above.

8. Internships will generally be graded on a pass/fail basis. Exceptions require departmental or program chair approval. Credit will generally not be given for internships that are served where either the owner or manager of the host organization or the host supervisor/manager is an immediate relative of the student intern.

## Student Guidelines

1. The responsibility for obtaining an internship lies solely with the student; students are encouraged to utilize faculty, Career Services, and other personal and alumni networking resources.
2. Students must be in good academic standing in order to participate in an internship.
3. No internship for academic credit shall be permitted without a pre-approved Learning Agreement.
4. Students are responsible for officially registering for an internship course through the Office of the Registrar. Credit will not be awarded retroactively.
5. The student will normally register in the internship course for the semester or summer term that encompasses the start date of the work experience. However, if the internship or academic work following the internship carries over into the next semester (or summer term), the course can be registered in that following semester or summer term.
6. The university recognizes that internships will not necessarily conform to university semester and summer schedules; there will be times that students must receive an Incomplete grade ("I") until the experience is completed.
7. Students will comply with all applicable state and federal employment laws; students will also comply with the human resources policies of their work location.

## Internship Instructor Guidelines

1. Approve and sign the Internship Learning Agreement form prior to the start of the internship.
2. Ensure the student is properly enrolled for the internship course.
3. Establish and communicate to the student specific learning goals, academic assignments and expectations prior to the beginning of the internship (i.e., a substantial paper, project, presentation, work journal, etc.).
4. Obtain and review employer feedback on student performance prior to issuing final grade.

## Employment Site Guidelines

1. The employer must provide the name and contact information of a site supervisor/manager who is in charge of the internship program or the student's supervisor for the duration of the internship. This information is to be submitted on the Learning Agreement form.
2. The employer must submit a job description to the student, which will be a component of the Learning Agreement.
3. The employer will inform the student, prior to the start of work, whether the position is paid or unpaid. If paid, the student will be informed of the rate of pay.
4. When deemed appropriate by the academic department, the employer should, in conjunction with the student and internship instructor, review specific learning goals and assignments to be completed by the student as specified in the Learning Agreement.
5. The employer is encouraged to submit an interim progress report and a final evaluation at the end of the experience to the student's internship instructor. Any significant deficiencies in the student's performance should be reported to the internship instructor.

# Center for Experiential Learning and Career Success

The Center for Experiential Learning and Career Success (CELCS) has numerous resources to support the establishment of internships and to improve efficiency in the management of interns. These services are available to any academic department at its request.

At the department's request, the CELCS will:

- Assist with job development and employer/recruiter relations.
- Assist with the development of internship guidelines, appropriate learning objectives, and employer requirements.
- Provide resources to students for obtaining internships including the use of TigerJobs for intern posting and resume referral.
- Provide assistance to employers wanting to develop, improve, or meet University criteria for an internship program.
- Assist employers with the intern recruitment process.

## Graduate Studies

Trinity University offers four graduate degrees: the Master of Arts (Education: School Psychology); the Master of Arts in Teaching (Education: Teaching); the Master of Education (Education: School Leadership); and the Master of Science (Accounting and Health Care Administration). Graduate work was instituted at Trinity University in 1950. The objective of the Graduate Program is to provide students with opportunities to engage in study at an advanced level and to develop professional competence in the area of their specialization, with emphasis upon the development of analytical thinking, independent and original research, and effective communication.

### On this page:

- [Commission on Graduate Studies](#)
  - [Graduate Faculty](#)
  - [Admission](#)
  - [Advising and Registration](#)
  - [Readmission](#)
  
  - [Applicable Bulletin](#)
  - [Degree and Graduation Requirements](#)
  - [Academic Load](#)
  - [Transfer of Graduate Credit](#)
  - [Independent Study](#)
  
  - [Grades and Minimum Performance Requirements](#)
  - [Grade Appeals](#)
  - [Academic and Professional Integrity Policy](#)
  - [Withdrawal](#)
- 
-

# Commission on Graduate Studies

The Commission on Graduate Studies serves as the academic policy committee for graduate students on all matters related to graduate degrees and programs. The Commission consists of representatives from each graduate program, two students appointed by the Graduate Student Association, the Registrar, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs or their representative.

---

## Graduate Faculty

As a liberal arts university with selected professional degree programs, Trinity does not maintain a separate graduate faculty. Faculty members selected to teach graduate-level courses will have an earned doctorate (or other terminal degree) in their teaching field and demonstrated research capability or will be practitioners with at least a master's degree and appropriate training and experience in the professional field they are teaching. The Department Chair is responsible for determining whether a faculty member's qualifications meet the requirements for graduate-level teaching. Eligibility to teach at the graduate level is periodically reviewed in order to maintain viable programs and specialized and regional accreditation.

---

## Admission

### Required Documentation

Persons interested in doing graduate work at Trinity University should submit the following items:

1. Completed application.
2. An official transcript or transcripts of all previous college and university work. Electronic transcripts are preferred. These transcripts must be no more than one year old. All transcripts become a part of the University's files and will not be returned.
3. One or more letters of recommendation if specified by the graduate program.

Graduate programs may request additional documentation upon the review of the initial application such as standardized test scores, additional references, writing samples, language assessments, or other items.

### Bachelor's Degree Requirement

Graduates holding a bachelor's degree from an institution accredited by the appropriate regional accrediting organization and fulfilling all other requirements listed in this bulletin may be considered for regular admission to graduate study. Graduates of colleges that are not accredited by the appropriate regional accrediting organization may be considered for provision admission. (For students who hold degrees from institutions outside the United States, see Foreign Studies Evaluation, below.) Students must have a fully completed bachelor's degree in order to be enrolled in a graduate program.

---

## Prerequisite Requirements

The requirement for background work varies with each graduate program at Trinity. The department chair or program director may recommend that prerequisites be waived or substituted.

## Requirements for Regular Admission

To be considered for regular admission, an applicant must submit all required documentation and meet the requirements and application deadlines for their particular program as described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. To be approved for regular admission, a student must show (1) a grade point average of 3.00 or higher in the last 60 hours of undergraduate work, or (2) a grade point average of 3.00 or higher on all courses taken in the undergraduate major or a specified subset of courses, or (3) a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 or higher on all undergraduate work, depending on the requirements of the specific program.

Applicants who meet the requirements for regular admission may nonetheless be denied admission if significant academic, ethical, or dispositional concerns are identified as part of the admission process.

## Requirements for Provisional Admission

Applicants who do not meet the requirements for regular admission may be considered for provisional admission. Students admitted provisionally are considered to be fully admitted to their respective graduate programs.

The final decision on provisional admission is made by the Office of Academic Affairs after receiving the recommendation of the department chair or program director.

Students admitted provisionally shall be reviewed after completion of their first 6 hours of graduate study. Those with a grade point average below 3.00 shall be dismissed from the graduate program.

## Non-Degree Admission

Upon the approval of the appropriate academic department, students not pursuing a degree may be admitted on a non-degree basis to enroll in graduate courses.

Students who have been admitted to a program on a non-degree basis and who later decide that they would like to become degree candidates must apply for admission to degree status and provide all required information including test results. There is no guarantee that courses taken on a non-degree basis will later apply for credit toward a graduate degree. No more than half of a graduate program's degree requirements may be taken as a non-degree student.

## Foreign Studies Evaluation

In addition to the requirements listed above, Trinity requires proof of English proficiency for all international students whose first language is not English. We accept the TOEFL, IELTS, or Duolingo exams.

- Recommended TOEFL - 100 ibT
- Recommended IELTS - 7.0
- Recommended Duolingo - 120



International applicants must submit International Student Financial Certification demonstrating one's ability to fund a Trinity education. Students should submit a certified English translation of documents. Trinity University will issue Form I-20, Certificate for Eligibility for Nonimmigrant (F-1) Student Status, only upon receipt of a non-refundable deposit indicating acceptance of an offer of admission and required financial certification. Contact the International Student and Scholar Services Office for additional information regarding foreign studies evaluation and current financial certification requirements.

All foreign academic credentials submitted for transfer credit or for admission to the graduate program must be accompanied by a professional evaluation performed by an approved evaluation service, including an English translation if not in English. Course descriptions or syllabi may also be required. It is the student's responsibility to procure the evaluation and to assume financial responsibility for it. Because of the importance of this information, Trinity only accepts evaluations certified as official and received directly from the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers (AACRAO) or from other approved service providers. Contact the Office of the Registrar or visit the web site for a list of approved foreign credentials evaluation services.

Evaluations should include an explanation that the institution is recognized by the ministry of education in the home country and is generally considered to offer at least the equivalent of U.S. higher education credit. In addition, the evaluation must include an explanation of the credits, the grading system and course levels, and a course-by-course evaluation. Trinity is under no obligation to award credit on the basis of an outside agency's evaluation. The professional evaluation will be used as a tool in the overall credit evaluation process.

---

## Advising and Registration

After admission has been approved, degree students should confer with the graduate program director of the major department or with an adviser appointed by the program director to arrange a complete program of graduate studies. Students admitted to graduate study will follow the regular university procedures for registration.

---

## Readmission

A former graduate student who chooses to seek readmission after being dismissed from the University for any reason, or who chooses to seek readmission after withdrawing from the University for any length of time, must submit an application for readmission no later than three months prior to the beginning of the term. Official transcripts from any colleges or universities attended during the time since the student last attended Trinity University must be submitted as part of the application for readmission. No new application fee is required.

The decision to readmit or not to readmit a student shall be made by the academic department or program at its discretion. In making this decision, the department may consider, among other things, the student's academic, ethical, or dispositional performance within the program and for the relevant profession. The department may require the student to submit updated application materials, including updated test scores and letters of recommendation. In addition, the department may require the applicant to retake courses due to changes in certification and/or course content.

If a department denies an application for readmission, the student may appeal to the Commission on Graduate Studies. The Commission may choose to gather evidence and to interview any parties whom the Commission deems relevant. The

Commission may decide to uphold or to overturn the department's decision, and the Commission's decision shall be final.

---

## Applicable Bulletin

SA candidate for a graduate degree must meet the requirements as outlined in the Course of Study bulletin for the year of their first enrollment at Trinity University or any subsequent bulletin under which the work is taken. In all cases, however, a candidate must complete work for their degree within a period of six years from the date of the bulletin selected. The degree requirements with which a candidate complies must come from a single bulletin.

---

## Degree and Graduation Requirements

A minimum of thirty credit hours is required for the master's degree. Each program specifies the total number of credit hours required for their degree.

Each student must secure from the Office of the Registrar an application for graduation. The student is responsible for returning the graduation application on or before the date listed in the academic calendar.

A degree candidate must be registered in the semester or summer term in which the degree will be awarded. If the student is not registered for credit or thesis extension, the student will register for SPCL-6099.

---

## Academic Load

A graduate student taking at least 9 semester hours of graduate work per semester is considered a full-time student. The maximum load during the summer session is 9 semester hours. A graduate student registered for thesis credit, required internship, or residency is also considered a full-time student without regard to the number of credit hours. The first semester of thesis extension will be considered full-time enrollment, but subsequent semesters of thesis extension will be considered as less than one-quarter time.

---

## Transfer of Graduate Credit

Ordinarily, all work for the master's degree must be done at Trinity University. Under some circumstances acceptance of graduate credit for work done in other regionally accredited institutions may be approved by the chair of the department concerned. No course completed with a grade lower than a B will be approved. Up to 10 semester hours but no more than twenty percent of the total degree requirement can be transferred to apply toward a graduate degree. No hours earned toward a completed or previously awarded graduate/professional degree may be transferred. However, students with a previously awarded graduate/professional degree may have up to 10 semester hours but no more than twenty percent of

---

the total degree requirement waived by the chair of the department. Furthermore, the GPA of transferred credit will not be applied to meet the GPA requirement for a graduate degree at Trinity. No transfer credit will be accepted or waiver approved until the student has earned 12 semester hours of graduate credit at Trinity University. The six-year limit applies to transfer work as well as to courses taken in residence.

Courses offered by accredited universities at extension centers or other off-campus locations, or in online formats, will be evaluated individually by the Department Chair. Such courses will be accepted only when course requirements and quality standards comparable to regular on-campus offerings can be demonstrated. Credit for work done by correspondence will not be accepted for the graduate degree.

In some graduate programs, students may obtain academic credit for from 3 to 12 hours of graduate work on the basis of previous academic preparation and/or successful experiences. In order to obtain this credit, the student must demonstrate the attainment of objectives identified for the particular course or courses in the program. Candidates may demonstrate the attainment of these objectives by satisfactorily completing a written and/or oral examination administered by the department. The academic credit will be placed on the student's permanent record.

---

## Independent Study

No more than 6 semester hours of credit in independent study/problems courses may be applied to the student's degree program.

---

## Grades and Minimum Performance Requirements

The grading system for all graduate courses is as follows:

<b>Grade</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>A</b>	Excellent, Superior Performance
<b>B</b>	Good, Solid Performance
<b>C</b>	Fair, Marginal Performance
<b>F</b>	Failure, not meeting course requirements
<b>I</b>	Incomplete
<b>PR</b>	In Progress, for thesis or special study research courses
<b>PP</b>	Passing in a pass/fail course
<b>FF</b>	Failing in a pass/fail course
<b>NC</b>	Non-credit
<b>Pass/Fail</b>	Departments desiring to offer selected courses only on a pass/fail basis may do so with prior approval of the Office of Academic Affairs.

Grade	Description
-------	-------------

W	Withdrawn – Graduate students may withdraw from a graduate course with a grade of W any time up to the time that mid-semester grades are due for that semester or during the first two weeks of summer session. Such withdrawal must be filed at the Office of the Registrar. Nonattendance does not constitute withdrawal from a class. Students may withdraw with a grade of W up to final examination week. However, such withdrawal must be approved by the Department Chair or Graduate Program Director in consultation with the instructor.
---	--

A minimum grade point average of 3.00 is required for the master's degree.

No more than 6 credit hours of courses graded C can apply toward a degree plan. To complete the degree program, a student who earns more than 6 credit hours in courses graded C must retake the appropriate number of courses and earn a grade of B or higher in each of those courses.

Courses with a grade of F do not count toward degree completion. Courses with a grade of F count toward the GPA. If a course with a grade of F is retaken, then the grade of F is replaced with the higher grade for the purpose of GPA calculation.

Any student who elects to repeat a graduate course must do so at Trinity University. Exceptions to this policy require approval from the department and the Registrar. Credit will be awarded only once for repeated courses unless the course has been designed as "may be repeated for credit."

Unless the instructor specifies an earlier completion date, grades of "Incomplete" will be changed automatically to "F" in the Registrar's Office after one year. Under unusual circumstances, an extension of time may be granted by the Office of Academic Affairs upon request of the instructor.

No credit course may be changed to "non-credit" after the last day of registration.

## Probation and Dismissal:

### Probation:

A graduate student will be placed on academic probation following any term in which the student fails to achieve a grade point average of at least 3.00 or receives a grade of "F" in any course, regardless of the level of courses taken and the cumulative grade point average. Academic probation is removed when the student completes a subsequent term with a term grade point average of at least 3.00 with no grade of "F" in any course and a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 in all graduate level courses completed at Trinity University. For the purposes of this policy, any term in which a student is enrolled in at least 6 credit hours is considered a "term."

### Dismissal:

1. A graduate student will be dismissed from the graduate program following any term in which the student earns a grade point average of less than 2.00, regardless of the level of courses taken and the cumulative grade point average.
2. A graduate student placed on academic probation will be subject to dismissal from the graduate program if the student fails to meet the requirements to be removed from probation in the subsequent term. For the purposes of this policy, any term in which a student is enrolled in at least 6 credit hours is considered a "term."
3. Students dismissed from the graduate program have the option to appeal to the faculty members of the Commission on Graduate Studies. The appeal must be made in writing by the student within 10 business days of notification of the decision to the Office of Academic Affairs. When making a decision on an appeal, the Commission will consider the

## Grade Appeals

Trinity University recognizes that students are responsible for maintaining standards of academic performance established for each course in which they are enrolled. However, the University also recognizes that students should have protection through orderly procedures against prejudicial or capricious academic evaluation. In all cases, the burden of proof rests on the student initiating the appeal.

The procedures for student appeal of semester grades contain the presumption that student grades are the responsibility of the course instructor. As a matter of academic principle, the process of appeal remains in the hands of the teaching faculty. Except for the actions specified in Section 5 below, members of the Administration shall not influence the outcome of the grade appeal process.

All parties in a grade appeal shall make every reasonable effort to complete the appeals process in a timely manner. If any party is absent from campus (for example, if a faculty member is on academic leave or if a student is studying abroad), the appeals process may be deferred until all relevant parties have returned to Trinity. In this case, however, the appellant must still meet the stated deadline by submitting written notification of their intention to appeal.

An instructor who has pieces of student work in their possession shall retain those pieces of student work until they can no longer be relevant to a grade appeal.

1. To initiate the appeal of a semester grade, a student must submit a written appeal to the instructor no later than 10 business days after the beginning of the following semester. The instructor shall notify the student of the outcome of their review of the grade no later than 5 business days following receipt of the written appeal.
2. If the student wishes to contest the instructor's decision in step one, they may request a mediated discussion involving the student, the instructor, and the Department Chair. To initiate this step in the appeals process, the student must submit a written appeal to the instructor's Department Chair no later than 10 business days following receipt of the instructor's decision. The instructor shall receive a copy of this statement.

The Chair will attempt to mediate a discussion between the student and the instructor to clarify the matter and suggest possible resolutions. If the Chair happens also to be the instructor involved, then the student may request that the Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs: Curriculum and Faculty Development ask another faculty member of the department to receive the student's appeal.

3. If the student wishes to contest the outcome of the mediated discussion in step two, they may request a departmental review. To initiate this step in the appeals process, the student must submit a written appeal to the instructor's Department Chair no later than 10 business days after receiving the outcome of the mediated discussion.

The Chair (or the Chair's substitute) will appoint two tenured members of the department to serve as a review committee, and will notify the student and the instructor of this action. In the case of a General Education course or cross-listed course, the instructor's department will serve as the site for the appeals process. If the student is a major or minor in the department, the student may ask their adviser to be an additional member of the committee. If a small department cannot provide two eligible faculty members to serve on the committee, then the Chair (or the Chair's substitute) will ask a faculty member from a department similar in curriculum and academic evaluation to serve on this committee. Departmental review committees may be convened only during an academic semester.

The departmental review committee will receive written statements from both the student and the instructor, as well as copies of any graded work involved. In addition, both the student and the instructor (and the student's academic adviser, if requested) may be present for the duration of the hearing (prior to voting), during which both parties may offer clarifying statements. The Department Chair will also be present at the meeting, but will not be involved in the determination of the appeal. If, after considering these statements, the committee decides that the grade was not based on prejudicial or capricious evaluation, the Chair (or the Chair's substitute) will give written notification of this decision to the student and the instructor.

However, if the departmental committee determines that the grade was indeed based on prejudicial or capricious evaluation, the Chair (or the Chair's substitute) shall advise the instructor to reconsider the student's semester grade in a manner consistent with proper and stated procedures. If the instructor rejects this advice or fails to comply in a manner satisfactory to the committee, then the committee may undertake an evaluation of the student work in question and assign the grade it deems appropriate.

4. If the student or the instructor wishes to contest the outcome of the departmental review in step three, he or she may request a further review by the Commission on Graduate Studies. To initiate this step in the appeals process, the student or the instructor must submit a written appeal to the Chair of the Commission no later than 10 business days after receiving the outcome of the departmental review.

The Commission may collect any evidence it deems necessary, including any written statements that have been generated in the previous stages of the appeals process. The Commission may choose to interview the concerned parties, and it may also choose to conduct a formal hearing.

For the purposes of this process, the voting members of the Commission shall include the faculty representatives on the Commission as well as the Registrar or their designee. No faculty member who belongs to the department in question may participate in the Commission's deliberation or decision making.

If the Commission decides that the grade was not based on prejudicial or capricious evaluation, the Chair of the Commission shall give written notification of this decision to the student and the instructor. If the Commission determines that the grade was indeed based on prejudicial or capricious evaluation, the Chair of the Commission shall advise the instructor to reconsider the student's semester grade in a manner consistent with proper and stated procedures. If the instructor rejects this advice or fails to comply in a manner satisfactory to the Commission, then the Commission may undertake an evaluation of the student work in question and assign the grade it deems appropriate.

5. If either the student or the instructor wishes to contest the outcome of the Commission's review in step four, the appellant may petition the Vice President for Academic Affairs for further consideration. To initiate this step in the appeals process, the student or the instructor must submit a written appeal to the Vice President no later than 10 business days after receiving the outcome of the Commission's review. The Vice President may then rule in one of two ways:
  1. That the decision of the Commission on Graduate Studies will stand as rendered;
  2. That the Commission on Graduate Studies reconsider its findings and render a decision based on the reconsideration.

This review is the final step in the grade appeals process.

---

# Academic and Professional Integrity Policy

The policy regarding graduate student academic and professional integrity can be found in the University's Policy Portal.

## Time Limit

A student is allowed six years in which to complete the master's degree. Under certain circumstances, the student may revalidate by examination courses that are outdated by the time limit. This can be done only with permission of the Department Chair, the graduate program director of the department, and the Commission on Graduate Studies. It is not possible to revalidate courses that have been transferred from another institution and that are out of date.

---

## Withdrawal

After a student has been duly enrolled in a class, they are considered a member until they have been dropped from the class or have withdrawn from the school. Merely discontinuing class attendance does not constitute a drop or withdrawal. Withdrawal from the University or from a course must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar before final examinations begin.

After mid-semester or the first two weeks of a summer session, a student may withdraw with grades of W only with the approval of the Graduate Program Director. Withdrawal without approval will result in grades of F and dismissal from the graduate program.

## African American Studies Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

Kimberlyn Montford, Ph.D. , Director , Associate Professor, Music

William T. Burke III, J.D. , Associate Professor, Business Administration

Anene Ejikeme, Ph.D. , Associate Professor, History

David P. Rando, Ph.D. , Professor, English

Claudia Stokes, Ph.D. , Professor, English

Angela Tarango, Ph.D. , Professor, Religion

Wilson Terrell Jr., Ph.D. , Assoc Vice Pres for Academic Affairs / Inclusive Excellence, Engineering Science

## Overview

---

The minor in African American Studies is an interdisciplinary program that explores the history and culture of persons of

---

the African Diaspora, and in so doing, examines issues of critical importance to the making of the modern world. While focused primarily on the American experience, the program looks beyond U.S. borders to consider the connections between black persons in Africa, Europe, and the Americas as a whole. In addition, the program hopes to foster closer ties between the University and the African American community in San Antonio.

Completion of the program will be indicated on the student's transcript with the notation "Minor in African American Studies." Students interested in the minor should submit an application to the chair of the Faculty Advisory Committee, who will assign a faculty adviser to the student.

## Degrees

---

### African American Studies (Minor)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

##### I. COMPLETION OF 18 CREDIT HOURS IN THE FOLLOWING DISTRIBUTION:

##### A. Completion of at least 9 hours from the core curriculum:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">AFAM-1310</a>	Introduction to African American Studies
<a href="#">ANTH-3427</a>	Race in America (also listed SOCI-3327)
<a href="#">COMM-3327</a>	Topics in Black Media Studies
<a href="#">ENGL-2373</a>	African American Literature
<a href="#">HIST-1300</a>	The African Experience
<a href="#">HIST-1370</a>	The African American Experience Through Reconstruction
<a href="#">HIST-1371</a>	The African American Experience Since Reconstruction
<a href="#">HIST-3304</a>	Religion in African History
<a href="#">HIST-3372</a>	Black Images in Film
<a href="#">MUSC-1349</a>	African-American Music
<a href="#">RELI-3482</a>	African Religions in the Americas

##### B. Completion of remaining hours from the supporting courses:

---



Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>AFAM-3310</u></a>	African American Studies Internship
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3325</u></a>	Special Topics in Communication Media: Race and Class in Media
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-1313</u></a>	The Beginnings of American Literature: Colonization to 1900
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-1314</u></a>	American Literature: Twentieth Century and Beyond
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3371</u></a>	American Literature of the Nineteenth Century: The Turn of the Century
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4423</u></a>	Studies in American Literature: Harlem Renaissance
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4425</u></a>	Seminar in Literary Periods: Turn-of-the-Century African American Literature
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1340</u></a>	Latin American Cultural Traditions
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1360</u></a>	The History of the United States Through Reconstruction
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1361</u></a>	The History of the United States Since Reconstruction
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3400</u></a>	Gender Matters in African History
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3374</u></a>	The Old South
<a href="#"><u>MUSC-1346</u></a>	Jazz History and Styles
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3352</u></a>	Civil Rights and Liberties
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-3424</u></a>	Crime and Criminal Justice
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-3446</u></a>	Punishment and Society
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-1312</u></a>	Sport in Society

## II. ADDITIONAL GUIDELINES FOR THE SELECTION OF COURSEWORK:

- At least 9 hours of the total shall be upper division courses.
- No more than 12 hours of the coursework (including cross-listed courses) can be taken from one department to fulfill the requirements of the minor.
- When departments offer a relevant “special topics” or “variable content” course, the Faculty Advisory Committee may designate such a course as meeting a relevant requirement for the minor.

## III. ALL STUDENTS ARE STRONGLY ENCOURAGED TO ENROLL IN [AFAM-1310](#)—INTRODUCTION TO AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES AND [HIST-1300](#)—THE AFRICAN EXPERIENCE.

*\*In special circumstances, students may petition the program’s Faculty Advisory Committee for an exemption to a component of the requirements for the minor.*

# Courses

---

# African American Studies (AFAM)

## 1000 Level Courses

### AFAM-1310 INTRODUCTION TO AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES

**Description**

An exploration of key issues in African American studies from multiple disciplinary perspectives. Topics may include black literature, Afrocentrism, race and social justice, rap and "world" music, blacks in prison, African American film and visual art, black families, the black middle class, black internationalism, and gender, among others.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### AFAM-3190 SPECIAL TOPICS IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES

**Description**

From time to time, the program will offer special topics courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any area(s) of African American Studies and will be offered at the initiative of faculty members. Course may be repeated for credit when topics vary

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### AFAM-3290 SPECIAL TOPICS IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES

**Description**

From time to time, the program will offer special topics courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any area(s) of African American Studies and will be offered at the initiative of faculty members. Course may be repeated for credit when topics vary

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### AFAM-3310 AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES INTERNSHIP

**Description**

Supervised on and off campus work in an institution serving the African American community in the greater San Antonio area. The particular institution and internship experience must be arranged and approved by the student, the professor, and the institution selected. Supervision and contact with the professor must be maintained throughout the semester. May be repeated for a maximum of six hours credit. Pass/ Fail only.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### AFAM-3390 SPECIAL TOPICS IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES

**Description**

From time to time, the program will offer special topics courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any

area(s) of African American Studies and will be offered at the initiative of faculty members. Course may be repeated for credit when topics vary

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **AFAM-3490 SPECIAL TOPICS IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES**

### **Description**

From time to time, the program will offer special topics courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any area(s) of African American Studies and will be offered at the initiative of faculty members. Course may be repeated for credit when topics vary

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

# American Intercultural Studies Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

William T. Burke III, J.D. , Program Director , Associate Professor, Business Administration

Peter O'Brien, Ph.D. , Professor, Political Science

Richard K. Reed, Ph.D. , Professor, Sociology and Anthropology

## Overview

---

The minor in American Intercultural Studies is designed to develop in students the qualities and skills necessary for intercultural understanding and cooperation in today's diverse society. The minor recognizes that certain historical events and experiences involving race and/or ethnicity in America continue to have a major impact upon the nature and development of intercultural relationships. While underscoring the inextricable connection that exists between the past and the present intercultural dynamic, the minor seeks to enhance positive associations with and among the people of various multicultural communities.

Completion of the program will be indicated on the student's transcript with the notation "Minor in American Intercultural Studies."

## Degrees

---

---

# American Intercultural Studies (Minor)

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

#### I. COMPLETION OF 18 CREDIT HOURS IN THE FOLLOWING DISTRIBUTION:

##### A. Completion of the nine-hour Required Curriculum.

1. Three hours in either: [ANTH-1301](#)—Introduction to Anthropology OR [SOVI-1301](#)—Introduction to Sociology
2. [SOVI-3427/ANTH-3427](#)—Race In America
3. [HCOM-3372/ANTH-3332](#)—Intercultural Communication

**B. Nine additional hours from the Core Curriculum** (see below), including at least three hours in Perspectives coursework and at least three hours in Dynamics coursework.

#### II. GUIDELINES FOR SELECTION OF COURSEWORK:

**A. At least nine hours of coursework** in the American Intercultural Studies minor must be upper division.

**B. No more than 12 hours of the coursework** (including cross-listed courses) can be taken from one department to fulfill the requirements of the minor.

#### American Intercultural Studies Core\*

##### Perspectives Coursework

Perspectives coursework focuses on events, conditions, circumstances, major figures and/or movements that are significant to understanding a particular minority group's experience and viewpoint in America.

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ENGL-2373</a>	African American Literature
ENGL-4323	Studies in American Literature: The Harlem Renaissance
ENGL-4323	Studies in American Literature: The American Bildungsroman
<a href="#">GNED-3325</a>	The U.S. Latino Experience
<a href="#">GNED-3326</a>	U.S. Latino Cultural and Artistic Expression
<a href="#">HIST-1340</a>	Latin American Cultural Traditions
<a href="#">HIST-1370</a>	The African American Experience Through Reconstruction
<a href="#">HIST-1371</a>	The African American Experience Since Reconstruction
<a href="#">HIST-3340</a>	Latin American Perspectives
<a href="#">MUSC-1346</a>	Jazz History and Styles

## Dynamics Coursework

Dynamics coursework reveals and analyzes the particular contexts that influence or impact intercultural understanding and intercultural relationships.

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ANTH-3343</a>	Relaciones fronteras México-Estados Unidos (bilingüe) (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3343</a> /INTL-3343)
<a href="#">HIST-1360</a>	The History of the United States Through Reconstruction
<a href="#">HIST-1361</a>	The History of the United States Since Reconstruction
<a href="#">HIST-3363</a>	Early American Social History
<a href="#">HIST-3368</a>	Modern American Culture
<a href="#">INTL-3343</a>	Relaciones fronteras México-Estados Unidos (bilingüe) (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3343</a> / <a href="#">ANTH-3343</a> )
<a href="#">PLSI-3352</a>	Civil Rights and Liberties
<a href="#">PSYC-2341</a>	Social Psychology
<a href="#">RELI-1360</a>	Religion in the United States
<a href="#">SOCI-2328</a>	Social Inequality (also listed as <a href="#">URBS-2328</a> )
<a href="#">SOCI-3343</a>	Relaciones fronteras México-Estados Unidos (bilingüe) (also listed as <a href="#">ANTH-3343</a> /INTL-3343)
<a href="#">URBS-2328</a>	Social Inequality (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-2328</a> )

\*When departments offer a relevant course coded under a “special topics” or “variable content” designation, the Faculty Advisory Committee may approve such course for inclusion within the core curriculum of the minor.

## Admission to Major

## How to apply

---

Students interested in the American Intercultural Studies minor should submit an application to the chair of the Faculty Advisory Committee, who will assign a faculty adviser to the student.

# Architectural Studies Program

---

# Faculty/Staff

---

[Kathryn O'Rourke, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Professor, Art and Art History

[Douglas Brine, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Art and Art History

[Scott Neale, M.F.A.](#) , Assistant Professor, Human Communication and Theatre

[Adam Schreiber, M.F.A.](#) , Associate Professor, Art and Art History

[Elizabeth Ward, M.F.A.](#) , Professor, Art and Art History

## Degrees

---

### Architectural Studies (Minor)

#### Overview

The minor in Architectural Studies provides an introduction to the study of architecture and allied fields. Through courses in several disciplines, minors become acquainted with aspects of architecture, including design, history, and urbanism. Students who plan to pursue graduate study in architecture, urban planning, landscape architecture, historic preservation, architectural history, or a related field are strongly encouraged to consult with faculty in the Department of Art and Art History early in their time at Trinity to organize a course of study beyond the minor that will prepare them for graduate work.

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

The minor consists of at least 24 credit hours, at least 9 of which must be upper division.

#### A. The following courses are required:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ART-2430</a>	Drawing I
<a href="#">ARTH-3464</a>	Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism
<a href="#">URBS-1310</a>	The Urban Experience

#### B. And one of the following:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ARTH-1314</a>	Art and Architecture of Medieval Europe
<a href="#">ARTH-1415</a>	Art and Architecture of Mexico

---

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ARTH-2428</a>	The First Cities: The Urban Revolution in Mesopotamia

Remaining hours may be fulfilled by successfully completing courses from the following lists:

### Studio Art

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ART-2450</a>	Photography I
<a href="#">ART-2452</a>	Digital Photography I
<a href="#">ART-3450</a>	Photography II
<a href="#">ART-2470</a>	Sculpture: Clay: Handbuilding
<a href="#">ART-2474</a>	Sculpture: Wood
<a href="#">ART-2495</a>	Outdoor Studio
<a href="#">ART-3430</a>	Drawing II
<a href="#">ART-4430</a>	Drawing III
	Special topics courses that deal substantially with problems or methods in architectural studies and are approved by the director of the minor.

### Art History

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ARTH-1407</a>	Art History I
<a href="#">ARTH-1408</a>	Art History II
<a href="#">ARTH-1412</a>	Art and Architecture in Latin America Since the Sixteenth Century
<a href="#">ARTH-1413</a>	Art and Archeology of Ancient Egypt
<a href="#">ARTH-1314</a>	Art and Architecture of Medieval Europe
<a href="#">ARTH-1415</a>	Art and Architecture of Mexico
<a href="#">ARTH-1416</a>	Art and Architecture of South American and the Caribbean
<a href="#">ARTH-2428</a>	The First Cities: The Urban Revolution in Early Mesopotamia
<a href="#">ARTH-2429</a>	Art of Empire: Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia
<a href="#">ARTH-3325</a>	Art and Power in Ancient Rome
<a href="#">ARTH-3452</a>	Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism
<a href="#">ARTH-3454</a>	Mexico City
<a href="#">ARTH-3365</a>	Contemporary Architecture

**Course ID**    **Course Title**  
[ARTH-4398](#)    Honors Thesis

[ARTH-4399](#)    Honors Thesis

Special topics courses that deal substantially with problems or methods in Architectural Studies and are approved by the director of the minor.

Applicable special topics courses include:

### Engineering

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ENGR-1313</a>	Mechanics I (prerequisites: <a href="#">MATH-1311</a> AND <a href="#">PHYS-1311</a> )
<a href="#">ENGR-1381</a>	Engineering Analysis and Design I
<a href="#">ENGR-2192</a>	Introduction to Making
<a href="#">ENGR-3339</a>	Mechanics of Materials (prerequisite: <a href="#">ENGR-1313</a> )

### Environmental Studies

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ENVI-1301</a>	Introduction to Environmental Studies
<a href="#">ANTH-2357</a>	Humans and the Environment
<a href="#">ANTH-3363</a>	Water, Culture, and Power

### Physics

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHYS-1309</a>	General Physics I (prerequisite: <a href="#">MATH-1311</a> or MATH-1307; corequisite: <a href="#">PHYS-1111</a> )
<a href="#">PHYS-1311</a>	Introduction to Mechanics (prerequisite: <a href="#">MATH-1311</a> or MATH-1307; corequisite: <a href="#">PHYS-1111</a> )

### Urban Studies

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">HIST-3434</a>	History of Paris
<a href="#">URBS-3330</a>	Economics and the Environment (prerequisite: <a href="#">ECON-1311</a> )
<a href="#">URBS-3334</a>	Urban Economics (prerequisite: <a href="#">ECON-1311</a> and 3 upper division hours in ECON or URBS)
<a href="#">URBS-3440</a>	Urban Geography
<a href="#">URBS-3465</a>	Research Methods: GIS

### Human Communication and Theatre



Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">THTR-2310</a>	Principles of Design
<a href="#">THTR-2312</a>	Experiential Design
<a href="#">THTR-2313</a>	Intro to Scene Design

And any other special topics courses that deal substantially with problems or methods in Architectural Studies and are approved by the director of the minor.

## Arts, Letters, and Enterprise Program

### Faculty/Staff

---

[Carl Leafstedt, Ph.D.](#) , Co-Chair , Professor, Music

[Jacob Tingle, Ed.D.](#) , Co-Chair , Assistant Professor of the Practice of Business Administration

[Jeanna Goodrich Balreira](#) , Director for Content Strategy

[Jack Leifer, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Engineering Science

[Adam Schreiber, M.F.A.](#) , Associate Professor, Art and Art History

[James \(Jim\) Shinkle, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Biology

### Degrees

---

#### Arts, Letters, and Enterprise (Minor)

##### Overview

The minor in Arts, Letters, and Enterprise is an interdisciplinary program in which students explore various aspects of administering complex organizations in the modern world. The program is designed to afford students the opportunity to further develop the critical thinking, writing, public speaking, leadership, and business literacy skills used in traditional business environments and by those in the arts, theatre, non-profit, technology, and governmental sectors.

Students studying Arts, Letters, and Enterprise are strongly encouraged to study a foreign language beyond the minimum required by the university. Students beginning this minor are also encouraged to take [ACCT-1300](#) prior to [MGMT-2301](#).

Students may not receive both an ALE minor and certification.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

#### I. COMPLETION OF A MINIMUM OF 21 CREDIT HOURS AS FOLLOWS (9 OF WHICH MUST BE UPPER DIVISION):

##### A. Required Courses:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ACCT-1300</u></a>	Understanding the Language of Business
<a href="#"><u>MGMT-2301</u></a>	Management of Organizations

and one of the following courses:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3368</u></a>	Anthropological Ethics
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3364</u></a>	Ethics and the Mass Media
<a href="#"><u>NEUR-3310</u></a>	Neuroethics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-1350</u></a>	Environmental Ethics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-1354</u></a>	Ethics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-1359/BUSN-1359</u></a>	Professional Ethics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-2456</u></a>	Applied Ethics

**B. Elective Courses** (At least twelve credit hours. At least three credits must be taken from each of the following three categories.):

Please note that the courses listed here are a representative selection of possible courses. Many other courses taught at Trinity may also satisfy certain components in the minor. Students may propose a course not listed below for inclusion in the minor. To do so, they must submit a completed proposal form to the ALE program chair (forms can be obtained from chair). The proposal should detail how the course fits with the ALE minor and requires consent from a faculty member who teaches the course.

- **Writing and Analysis in the Humanities and Social Sciences**

Courses in the Writing and Analysis section must have a substantial writing component and analytical component. Typically, courses will include a minimum of 15-20 pages of written work. Depending on the faculty member's preference, this total may include multiple shorter papers, one longer paper, or work involving revision in response to faculty or peer critique. One course may be counted towards your major and the ALE minor.

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3464</u></a>	Morality and the Marketplace
<a href="#"><u>ART-3314</u></a>	Issues in Contemporary Art*
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3414</u></a>	Advanced Exposition and Argument*

---

Course ID	Course Title
ENGL-3335	Rhetorical Analysis*
<a href="#">FREN-3305</a>	Introduction to French Literature I*
<a href="#">FREN-3306</a>	Introduction to French Literature II*
<a href="#">FREN-4304</a>	Topics in French Literature of the Eighteenth Century*
<a href="#">FREN-4305</a>	Topics in French Literature of the Nineteenth Century*
<a href="#">MUSC-3341</a>	Music History 1: Ancient Greece to Mozart*
<a href="#">MUSC-3342</a>	Music History 2: Classical Era to the Present*
PHIL	All courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.**
<a href="#">PLSI-3352</a>	Civil Rights and Liberties
<a href="#">PLSI-3361</a>	Classical Political Thought
<a href="#">PSYC-2401</a>	Statistics and Research Methods
<a href="#">PSYC-3451</a>	Clinical Psychology*
<a href="#">RELI-1320</a>	Ethical Issues in Religious Perspective
RELI	All courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.*
<a href="#">SPAN-3321</a>	Spanish Cinema*

- **Principles of Organizations and Communities**

Course ID	Course Title
BUSN-3362/ <a href="#">HCOM-3362</a>	Organizational Communication
<a href="#">HCOM-1300</a>	Theories of Communication
<a href="#">HCOM1333</a>	Public Speaking
<a href="#">HCOM-2304</a>	Interpersonal Communication
<a href="#">HCOM-3360</a>	Communicating in Small Groups and Teams
<a href="#">HCOM-3364</a>	Communication and Effective Leadership
<a href="#">PLSI-3303</a>	Elections and Campaigns*
<a href="#">THTR-1343</a>	Improvisation

- **Applications**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ALE-3301</a>	Grant Writing and Fundraising*
<a href="#">ALE-4090</a> , <a href="#">ALE-4190</a> , <a href="#">ALE-4290</a> , <a href="#">ALE-4390</a> , <a href="#">ALE-4490</a> , <a href="#">ALE-4590</a> , <a href="#">ALE-4690</a>	Internship
<a href="#">ART-1410</a>	Design

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ART-3314</a>	Issues in Contemporary Art*
<a href="#">ART-2314/ENGL-2340/GNED-2340/MUSC-2340/THTR-2340</a>	Creative Thinking and the Artistic Process
<a href="#">BAT-2301/ECON-2320</a>	Statistics for Business and Economics
BUSN-3335	Entrepreneurship and Venture Planning*
ENTR-2190	Exploring Entrepreneurship Opportunities*
<a href="#">ENTR-3340</a>	Innovation, Design and Entrepreneurship*
<a href="#">ENTR-3341</a>	Entrepreneurial Planning and Strategies*
<a href="#">MKTG-2301</a>	Principles of Marketing
<a href="#">MKTG-3382</a>	Integrated Marketing Communications*
<a href="#">MUSC-4321</a>	Applied Music Pedagogy
<a href="#">SPMT-3316</a>	Leadership for Sport Professionals
<a href="#">THTR-3342</a>	Stage Management
<a href="#">THTR-3343</a>	Arts Management

*\*This course has at least one prerequisite.*

*\*\*Excluding [PHIL-3190](#), [PHIL-3290](#), [PHIL-3390](#), [PHIL-3490](#), [PHIL-3191](#), [PHIL-3291](#), [PHIL-3391](#), [PHIL-4190](#), [PHIL-4290](#), [PHIL-4390](#), and [PHIL-4490](#).*

**Distribution Requirement:**

No more than six (6) of the elective credit hours used to satisfy the minor requirements may come from any one department. Additionally, ALE minors who are also pursuing any major in the School of Business may not use any Business course other than [MGMT-2301](#) to fulfill this minor.

## Arts, Letters, and Enterprise (Certification)

### Overview

The Arts, Letters, and Enterprise Certification gives students an opportunity to build knowledge while also gaining practical experience in an internship off campus. This path requires fewer hours than the Minor. ALE Certification is especially suited for students pursuing a degree in clinical sciences, engineering sciences, social sciences, or those

interested in non-profit management. It requires completion of at least 12 credit hours, as listed below, plus a supervised internship of one-semester duration or the equivalent.

Students may not receive both an ALE minor and certification.

The program offers a certification as a supplement to traditional majors and minors.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the certification

---

#### I. SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETING A MINIMUM OF FOUR OF THE “ARTS, LETTERS, AND ENTERPRISE” COURSES AS DETAILED BELOW:

##### A. Required courses (must complete three of the four listed courses):

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>GNED-2340</u></a>	Creative Thinking and the Artistic Process
<a href="#"><u>ACCT-1300</u></a>	Understanding the Language of Business
<a href="#"><u>ALE-3301</u></a>	Grant Writing and Fundraising
<a href="#"><u>MGMT-2301</u></a>	Management of Organizations

One of the following courses:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3368</u></a>	Anthropological Ethics
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3364</u></a>	Ethics and the Mass Media
<a href="#"><u>NEUR-3310</u></a>	Neuroethics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-1350</u></a>	Environmental Ethics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-1354</u></a>	Ethics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-1359/BUSN-1359</u></a>	Professional Ethics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-2456</u></a>	Applied Ethics

##### B. Elective courses (At least three credit hours; one course from the following list):

#### Writing and Analysis in the Humanities and Social Sciences

Courses in the Writing and Analysis section must have a substantial writing component and analytical component. Typically, courses will include a minimum of 15-20 pages of written work. Depending on the faculty member's preference, this total may include multiple shorter papers, one longer paper, or work involving revision in response to faculty or peer critique.

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3464</u></a>	Morality and the Marketplace
<a href="#"><u>ART-3314</u></a>	Issues in Contemporary Art*
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3414</u></a>	Advanced Exposition and Argument*
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3335</u></a>	Rhetorical Analysis*
<a href="#"><u>FREN-3305</u></a>	Introduction to French Literature I*
<a href="#"><u>FREN-3306</u></a>	Introduction to French Literature II*
<a href="#"><u>FREN-4304</u></a>	Topics in French Literature of the Eighteenth Century*
<a href="#"><u>FREN-4305</u></a>	Topics in French Literature of the Nineteenth Century*
<a href="#"><u>MUSC-3341</u></a>	Music History 1: Ancient Greece to Mozart*
<a href="#"><u>MUSC-3342</u></a>	Music History 2: Classical Era to the Present*
<a href="#"><u>PHIL</u></a>	All courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.**
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3352</u></a>	Civil Rights and Liberties
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3361</u></a>	Classical Political Thought
<a href="#"><u>PSYC-2401</u></a>	Statistics and Research Methods
<a href="#"><u>PSYC-3451</u></a>	Clinical Psychology*
<a href="#"><u>RELI-1320</u></a>	Ethical Issues in Religious Perspective
<a href="#"><u>RELI</u></a>	All courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-3321</u></a>	Spanish Cinema*

*\*This course has at least one prerequisite.*

*\*\*Excluding [PHIL-3190](#), [PHIL-3290](#), [PHIL-3390](#), [PHIL-3490](#), [PHIL-3191](#), [PHIL-3291](#), [PHIL-3391](#), [PHIL-4190](#), [PHIL-4290](#), [PHIL-4390](#), and [PHIL-4490](#).*

## II. COMPLETION OF ALE 4-90 OR ANOTHER PREAPPROVED INTERNSHIP EXPERIENCE

Completion consolidates and integrates the learning from ALE with coursework from the student's primary academic discipline. Students taking this class will work for various scientific, governmental, social agency, arts, or non-profit offices as interns. Their responsibilities will be determined by those offices and by supervising faculty. They will then complete a writing assignment in which they relate their experiences in the internship to the goals of the ALE Certificate program.

# Courses

---

# Arts, Letters, and Enterprise (ALE)

## 3000 Level Courses

### ALE-3301 GRANT WRITING & FUNDRAISING

#### Description

Application in principles and processes involved in fundraising and grant-seeking. Emphasis is on the not-for-profit sector, but the course is also appropriate for students interested in the arts, teaching, and research who anticipate a need for grant & fundraising expertise in their planned careers. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## 4000 Level Courses

### ALE-4090 INTERNSHIP

#### Description

Students enrolled in ALE 4x90 will serve as interns for various scientific, governmental, social agency, arts, or non-profit offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of assignments. Responsibilities will be determined by those offices and by supervising faculty. The student's responsibilities begin with the exploration for and creation of the internship; the nature of the responsibilities and accomplishments will vary with the internship involved. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. The course is only offered on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of program director.

<b>Credits</b>	0 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### ALE-4190 INTERNSHIP

#### Description

Students enrolled in ALE 4x90 will serve as interns for various scientific, governmental, social agency, arts, or non-profit offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of assignments. Responsibilities will be determined by those offices and by supervising faculty. The student's responsibilities begin with the exploration for and creation of the internship; the nature of the responsibilities and accomplishments will vary with the internship involved. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. The course is only offered on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of program director.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### ALE-4290 INTERNSHIP

#### Description

Students enrolled in ALE 4x90 will serve as interns for various scientific, governmental, social agency, arts, or non-profit offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of assignments. Responsibilities will be determined by those offices and by supervising faculty. The student's responsibilities begin with the exploration for and creation of the internship; the nature of the responsibilities and accomplishments will vary with the internship involved. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit

according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. The course is only offered on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of program director.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ALE-4390 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Students enrolled in ALE 4x90 will serve as interns for various scientific, governmental, social agency, arts, or non-profit offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of assignments. Responsibilities will be determined by those offices and by supervising faculty. The student's responsibilities begin with the exploration for and creation of the internship; the nature of the responsibilities and accomplishments will vary with the internship involved. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. The course is only offered on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of program director.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ALE-4490 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Students enrolled in ALE 4x90 will serve as interns for various scientific, governmental, social agency, arts, or non-profit offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of assignments. Responsibilities will be determined by those offices and by supervising faculty. The student's responsibilities begin with the exploration for and creation of the internship; the nature of the responsibilities and accomplishments will vary with the internship involved. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. The course is only offered on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of program director.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ALE-4590 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Students enrolled in ALE 4x90 will serve as interns for various scientific, governmental, social agency, arts, or non-profit offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of assignments. Responsibilities will be determined by those offices and by supervising faculty. The student's responsibilities begin with the exploration for and creation of the internship; the nature of the responsibilities and accomplishments will vary with the internship involved. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. The course is only offered on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of program director.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ALE-4690 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Students enrolled in ALE 4x90 will serve as interns for various scientific, governmental, social agency, arts, or non-profit offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of assignments. Responsibilities will be determined by those offices and by supervising faculty. The student's responsibilities begin with the exploration for and creation of the internship; the nature of the responsibilities and accomplishments will vary with the internship involved. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. The course is only offered on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of program director.

**Credits** 6 credits



## Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Program

### Faculty/Staff

---

[Frank Healy, Ph.D.](#) , Co-Chair , Professor, Biology

[Corina Maeder, Ph.D.](#) , Co-Chair , Associate Professor, Chemistry

[Gerard M. J. Beaudoin, III, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Biology

[Kwan Cheng, Ph.D.](#) , Williams Endowed Professor in Interdisciplinary Physics, Physics and Astronomy

[Christina Cooley, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Chemistry

[Ryan Davis, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, Chemistry

[Marie El Arba Pino, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer, Chemistry

[Kyralyssa Hauger-Sanchez, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer, Chemistry

[Matthew Hibbs, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Computer Science

[Laura Hunsicker-Wang, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Chemistry

[Michele Johnson, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Biology

[Jonathan King, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Biology

[Kelly Lyons, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Biology

[Troy Murphy, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Biology

[Rebecca Rapf, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, Chemistry

[David Ribble, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Vice President for Budget & Research, Biology

[Jason Shearer, Ph.D.](#) , Semmes Distinguished Professor of Chemistry, Chemistry

[Orrin Shindell, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, Physics and Astronomy

[James \(Jim\) Shinkle, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Biology

[Bethany Strunk, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, Biology

[Kristina Trevino, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer, Chemistry

[Adam Urbach, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Chemistry

### Degrees

---

#### **Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (B.S.)**

##### Overview

The Bachelor of Science degree in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology is offered jointly between the Departments of Chemistry and Biology, and meets the needs of students preparing for graduate studies at the interface of chemistry and biology. Course offerings in this program are balanced between Chemistry and Biology, whereas the B.S. in

Biochemistry coursework is primarily in Chemistry.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

**A. At least 50 credits in chemistry and biology**, distributed as follows:

1. Core Courses. [BIOL-1311](#), [BIOL-1111](#), [BIOL-2312](#), [BIOL-2112](#), [BIOL-3313](#), [BIOL-3113](#), [BIOL-3474](#), [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#), [CHEM-2119](#), [CHEM-2320](#), [CHEM-2120](#), [CHEM-3330](#), [CHEM-3130](#), [CHEM-3231](#), [CHEM-3334](#), and [CHEM-4340](#); [BIOL-3000](#) or [CHEM-3000](#) (1 semester).
2. Advanced Electives. Two courses chosen from the following list (representing two different departments): [BIOL-3450](#), [BIOL-3458](#), [BIOL-3464](#), [BIOL-3466](#), [CHEM-3321](#), [CHEM-3335](#), [CHEM-3432](#), [CHEM-4346](#), [CHEM-4347](#), [CHEM-4360](#), [PHYS-3311](#).

**B.** [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#)

**C.** [PHYS-1309](#), [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1310](#), [PHYS-1112](#)

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Admission to Major

## How to apply

---

Full acceptance is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

1. Completion of [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#), [CHEM-2119](#) and [BIOL-1311](#), [BIOL-1111](#), [BIOL-2312](#), [BIOL-2112](#) with grades of C or better.
2. Completion of [MATH-1311](#) with a grade of C or better.
3. A grade point average of at least 2.0 on all other university work.

Provisional acceptance may be granted if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made. A BCMB major may not minor in either Biology or Chemistry.

## Honors Program

### Requirements

---

Students may undertake honors under the direction of faculty in either the Biology or Chemistry Departments. The procedures and requirements will be determined by the department affiliation of the research mentor. These are described in the Biology and Chemistry sections of this bulletin.

## Biomathematics Program

### Faculty/Staff

---

[Tomas Hrbek, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Cowles Distinguished Professor, Biology

[Farzan Aminian, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Engineering Science

[E. Cabral Balreira, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Mathematics

[David Ribble, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Vice President for Budget & Research, Biology

### Overview

---

The Biomathematics minor is an interdisciplinary program designed primarily for students majoring in math or biology who are interested in the expanding field of mathematical modeling of biological phenomena.

### Degrees

---

#### **Biomathematics (Minor)**

##### Overview

The Biomathematics minor is an interdisciplinary program designed primarily for students majoring in math or biology who are interested in the expanding field of mathematical modeling of biological phenomena.

---

# Requirements

## Requirements for the minor

---

### I. THE CORE (21 HOURS)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BIOL-1311</a>	Integrative Biology I
<a href="#">BIOL-1111</a>	Introductory Biology Laboratory
<a href="#">BIOL-2312</a>	Cells and Cell Systems
<a href="#">BIOL-2112</a>	Cell Systems Laboratory
<a href="#">BIOL-3413</a>	Genes, Phenotypes, and Evolutionary Dynamics
<a href="#">MATH-1311</a>	Calculus I
<a href="#">MATH-1320</a>	Statistical Methods
<a href="#">MATH-2308</a>	Introduction to Analytical Models

### II. ADVANCED INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDY (7 HOURS)

Complete one of the following pairs of courses. The BIOL course should be taken first for either option, as the MATH course will build on the knowledge from the BIOL course. The two MATH courses are offered alternate years, so students should check with the MATH department to ensure they can complete their desired option.

#### Ecology option

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BIOL-3434</a>	Ecology
<a href="#">MATH-3328</a>	Mathematical models in Life Sciences

or

#### Genetics option

Course ID	Course ID
<a href="#">BIOL-3450</a>	Genetics
<a href="#">MATH-3327</a>	Probabilistic Models in Life Sciences

### III. CONTEMPORARY TOPICS AND RESEARCH IN BIOMATHEMATICS (AT LEAST 2 HOURS)

Complete all of the following:

Course ID	Course ID
<a href="#">BIMA-2094</a>	Seminar in Biomathematics I
<a href="#">BIMA-3190</a> , <a href="#">BIMA-3290</a> , <a href="#">BIMA-3390</a>	Independent Research in Biomathematics (at least one hour)
<a href="#">BIMA-3194</a>	Seminar in Biomathematics II

# Courses

---

## Biomathematics (BIMA)

### 2000 Level Courses

#### **BIMA-2094 SEMINAR IN BIOMATHEMATICS I**

**Description**

This discussion format course focuses on contemporary subjects in biomathematics chosen by the instructor and students. (Offered every fall.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits**            0 credits

**Level**                Lower Division

### 3000 Level Courses

#### **BIMA-3190 INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN BIOMATHEMATICS**

**Description**

Individual Research in biomathematics conducted with faculty. Course credit will depend on the nature and scope of the proposed research project. Prerequisites: consent of the faculty research mentor and the minor director.

**Credits**            1 credit

**Level**                Upper Division

#### **BIMA-3194 SEMINAR IN BIOMATHEMATICS II**

**Description**

This discussion format course focuses on contemporary subjects in biomathematics chosen by the instructor and students. Students will also be expected to present the results of their own research project, including relevant background from the literature. (Offered every fall.) Prerequisite: BIMA 2094 and Consent of instructor

**Credits**            1 credit

**Level**                Upper Division

#### **BIMA-3290 INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN BIOMATHEMATICS**

**Description**

Individual Research in biomathematics conducted with faculty. Course credit will depend on the nature and scope of the proposed research project. Prerequisites: consent of the faculty research mentor and the minor director.

**Credits**            2 credits  
**Level**              Upper Division

## **BIMA-3390 INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN BIOMATHEMATICS**

### **Description**

Individual Research in biomathematics conducted with faculty. Course credit will depend on the nature and scope of the proposed research project. Prerequisites: consent of the faculty research mentor and the minor director.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**              Upper Division

## **BIMA-3391 SPECIAL TOPICS IN BIOMATHEMATICS**

### **Description**

Advanced study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. May be repeated for credit for different topics. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: consent of instructor

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**              Upper Division

# Comparative Literature Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Heather Sullivan, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures

[Erwin Cook, Ph.D.](#) , Murchison Distinguished Professor, Classical Studies

[Ruben R. Dupertuis, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Religion

[Stephen Lee Field, Ph.D.](#) , J.K. and Ingrid Lee Endowed Professor of Chinese Language & Literature, Modern Languages and Literatures

[Jinli He, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures

[Thomas E. Jenkins, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Classical Studies

[Shaj Mathew, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, English

[Timothy O'Sullivan, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Classical Studies

## Overview

---

Comparative Literature is an interdisciplinary program designed for students who want to pursue the study of literature unrestricted by national boundaries and conventional demarcations of culture. Comparative Literature recognizes that all literary texts exist within the framework of world cultures and emphasizes the importance of bringing a multicultural perspective to the understanding of literary traditions. It includes reading literature in the original language as well as in translation.

---

Completion of this program will be indicated on the student's transcript with the notation "Minor in Comparative Literature."

Students interested in a Comparative Literature minor should contact the Chair of the Committee, who will assign a faculty adviser to the student.

Students considering going on to graduate work in comparative literature are strongly encouraged to start studying one or more foreign languages (classical and/or modern) as soon as possible and to continue throughout their undergraduate career.

## Degrees

---

### Comparative Literature (Minor)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

**I. TWO COURSES FROM EACH OF THE THREE CATEGORIES BELOW (A, B, AND C), FOR A TOTAL OF SIX COURSES.**

**II. AT LEAST THREE OF THE TOTAL SHALL BE UPPER DIVISION COURSES.**

No more than two of the total may overlap with the student's primary major. These courses shall be chosen as follows:

**A. Two courses in the literature of a language other than English**

All materials in these courses must be in the original language. These courses include the following:

• **In the Department of Classical Studies:**

Course ID	Course Title
GREK-2302	Readings in Classical Greek Literature
<u>GREK-2303</u>	Readings in the New Testament
GREK-3301	Homer and the Greek Epic
GREK-3302	Attic Prose
GREK-3303	Greek Drama
<u>GREK-3404</u>	Greek Historians
LATN-3302	Virgil and Latin Epic

---

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>LATN-3403</u></a>	Latin Prose to 43 B.C.
LATN-3304	Lyric and Elegiac Poets
LATN-3305	Latin Prose from 43 B.C.
LATN-3306	Comedy and Satire

• **In the Department of Modern Languages and Literatures:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>CHIN-3312</u></a>	Chinese Cinema: A Historical and Cultural Perspective
<a href="#"><u>CHIN-4321</u></a>	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature
<a href="#"><u>CHIN-4351</u></a>	Classical Chinese
<a href="#"><u>FREN-3305</u></a>	Introduction to French Literature I
<a href="#"><u>FREN-3306</u></a>	Introduction to French Literature II
<a href="#"><u>FREN-4303</u></a>	Topics in French Literature of the Seventeenth Century
<a href="#"><u>FREN-4304</u></a>	Topics in French Literature of the Eighteenth Century
<a href="#"><u>FREN-4305</u></a>	Topics in French Literature of the Nineteenth Century
<a href="#"><u>FREN-4306</u></a>	Topics in French Literature of the Twentieth Century
<a href="#"><u>FREN-4307</u></a>	French Cinema
<a href="#"><u>GERM-3305</u></a>	Introduction to German Literature and Culture I
<a href="#"><u>GERM-3306</u></a>	Introduction to German Literature and Culture II
<a href="#"><u>GERM-4301</u></a>	Genre Studies in German Literature
<a href="#"><u>GERM-4310</u></a>	Seminar in German Literature
<a href="#"><u>RUSS-3305</u></a>	Introduction to Russian Literature I
<a href="#"><u>RUSS-3306</u></a>	Introduction to Russian Literature II
<a href="#"><u>RUSS-4301</u></a>	Genre Studies in Russian Literature
<a href="#"><u>RUSS-4310</u></a>	Seminar in Russian Literature
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-3321</u></a>	Spanish Cinema
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-3322</u></a>	Spanish American Cinema
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-3331</u></a>	Introduction to Spanish Literature Since 1700
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-3332</u></a>	Introduction to Spanish American Literature
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-4331</u></a>	Medieval Spanish Literature
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-4332</u></a>	Spanish Golden Age Literature



Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">SPAN-4333</a>	Don Quijote
<a href="#">SPAN-4334</a>	Nineteenth-Century Spanish Literature
<a href="#">SPAN-4335</a>	Hispanic Modernism
<a href="#">SPAN-4336</a>	Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature
<a href="#">SPAN-4338</a>	Spanish Women Writers
<a href="#">SPAN-4342</a>	Spanish American Lit before Modernism
<a href="#">SPAN-4343</a>	Twentieth-Century Spanish American Poetry
<a href="#">SPAN-4344</a>	Twentieth-Century Spanish American Novel
<a href="#">SPAN-4345</a>	Twentieth-Century Spanish American Short Story
<a href="#">SPAN-4346</a>	Twentieth-Century Spanish American Drama
<a href="#">SPAN-4347</a>	National and Regional Literature of Spanish America
<a href="#">SPAN-4348</a>	Spanish American Women Writers
<a href="#">SPAN-4349</a>	Sexualities in Literature and Film

**B. Two literature courses in a language other than that chosen for A**

These may include courses listed above for A, literature and film courses in translation offered in the Department of Classical Studies and in the Department of Modern Languages and Literatures, German Studies courses listed as “GRST,” courses in American or British literature offered in the Department of English, and the course in American drama offered in the Department of Human Communication and Theatre. These may also include the following courses offered in the Department of Religion: RELI-3351—Narratives in the Hebrew Bible, and RELI-3352—Poetry in the Hebrew Bible.

**C. [CMLT 1300](#), and one additional course to be chosen from the following list of courses with strong comparative components**

Course ID	Course Title
ARTH-2301	International Cinema (also listed as <a href="#">COMM-2301</a> , <a href="#">FILM-2301</a> , and ML&L-2301)
<a href="#">CLAS-1305</a>	Classical Mythology
<a href="#">CLAS-1307</a>	Gender and Identity in the Ancient World
CLAS-1314	The Art of Losing
<a href="#">CLAS-1315</a>	Afterlives of Antiquity: Underworlds in The Western Tradition
<a href="#">CLAS-3302</a>	Greek and Roman Epic
<a href="#">CLAS-3310</a>	Antiquity and Diversity in Contemporary Literature
<a href="#">CLAS-3377</a>	Reimagining Tragedy (also listed as <a href="#">THTR-3377</a> )

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CLAS-3403</a>	Greek and Roman Drama (also listed as THTR-3335)
<a href="#">CLAS-3404</a>	The Ancient Romance Novel
<a href="#">CLAS-3405</a>	Antiquity and Modernity
<a href="#">CLAS-3409</a>	Epic Journeys
<a href="#">COMM-2301</a>	International Cinema (also listed as ARTH-2301, <a href="#">FILM-2301</a> and ML&L-2301)
<a href="#">CMLT-1300</a>	Introduction to Comparative Literature ( <b>REQUIRED</b> )
<a href="#">CMLT-2350</a>	Science Fiction and the Environment
<a href="#">CMLT-3409</a>	Epic Journeys (also listed as <a href="#">CLAS-3409</a> )
ENGL-2305	World Literature
<a href="#">ENGL-3429</a>	Jewish Literature
ENGL-3359	Medieval Literature
ENGL-3375	Postmodern Literature
<a href="#">ENGL-3385</a>	The Continental Novel
<a href="#">ENGL-4427</a>	Literature of the Holocaust
<a href="#">FILM-2301</a>	International Cinema (also listed as ARTH-2301, <a href="#">COMM-2301</a> , and ML&L-2301)
<a href="#">GRST-3311</a>	Fairy Tales
ML&L-2301	International Cinema (also listed as ARTH-2301, <a href="#">COMM-2301</a> , and <a href="#">FILM-2301</a> )
<a href="#">PHI-2425</a>	Existentialism
<a href="#">PHIL-3460</a>	Philosophy of Literature
PLSI-1332	Film, Literature, and Politics of the Third World
<a href="#">RELI-3455</a>	Early Christian Literature Beyond the Canon
THTR-3335	Greek and Roman Drama
<a href="#">THTR-3336</a>	Modern Drama
<a href="#">THTR-3337</a>	Contemporary Drama
<a href="#">THTR-3377</a>	Reimagining Tragedy (also listed as <a href="#">CLAS-3377</a> )

## Courses

---

# Comparative Literature (CMLT)

## 1000 Level Courses

### CMLT-1300 INTRODUCTION TO COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

#### Description

Examines with a cross-cultural perspective texts from around the world. The course provides an introduction to the interdisciplinary field of comparative literatures.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

### CMLT-1315 AFTERLIVES OF ANTIQUITY: UNDERWORLD JOURNEYS & ENCOUNTERS WITH THE DEAD

#### Description

In this course we consider stories in which 'a journey into the underworld' (Ancient Greek katabasis) is closely linked to 'an encounter with the dead' (nekyia). Each variation on that ancient theme is a new way of asking, How might art help us respond to the fact of death? Centering our study on the influential depiction of the underworld in Virgil's Aeneid, we examine a wide range of authors including Homer (Odyssey), Plato ('The Myth of Er'), Aristophanes (The Frogs), Ovid (Metamorphoses); Dante (Inferno), Shakespeare (The Tempest), Jules Verne (Journey to the Center of the Earth), Lewis Carroll (Alice's Adventures in Wonderland); J. R. R. Tolkien (The Hobbit), Louise Glück (Averno), Yuri Herrera (Signs Preceding the End of the World), Rita Indiana (Tentacle); and the nameless author of the 'Epic of Gilgamesh.' Linked film screenings.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

### CMLT-1317 CLASSICAL TRADITIONS IN SCIENCE FICTION

#### Description

In this course we explore how science fiction (SF), the genre perhaps most characteristic of the modern world, draws on and departs from ancient Greek and Roman literature, philosophy, myth, history, and art: in other words, how SF forms part of 'classical traditions' and constitutes a rich site for 'classical receptions,' both transmitting and transmuting ancient materials. Beginning with Mary Shelley's Frankenstein (1818), evoking antiquity in its subtitle, The Modern Prometheus, we consider a wide range of materials--mainly literature and film--from several theoretical perspectives in the fields of SF studies and Classics. Readings from modern authors including Kafka, Borges, Herbert, Le Guin, and Dick; ancient authors including Homer, Aeschylus, Lucretius, Ovid, and Lucian; and screenings from directors including Wilcox, Tarkovsky, Kubrick, Cronenberg, and Scott. (Also listed as CLAS 1317.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## 2000 Level Courses

## CMLT-2301 WORLD LITERATURE AND THE ENVIRONMENT

### Description

This course examines literary texts from around the world with an emphasis on environmental issues and a global perspective. The emphasis on literary and cultural perspectives develops similar themes to those explored through a scientific lens in its partner course, BIOL 2305. Corequisite: BIOL 2305.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary
<b>Curriculum</b>	Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## CMLT-2350 SCIENCE FICTION AND THE ENVIRONMENT

### Description

An introduction to science fiction with an emphasis on the literary exploration of environmental issues.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The
<b>Curriculum</b>	Capacities

### 3000 Level Courses

## CMLT-3190 READING AND CONFERENCE

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision not covered by other courses. May be repeated up to six hours. Prerequisites: Completion of CMLT 1300 and approval of program chair.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CMLT-3290 READING AND CONFERENCE

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision not covered by other courses. May be repeated up to six hours. Prerequisites: Completion of CMLT 1300 and approval of program chair.

<b>Credits</b>	2 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CMLT-3390 READING AND CONFERENCE

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision not covered by other courses. May be repeated up to six hours. Prerequisites: Completion of CMLT 1300 and approval of program chair.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CMLT-3409 EPIC JOURNEYS

### Description

A comparative study of epic traditions in literature and film. In the first half of the course, we focus on traditional epics, such as Gilgamesh, Homer's Odyssey, the Intuit tradition of the Fast Runner, and the Korean song tradition of Chunhyang, focusing especially on themes such as the heroic journey, exile and homecoming. In the second half of the course, we examine the reception of traditional epic in the modern Western literacy tradition and films. (Also listed as CLAS 3409.) Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## CMLT-3416 TOPICS IN HORROR

### Description

This seminar will critically and creatively explore the horror genre (literature, film, and other forms of popular culture) from a thematic, interdisciplinary methodology. Through close analysis of primary texts and engagement with scholarly materials, students will examine how the horror genre uses both narrative structure and textual form to present and construct cultural and individual fears and anxieties about issues including identity, place, gender, race, class, and death. The production and performance of creative projects will feature as an integral part of the course analysis and discussion. Students are required to attend both the seminar portion and the accompanying lab (for film screenings and creative workshops). Specific topics (such as the home in horror, zombies, and crossed genres and remakes in horror) will be offered on a rotating basis. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. (Offered every other year.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

# Department of Modern Languages and Literatures

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Bruce T. Holl, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Associate Professor

[Dania E. Abreu-Torres, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Carlos X. Ardavin-Trabanco, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Alan Astro, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[JoAnn Ayari](#) , Academic Office Manager

[Rosana Blanco-Cano, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Norma Elia Cantú, Ph.D.](#) , Norine R. and T. Frank Murchison Distinguished Professor of the Humanities

[Corrine Castillo](#) , Academic Assistant

[Jesus Castro Gorfti, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer

[Nina Ekstein, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Stephen Lee Field, Ph.D.](#) , J.K. and Ingrid Lee Endowed Professor of Chinese Language & Literature

---

[Babette Guajardo](#) , Academic Assistant  
[Babette Guajardo](#) , Academic Assistant  
[Jinli He, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Maria Holl, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer  
[Maxence Leconte](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Pablo A. Martinez, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Ana Maria Mutis, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor  
[Debra Ochoa, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Nicholas Reynolds, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer  
[Bladimir Ruiz, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[J'Leen Saeger, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer  
[Heather Sullivan, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Curtis Swope, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Rita E. Urquijo-Ruiz, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Carlos Velez Salas, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer  
[Ginger Wu, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer  
[Jie Zhang, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

## Overview

---

The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Chinese, French, German, Russian, or Spanish. Programs are also available in French, German, and Spanish as teaching fields under the interdepartmental major for teachers in secondary schools. Arabic, Italian, and Japanese are occasionally offered on the elementary and intermediate levels. Courses in Greek and Latin are the responsibility of the Department of Classical Studies.

---

### Transfer Credit

In conjunction with the Registrar's Office, transfer credit for language courses must be evaluated and approved by the language section in addition to the chair of the department. Such evaluation may include, but need not be limited to, the syllabus for the course and the test required of students showing competency in the language.

---

### Modern Languages and Literatures

Taught in English and works read are in English.

#### ***Plan of Lower Division Language Courses***

***1000-level courses are beginning courses. Emphasis is on the spoken language, with extensive use of dialogues and drills designed to illustrate the basic structural features of the language and to develop oral proficiency.***

Courses numbered 1402 are a continuation of 1401 and will generally complete the study of the basic grammatical features of the language.

---

Courses numbered 2301, 2401, 2302, or 2402 consist of intermediate level language study, focusing on speaking, reading, grammar, writing, and comprehension.

Language courses 1401, 1402, 1403, 1600, 2301, or 2401 may be taken pass/fail unless the student is using them to satisfy the foreign language requirement of the Pathways curriculum.

No credit will be given for any prerequisite course in the four-semester lower-division sequence once a student has received credit for a more advanced course.

---

## Global Latinx Studies

Global Latinx Studies is an interdisciplinary analysis of the Latinx experience from the past to the present, in an interdisciplinary space that includes modern languages, and spans the humanities, the natural sciences, and the social sciences. The major encompasses, but is not confined to, the communities of the Americas, the Iberian Peninsula, and the Caribbean. It especially focuses on the Latinx diasporas throughout the world, including communities with a shared colonial past with Spain and Portugal.

Students develop their knowledge of and commitment to Latinx Studies through coursework in leadership development, intercultural capacities, and linguistic fluency as well as disciplinary courses in history, economics, cultural studies, and religion.

In addition, the program fosters close ties between the University and the Latinx community in San Antonio through internships, service-learning, and other opportunities. Majors are strongly encouraged to participate in study-abroad programs.

A signature aspect of the major will be a senior portfolio that ties together the many strands of a Global Latinx major's course of study. This reflects on the interdisciplinary links between at least three different courses and represents the culmination of personal and professional growth in the understanding of Latinx communities in the Americas and beyond.

## Degrees

---

### Chinese (B.A.)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

**A. Completion of 21 credit hours of upper division taught in Chinese, including [CHIN-4351](#).**

---

**B. Completion of one of the following additional requirements:**

1. Nine additional credit hours of upper division courses in Chinese.
2. Three upper division credit hours in another language plus six additional credit hours in other courses approved by the major advisor and the department chair.

**C. Completion of at least one semester or summer abroad in a Chinese-speaking country.**

**II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:**

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Admission to Major

### Requirements

---

In order to be granted full acceptance for admission to a major in Chinese, French, German, Russian, or Spanish, a student must have completed the CHIN-3301 course in that language with a grade of C or better.

## Honors Program

### Requirements

---

The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers an Honors Program in Chinese, French, German, Russian, and Spanish. The requirements for Honors in Modern Languages and Literatures are the same as the university requirements. A full description of the program is available in the departmental office.

## Chinese (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

Completion of at least 21 credit hours, of which no more than 8 may be lower division. Students must take [CHIN-3401](#) and [CHIN-3402](#). A minimum of 12 hours toward the minor must be completed at Trinity.



## French (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

Completion of at least 18 credit hours, of which no more than 6 may be lower division. A minimum of 12 hours toward the minor must be completed at Trinity.

## French (B.A.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

**A. Completion of 21 credit hours of upper division courses, including [FREN-3301](#).** This course, with a grade of “C” or above, is required for admission to the French major. It must be taken at Trinity University with the following exception:

- student takes an advanced French grammar course elsewhere (including abroad) and then takes the final exam for [FREN-3301](#) at Trinity and passes it with a grade of “C” or above. Students will receive advanced French credit for such courses taken elsewhere, but the course will not be designated as [FREN-3301](#) unless they take the final exam for [FREN-3301](#) and receive at least a “C.”

##### **B. Completion of one of the following additional requirements:**

1. Nine additional credit hours of upper division courses in French; OR
2. Three upper division credit hours in another language plus six additional credit hours in other courses approved by the major advisor and the department chair.

##### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

In order to be granted full acceptance for admission to a major in Chinese, French, German, Russian, or Spanish, a student must have completed the [FREN-3301](#) course in that language with a grade of C or better.

## Honors Program

## Requirements

---

The requirements for Honors in Modern Languages and Literatures are the same as the university requirements. A full description of the program is available in the departmental office.

## German (Minor)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

Completion of at least 18 credit hours, of which no more than 6 may be lower division. A minimum of 12 hours toward the minor must be completed at Trinity.

## German Studies (B.A.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Completion of 21 hours of coursework taught in German at the level of [GERM-2302](#) or higher, including [GERM-3301](#) and either [GERM-3305](#) or [GERM-3306](#).
2. Completion of 9 additional hours of upper-division German (GERM) or of any of the accepted German Studies courses taught in English (GRST).

The accepted German Studies courses are as follows:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">GRST-1314</a>	Art and Architecture of Medieval Europe (also listed as <a href="#">ARTH-1314</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-2332</a>	Play Structure and Analysis (also listed as <a href="#">THTR-2332</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-2432</a>	European Frontiers, 1848-Present (also listed as <a href="#">HIST-2432</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-2352</a>	Acting II: Scene Study (also listed as <a href="#">THTR-2352</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3401</a>	Yiddish Language, Culture, and Film (also listed as <a href="#">ML&amp;L-3401</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3307</a>	Berlin: From Cabarets to Communists
<a href="#">GRST-3310</a>	German Cinema
<a href="#">GRST-3311</a>	Fairy Tales
<a href="#">GRST-3315</a>	Decadence: German Literature around 1900
<a href="#">GRST-3332</a>	History of Theatre II: From Romanticism to Performance Art (also listed as <a href="#">THTR-3332</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3334</a>	Modern Germany (also listed as <a href="#">HIST-3334</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3338</a>	History of the Holocaust (also listed as <a href="#">HIST-3338</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3341</a>	Music History I: Ancient Greece to Baroque (also listed as <a href="#">MUSC-3341</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3342</a>	Music History II: Classical Era to the Present (also listed as <a href="#">MUSC-3342</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3343</a>	Mozart (also listed as <a href="#">MUSC-3350</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3470</a>	European Politics (also listed as <a href="#">PLSI-3430</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3471</a>	Political Economy of U.S., Europe, and Japan (also listed as <a href="#">PLSI-3431</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3472</a>	Masters of Suspicion: Contemporary Political Thought (also listed as <a href="#">PLSI-3463</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3401</a>	Yiddish Language, Culture, Film (also listed as <a href="#">ML&amp;L-3401</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3435</a>	Global City Berlin (also listed as <a href="#">PLSI-3435</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3440</a>	Northern Renaissance Art in the 15th Century (also listed as <a href="#">ARTH-3440</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3460</a>	German Idealism (also listed as <a href="#">PHIL-3423</a> )
<a href="#">GRST-3461</a>	Nietzsche and German Philosophy (also listed as <a href="#">PHIL-3426</a> )

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

In order to be granted full acceptance for admission to a major in Chinese, French, German, Russian, or Spanish, a student must have completed the [GERM-3301](#) course in that language with a grade of C or better.

## Honors Program

## Requirements

---

The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers an Honors Program in Chinese, French, German, Russian, and Spanish. The requirements for Honors in Modern Languages and Literatures are the same as the university requirements. A full description of the program is available in the departmental office.

## Russian (B.A.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

**A. Completion of 21 credit hours, of which no more than 3 may be lower division (2302).** The following courses will count towards this requirement.

- [RUSS-2302](#)
- [RUSS-3301](#)
- [RUSS-3302](#)
- [RUSS-3303](#)
- [RUSS-3305](#)
- [RUSS-3306](#)
- [RUSS-3398](#)
- [RUSS-4301](#)
- [RUSS-4190](#), [RUSS-4290](#), [RUSS-4390](#)
- [RUSS-4190](#), [RUSS-4191](#)
- [RUSS-4398](#)
- [RUSS-4399](#)
- [CLAC-3111](#)
- Appropriate study-abroad or domestic immersion courses as approved by the major advisor and the ML&L department chair

**B. Completion of one of the following additional requirements:**

1. Nine additional credit hours of upper division courses in Russian from the above list **OR**
2. Nine credit hours from the following courses:

- [ML&L-3342](#)
- [ML&L-3343](#)
- [ML&L-3344](#)
- [ML&L-3401](#)
- ARTH-3362
- [HIST-3338](#)
- HIST-3339

Appropriate study-abroad or Trinity courses as approved by the major advisor and the ML&L department chair.

Three upper division credit hours in another language plus six additional credit hours in other courses approved by the major advisor and the department chair.

**II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:**

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Admission to Major

### Requirements

---

In order to be granted full acceptance for admission to a major in Chinese, French, German, Russian, or Spanish, a student must have completed the [RUSS-3301](#) course in that language with a grade of C or better.

## Honors Program

### Requirements

---

The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers an Honors Program in Chinese, French, German, Russian, and Spanish. The requirements for Honors in Modern Languages and Literatures are the same as the university requirements. A full description of the program is available in the departmental office.

## Russian (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

Completion of at least 18 credit hours, of which no more than 6 may be lower division. A minimum of 12 hours toward the minor must be completed at Trinity.

## Spanish (B.A.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

**A. Completion of 21 hours**, of which no more than 3 may be lower division (2302) and no more than 3 may be taken as Internship. Upper division hours will include:

1. [SPAN-3301](#)
2. [SPAN-3330](#) or [SPAN-3331](#)
3. [SPAN-3332](#)

#### B. Completion of one of the following additional requirements:

1. Nine additional credit hours of upper division courses in Spanish (students have the option of substituting up to three hours of Spanish across the Curriculum courses); OR
2. Three upper division credit hours in another language plus six additional credit hours in other courses approved by the major advisor and the department chair.

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

#### Admission to Major

---

## Requirements

---

In order to be granted full acceptance for admission to a major in Chinese, French, German, Russian, or Spanish, a student must have completed the [SPAN-3301](#) course in that language with a grade of C or better.

## Honors Program

### Requirements

---

The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers an Honors Program in Chinese, French, German, Russian, and Spanish. The requirements for Honors in Modern Languages and Literatures are the same as the university requirements. A full description of the program is available in the departmental office.

## Spanish (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

Completion of at least 18 credit hours, of which no more than 6 may be lower division. A minimum of 12 hours toward the minor must be completed at Trinity.

## Courses

---

### Arabic (ARAB)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **ARAB-1401 BEGINNING MODERN STANDARD ARABIC I**

**Description**

Beginning Modern Standard Arabic I. 4 class hours a week.

**Credits**            4 credits

**Level**              Lower Division

---

## ARAB-1402 BEGINNING MODERN STANDARD ARABIC II

### Description

Beginning Modern Standard Arabic II. 4 class hours a week. Prerequisite: ARAB 1401 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### 2000 Level Courses

## ARAB-2301 INTERMEDIATE MODERN STANDARD ARABIC I

### Description

Intermediate Modern Standard Arabic I. 3 class hours a week. Prerequisite: ARAB 1402 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## ARAB-2302 INTERMEDIATE MODERN STANDARD ARABIC II

### Description

Intermediate Modern Standard Arabic II. 3 class hours a week. Prerequisite: ARAB 2301 or the equivalent

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## Chinese (CHIN)

### 1000 Level Courses

## CHIN-1100 CONVERSATIONAL CHINESE I

### Description

A lower division course in conversational Chinese for students enrolled in the Trinity-sponsored faculty-led study abroad program. (Offered every Spring)

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## CHIN-1401 ELEMENTARY CHINESE I

### Description

Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin). 4 class hours a week. (Not open to native speakers of Mandarin.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division



## CHIN-1402 ELEMENTARY CHINESE II

### Description

Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin). 4 class hours a week. (Not open to native speakers of Mandarin.) Prerequisite: CHIN 1401 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### 2000 Level Courses

## CHIN-2311 CHINESE CIVILIZATION

### Description

A topical approach to the study of both traditional and modern Chinese thought systems, with readings drawn mainly from original sources in translation. Course taught in English.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## CHIN-2401 INTERMEDIATE CHINESE I

### Description

Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin). 4 class hours a week. (Offered every semester) Prerequisite: CHIN 1402 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## CHIN-2402 INTERMEDIATE CHINESE II

### Description

Modern standard Chinese (Mandarin). 4 class hours a week. (Offered every semester) Prerequisite: CHIN 2401 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### 3000 Level Courses

## CHIN-3100 CONVERSATIONAL CHINESE II

### Description

An upper division course in conversational Chinese for students enrolled in a Trinity sponsored faculty-led study abroad program. Prerequisites: CHIN 2402 or the equivalent, or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## CHIN-3300 ADVANCED PLACEMENT CREDIT IN CHINESE

### Description

Credit for a 4 or 5 on the Chinese Language AP exam.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## CHIN-3305 THE CULTURE OF TAIWAN

### Description

This course will focus on aspects of the culture of Taiwan from the prehistoric period down to the present. Lectures and discussion will address the important topics of colonial and post-colonial history and politics, but will also cover such aspects of Taiwanese culture as linguistic diversity, folk religion, architecture, art, and cuisine. Course taught in English.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## CHIN-3310 CHENGYU TALES

### Description

This course will introduce the contemporary use of "chengyu," or classical idiom, by analyzing the tales from which the phrases originated in ancient China and discussing their function in modern speech. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: CHIN 3401

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CHIN-3311 READING CHINESE NEWSPAPERS

### Description

This course develops students' newspaper reading skills in Chinese. It focuses on the history, convention, and changing face of Chinese newspapers and introduces the syntactic features of Chinese news writing. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: CHIN 3401

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CHIN-3312 CHINESE CINEMA: A HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL PERSPECTIVE

### Description

A study of Chinese culture and socio-political changes in the modern history of China, Taiwan and Hong Kong through viewing, discussing and analyzing contemporary films. Course taught in English.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary
<b>Curriculum</b>	Clusters

## CHIN-3313 CITIES OF STRANGERS: TRANS-CULTURAL CHINESE CINEMA

### Description

A cinema course with a focus on genres contributing to the popular imagination about cities such as Beijing, Shanghai, Hong Kong, and Taipei. Examples will be drawn from martial arts films, gangster films, ghost stories, and "exile" films. Major theoretical concerns are cultural stereotyping, politics of representation, and the appropriation of gender discourses. Courses taught in English.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## CHIN-3314 CHINESE LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

### Description

This course provides an in-depth study in at least one of these genres in classical and modern Chinese literature through English translations : poetry, fiction, non-fiction, and drama. Major literary forms, themes, and rhetorical devices will be covered, as well as issues in literary translation. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## CHIN-3320 THE RISE OF MODERN CHINA

### Description

Studies of modern Chinese history since 1800, with emphasis on the processes of modernization, the major phases of the Chinese revolution from the experience with Western imperialism through the Republican period and the emergence of the People's Republic of China. Class methods emphasize reading primary sources in translation and research and writing. Course taught in English. (Also listed as HIST 3320.) Prerequisite: HIST 1320 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHIN-3330 GLOBAL BUSINESS CULTURE

### Description

This course provides students with a critical and comprehensive understanding of culture-related theories and how they are applied in practice from the perspective of international managers. Emphasis is on the business culture in China in comparison to that in other countries, particularly to that in the United States. Course taught in English. (Also listed as INTB 3330.)(Offered once a year).

Prerequisites: Junior standing and 6 hours of Business Administration or 6 hours of Chinese or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## CHIN-3366 GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC POLICY IN CONTEMPORARY CHINA

### Description

This course covers most significant issues of contemporary policies and public policy in China. It explores the forces changing the lives of nearly a fifth of humanity, the 1.1 billion people of China. This course is designed to be experimental in both subject and teaching methodology. In order to explore the political, economic, and social processes of liberalization that have created this new era of the increased circulation of people, ideas, commodities and technologies across national boundaries, seminar participants must use

materials and methods from many scholarly disciplines and traditions: urban studies, political science, sociology, history, anthropology, economics, and media/cultural studies. In order to study these increasingly mobile populations that often fall outside the boundaries of conventional area studies approaches, students must develop innovative comparative case study and survey methodologies. (Also listed as PLSI 3366, URBS 3366).

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **CHIN-3367 COMPARATIVE VIEWS OF MODERN CHINA**

### **Description**

This course represents an overview of the most important economic relationship of the twenty-first century. The global financial crisis that started in 2008 revealed just how much the strategic relationship between China and the United States represents the heart of the world's economy. China has recently surpassed Japan to become the world's second largest economy and America's third largest commercial partner. The rise of China has brought about a reorganization of the global economy and the international balance of power. This new world order carries challenges and opportunities. China remains a communist country with a significant legacy of a command economy. It is also a market economy. Understanding this mixture - capitalism with Chinese characteristics or the Chinese variety Capitalism - is the major aim of this course. We also cover topics relevant to the economic relationship between China and the USA, including international trade and the balance of trade, the Chinese currency system, the growth of China and its growing influence in the international sphere. (Also listed as ECON 3367, BUSN 3367, and URBS 3367.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **CHIN-3376 CONTEMPORARY CHINESE ART**

### **Description**

This course covers the development of art in China from 1976 (post-Cultural Revolution) to the present, including performance art, easel painting, concept art, women's art, etc. Aesthetic and stylistic changes will be examined in historical, societal, intellectual, and cultural contexts. (Also listed as ARTH 3376.) (Offered every Spring)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **CHIN-3401 ADVANCED CHINESE I**

### **Description**

Continued study of Chinese grammar and colloquial speech patterns. 4 class hours a week. (Offered every semester) Prerequisite: CHIN 2402 or the equivalent, or consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-3402 ADVANCED CHINESE II**

### **Description**

Continuation of CHIN 3401. 4 class hours a week. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: CHIN 3401 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-3428 THE PHILOSOPHIES OF CHINA**

### **Description**

A study of the three major indigenous philosophical movements in China: Confucianism, Taoism, and Neo-Confucianism. Special attention will be paid to themes and problems common to all three movements, including: the metaphysics of harmony and conflict, the individual and society, the cultivation of human virtues and human perfectibility, and humankind's relation to nature. Course taught in English (Also listed as PHIL 3428.) Prerequisite: Any course in Philosophy or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **CHIN-3433 CHINESE RELIGIONS: UNITY AND DIVERSITY**

### **Description**

Chinese 3433 explores Chinese religion through an in-depth study of its formative texts and historical evolution to the modern era. Emphasizing original sources in translation as well as critical studies by modern scholars, the course examines the cosmological framework of Chinese religion as well as attitudes towards religious belief and practice reflected in scripture, commentaries, and philosophical works. Students will conduct original research on Chinese religion in its contemporary manifestations. (also listed as RELI 3433.) Prerequisite: RELI 1330 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **CHIN-3443 CHINESE FOREIGN POLICY**

### **Description**

An examination of Chinese foreign policy by focusing on leadership, economic conditions, political settings, public opinion, and China's relations with other countries. Includes a brief exploration of the historical role of China in International Politics. Taught in English. (also listed as PLSI 3343).

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **CHIN-4097 CHINESE INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Supervised activities in Chinese appropriate to the students' abilities and interest. In the case of local internships, this will include periodic on-campus meetings with the internship supervisor to integrate internship experience with study of Chinese language. Internships abroad will require periodic reports by email or facsimile. All internships must lead to the creation of a final product such as an oral or written report. Up to 3 hours of credit. Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: Approval of the internship supervisor.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4130 QUANQIU SHANGWU WENHUA-ZHONG-MEI JIAODIAN (GLOBAL BUSINESS CULTURE)**

### **Description**

A companion course to BUSN/CHIN 3330 which examines the diverse business culture in China in comparison to that in other countries, particularly in the United States. This course must be taken concurrently with BUSN/CHIN 3330 and will be taught entirely in Chinese. Students must have the ability to write and converse in Chinese. (Also listed as BUSN 4130 and CLAC 4130.)

Prerequisites: Senior Standing, CHIN 3402 or the equivalent, and Consent of Instructor Corequisite: INTB/CHIN 3330

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4190 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Chinese and approval of Department Chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4191 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4197 CHINESE INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Supervised activities in Chinese appropriate to the students' abilities and interest. In the case of local internships, this will include periodic on-campus meetings with the internship supervisor to integrate internship experience with study of Chinese language. Internships abroad will require periodic reports by email or facsimile. All internships must lead to the creation of a final product such as an oral or written report. Up to 3 hours of credit. Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: Approval of the internship supervisor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4290 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Chinese and approval of Department Chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHIN-4291 SELECTED TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHIN-4297 CHINESE INTERNSHIP

### Description

Supervised activities in Chinese appropriate to the students' abilities and interest. In the case of local internships, this will include periodic on-campus meetings with the internship supervisor to integrate internship experience with study of Chinese language. Internships abroad will require periodic reports by email or facsimile. All internships must lead to the creation of a final product such as an oral or written report. Up to 3 hours of credit. Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: Approval of the internship supervisor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHIN-4310 ADVANCED CONVERSATION AND COMPOSITION I

### Description

An advanced course in Chinese conversation and composition. (Offered every Fall) Prerequisite: CHIN 3402 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHIN-4311 ADVANCED CONVERSATION AND COMPOSITION II

### Description

Continuation of CHIN 4310.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHIN-4321 READINGS IN MODERN CHINESE LITERATURE

### Description

A study of selected works of modern Chinese literature. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisite: CHIN 3402 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## CHIN-4322 READINGS IN CONTEMPORARY CHINESE CINEMA

### Description

This course provides a focused study of ten well-known films produced within recent decades by filmmakers from Mainland China and Taiwan. The films explore both urban and rural life, covering a wide range of topics such as education, family, revolution, modernization, and gender. Students will discuss, in both written and spoken Chinese, a variety of social topics central to studies of China. They will also complete an independent project and learn to appreciate films as historical and artistic constructs. Prerequisite: CHIN 3402 or the equivalent, or permission of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4351 CLASSICAL CHINESE**

### **Description**

A study of classical Chinese grammar with selected readings from classical Chinese literature. Prerequisite: CHIN 2402 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4364 INTERNATIONALIZING INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

### **Description**

Examines theories and strategic significance of intellectual property within a global environment. Intellectual property such as patents, marks, industrial designs, and trade secrets are examined with an emphasis placed upon strategic and managerial intellectual property issues between the United States and China. Course taught in English. (Also listed as BUSN 4364.) Prerequisites: Senior standing and Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4390 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Chinese and approval of Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4391 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4397 CHINESE INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Supervised activities in Chinese appropriate to the students' abilities and interest. In the case of local internships, this will include periodic on-campus meetings with the internship supervisor to integrate internship experience with study of Chinese language. Internships abroad will require periodic reports by email or facsimile. All internships must lead to the creation of a final product such as an oral or written report. Up to 3 hours of credit. Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: Approval of the internship supervisor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4491 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**



Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4590 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Chinese and approval of Department Chair.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CHIN-4691 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## French (FREN)

### **1000 Level Courses**

## **FREN-1401 ELEMENTARY FRENCH I**

### **Description**

4 class hours a week for one semester.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **FREN-1402 ELEMENTARY FRENCH II**

### **Description**

4 class hours a week for one semester.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

### **2000 Level Courses**

## **FREN-2301 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I**

### **Description**

Prerequisite: FREN 1402 or equivalent.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **FREN-2302 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH II**

### **Description**

Prerequisite: FREN 2301 or the equivalent.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **3000 Level Courses**

## **FREN-3300 ADVANCED PLACEMENT CREDIT IN FRENCH**

### **Description**

Credit for a 4 or 5 on the French AP exam.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **FREN-3301 ADVANCED GRAMMAR**

### **Description**

Intensive review of the rules of French grammar, as well as exceptions thereto; practical application through written and oral exercises and through reading of text materials suitable to the needs of the class. Prerequisite: FREN 2302 or the equivalent.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **FREN-3302 ADVANCED CONVERSATION AND COMPOSITION**

### **Description**

This course focuses on developing and improving speaking and writing skills in a variety of contexts, with a focus on style. Students will develop a broad and fairly sophisticated range of French vocabulary. (Offered every third semester.) Prerequisite: FREN 2302 or the equivalent

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **FREN-3303 FRENCH CIVILIZATION**

### **Description**

A study of contemporary France through a variety of perspectives, including historical background, cultural, intellectual, and political traditions, and the Francophone world. Prerequisite: FREN 2302 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
----------------	-----------

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **FREN-3305 INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH LITERATURE I**

### **Description**

A study of major works of French literature through the eighteenth century in the context of Western literary, political, and cultural history, and literary criticism. Prerequisite: FREN 2302 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## **FREN-3306 INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH LITERATURE II**

### **Description**

A study of major works of French literature from the nineteenth century to the present in the context of Western literary, political, and cultural history, and literary criticism. Prerequisite: FREN 2302 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## **FREN-3371 INTRODUCTION TO ROMANCE LINGUISTICS**

### **Description**

A study of the science of language as it applies to those tongues having their origin in spoken Latin, principally French, Italian, Portuguese, Rumanian, and Spanish. Attention will be given both to historical developments and to the current situations of such languages. (Same as CLAS 3371, ITAL 3371, and SPAN 3371.) Prerequisite: two years or the equivalent of Latin, Ancient Greek, or a Romance language.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-3398 HONORS READINGS**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. Prerequisite: Admission to Honors Program.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **FREN-4190 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in French and approval of department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4191 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in French

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4290 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in French and approval of department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4291 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in French

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4303 TOPICS IN FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY**

### **Description**

May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisites: FREN 3305, 3306, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4304 TOPICS IN FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY**

### **Description**

May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisites: FREN 3305, 3306, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4305 TOPICS IN FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY**

### **Description**

May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisites: FREN 3305, 3306, or the equivalent or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4306 TOPICS IN FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE TWENTIETH CENTURY**

### **Description**

May be taken more than once, provided topic vary. Prerequisites: FREN 3305, 3306, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **FREN-4307 FRENCH CINEMA**

### **Description**

This course will examine a variety of French films from the 1930s to the present, focusing on developing an understanding of the aesthetic qualities of the individual films, while also examining the history of French cinema, how cinema conveys meaning, and how the specificity of French culture is depicted in the films. Prerequisite: 6 upper-division hours in French

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **FREN-4308 FOUR WORKS OF NINETEENTH-CENTURY FICTION**

### **Description**

An intensive study of works of fiction by Balzac, Constant, Flaubert and Merimee. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisite: FREN 3301 or consent of instructor

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **FREN-4309 SURVEY TO FRANCOPHONE LITERATURE**

### **Description**

Introduction to Francophone Literature explores the literary works of French-speaking writers from three parts of the world: the Caribbean, Sub-Saharan Africa, and North Africa (Algeria, Morocco, and Tunisia). It also considers the critical, social, and cultural questions posed by a literary tradition that was born in the Colonial and Post-Colonial era. Some questions addressed will be: How do the writings of French-speaking authors from these regions define an independent national identity? How do these texts challenge the values and social norms of Colonial and Post-Colonial society? What relationship exists between these francophone authors and the French "metropole?" What narrative and stylistic innovations do these authors introduce? And, in what way have these new voices succeeded in transforming and enriching contemporary literature? Prerequisite: FREN 3305, 3306 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **FREN-4390 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in French and approval of department chair.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **FREN-4391 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1 - 6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in French

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4398 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4399 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4491 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in French

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4591 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in French

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **FREN-4691 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in French

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

# German (GERM)

## 1000 Level Courses

### GERM-1401 ELEMENTARY GERMAN I

**Description**

4 class hours a week.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### GERM-1402 ELEMENTARY GERMAN II

**Description**

4 class hours a week. Prerequisite: GERM 1401 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 2000 Level Courses

### GERM-2301 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I

**Description**

Prerequisite: GERM 1402 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

### GERM-2302 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN II

**Description**

Prerequisite: GERM 2301 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### GERM-3300 ADVANCED PLACEMENT CREDIT IN GERMAN

**Description**

Credit for a 4 or 5 on the German AP exam

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GERM-3301 ADVANCED GERMAN I**

### **Description**

Emphasis on conversation as well as composition and grammar. Text material may reflect either literary, scientific, or business German suitable to the need of the class. Prerequisite: GERM 2302 or the equivalent.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **GERM-3302 ADVANCED GERMAN II**

### **Description**

Emphasis on conversation as well as composition and grammar. Text material may reflect either literary, scientific, or business German suitable to the needs of the class. Prerequisite: GERM 3301 or the equivalent.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **GERM-3305 INTRODUCTION TO GERMAN LITERATURE AND CULTURE I**

### **Description**

A study of exemplary works of German literature, theater, and art that illustrate major cultural changes in German history during the late 18th and early 19th centuries. Prerequisite: GERM 2302.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **GERM-3306 INTRODUCTION TO GERMAN LITERATURE AND CULTURE II**

### **Description**

A study of exemplary works of German literature, theater, and film that illustrate major cultural changes in German history during the late 18th and early 19th centuries. Prerequisite: GERM 2302

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **GERM-3398 HONORS READINGS**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. Prerequisite: Admission to Honors Program.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division



## 4000 Level Courses

### GERM-4190 READING AND CONFERENCE

**Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in German and consent of department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### GERM-4191 SELECTED TOPICS

**Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in German

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### GERM-4290 READING AND CONFERENCE

**Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in German and consent of department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### GERM-4291 SELECTED TOPICS

**Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in German

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### GERM-4301 GENRE STUDIES IN GERMAN LITERATURE

**Description**

The study of a major genre such as the novel, drama, poetry, or the short story. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisite: GERM 3301 or the equivalent

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### GERM-4310 SEMINAR IN GERMAN LITERATURE

**Description**

The in-depth study of a single theme, movement, or author in German literature. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisite: GERM 3301 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GERM-4390 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in German and consent of department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GERM-4391 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in German

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GERM-4398 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors student in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GERM-4399 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honor students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GERM-4491 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in German

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GERM-4590 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in German and consent of department chair.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GERM-4591 SELECTED TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in German

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GERM-4690 READING AND CONFERENCE

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in German and consent of department chair.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GERM-4691 SELECTED TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in German

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## German Studies (GRST)

### 1000 Level Courses

## GRST-1314 ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF MEDIEVAL EUROPE

### Description

This course examines the art and architecture of the Middle Ages in Europe, from the earliest Christian imagery of the fourth century to late Gothic court art, produced around 1400. The geographical range extends from the northern fringes of the British Isles to the borders of the Byzantine world, and a wide selection of buildings and objects will be considered in relation to their social, political and historical contexts, with a particular focus on the development of the Christian tradition. (Also listed as ARTH 1314) Common Curriculum: This course will only count towards Greco-Roman, Jewish, and Christian Traditions through the Early Modern Period

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### 2000 Level Courses

## GRST-2332 PLAY STRUCTURE AND ANALYSIS

### Description

This course will introduce students to multiple theatrical models and methods used to understand dramatic structure and to analyze specific plays. This course seeks answer the question: How can we discover the ways in which plays work? (Also listed as THTR

2332.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **GRST-2352 ACTING II: SCENE STUDY**

### **Description**

This course will focus on scene work from a variety of periods and playwrights, and in-class exercises to further the acting student's ability. (Also listed as THTR 2352). Prerequisite: THTR 1350 and at least Sophomore standing or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **GRST-2432 EUROPEAN FRONTIERS 1848 - PRESENT**

### **Description**

Analyzes the shifting borders of Modern Europe, ones often accompanied by deadly consequences in the eastern two-thirds of the continent. In particular, this course will examine how physical and societal borders have been redrawn to create categories of inclusion and exclusion in Modern Europe. (Also listed as HIST 2432.) (Offered every other year).

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **3000 Level Courses**

## **GRST-3307 BERLIN: FROM CABARETS TO COMMUNISTS**

### **Description**

This course examines Berlin's urban development and representation in art and literature from 1900 to the present. Students will explore how the city was made into a showpiece by governments with different ideologies and how writers and artists have represented it as a site of political and social struggle.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **GRST-3310 GERMAN CINEMA**

### **Description**

This course will examine German films from the silent period in the early 1920's to the present. The course will introduce basic concepts of critical film analysis, while also examining the history of German cinema, how cinema conveys meaning, and how German culture and history are reflected in films.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **GRST-3311 FAIRY TALES**

### **Description**

This course studies German fairy tales within the broad context of tales from around the world. Taught in English

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## **GRST-3315 DECADENCE: GERMAN LITERATURE AROUND 1900**

### **Description**

German and Austrian writers from 1890 to 1910 plumbed the depths of the human psyche and chronicled social conditions from working class neighborhoods to boarding schools for the elite. They saw their culture as profoundly decayed and sought to reveal how violence and lust seethed just below society's civilized surface. This course explores how key German-language authors during this period used different literary approaches, from realism to naturalism to expressionism, to address the burning psychological and political questions of their time from the role of sexual desire in the formation of self to the possibility (or threat) of working-class revolution.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## **GRST-3332 HISTORY OF THEATRE II: FROM ROMANTICISM TO PERFORMANCE ART**

### **Description**

This course explores influential developments in theatre of the past two centuries, including romanticism, melodrama, realism, futurism, dada, expressionism, epic theatre, Broadway and West End musicals, American family drama, regional repertory theatres, international theatre festivals and late twentieth century experimental performance art. Using historical and critical writings, dramatic texts, photography and video resources, the course analyzes theatrical movements in their historical, aesthetic, and social contexts. (Also listed as THTR 3332.) (offered every Spring)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## **GRST-3334 MODERN GERMANY**

### **Description**

History of Modern Germany, including the Second Empire, Weimar Republic, National Socialism, two post-World War II German states, and the unified Federal Republic. (Also listed as HIST 3334.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GRST-3341 MUSIC HISTORY I: ANCIENT GREECE TO BAROQUE**

### **Description**

A survey of music in the Western art music tradition, beginning with ancient Greece and continuing through the music of the eighteenth century. Important composers covered include Bach, Handel, Vivaldi, Monteverdi, and Josquin. Although designed as Part I of a two-semester history sequence, this course may be taken independently. (Also listed as MUSC 3341.)(Offered every Fall). Prerequisite: MUSC 1204 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## GRST-3342 MUSIC HISTORY II: CLASSICAL ERA TO PRESENT

### Description

A survey of important figures and developments in Western art music from the early Classical era through the present, beginning with the music of Haydn, Mozart, and other representative figures from the later eighteenth century. Topics to be studied include the rise of the symphony genre, nineteenth-century opera, Wagner, and the influence of Beethoven on later composers. The course concludes with a sustained overview of the modern era from Mahler to Ligeti. Although designed as a continuation of Music History I, this course may be taken independently. (Also listed as MUSC 3342.) (Offered every Spring). Prerequisite: MUSC 1204 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## GRST-3343 MOZART

### Description

Two centuries after his death, Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart remains one of the most compelling figures in the music history due to the extraordinary quality of the music he wrote and to the numerous legends which swirled about him from childhood onward. This course is a critical examination of Mozart's life and works. Using biographies, Mozart's own letters, and evidence in the music itself, we will explore how the image of a divinely-inspired child genius arose during his lifetime, and how that image continued to shape his reputation for later generations of listeners, including our own. (Also listed as MUSC 3350.) Prerequisite: MUSC 1204 or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## GRST-3401 YIDDISH LANGUAGE, CULTURE AND FILM

### Description

A survey of fundamentals and research topics in Yiddish language and its history, as well as the culture of Eastern European Jewry in its pre-Holocaust homelands and its countries of immigration. Language, scholarship and film will be vehicles of entry into the universe of a language classified by UNESCO as "seriously endangered." (Also listed as ML&L 3401.) (Offered occasionally).

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## GRST-3435 GLOBAL CITY BERLIN

### Description

An examination of the political tensions surrounding increased immigration to and diversity in Berlin and Germany during the past and the present. (Also listed as PLSI 3435.) (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## GRST-3438 HISTORY OF THE HOLOCAUST

### Description

This course explores the origins, implementation, and legacy of the Nazi murder of six million Jews in Europe during World War II. Special attention will be paid to the motivations and actions of the perpetrators, the perspectives of the victims, and historiographical debates concerning the genocide. (Also listed as HIST 3438.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## GRST-3440 NORTHERN RENAISSANCE ART IN THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY

### Description

The 15th Century saw an explosion in artistic production in Northern Europe. Technical advances, increasingly sophisticated markets, and an unquenchable thirst for images, meant that commissioning and owning works of art were no longer the preserve of kings and popes. The course explores this phenomenon by considering how art was made, valued, and viewed in France, Germany, and the Netherlands, from c. 1400 to c. 1500. Key themes, including the role of the altarpiece, popular devotion, technical innovations, and the international demand for Northern art, are explored through the work of Van Eyck, Van der Weyden, Memling, Schongauer, and their contemporaries. (Also listed as ARTH 3440.) (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Completion of 3 semester hours of Art History, or Sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## GRST-3444 ALBRECHT DURER AND HIS WORLD: PAINTING AND PRINTMAKING IN THE AGE OF REFORM

### Description

This course examines the life and work of Albrecht Dürer in the context of Northern European art of the late fifteenth and the sixteenth centuries. Taking Trinity's copy of the Nuremberg Chronicle as its starting-point, the course explores developments in both printmaking and painting during this period. Topics such as the challenge of the Reformation, the discovery of the Americas, and the impact of Italian art, are explored through the work of Dürer, his contemporaries, and his followers, including Grünewald, Cranach, and Holbein. The class will include a field trip to study Dürer prints at the Blanton Museum of Art in Austin. (Also listed as ARTH 3444.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## GRST-3460 GERMAN IDEALISM

### Description

A study of important thinkers and movements at the beginning of the 19th century. We will focus initially on Kant, and investigate how German Idealism and Romanticism developed in the aftermath of Kant's critical philosophy. After an extended treatment of Hegel, we will look at the young Hegelians and Marx. The course will focus on issues in metaphysics, epistemology, the philosophy of history and the problem of subjectivity. (Also listed as PHIL 3423.) (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any course in philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, The Capacities

## Curriculum

### GRST-3461 NIETZSCHE AND GERMAN PHILOSOPHY

#### Description

A study of the important thinkers and movements at the end of the 19th century. We will focus initially on Kant before seeing how Schopenhauer and finally Nietzsche developed on the basis of the Kantian philosophy. After an extended treatment of Nietzsche, we will look at how Freud and psychoanalysis grew out of this tradition. The course will focus on issues in epistemology, the philosophy of art, the philosophy of nature, and the development of the notion of the unconscious. (Also listed as PHIL 3426.) Prerequisite: Any course in Philosophy or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, The Capacities

#### Curriculum

### GRST-3470 EUROPEAN POLITICS

#### Description

A study of the successes and failures, strengths and weaknesses of parliamentary democracy in various European countries during this century. (Also listed as PLSI 3430.) (Offered every other year).

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

#### Curriculum

### GRST-3471 COMPARATIVE POLITICAL ECONOMY OF NORTH AMERICA, EUROPE, AND EAST ASIA

#### Description

A comparative study of the relationship between the public and private sectors in North America, Europe, and East Asia, with special emphasis on the extent to which government intervenes in the economy. (Also listed as PLSI 3431.) (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### GRST-3472 MASTERS OF SUSPICION: CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL THOUGHT

#### Description

A study of many of the sharpest contemporary thinkers who have been opposed to democracy or pessimistic about its prospects. This course examines some of these thinkers and then takes up the work of other prominent contemporaries who have sought to defend democracy. (Also listed as PLSI 3463.) (Offered every other year).

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

#### Curriculum



# Italian (ITAL)

## 1000 Level Courses

### ITAL-1401 ELEMENTARY ITALIAN I

**Description**

4 class hours a week.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### ITAL-1402 ELEMENTARY ITALIAN II

**Description**

4 class hours a week. Prerequisite: ITAL 1401 or equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 2000 Level Courses

### ITAL-2301 INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN I

**Description**

Prerequisite: ITAL 1402 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

### ITAL-2302 INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN II

**Description**

Prerequisite: ITAL 2301 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### ITAL-3371 INTRODUCTION TO ROMANCE LINGUISTICS

**Description**

A study of the science of language as it applies to those tongues having their origin in spoken Latin, principally French, Italian, Portuguese, Rumanian, and Spanish. Attention will be given both to historical developments and to the current situations of such languages. (Also listed as CLAS 3371, FREN 3371, and SPAN 3371.) Prerequisite: Two years or the equivalent of Latin, Ancient Greek, or a Romance language.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### ITAL-4190 SELECTED TOPICS

**Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: ITAL 2302

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

### ITAL-4290 SELECTED TOPICS

**Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: ITAL 2302

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### ITAL-4390 SELECTED TOPICS

**Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: ITAL 2302

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### ITAL-4490 SELECTED TOPICS

**Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: ITAL 2302

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### ITAL-4590 SELECTED TOPICS

**Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: ITAL 2302

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### ITAL-4690 SELECTED TOPICS

**Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: ITAL 2302

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Modern Languages and Literature (ML&L)

### 3000 Level Courses

#### **ML&L-3191 SELECTED TOPICS**

**Description**

Special Study in fields not covered by other courses. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

#### **ML&L-3291 SELECTED TOPICS**

**Description**

Special Study in fields not covered by other courses. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

#### **ML&L-3310 FRENCH LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION**

**Description**

A study of major works of French literature in the context of Western literary, political, and cultural history, and literary criticism.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

#### **ML&L-3311 FRENCH CINEMA**

**Description**

This course will examine a variety of French films from the 1930s to the present, focusing on developing an understanding of the aesthetic qualities of the individual films, while also examining the history of French cinema, how cinema conveys meaning, and how the specificity of French culture is depicted in the films. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or above.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

#### **ML&L-3330 JAPANESE LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION**

**Description**

Japanese culture through the major works in Japanese literature and its major religions, Shinto and Buddhism. The interrelationship of the art/architecture is also highlighted. Reading include early poetry and novels, the rise of drama, haiku, and twentieth century novels.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ML&L-3340 RUSSIAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION I**

### **Description**

A study of major works of Russian literature from the early 1900s. RUSS 3305 and ML&L 3340 cannot both be taken for credit.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **ML&L-3341 RUSSIAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION II**

### **Description**

A study of major works of Russian literature from the early 1900s to the present day. RUSS 3306 and ML&L 3341 cannot both be taken for credit.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **ML&L-3342 THE PEOPLES OF RUSSIA**

### **Description**

An introduction to Russian culture from medieval through modern times, including not only the Russians, but also the peoples of southern and eastern Russia. The course will emphasize religion, folklore and art. Prerequisite: None.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ML&L-3343 THE CULTURE OF RUSSIA**

### **Description**

A survey of religion, music, architecture, folklore, and fine arts in European Russia 988-1917 CE through lectures, discussions and readings from primary sources.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ML&L-3344 RUSSIAN CINEMA**

### **Description**

A survey of Russian films from a variety of periods with an emphasis on how the films reflect Russian history and culture, and how they illustrate the development of Russian cinema.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **ML&L-3345 THE HISTORY OF RUSSIA**

### **Description**

The History of Russia provides a survey of major historical events from the 9th to the 21st century, spanning Medieval Rus', the Russian Empire, the Soviet Union, and the Russian Federation. The course will stress the importance of these events for modern Russian culture and politics. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## **ML&L-3350 GENRES IN CREATIVE WRITING**

### **Description**

Study in the theory, technique, and practice of a variety of creative writing genres. Individual offerings may focus on poetry, fiction, or creative non-fiction. May be repeated when topics vary. ML&L 3350 and SPAN 4301 cannot both be taken for credit if the topic is the same. (Offered every year).

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **ML&L-3391 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special Study in fields not covered by other courses. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ML&L-3401 YIDDISH LANGUAGE, CULTURE AND FILM**

### **Description**

A survey of fundamentals and research topics in Yiddish language and its history, as well as the culture of Eastern European Jewry in its pre-Holocaust homelands and its countries of immigration. Language, scholarship and film will be vehicles of entry into the universe of a language classified by UNESCO as "seriously endangered." (Also listed as GRST 3401.) (Offered occasionally).

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

# Russian (RUSS)

## 1000 Level Courses

### **RUSS-1401 ELEMENTARY RUSSIAN I**

**Description**

4 class hours a week.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### **RUSS-1402 ELEMENTARY RUSSIAN II**

**Description**

4 class hours a week. Prerequisite: RUSS 1401 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 2000 Level Courses

### **RUSS-2301 INTERMEDIATE RUSSIAN I**

**Description**

Prerequisite: RUSS 1402 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

### **RUSS-2302 INTERMEDIATE RUSSIAN II**

**Description**

Prerequisite: RUSS 2301 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### **RUSS-3301 ADVANCED RUSSIAN I**

**Description**

An intensive review of Russian grammar, including grammatical exceptions and advanced material not covered in earlier courses. The course will consist of written and oral exercises and reading materials that illustrate the grammar. Prerequisite: RUSS 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **RUSS-3302 ADVANCED RUSSIAN II**

### **Description**

Students choose and read articles from the Russian Press, summarize them in written form, give presentations based on their articles, and discuss the articles with classmates. The instructor provides pre-reading materials and grammar explanations as necessary. (Offered every Spring). Prerequisite: RUSS 2302, or the equivalent (as determined by the Department of Modern Language and Literatures). Prospective students with a background in Russian who have not taken RUSS 2302 should speak to one of the Russian instructors prior to registration.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## **RUSS-3303 RUSSIAN CULTURE**

### **Description**

A survey of the development of Russian culture from medieval through modern times. Art, architecture, music, and folklore will be emphasized. Prerequisite: RUSS 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **RUSS-3305 INTRODUCTION TO RUSSIAN LITERATURE I**

### **Description**

A study of major works of Russian literature from its beginning through the early 1900s. RUSS 3305 and ML&L 3340 cannot both be taken for credit. Prerequisite: RUSS 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## **RUSS-3306 INTRODUCTION TO RUSSIAN LITERATURE II**

### **Description**

A study of major works of Russian literature from the early 1900s to the present day. RUSS 3306 and ML&L 3341 cannot both be taken for credit. Prerequisite: RUSS 2302 or its equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## **RUSS-3398 HONORS READING**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. Prerequisite: Admission to Honors Program.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### **RUSS-4190 READINGS AND CONFERENCE**

**Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: RUSS 2302 or the equivalent and approval of department chair

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### **RUSS-4191 SELECTED TOPICS**

**Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: RUSS 2302 or equivalent

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### **RUSS-4290 READINGS AND CONFERENCE**

**Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: RUSS 2302 or the equivalent and approval of department chair

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### **RUSS-4291 SELECTED TOPICS**

**Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: RUSS 2302 or equivalent

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### **RUSS-4301 GENRE STUDIES IN RUSSIAN LITERATURE**

**Description**

The study of a major genre such as the novel, drama, poetry, or the short story. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisite: RUSS 2302 or the equivalent

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### **RUSS-4310 SEMINAR IN RUSSIAN LITERATURE**

**Description**

The in-depth study of a single theme, movement, or author in Russian literature. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisite: RUSS 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits



**Level** Upper Division

## **RUSS-4390 READINGS AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: RUSS 2302 or the equivalent and approval of department chair

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **RUSS-4391 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: RUSS 2302 or equivalent

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **RUSS-4398 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honor Thesis. To be taken only by senior Honors students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **RUSS-4399 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by senior Honors students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **RUSS-4491 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: RUSS 2302 or equivalent

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **RUSS-4591 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: RUSS 2302 or equivalent

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **RUSS-4691 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: RUSS 2302 or equivalent

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Spanish (SPAN)

### **1000 Level Courses**

## **SPAN-1403 REVIEW OF ELEMENTARY SPANISH**

### **Description**

A course designed for students who have had two to three years of high school Spanish but are not qualified for SPAN 2301. A review of the material covered normally in SPAN 1600. SPAN 1600 and 1403 cannot both be taken for credit. Prerequisite: Two to three years of high school Spanish, or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## **SPAN-1600 INTENSIVE BEGINNING SPANISH**

### **Description**

6 class hours a week

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### **2000 Level Courses**

## **SPAN-2301 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH I**

### **Description**

Prerequisite: SPAN 1600, or 1403 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **SPAN-2302 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH II**

### **Description**

Prerequisite: Span 2301 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways**            The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **SPAN-2601 SPANISH LANGUAGE IMMERSION**

### **Description**

The course contains an integrated study of the language and cultures of Spain and the Americas. Designed to help students acquire and strengthen Spanish language skills and cultural competence, the course will implement a systematic four-skills practice (speaking, listening, reading, and writing) and include a variety of literary and cultural readings as well as short films from Spanish speaking countries. This is a six-credit course that will be taken abroad (Spain or Latin America) as part of a Trinity faculty-led semester abroad. The class seeks to incorporate some of the planned academic experiences that students in the semester abroad will have. Successful completion of this course will fulfill the Foreign Language requirement within the Pathways curriculum. (Offered every Fall.)  
Prerequisite: SPAN 1600, or 1403 or the equivalent.

**Credits**            6 credits  
**Level**              Lower Division

## **3000 Level Courses**

## **SPAN-3191 SPECIAL TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be repeated, provided that topics vary. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits**            1 credit  
**Level**              Upper Division

## **SPAN-3291 SPECIAL TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be repeated, provided that topics vary. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits**            2 credits  
**Level**              Upper Division

## **SPAN-3301 ADVANCED GRAMMAR**

### **Description**

Intensive review of Spanish grammar, practical application through written and oral exercises, and through reading of appropriate text materials. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**              Upper Division  
**Pathways**        The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **SPAN-3302 ADVANCED COMPOSITION AND CONVERSATION**

### **Description**

Emphasis on study of style and vocabulary. Written and oral reports in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-3303 SPANISH PHONETICS AND PHONOLOGY**

### **Description**

An introduction to Spanish phonetics and phonology involving both theoretical bases and practical applications. Prerequisite: SPAN 3301 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-3311 SPANISH CIVILIZATION**

### **Description**

A survey of the social, political, and culture history of Spain. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## **SPAN-3312 LATIN AMERICAN CIVILIZATION**

### **Description**

A topical approach to the study of the area of Latin America, with readings and lectures on people and landscape, races, revolution, and reform, and expression through art. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## **SPAN-3321 SPANISH CINEMA**

### **Description**

An examination of a variety of Spanish films from 1960 to the present with a focus on their artistic qualities, the history of Spanish cinema, and the depictions of Spanish culture and literature in the films. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary

**Curriculum** Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **SPAN-3322 SPANISH AMERICAN CINEMA**

### **Description**

An examination of a variety of Spanish American films with a focus on their artistic qualities, the history of Spanish American cinema, and the depictions of Spanish American culture and literature in the films. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## Curriculum

### SPAN-3330 INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH LITERATURE TO 1700

#### Description

An examination of major literary movements, authors, and works of Spanish Peninsular literature from the Middle Ages to 1700. Prerequisite: 3 upper division hours in Spanish or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### SPAN-3331 INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH LITERATURE SINCE 1700

#### Description

An examination of major literary movements, authors and works of Spanish Peninsular literature from 1700 to the present. Prerequisite: 3 upper division hours in Spanish or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

### SPAN-3332 INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE

#### Description

An examination of major literary movements, authors and works of Spanish American literature from 1492 to the present. Prerequisite: SPAN 3301, 3302, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

### SPAN-3341 PEOPLES OF SPAIN

#### Description

This course will examine some of the historical, political, social, and cultural dynamics of Spain focusing in particular on different social actors from the past and the present. We will pay special attention to Christians, Jews, and Muslims during the "Reconquista" and women, immigrants, and LGBTQ subjectivities in the present times and how they are represented in texts and cultural narratives. (Offered every year.) Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or permission by instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

### SPAN-3342 MADRID: CULTURE, URBAN IDENTITIES AND GLOCALITY

#### Description

Students will learn about some of the most significant cultural and urban movements in Madrid using the methods and approaches of cultural, gender, and urban studies and history. The course will also examine the concept of 'glocalization' that has affected Spanish culture, habits, economy, among other factors. This course includes a component conducted abroad in Spain. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## **SPAN-3346 LA ECONOMIA ESPANOLA Y LA UNION EUROPEA (THE SPANISH ECONOMY AND THE EUROPEAN UNION)**

### **Description**

An examination of Spain's economic development and its position within the European Union. The business, economic, and political transformation of Spain from a struggling nation with an authoritarian regime to an economic power with an open and democratic society are studied. The course also examines the development of European Union, with a special focus on its influence on the Spanish business environment. The experiential component of the course includes visits to businesses, government agencies, and NGO's in Spain. (Also listed as INTB 3346, CLAC 3346, and ECON 3346.) (Offered once a year). Prerequisites: ECON 1311, three additional hours in business or economics, SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **SPAN-3371 INTRODUCTION TO ROMANCE LINGUISTICS**

### **Description**

A study of the science of language as it applies to those tongues having their origin in spoken Latin, principally French, Italian, Portuguese, Rumanian, and Spanish. Attention will be given both to historical developments and to the current situations of such languages. (Same as FREN 3371, ITAL 3371, and CLAS 3371.) Prerequisite: two years or the equivalent of Latin, Ancient Greek, or a Romance language.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-3372 PRACTICA PROFESIONAL EN ESPANA (INTERNSHIP IN SPAIN)**

### **Description**

A supervised summer internship in Spain. Students enrolled in SPAN 3372 will serve as interns with various firms, trade groups, governmental agencies, or public interest groups where they will work and gain experience related to the Spanish economy and business world. The nature of the student's responsibilities will vary with the internship involved and be subject to the approval of the supervising faculty member. (Also listed as INTB 3372, ECON 3372, and CLAC 3372.) (Offered once a year). Prerequisites: ECON 1311, three additional hours in business or economics, SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## **SPAN-3391 SPECIAL TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be repeated, provided that topics vary. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-3398 HONORS READING

### Description

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. Prerequisite: Admission to Honors Program.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-3491 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be repeated, provided that topics vary. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-3591 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be repeated, provided that topics vary. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-3691 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be repeated, provided that topics vary. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

## SPAN-4190 READING AND CONFERENCE

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Spanish and approval of Department Chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4191 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Spanish

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4197 INTERNSHIP

### Description

Supervised off-campus experience in Spanish appropriate to the students' abilities and interests. Includes periodic on-campus meetings with instructor to integrate internship experience with study of Spanish language and culture. Up to 3 hours credit. Pass/Fail. Prerequisites: Approval of instructor and major advisor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4290 READING AND CONFERENCE

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Spanish and approval of Department Chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4291 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Spanish

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4297 INTERNSHIP

### Description

Supervised off-campus experience in Spanish appropriate to the students' abilities and interests. Includes periodic on-campus meetings with instructor to integrate internship experience with study of Spanish language and culture. Up to 3 hours credit. Pass/Fail. Prerequisites: Approval of instructor and major advisor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4301 GENRES IN CREATIVE WRITING

### Description

Study in the theory, technique, and practice of a variety of creative writing genres. Individual offerings may focus on poetry, fiction, or creative non-fiction. May be repeated when topics vary. ML&L 3350 and SPAN 4301 cannot both be taken for credit if the topic is the same. (Offered every year).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## SPAN-4331 MEDIEVAL SPANISH LITERATURE

### Description

A study of the masterpieces of medieval Spanish literature up to 1500. Prerequisite: SPAN 3330 or SPAN 3331 or consent of instructor.



**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4332 SPANISH GOLDEN AGE: DRAMA**

### **Description**

A study of major works of Spanish Golden Age drama. Prerequisite: SPAN 3330 or SPAN 3331 or consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4333 DON QUIJOTE**

### **Description**

A study of Cervantes Don Quijote de la Mancha in its literary and historical context from a variety of critical perspectives. In addition to the novel itself, the course will include considerable study of secondary sources. Prerequisite: SPAN 3330 or SPAN 3331 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4334 NINETEENTH-CENTURY SPANISH LITERATURE**

### **Description**

A study of important works of Spanish Romanticism and Realism from a variety of perspectives. Authors studied include Espronceda, Zorrilla, Larra, Perez Galdos, Pardo Bazan, and Becquer. Prerequisite: SPAN 3330 or SPAN 3331 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4335 HISPANIC MODERNISM**

### **Description**

A study of major authors and works of hispanic modernism and the Generation of '98. Prerequisite: SPAN 3330 or SPAN 3331 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4336 TWENTIETH-CENTURY SPANISH LITERATURE**

### **Description**

A study of important works of Spanish literature of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: SPAN 3331 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4338 SPANISH WOMEN WRITERS**

### **Description**

A study of important works by Spanish women authors with emphasis on the place of these texts in the larger Spanish literary tradition. Prerequisite: SPAN 3331 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4342 SPANISH AMERICAN LIT BEFORE MODERNISM**

### **Description**

A study of works from the Colonial and Postcolonial period to Modernism from a literary, historical and cultural perspective. The focus of this course will be the transition from the colonial period to the formation of national identities. Prerequisite: SPAN 3332 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4343 TWENTIETH-CENTURY SPANISH AMERICAN POETRY**

### **Description**

A study of important works of major poets of the twentieth century from Modernismo and Vanguardismo to the end of the century. Prerequisite: SPAN 3332 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4344 TWENTIETH-CENTURY SPANISH AMERICAN NOVEL**

### **Description**

A study of important works of novelists of the latter half of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: SPAN 3332 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4345 TWENTIETH-CENTURY SPANISH AMERICAN SHORT STORY**

### **Description**

A study of the important works of major short story writers of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: SPAN 3332 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4346 TWENTIETH-CENTURY SPANISH AMERICAN DRAMA**

### **Description**

A study of important works of Spanish American drama of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: SPAN 3332 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4347 NATIONAL AND REGIONAL LITERATURE OF SPANISH AMERICA**

### **Description**

A study of works from specific nations or regions of Spanish America.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4348 SPANISH AMERICAN WOMEN WRITERS**

### **Description**

A study of important works by Spanish American women authors with emphasis on the place of these texts in the larger Spanish American literary tradition. Prerequisite: SPAN 3332 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4349 SEXUALITIES IN LITERATURE AND FILM**

### **Description**

A study of contemporary literary and cinematographic works by authors focused on issues of gender and sexuality. This course will be taught in Spanish. Prerequisites: SPAN 3331 and 3332 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4350 HISTORY OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE**

### **Description**

An examination of the development of modern Spanish out of spoken Latin. Emphasis will be placed both on external developments and their linguistic consequences, and on internal change affecting the tongue. Prerequisite: SPAN 3301 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4351 TRANSNATIONAL MEXICAN POPULAR CULTURE**

### **Description**

A study of important Mexican popular cultural productions (literature, film, music, television programs) from the 1930's (Post Revolutionary period) to the present through a transnational approach. This course is taught in Spanish. Prerequisites: SPAN 3332 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4390 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Spanish and approval of Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPAN-4391 SPECIAL TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Spanish

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4397 INTERNSHIP

### Description

Supervised off-campus experience in Spanish appropriate to the students' abilities and interests. Includes periodic on-campus meetings with instructor to integrate internship experience with study of Spanish language and culture. Up to 3 hours credit. Pass/Fail. Prerequisites: Approval of instructor and major advisor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4398 HONORS THESIS

### Description

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors thesis. To be taken only by senior Honor students in both semesters of their Senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4399 HONORS THESIS

### Description

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors thesis. To be taken only by senior Honors Students in both semesters of their Senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4491 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Spanish

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4591 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Spanish

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## SPAN-4691 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 upper division hours in Spanish

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

# Chinese (CHIN)

## 4000 Level Courses

### CHIN-4591 SELECTED TOPICS

**Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

# Japanese (JAPN)

## 1000 Level Courses

### JAPN-1401 FIRST-YEAR JAPANESE I

**Description**

4 class hours a week.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### JAPN-1402 FIRST-YEAR JAPANESE II

**Description**

4 class hours a week. Prerequisite: JAPN 1401 or the equivalent

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 2000 Level Courses

### JAPN-2301 SECOND-YEAR JAPANESE I

**Description**

Prerequisite: JAPN 1402 or equivalent

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### JAPN-2302 SECOND-YEAR JAPANESE II

**Description**

Prerequisite: JAPN 2301 or the equivalent

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Lower Division

## Department of Physics and Astronomy

### Faculty/Staff

---

[Jennifer Steele, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor  
[Kwan Cheng, Ph.D.](#) , Williams Endowed Professor in Interdisciplinary Physics  
[Ibrahima Diallo](#) , Lecturer  
[Nirav Mehta, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[David Pooley, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Orrin Shindell, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor  
[Niescja Turner, Ph.D.](#) , Zilker Professor of Physics  
[Dennis Ugolini, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

### Degrees

---

#### **Astronomy (Minor)**

Requirements

Requirements for the minor

---

**I. THE MINOR IN ASTRONOMY WILL CONSIST OF 19 CREDIT HOURS.**

**A. Of those, 10 hours will include:**

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#">PHYS-1103</a>	Observatory Astronomy
<a href="#">PHYS-1304</a>	Solar System Astronomy
<a href="#">PHYS-1305</a>	Stars & Galaxies
<a href="#">PHYS-1310</a> or <a href="#">PHYS-1312</a>	General Physics II or Introduction to Electricity, Magnetism, and Waves

---

**B. Three hours will include:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHYS-3350</a>	Intermediate Astronomy
<a href="#">PHYS-4350</a>	Astrophysics

**C. The remaining 6 upper-division hours are chosen from the following:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">GEOS-3307</a>	Planetary Geology
<a href="#">PHYS-3412</a> / <a href="#">GEOS-3412</a>	Applied Geophysics
<a href="#">PHYS-3321</a>	Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics
<a href="#">PHYS-3322</a>	Classical Mechanics and Nonlinear Dynamics
<a href="#">PHYS-3323</a>	Introduction to Modern Physics
<a href="#">PHYS-3324</a>	Math Methods in Physics
<a href="#">PHYS-3325</a>	Waves and Optics
<a href="#">PHYS-3348</a>	Atmospheric Physics
<a href="#">PHYS-3128</a>	Summer Research II
<a href="#">PHYS-4128</a>	Summer Research III
<a href="#">PHYS-3190</a> <a href="#">PHYS-3290</a> <a href="#">PHYS-3390</a>	Directed Studies – Junior Level
<a href="#">PHYS-4190</a> <a href="#">PHYS-4290</a> <a href="#">PHYS-4390</a>	Directed Studies – Senior Level

Students may also choose one relevant 3-hour-upper-division course approved by the department chair.

The combined total of hours for [PHYS-3128](#), [PHYS-4128](#), [PHYS-3190](#), [PHYS-3290](#), [PHYS-3390](#), or [PHYS-4190](#), [PHYS-4290](#), [PHYS-4390](#) may not exceed 3 hours for the minor. The chair of the Department of Physics and Astronomy must approve the selected content of [PHYS-3128](#), [PHYS-4128](#), [PHYS-3190](#), [PHYS-3290](#), [PHYS-3390](#), or [PHYS-4190](#), [PHYS-4290](#), [PHYS-4390](#) as relevant to the minor in astronomy.

## Physics (Minor)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

A minor in Physics will consist of 18 credit hours of Physics. At least 9 credit hours must be at the upper division level. The minor will normally include the following or equivalent courses: [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1112](#), [PHYS-1311](#) (or [PHYS-1309](#)), [PHYS-1312](#) (or [PHYS-1310](#)), [PHYS-2094](#) (1 semester), [PHYS-3323](#), plus seven additional hours of physics, six of which must be upper division.

## Physics (B.A.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### 45 Total Hours

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1. At least 30 credit hours in Physics, including the following or equivalent courses: [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1112](#), [PHYS-1311](#) (or [PHYS-1309](#)), [PHYS-1312](#) (or [PHYS-1310](#)), [PHYS-2231](#), [PHYS-3322](#), [PHYS-3323](#), [PHYS-4221](#) or [PHYS-4231](#), and at least four of the following courses: [PHYS-3321](#), [PHYS-3324](#), [PHYS-3325](#), [PHYS-3333](#), [PHYS-3335](#), [PHYS-3412](#), [PHYS-4350](#), [PHYS-4395](#) (at least one must be either [PHYS-3333](#) or [PHYS-3335](#)).
2. Math requirements:
  - [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), [MATH-2321](#)
  - Either [MATH-3318](#) or [MATH 3336](#).
3. Computer Science Requirements:
  - Either [CSCI-1312](#) or [CSCI-1320](#).
4. Seminar Requirement:
  - Four semesters of [PHYS-2094](#).
  - Students double majoring in either MATH or CSCI may substitute up to 2 semesters of [MATH-2094](#) or [CSCI-2094](#).
5. Completion of Wagner Senior Assessment Exam in fall of the senior year.

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

The above are minimal requirements allowing students to supplement their programs with those courses best suited to fulfill their particular needs and to further their professional growth.

---

### Teacher Certification in Physics

---



---

Students completing either the B.A. or B.S. physics major have two options to receive certification to teach physics in grades 8-12 in Texas through Trinity's Master of Arts in Teaching (MAT) program. Students can pursue (1) the Grades 8-12 Physics/Mathematics certification, which would enable a graduate to teach physics and mathematics or (2) the Grades 8-12 Physical Science certification, which would enable a graduate to teach physics as well as chemistry and 8th grade general science (this would require coursework in chemistry and geosciences in addition to the physics major). Both options require undergraduate education coursework as preparation for entry into the MAT program and to fulfill state requirements. Students who complete Trinity's 5 year Teacher Education Program will earn both a Bachelor's degree in Physics and Master of Arts in Teaching as well as teacher certification. For more information and specific requirements, including middle school and elementary science teaching opportunities as well, see the Education Department's program description in the course catalog.

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

Full acceptance in the major is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

1. Completion of [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1112](#), [PHYS-1311](#) (or [PHYS-1309](#)), [PHYS-1312](#) (or [PHYS-1310](#)), [PHYS-3323](#) with grades of C or better;
2. Completion of [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#) with grades of C or better; and
3. A grade point average of at least 2.0 on all university work.

Provisional acceptance in the major is granted if it is apparent that the applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which the application is made.

Transfer students will be accepted provisionally pending completion at Trinity of at least one upper division course with a grade of C or better.

## Physics (B.S.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

**56 hours**

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. At least 38 credit hours in Physics, including the following or equivalent courses: [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1112](#),
-

PHYS-1311 (or PHYS-1309), PHYS-1312 (or PHYS-1310), PHYS-2231, PHYS-3321, PHYS-3322, PHYS-3323, PHYS-3324, PHYS-3325, PHYS-3333, PHYS-3335, PHYS-4221, PHYS-4231, PHYS-4395. (Honors students will take PHYS-3398, PHYS-4398, and PHYS-4399 in place of PHYS-4395.)

2. At least one course from the following: PHYS-3336, PHYS-4343, PHYS-4346, or PHYS-4350.
3. Math requirements:
  - MATH-1311, MATH-1312, MATH-2321
  - Either MATH-3318 or MATH 3336.
4. Computer Science Requirements:
  - Either CSCI-1312 or CSCI-1320.
5. Seminar Requirement:
  - Four semesters of PHYS-2094.
  - Students double majoring in either MATH or CSCI may substitute up to 2 semesters of MATH-2094 or CSCI-2094.
6. Completion of Wagner Senior Assessment Exam in fall of the senior year.

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

The Bachelor of Science Program is designed to prepare students for graduate work in Physics. The above are minimal requirements allowing students to supplement their programs with those courses best suited to fulfill their particular needs and to further their professional growth.

---

## Teacher Certification in Physics

---

Students completing either the B.A. or B.S. physics major have two options to receive certification to teach physics in grades 8-12 in Texas through Trinity's Master of Arts in Teaching (MAT) program. Students can pursue (1) the Grades 8-12 Physics/Mathematics certification, which would enable a graduate to teach physics and mathematics or (2) the Grades 8-12 Physical Science certification, which would enable a graduate to teach physics as well as chemistry and 8th grade general science (this would require coursework in chemistry and geosciences in addition to the physics major). Both options require undergraduate education coursework as preparation for entry into the MAT program and to fulfill state requirements. Students who complete Trinity's 5 year Teacher Education Program will earn both a Bachelor's degree in Physics and Master of Arts in Teaching as well as teacher certification. For more information and specific requirements, including middle school and elementary science teaching opportunities as well, see the Education Department's program description in the course catalog.

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

Full acceptance in the major is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

---

1. Completion of [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1112](#), [PHYS-1311](#) (or [PHYS-1309](#)), [PHYS-1312](#) (or [PHYS-1310](#)), [PHYS-3323](#) with grades of C or better;
2. Completion of [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#) with grades of C or better; and
3. A grade point average of at least 2.0 on all university work.

Provisional acceptance in the major is granted if it is apparent that the applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which the application is made.

Transfer students will be accepted provisionally pending completion at Trinity of at least one upper division course with a grade of C or better.

## Honors Program

### Requirements

---

A student in Physics may work toward Honors in Physics under the Bachelor of Science Degree program. The requirement for Honors in Physics is the successful completion of the Bachelor of Science program except that an honors student will take [PHYS-3398](#), [PHYS-4398](#), and [PHYS-4399](#) in place of [PHYS-4395](#) and will be required to take a total of 44 hours of physics. During the junior year, a student who is eligible for honors will, after consultation with the chair of the Physics and Astronomy Department, enroll in [PHYS-3398](#); part of the requirement of this course will be to prepare a thesis proposal. In the second semester of the junior year, an honors student will present a thesis proposal and credentials to the department faculty. Upon approval of the proposal, a student may enroll in [PHYS-4398](#), [PHYS-4399](#) during the senior year. By the end of the senior year, the thesis must be presented and defended before the Physics and Astronomy Department faculty.

## Teacher Certification in Physics (Certification)

### Overview

Students completing either the B.A. or B.S. physics major have two options to receive certification to teach physics in grades 8-12 in Texas through Trinity's Master of Arts in Teaching (MAT) program. Students can pursue (1) the Grades 8-12 Physics/Mathematics certification, which would enable a graduate to teach physics and mathematics or (2) the Grades 8-12 Physical Science certification, which would enable a graduate to teach physics as well as chemistry and 8th grade general science (this would require coursework in chemistry and geosciences in addition to the physics major). Both options require undergraduate education coursework as preparation for entry into the MAT program and to fulfill state requirements. Students who complete Trinity's 5-year Teacher Education Program will earn both a Bachelor's degree in Physics and Master of Arts in Teaching as well as teacher certification. For more information and specific requirements, including middle school and elementary science teaching opportunities as well, see the Education Department's program description in the course catalog.

# Applied Physics (B.S.)

## Overview

The Bachelor of Science in Applied Physics is designed for students wishing to pursue a multidisciplinary graduate program or career upon graduation.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the major

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

**A. At least 28 credit hours in Physics**, including the following or equivalent courses: [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1112](#), [PHYS-1311](#) (or [PHYS-1309](#)), [PHYS-1312](#) (or [PHYS-1310](#)), [PHYS-2231](#), [PHYS-3322](#), [PHYS-3323](#), and at least four of the following courses: [PHYS-3321](#), [PHYS-3324](#), [PHYS-3325](#), [PHYS-3333](#), [PHYS-3335](#), [PHYS-3412](#), [PHYS-4350](#), [PHYS-4395](#) (at least one must be either [PHYS-3333](#) or [PHYS-3335](#)). Senior Thesis students will add [PHYS-4396](#). Honors Thesis students will take [PHYS-3398](#), [PHYS-4398](#), and [PHYS-4399](#) in place of [PHYS-4395](#). Students may substitute 3 hours of the research or thesis course corresponding their concentration (CHEM-3X90, ENGR-3X90, or [CSCI-4398](#)) in place of [PHYS-4395](#).

#### B. Math requirements:

- [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), [MATH-2321](#)
- Either [MATH-3318](#) or [MATH 3336](#).

#### C. Seminar Requirement:

- Four semesters of [PHYS-2094](#). Students may substitute up to 2 semesters of the equivalent seminar courses for their concentration.

#### D. Completion of Wagner Senior Assessment Exam in fall of the senior year.

#### II. ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

##### A. Computer Science Concentration (at least 15 hours):

- Either [PHYS-4221](#) or [PHYS-4231](#)
- [CSCI-1120](#), [CSCI-1320](#), [CSCI-1321](#), plus at least an additional six credit hours of CSCI courses, three of which need to be 3XXX or above.

##### B. Chemistry Concentration (at least 14 hours):

- [CHEM-1318](#), [CHEM-1118](#), [CHEM-2319](#), [CHEM-2119](#)
- At least an additional six hours consisting of any CHEM course 2XXX or above, or one of [PHYS-4221](#) or

PHYS-4231.

### C. Applied Physics Concentration (at least 16 hours):

- ENGR-1381, ENGR-1313, ENGR-2320, ENGR-2120, ENGR-3339
- One from the following options:
  - ENGR-3321 and ENGR-3121
  - ENGR-3355 and ENGR-3155
  - ENGR-4328
  - ENGR-4342

### III. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum, 30 upper division hours, and at least 120 credit hours.

The above are minimal requirements allowing students to supplement their programs with those courses best suited to fulfill their particular needs and to further their professional growth.

## Courses

---

### Physics (PHYS)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### PHYS-1103 OBSERVATIONAL ASTRONOMY

##### Description

A laboratory course to accompany either PHYS 1304 or 1305. Basic use of a telescope, including celestial coordinates and time systems. Visual observations of the Sun, Moon, planets and their satellites, stars, star clusters, nebulae, galaxies. Further possible topics include photometry, spectroscopy, electronic imaging. One field trip to a dark observing site may be required. May be taken only once for credit. Either PHYS 1304 or 1305 is a prerequisite or a corequisite.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis

#### PHYS-1111 INTRODUCTORY PHYSICS LABORATORY

##### Description

Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1309 or 1311. Topics include: one-dimensional kinematics, elastic and frictional forces, Kepler's Laws, collisions, rotational motion, oscillatory motion. Corequisite: PHYS 1311 or 1309 must be taken concurrently.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **PHYS-1112 INTERMEDIATE PHYSICS LABORATORY**

### **Description**

Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1310 and 1312. Topics include: DC, AC, and transient circuits, magnetism, geometric optics, interference and diffraction, blackbody radiation, spectroscopy, gamma ray absorption. Corequisite: PHYS 1310 or 1312 must be taken concurrently.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **PHYS-1194 PHYSICS AND SOCIETY SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Discussion of the historical, sociological, philosophical implications and cultural context in which physics research is done and the implications of that research. Prerequisite: PHYS 3323.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## **PHYS-1301 PHYSICS AND MODERN HUMANITY**

### **Description**

This course is a critical survey of the role that physics has played in the intellectual and material development of modern society. As a source of knowledge, science has modified our intellectual outlook and, as a source of technology, it has shaped our material circumstances. Major achievements in physics will be situated in their historical context from the Scientific Revolution, to the Industrial Revolution, and into the post-World-War-II era. In Physics and Modern Humanity, lab exercises will demonstrate the essential elements of scientific thought, while readings and discussions will explore the human experience of scientific discoveries and technological developments.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **PHYS-1302 FRONTIERS OF PHYSICS**

### **Description**

An introduction to the methods and results and philosophical implications of modern physics. Topics include: special and general relativity; the wave-particle theory of light and matter; atomic, nuclear and particle physics; future explorations.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **PHYS-1304 SOLAR SYSTEM ASTRONOMY**

### **Description**

A survey of the nature of the Solar System. Topics include: scale of the Solar System, major and minor planets; moons, asteroids,

comets, and other solar system debris; gravity and orbital motion; the nature of light; lunar phases; lunar and solar eclipses; solar wind and planetary magnetospheres; seasons, planetary atmospheres, and comparative planetary climatology; evolution of planetary surfaces; extra-solar planets and the search for life elsewhere in the Galaxy. May be taken without enrolling in PHYS 1103. (Offered every Year).

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## PHYS-1305 STARS & GALAXIES

### Description

A survey of the properties of stars, galaxies, and the universe. Topics include: observed properties of stars; stellar birth, evolution and death; white dwarfs, neutron stars, and black holes; galactic structure and evolution; supermassive black holes; large-scale structure of the universe; the Big Bang and inflation; life in the universe; the nature of light. PHYS 1304 is not a prerequisite for PHYS 1305. May be taken without enrolling in PHYS 1103.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## PHYS-1307 INTRODUCTION TO NANOTECHNOLOGY

### Description

An introduction to current nanotechnology fabrication methods and applications aimed at nonscience majors. This course will explore how material properties change at the nanoscale and how these properties can be utilized in technological applications and consumer products. Topics include scientific concepts behind nanotechnology, microscopy at the nanoscale, medical applications, consumer applications, ethical concerns, and the environmental impact of nanotechnology.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Undergraduate  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## PHYS-1309 GENERAL PHYSICS I

### Description

A calculus-level introduction to classical mechanics and its applications. Topics include: particle kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, kinetic and potential energy, work, linear and angular momentum, torque, statics, simple harmonic motion, mechanical waves, sound, fluids, thermal physics, and applications in biology, medicine, and geology. This course is appropriate for biology, chemistry, and geosciences majors. Only one of PHYS 1309 or 1311 may be taken for credit. Prerequisite: MATH 1311 or 1307 (either may be taken concurrently); Corequisite: PHYS 1111 must be taken concurrently

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## PHYS-1310 GENERAL PHYSICS II

### Description

A calculus-level introduction to electric fields, magnetic fields, light waves, and modern physics. Topics include: electric fields, electric

current, electric circuits, magnetic fields, electromagnetic induction, electromagnetic waves, geometrical optics, physical optics, quantum physics, atomic physics, lasers, nuclear physics and applications in biology, medicine, and geology. This course is appropriate for biology, chemistry, and geosciences majors. Only one of PHYS 1310 or 1312 may be taken for credit. Prerequisite: PHYS 1309 or 1311; PHYS 1112 is normally taken concurrently but is not required.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## PHYS-1311 INTRODUCTION TO MECHANICS

### Description

A calculus-level introduction to classical mechanics. Topics include: particle kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, kinetic and potential energy, linear and angular momentum, torque, statics, simple harmonic motion, mechanical waves, and sound. This course is appropriate for physics and engineering science majors. Only one of PHYS 1309 or 1311 may be taken for credit. Prerequisite: MATH 1311 or 1307 (either may be taken concurrently). Corequisite: PHYS 1111 must be taken concurrently

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## PHYS-1312 INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM AND WAVES

### Description

A calculus-level introduction to electric fields, magnetic fields, and light waves. Topics include: electric fields, Gauss's Law, electric potential, magnetism, Ampere's Law, electromagnetic induction, Lenz's Law, Maxwell's Equations, geometrical and physical optics. This course is appropriate for physics and engineering science majors. Only one of PHYS 1310 or 1312 may be taken for credit. Prerequisites: PHYS 1311 (or 1309) and MATH 1312 (may be taken concurrently). Corequisite: PHYS 1112 must be taken concurrently

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## 2000 Level Courses

## PHYS-2094 PHYSICS SEMINAR

### Description

Attendance at departmental seminars. Grade is based on attendance.

**Credits** 0 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## PHYS-2128 SUMMER RESEARCH I

### Description

Individual research participation during the summer research term under faculty supervision. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair



**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **PHYS-2190 DIRECTED STUDIES - SOPHOMORE LEVEL**

### **Description**

Individual research under faculty supervision or independent study under faculty supervision in fields not covered by other courses. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. This course may be repeated for additional credit; however, no more than 3 total hours may be counted toward a major in physics. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **PHYS-2231 MODERN PHYSICS LABORATORY**

### **Description**

Rigorous experimental work, including data handling and scientific writing. Experiments are drawn from the areas of mechanics, optics, nuclear, and modern physics. Meets 3 hours per week, with significant work outside of the laboratory. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisites: PHYS 1111, 1112, 1312 (or 1310)

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **PHYS-2290 DIRECTED STUDIES - SOPHOMORE LEVEL**

### **Description**

Individual research under faculty supervision or independent study under faculty supervision in fields not covered by other courses. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. This course may be repeated for additional credit; however, no more than 3 total hours may be counted toward a major in physics. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **PHYS-2390 DIRECTED STUDIES - SOPHOMORE LEVEL**

### **Description**

Individual research under faculty supervision or independent study under faculty supervision in fields not covered by other courses. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. This course may be repeated for additional credit; however, no more than 3 total hours may be counted toward a major in physics. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **3000 Level Courses**

## **PHYS-3128 SUMMER RESEARCH II**

### **Description**

Individual research participation during the summer research term under faculty supervision. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: PHYS 2128 and Consent of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Individual research under faculty supervision or independent study under faculty supervision in fields not covered by other courses. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. This course may be repeated for additional credit; however, no more than three hours may be counted toward a major in physics. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-3194 SPEAKING PHYSICS

### Description

Speaking Physics is a junior level course designed to train physics majors to become effective communicators in their field. Students will gain experience presenting technical research-style talks, with several opportunities for feedback from the instructor and peers. (Offered every Spring)

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## PHYS-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Individual research under faculty supervision or independent study under faculty supervision in fields not covered by other courses. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. This course may be repeated for additional credit; however, no more than three hours may be counted toward a major in physics. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-3311 PRINCIPLES OF BIOPHYSICS

### Description

This course introduces the use of physics principles to explore and understand complex biological systems on different spatial and time scales. Questions addressed include: What are the forces that hold a molecule and a cell together? What are the forces and energies involved in cell membrane structures and functions, DNA packing and functioning, protein folding, and nerve-signal transmission? Emphasis will be placed on the use of spectroscopic, imaging and computer simulation techniques to address some of these questions. This course spans the molecular, cellular and tissue levels of biology and examines current topics of biophysics. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: PHYS 1310 (or PHYS 1312) and one of the following courses: CHEM 3330, ENGR 3327, or PHYS 3323

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-3321 STATISTICAL PHYSICS AND THERMODYNAMICS

### Description

An introduction to the subjects of statistical mechanics, kinetic theory, thermodynamics and heat. Prerequisites: PHYS 3323 and MATH 2321 (may be taken concurrently).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **PHYS-3322 CLASSICAL MECHANICS AND NONLINEAR DYNAMICS**

### **Description**

Newtonian dynamics and kinematics utilizing the vector calculus. Topics include momentum, work and potential energy, angular momentum, rigid body dynamics, harmonic oscillators, central force motion, non-inertial systems, chaotic kinematics, and non-linear systems. Prerequisites: PHYS 1312 (or 1310), MATH 2321 (may be taken concurrently).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **PHYS-3323 INTRODUCTION TO MODERN PHYSICS**

### **Description**

A quantitative survey of modern physics and its historical development. Topics include: special relativity, waveparticle duality, and Schroedinger equation, identical particles, solid state, and high energy physics. Prerequisites: PHYS 1312 (or 1310), MATH 1312

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **PHYS-3324 MATHEMATICAL METHODS FOR PHYSICISTS**

### **Description**

This course is a survey of mathematical methods commonly used in the physical sciences. It covers essential aspects of complex variables, linear algebra, Fourier series and transforms, differential equations, and vector analysis, including theorems of Green, Gauss, and Stokes. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisites: PHYS 3323 (Modern Physics)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **PHYS-3325 WAVES AND OPTICS**

### **Description**

An intermediate treatment of oscillations and wave mechanics and the nature of light as electromagnetic waves. General topics include linear oscillators, traveling waves, representations by complex numbers, and Fourier analysis. Topics from physical optics include sources of radiation, guided waves, interactions of light and matter, reflection and refraction, interference and diffraction, and scattering from particles. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: PHYS 1312 (or 1310) and MATH 2321.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **PHYS-3333 QUANTUM PHYSICS I**

### **Description**

Introduction to the theory of quantum mechanics. Stationary states and time evolution of solutions to the Schroedinger equation. Observables, operators and eigenvalues. The harmonic oscillator, angular momentum, central potentials, and perturbation theory. Prerequisites: MATH 2321, PHYS 3323.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-3335 ELECTROMAGNETIC FIELDS

### Description

An intermediate course on electromagnetic theory. Electrostatic field and potential, Gauss's law, conductors, electric dipole and multipoles, solutions to Laplace's equation, method of images, dielectric media, electrostatic energy, electric current. Magnetic field of steady currents, including the law of Biot and Savart, Ampere's law, magnetic vector potential. Electromagnetic induction. Introduction to Maxwell's equations. Prerequisites: PHYS 3322, MATH 3316 (may be taken concurrently).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-3336 ADVANCED TOPICS IN PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

### Description

Advanced topics in physics and astronomy to be selected by the instructor. Various instances of the course may cover topics such as particle physics, general relativity, advanced electricity and magnetism, fluid mechanics, and/or advanced classical mechanics. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: Varies by topic. Consent of instructor is required.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-3350 INTERMEDIATE ASTRONOMY

### Description

The application of physics to understanding stars and systems of stars. Topics include: cosmic distance scale, gravitational dynamics, statistical mechanics, electromagnetic processes, quantum effects, stars, cosmic gas and dust, quasars, cosmology. Prerequisite: PHYS 1310 or 1312; PHYS 1304 or 1305 or permission of the instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Individual research under faculty supervision or independent study under faculty supervision in fields not covered by other courses. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. This course may be repeated for additional credit; however, no more than three hours may be counted toward a major in physics. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-3398 HONORS READING

### Description

Individual research and study under faculty supervision in preparation for Honors Thesis work. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-3412 APPLIED GEOPHYSICS

### Description

An introduction to the use of physical principles and measurements in the study of the Earth's subsurface, with an emphasis on applications in environmental science, engineering, mineral exploration and archeology. Topics include Fourier analysis, seismic

waves in elastic media, refraction tomography, reflection seismology, multichannel analysis of surface waves, gravity, electrical resistivity and groundpenetrating radar. (Also listed as GEOS 3412) Three class hours and three laboratory hours per week. Field trips are required; field trip expenses must be paid by each student. Prerequisite: PHYS 1310 or 1312 (may be taken concurrently).

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### PHYS-4128 SUMMER RESEARCH III

#### Description

Individual research participation during the summer research term under faculty supervision. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: PHYS 3128 and Consent of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

### PHYS-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

#### Description

Individual research under faculty supervision or independent study under faculty supervision in fields not covered by other courses. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. This course may be repeated for additional credit; however, no more than 3 total hours may be counted toward a major in physics. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

### PHYS-4191 NANOFABRICATION

#### Description

This course is an introduction to nanometer scale aspects of chemistry, physics, and biology, and how these can be combined to fabricate architectures with dimensions in the nanometer scale. Principles of fabrication techniques that underpin this field will be presented with recent developments as case studies, including nanoparticles, self-assembled monolayers (SAMs), electromaterials, and other new materials. An extensive series of hands-on laboratory activities is a central part of the course. Students will fabricate and characterize nanoscale structures using a variety of techniques from biology, chemistry, physics, and materials science. In the first few weeks of the semester, we will focus on principles, concepts, and instrumentation utilized in nonfabrication. During the rest of the semester, students will choose a current paper from the literature and attempt to recreate the fabrication process and all characterization techniques. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

### PHYS-4221 ELECTRONICS LAB

#### Description

Rigorous experimental work covering RLC circuits, diodes, transistors, oscilloscopes, logic gates, and operational amplifiers. There will be a significant expectation for work outside of class, whether on prelab preparation, circuit building, or assignments for practicing specific skills. Meets 3 hours per week, with significant work outside of the laboratory. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: PHYS 2231

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-4231 ADVANCED PHOTONICS LAB

### Description

Advanced experimental techniques covering topics typically not addressed in coursework. Rigorous analysis of experimental data and competent scientific writing form an integral part of the course. Topics include: atomic physics, advanced optics, laser physics, and nanotechnology. There will be a significant expectation for work outside of class, including pre-lab and writing activities. Meets 3 hours per week, with significant work outside of the laboratory. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: PHYS 2231

<b>Credits</b>	2 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHYS-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

### Description

Individual research under faculty supervision or independent study under faculty supervision in fields not covered by other courses. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. This course may be repeated for additional credit; however, no more than 3 total hours may be counted toward a major in physics. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair

<b>Credits</b>	2 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## PHYS-4323 INTRODUCTION TO GENERAL RELATIVITY

### Description

An introduction to Einstein's theory of curved spacetime and the resulting general theory of relativity through an exploration of the properties of spinning and non-spinning black holes. In parallel, we learn the history of the theory's development throughout the 20th century. Prerequisite: PHYS 3323

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## PHYS-4328 HIGH-FREQUENCY ELECTROMAGNETICS

### Description

The fundamental theory of electromagnetic waves is developed and applied to the design of high-frequency electrical circuits. Topics include: how electromagnetic waves travel and are usefully directed; how to design signal transmission lines, filters and couplers; analysis of high-frequency circuit networks, and high-frequency circuit concepts such as distributed impedance. Students will also prepare an individually researched assignment on a subject of their choice exploring an emerging technology in the electrical engineering area. (Also listed as ENGR 4328.) Prerequisite: Math 2321 and either ENGR 2320 or PHYS 2131.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## PHYS-4343 QUANTUM PHYSICS II

### Description

A formal treatment of quantum mechanics emphasizing Dirac notation and matrix methods. Topics include: three dimensional systems, angular momentum, multiparticle systems, identical particles, spin perturbation theory, scattering, and an introduction to high-energy and particle physics. Prerequisites: PHYS 3333, 3335.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## PHYS-4346 CONDENSED MATTER PHYSICS

### Description

An advanced treatment of quantum theories of atoms and solids. Physics of solids and solutions, reciprocal lattices and crystallography, thermodynamic properties of condensed systems. Properties of atoms and photon. Laser cooling, coherent excitation, and atom optics. Prerequisite: PHYS 3333.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-4350 ASTROPHYSICS

### Description

The rigorous application of physics to understanding stars and stellar evolution, astrophysical sources of radiation, compact objects, and gravitational lensing. Topics include: gravitational dynamics; star formation, stellar structure and evolution; several radiative processes and phenomena such as blackbody, bremsstrahlung, synchrotron, Compton, inverse Compton, self Compton, dispersion, and Faraday rotation; special relativistic effects in astronomy such as Doppler shifts, aberration, and astrophysical jets; quantum effects in astronomy such as degenerate gases, hyperfine transition, and Zeeman absorption; gravitational lensing. Only one of PHYS 3350 or 4350 may be taken for credit. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: PHYS 1310 or 1312; PHYS 1305; PHYS 3323.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

### Description

Individual research under faculty supervision or independent study under faculty supervision in fields not covered by other courses. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. This course may be repeated for additional credit; however, no more than 3 total hours may be counted toward a major in physics. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-4395 SENIOR PROJECT

### Description

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision. A written summary of results and presentation at a department seminar are required. Required of all B.S. Physics Majors. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-4396 SENIOR THESIS

### Description

Continuation of PHYS 4395 including written preparation of a thesis and oral presentation of results at a department seminar. Not required of but highly recommended for B.S. Physics majors. Prerequisite: PHYS 4395.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-4398 HONORS PROJECT

### Description

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision. A written summary of results and presentation at a

department seminar are required. Required for honors in physics. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHYS-4399 HONORS THESIS

### Description

Continuation of PHYS 4398 including written preparation of a thesis and oral presentation of results at a department seminar. Required for honors in physics. Prerequisite: PHYS 4398.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

# Department of Accounting

## Faculty/Staff

---

Julie Persellin, Ph.D. , Department Chair , Associate Professor  
Ashley Douglass, Ph.D. , Assistant Professor  
Amy Foshee Holmes, Ph.D. , Associate Professor  
Jared Koreff, Ph.D. , Assistant Professor  
Dena Warneke , Administrative Support Specialist II  
Marcia Weidenmier Watson, Ph.D. , Jesse H. Jones Professor of Business  
Sunita White , Brown Professor of Professional Practice

## Degrees

---

### Accounting (M.S.)

#### Overview

The Master of Science in Accounting program is a two-semester, 30 credit hour program that typically is undertaken as a fifth year of study by students who have completed the Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting. The program is structured to develop and perfect technical, theoretical, and interpersonal skills required of accounting professionals. Upon completion of an undergraduate accounting degree and the Master of Science in Accounting program, the student will have satisfied the educational requirements for the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination in the state of Texas.



## Requirements

### Requirements for the master's

---

#### COURSE OF STUDY

Students are required to successfully complete a total of 30 credit hours over two semesters of graduate study. Courses may include:

- [ACCT-5343](#) Seminar in Advanced Federal Tax
- [ACCT-5344](#) Advanced Auditing: Professional Standards and Practices
- [ACCT-5345](#) Advanced Managerial Accounting
- [ACCT-5346](#) Advanced Financial and Nonprofit Accounting
- [ACCT-5349](#) Seminar in Ethics and Professional Responsibility
- [ACCT-5450](#) Accounting Data Analytics I
- [ACCT-5451](#) Accounting Data Analytics II
- [ACCT-5190](#) Special Topics in Accounting
- [ACCT-5290](#) Special Topics in Accounting
- [ACCT-5390](#) Special Topics in Accounting
- HRM-5372 Conflict Management

Students successfully completing [ACCT-5450](#) and [ACCT-5451](#) will earn a Concentration in Accounting Data Analytics upon graduation.

#### Admission to Major

The requirements for full admission to the program include:

- Bachelor's degree or higher from an accredited college or university; or
- senior standing as an undergraduate student at an accredited college or university.
- Completion of six undergraduate accounting courses ([ACCT-1301](#), [ACCT-1302](#), [ACCT-3341](#), [ACCT-3342](#), [ACCT-3343](#), [ACCT-4344](#)) or their equivalent with acceptable grades.
- GPA of 3.0 or higher in the last 60 credit hours of coursework.
- GPA of 3.0 or higher in upper division accounting coursework.

Applicants who meet the requirements for regular admission may nonetheless be denied admission if significant academic, ethical, or dispositional concerns are identified as part of the admission process.

Students who do not meet the requirements for full admission may be considered for acceptance on a provisional basis. Students admitted provisionally are considered to be fully admitted to their respective graduate programs.

The **Required** application materials include:

- **Completed application**
- **Official transcripts** from all colleges and universities previously attended, sent directly to Trinity University

(Please note that Trinity undergraduates need to officially request transcripts).

- A résumé detailing your educational background and employment experience.
- **Two letters of recommendation** from professors or employers regarding the applicant's character, motivation, and intellectual ability (only non-Trinity graduates).

Optional:

- Letter explaining any special circumstances that warrant consideration.
- GMAT Scores

## Accounting (B.S.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Michael Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

##### OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.
2. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

##### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 61 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 24 hours from specific courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

1. Accounting major required courses (18 hours): [ACCT-1302](#), [ACCT-3341](#), [ACCT-3342](#), [ACCT-3343](#), [ACCT-3344](#), and [ACCT-4344](#)
2. Elective courses (6 hours): Students must complete at least six hours of business electives that may include three hours of internship credit or any other upper division non-core course offered or cross-listed by any department in the Neidorff School of Business. Whenever possible, students are encouraged to select courses that offer significant experiential components. Please note that while students can earn up to six hours of internship credit to count towards the total 120 hours needed to graduate, only three of these internship hours will count towards the elective credit hours required for degree purposes.

Notes:

- Although not a requirement for the major, the norm is that students complete a paid internship ([ACCT-4397](#)) during their senior year. Because the sequencing of courses is critical for students to be able to do so and to otherwise complete the academic requirements for the B.S. degree in four years, the following guidance is provided:
  - Year 1 & 2: Students should enroll in [ACCT-1301](#), [ACCT-1302](#). Students are strongly encouraged to wait until at least the spring semester of Year 1 to enroll in [ACCT-1301](#). Students who intend to study abroad as a part of their major requirements should plan on completing study abroad prior to their junior year or during a summer.
  - Junior: Fall semester – [ACCT-3341](#), [ACCT-3343](#); Spring semester – [ACCT-3342](#), [ACCT-3344](#).
  - Senior: Fall semester – [ACCT-4344](#); Spring semester – [ACCT-4397](#) or [ACCT-4697\\*](#), [BUSN-4301](#) and an Upper Division Non-Core Business Elective.
- Note that a student intern will be enrolled for a maximum of 12 hours during the spring semester of their senior year. Spring internships are typically full time and run from early January until mid-March. Upon completion of the internship, and assuming additional credit hours/courses are still needed to graduate, students may take an additional six credit hours that will be offered in an accelerated mini-mester. Typically, the only courses offered in the mini-mester are [BUSN-4301](#) and an upper division non-core business elective. Therefore, it is imperative that a minimum of 108 credit hours have been completed by the end of the fall semester senior year and that the two courses listed above are the only remaining courses necessary to complete degree requirements.
- Prospective students should also note that the State of Texas requires that a CPA candidate complete a minimum of 150 credit hours in order to take the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination. This major only partially satisfies those educational requirements, so a student intending to sit for the CPA exam will also need to complete graduate study in accounting. The Department of Accounting in the Neidorff School of Business offers a two-semester Master of Science in Accounting degree program which, in combination with the B.S. in accounting, completes the credit hour and course requirements for CPA candidacy. Students interested in learning more about the accounting program should contact the Chair of the Department of Accounting for additional information.

\*Depending upon additional hours needed to meet the 120 total credit hours required to graduate.

## Admission to Major

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following

courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

Note: Department Chairs **may** grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Department of Art and Art History

### Faculty/Staff

---

[Kate Ritson, M.F.A.](#) , Department Chair , Professor  
[Laura Agoston, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Douglas Brine, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Lisa Castro Endresen, M.A.](#) , Curator of Visual Resources and University Collections  
[Mark Garrison, Ph.D.](#) , Alice P. Brown Distinguished Professor  
[Jessica Halonen, M.F.A.](#) , Professor  
[Jong Won Lee, M.F.A.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Kathryn O'Rourke, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Adam Schreiber, M.F.A.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Michael Schreyach, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Randy Wallace, M.F.A.](#) , Studio Manager  
[Elizabeth Ward, M.F.A.](#) , Professor  
[Deanna Wilson](#) , Manager Art & Art History - Visual Resources Curator  
[Denise Wilson](#) , Academic Office Manager

### Overview

---

The Department of Art and Art History is home to two distinct programs, one in art history, the other in studio art. It also houses the architectural studies minor. The art history program explores art and architecture in their historical contexts, while the studio art program teaches the technical and conceptual components of artistic creation.

# Degrees

---

## Art (B.A.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. 40 credit hours of Studio Art, including [ART-1410](#) Design, [ART-2430](#) Drawing 1, [ART-3314](#) Issues in Contemporary Art\*, [ART-4394](#) Senior Seminar, and [ART-4297](#) Senior Studio.

1. At least 16 hours are to be completed in upper-division studio art courses with at least one advanced level course in one or more of the following areas: Painting/Drawing, Sculpture, Photography/Digital, and Printmaking.
2. A minimum of 4 hours are required from at least two of the following areas: Painting/Drawing, Sculpture, Photography/Digital, and Printmaking.

B. [ARTH-1408](#) Art History II: Renaissance to Modern is required. It is strongly recommended that Studio Art majors take an additional Art History course. Suggested courses: [ARTH-1407](#), [ARTH-3357](#), [ARTH-3360](#), [ARTH-3461](#), [ARTH-3363](#), [ARTH-3464](#), [ARTH-3365](#).

C. Completion of [ART-4394](#) and [ART-4297](#) in the senior year. During the senior year, Studio Art majors are required to have a public exhibition of art works, selected in consultation with the Studio Art faculty of the Department of Art and Art History. Student participation is contingent upon faculty portfolio review. In preparation for this exhibition, students will enroll in [ART-4394](#) in the fall and [ART-4297](#) in the spring semester.

\*NOTE: [ART-3314](#) may be replaced by one of the following courses: [ARTH-3357](#), [ARTH-3360](#), [ARTH-3461](#), [ARTH-3363](#), [ARTH-3464](#), or [ARTH-3365](#). However, the substitution will not count toward credit hours in Studio Art.

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Admission to Major

### Requirements

---

Prior to the declaration of an Art Major, the student must complete the following three courses with a grade of C or better:

1. [ART-1410](#) and [ART-2430](#).
2. One other ART course at the 1000 or 2000 level.

## Honors Program

## Requirements

---

### I. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all university requirements.

### II. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The requirements for Honors in Art are the same as the university requirements, except that the 6 credit hours taken during the senior year are to be devoted to artistic work accompanied by prose explication. A full description of the program is available in the departmental office.

## Art and Art History (Minor)

### Overview

### Minor in Art and Art History

---

This interdisciplinary program shared between the Art and Art History programs is designed to help students relate an understanding of artistic creativity to their major field of study.

### Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

24 credit hours in Studio Art and Art History, 9 hours of which must be upper division. 12 hours must be in Art History (including at least one upper division course) and 12 hours must be in Studio Art (including at least one upper division course).

## Art History (B.A.)

---

## Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. 40 credit hours of Art History, including [ARTH-1407](#), [ARTH-1408](#), [ARTH-4494](#), and 28 hours, as follows:

1. 16 credit hours concentrating on art produced before 1800.
2. 12 credit hours concentrating on art produced after 1800.
3. One of these courses must address non-Western art ([ARTH-1310](#), [ARTH-1413](#), [ARTH-2428](#), [ARTH-3345](#), and applicable special topics courses).
4. One of these courses must focus on architectural history ([ARTH-1413](#), [ARTH-1314](#), [ARTH-1415](#), [ARTH-1416](#), [ARTH-2428](#), [ARTH-2429](#), [ARTH-3325](#), [ARTH-3452](#), [ARTH-3454](#), [ARTH-3464](#), [ARTH-3365](#) and applicable special topics courses).
5. At least 16 credit hours must be upper-division courses.

B. Completion of [ARTH-4494](#) in the senior year. The course is generally offered every spring semester.

C. Students contemplating graduate study are encouraged to develop reading expertise in at least one foreign language (French, German, Spanish, Italian, and, depending on specialization, Latin, Greek, Russian, Chinese, Japanese), and to include a period of study abroad in their program. Two semesters of chemistry are strongly recommended for students considering careers in art conservation.

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

Prior to the declaration of an Art History Major, the student must complete at least three courses in Art History or Studio Art with a grade of C or better. At least two of these must be courses in Art History.

### Honors Program

## Requirements

---

## I. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all [university requirements](#).

## II. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The requirements for Honors in Art History are the same as the university requirements, except that the required 10 credit hours consist of [ARTH-4494](#) Theories and Practice of Art History, taken during the senior year, plus 6 credit hours for the Honors Thesis ([ARTH-4398](#), [ARTH-4399](#)), taken during the senior year. A full description of the honors program in Art History is available in the departmental office.

### Art History (Minor)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

24 credit hours in Art History including [ARTH-1407](#), [ARTH-1408](#), 2 upper-division courses concentrating on art produced before 1800, and 2 upper-division courses concentrating on art produced after 1800.

### Studio Art (Minor)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

1. 24 credit hours in Studio Art, including [ART-1410](#) and [ART-2430](#). At least 12 credit hours are to be completed in upper-division studio courses.
2. 1 course in Art History.

### Architectural Studies (Minor)

#### Overview

The minor in Architectural Studies provides an introduction to the study of architecture and allied fields. Through courses in several disciplines, minors become acquainted with aspects of architecture, including design, history, and urbanism. Students who plan to pursue graduate study in architecture, urban planning, landscape architecture, historic preservation, architectural history, or a related field are strongly encouraged to consult with faculty in the Department of Art and Art History early in their time at Trinity to organize a course of study beyond the minor that will prepare them for graduate work.



## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

The minor consists of at least 24 credit hours, at least 9 of which must be upper division.

#### A. The following courses are required:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ART-2430</a>	Drawing I
<a href="#">ARTH-3464</a>	Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism
<a href="#">URBS-1310</a>	The Urban Experience

#### B. And one of the following:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ARTH-1314</a>	Art and Architecture of Medieval Europe
<a href="#">ARTH-1415</a>	Art and Architecture of Mexico
<a href="#">ARTH-2428</a>	The First Cities: The Urban Revolution in Mesopotamia

Remaining hours may be fulfilled by successfully completing courses from the following lists:

#### Studio Art

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ART-2450</a>	Photography I
<a href="#">ART-2452</a>	Digital Photography I
<a href="#">ART-3450</a>	Photography II
<a href="#">ART-2470</a>	Sculpture: Clay: Handbuilding
<a href="#">ART-2474</a>	Sculpture: Wood
<a href="#">ART-2495</a>	Outdoor Studio
<a href="#">ART-3430</a>	Drawing II
<a href="#">ART-4430</a>	Drawing III
	Special topics courses that deal substantially with problems or methods in architectural studies and are approved by the director of the minor.

#### Art History

**Course ID    Course Title**

<a href="#">ARTH-1407</a>	Art History I
<a href="#">ARTH-1408</a>	Art History II
<a href="#">ARTH-1412</a>	Art and Architecture in Latin America Since the Sixteenth Century
<a href="#">ARTH-1413</a>	Art and Archeology of Ancient Egypt
<a href="#">ARTH-1314</a>	Art and Architecture of Medieval Europe
<a href="#">ARTH-1415</a>	Art and Architecture of Mexico
<a href="#">ARTH-1416</a>	Art and Architecture of South American and the Caribbean
<a href="#">ARTH-2428</a>	The First Cities: The Urban Revolution in Early Mesopotamia
<a href="#">ARTH-2429</a>	Art of Empire: Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia
<a href="#">ARTH-3325</a>	Art and Power in Ancient Rome
<a href="#">ARTH-3452</a>	Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism
<a href="#">ARTH-3454</a>	Mexico City
<a href="#">ARTH-3365</a>	Contemporary Architecture
<a href="#">ARTH-4398</a>	Honors Thesis
<a href="#">ARTH-4399</a>	Honors Thesis

Special topics courses that deal substantially with problems or methods in Architectural Studies and are approved by the director of the minor.

Applicable special topics courses include:

**Engineering**

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#">ENGR-1313</a>	Mechanics I (prerequisites: <a href="#">MATH-1311</a> AND <a href="#">PHYS-1311</a> )
<a href="#">ENGR-1381</a>	Engineering Analysis and Design I
<a href="#">ENGR-2192</a>	Introduction to Making
<a href="#">ENGR-3339</a>	Mechanics of Materials (prerequisite: <a href="#">ENGR-1313</a> )

**Environmental Studies**

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#">ENVI-1301</a>	Introduction to Environmental Studies
<a href="#">ANTH-2357</a>	Humans and the Environment
<a href="#">ANTH-3363</a>	Water, Culture, and Power

## Physics

Course ID	Course Title
-----------	--------------

<a href="#">PHYS-1309</a>	General Physics I (prerequisite: <a href="#">MATH-1311</a> or MATH-1307; corequisite: <a href="#">PHYS-1111</a> )
---------------------------	---

<a href="#">PHYS-1311</a>	Introduction to Mechanics (prerequisite: <a href="#">MATH-1311</a> or MATH-1307; corequisite: <a href="#">PHYS-1111</a> )
---------------------------	---

## Urban Studies

Course ID	Course Title
-----------	--------------

<a href="#">HIST-3434</a>	History of Paris
---------------------------	------------------

<a href="#">URBS-3330</a>	Economics and the Environment (prerequisite: <a href="#">ECON-1311</a> )
---------------------------	--

<a href="#">URBS-3334</a>	Urban Economics (prerequisite: <a href="#">ECON-1311</a> and 3 upper division hours in ECON or URBS)
---------------------------	--

<a href="#">URBS-3440</a>	Urban Geography
---------------------------	-----------------

<a href="#">URBS-3465</a>	Research Methods: GIS
---------------------------	-----------------------

## Human Communication and Theatre

Course ID	Course Title
-----------	--------------

<a href="#">THTR-2310</a>	Principles of Design
---------------------------	----------------------

<a href="#">THTR-2312</a>	Experiential Design
---------------------------	---------------------

<a href="#">THTR-2313</a>	Intro to Scene Design
---------------------------	-----------------------

And any other special topics courses that deal substantially with problems or methods in Architectural Studies and are approved by the director of the minor.

# Courses

---

## Art History (ARTH)

### 1000 Level Courses

#### **ARTH-1306 ADVANCED PLACEMENT CREDIT IN ART HISTORY**

**Description**

Students earning a 5 on the Advanced Placement Test in Art History will receive AP credit through this course.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## **ARTH-1310 INTRODUCTION TO ASIAN ART: CHINA**

### **Description**

The origins and development of art and architecture in China set within the religious, political and social context.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## **ARTH-1314 ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF MEDIEVAL EUROPE**

### **Description**

This course examines the art and architecture of the Middle Ages in Europe, from the earliest Christian imagery of the fourth century to late Gothic court art, produced around 1400. The geographical range extends from the northern fringes of the British Isles to the borders of the Byzantine world, and a wide selection of buildings and objects will be considered in relation to their social, political and historical contexts, with a particular focus on the development of the Christian tradition. (also listed as GRST 1314) Common Curriculum: This course will only count towards Greco-Roman, Jewish, and Christian Traditions through the Early Modern Period.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## **ARTH-1407 ART HISTORY I: PREHISTORIC THROUGH MEDIEVAL ART**

### **Description**

This course provides an introduction to Art History through a survey of major buildings, archaeological sites, and artworks from Prehistory to the late Middle Ages, focusing on Europe, the Mediterranean, and their fringes. It examines material from various contexts, including Paleolithic France, Pharaonic Egypt, Imperial Rome, and Christian Europe, concluding with Gothic art produced on the eve of the Renaissance. A wide range of sites, structures, and objects in various media are considered in relation to their social, cultural, political, religious and historical contexts. (Offered every semester.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## **ARTH-1408 ART HISTORY II: RENAISSANCE TO MODERN ART**

### **Description**

The course is a continuation of ARTH 1407, though it may be taken independently. Art History II is a selective survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture from the late Gothic period to the rise of Modernism. Beginning in the 14th century, the course surveys works of art and architecture created in a variety of contexts, spanning the periods of Renaissance and Baroque Europe, the Enlightenment and Industrial Revolutions, Neoclassicism and Romanticism, and the artistic movements of the 19th century. ARTH 1408 concludes with Modern art and architecture in Europe, Mexico, and America. Following a roughly chronological order, the course considers the social, sacred, historical, and political functions of art, techniques of production, artistic styles, iconography, and patronage. (Offered every semester.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **ARTH-1412 ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF LATIN AMERICAS SINCE THE 16TH CENTURY**

### **Description**

This course examines the rich and diverse art of the Americas since the arrival of Europeans in the sixteenth century. It considers the architecture, painting, sculpture, photography, and planning of this region with the aim of understanding the distinctive elements of Latin American art as well as its commonalities with the art of Europe and the United States. The course will consider works in relations to the dramatic social and political changes of the last five centuries and the ways in which the study of the art of Latin America complicates established art historical narratives. (Offered every year.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## **ARTH-1413 ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY OF ANCIENT EGYPT**

### **Description**

A survey of the major monuments and sites of ancient Egypt, with a focus on the Predynastic period, the Old Kingdom, and the New Kingdom. (Offered every year.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## **ARTH-1415 ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF MEXICO**

### **Description**

An examination of architecture, painting, sculpture, and other arts in Mexico since the sixteenth century. (Offered every year.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## **ARTH-1416 ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF SOUTH AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN**

### **Description**

An examination of architecture, painting, sculpture, and other arts in South America and the Caribbean since the sixteenth century. (Offered every year.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

### **2000 Level Courses**

## **ARTH-2428 THE FIRST CITIES: THE URBAN REVOLUTION IN EARLY**

## MESOPOTANIA

### Description

This course focusses upon the material record for the so-called Urban Revolution that took place in Mesopotamia (modern eastern Turkey, northern and eastern Iraq, and southwestern Iran) ca. 5000-3000 BC; the course will also follow the trajectory of the development of the city down to ca. 2000 BC. In ancient Mesopotamia, humans first organized together into urban settlements, first began to write, and first began to live in complexly structured socio-political environments. The most critical locus of the early city, both physical and conceptual, was the central temple of the major deity of the city. The principal types of monuments discussed in this course are architecture, sculpture (free-standing, relief, and architectural) and glyptic (stamp and cylinder seals). The course will involve critical inquiry from various disciplines, including history, anthropology, archaeology, urban studies, and art history.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Curriculum  
**Curriculum** Clusters, The Capacities

## ARTH-2429 ART OF EMPIRE: ASSYRIA, BABYLONIA, AND PERSIA

### Description

The first empires of the ancient world emerged in an area encompassed today by the nation-states of Iraq and Iran. This course explores the architecture and visual record of three particularly large imperial powers of the first millennium B.C., Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia. The central research question concerns the manner in which an ideology of empire is expressed in the built and visual environments of the great capital cities of these empires: in Assyria, Nimrud, Nineveh, and Khorsabad, in Babylonia, Babylon, and in Persia, Pasargadae, Persepolis, and Susa. These great capital cities were known far and wide across the ancient Mediterranean and western and central Asia and provided models for the architectural and visual expression of empire for millennia.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## ARTH-2432 THIS IS AMERICA: RETHINKING AMERICAN ART AT THE SAN ANTONIO MUSEUM OF ART

### Description

Borrowing its name from hip hop artist Childish Gambino's Grammy-winning song and music video, this course asks students to rethink American history, art, and borders through the study of objects in the San Antonio Museum of Art collection. This experiential course meets weekly at the San Antonio Museum, allowing students to engage closely with objects and artworks. Students will approach canonical works of American art with a critical lens and discover works by lesser-known American artists. Our inquiry spans time, media, and geography, including Latin American, Texas, and Chicano art, animation, abstraction, and folk art from the pre-Columbian period to contemporary. Students will also gain understanding of a functioning museum, engaging with curators and staff and viewing works of art in storage. (Offered every Spring.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

### 3000 Level Courses

## **ARTH-3190 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ART HISTORY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. This course may be taken for 1- 4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 8 hours of credit. Prerequisite: 8 advanced hours in Art History and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3197 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Internships are offered in conjunction with museums, art agencies, and art professionals in the San Antonio community and beyond, or may involve an introduction to visual resources management in the Department's Visual Resources Collection. Each internship must be directed by a faculty member. This course may be taken for 1-3 credit hours. This course may be repeated for up to 6 hours. Such work will not exceed 10 hours per week. Elective credit only. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Approval by Department Chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3290 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ART HISTORY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. This course may be taken for 1- 4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 8 hours of credit. Prerequisite: 8 advanced hours in Art History and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3297 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Internships are offered in conjunction with museums, art agencies, and art professionals in the San Antonio community and beyond, or may involve an introduction to visual resources management in the Department's Visual Resources Collection. Each internship must be directed by a faculty member. This course may be taken for 1-3 credit hours. This course may be repeated for up to 6 hours. Such work will not exceed 10 hours per week. Elective credit only. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Approval by Department Chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3320 THE MINOAN-MYCENAEAN CIVILIZATION**

### **Description**

This course deals with the rediscovery of the Aegean Bronze Age civilizations of the Crete and Mycenae, using an interdisciplinary approach based on material from archaeology, anthropology, and the Homeric epics. Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3325 ART AND POWER IN ANCIENT ROME**

### **Description**

This course examines major works of art and architecture of Ancient Rome, from both the city and the provinces of its empire. Taking the collections of the San Antonio Museum of Art as its starting-point, the course focuses on a range of objects in various media,

including sculpture, painting, metalwork, coinage, and mosaics, together with a selection of buildings and archaeological sites. These will be considered in relation to their social, cultural, political, religious and historical contexts, with a particular emphasis on the use of art and architecture to express and exert power in its various forms. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## **ARTH-3330 ART AND ARCHITECTURE IN THE LATE CLASSICAL WORLD**

### **Description**

This course will consider the art and architecture of Roman, Jewish, Christian, and early Islamic communities from the later Roman Empire to the seventh century CE. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3335 ANCIENT ART OF THE AMERICAS**

### **Description**

This course is a survey of the art of the ancient Indigenous peoples of Mesoamerica. It will examine the art of groups, including the Olmec, Maya, Toltec, Zapotec, Mixtec, Aztec, and peoples of Western Mexico and the Gulf Coast. Students will research objects in the permanent Ancient Arts of the Americas collection of the San Antonio Museum of Art for their term papers. (Also listed as ANTH 3335.) (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **ARTH-3343 ITALIAN BAROQUE ART**

### **Description**

This course will examine the art and architecture of Italy in the late sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, with emphasis on the major figures and cultural factors associated with Baroque movements. In addition, this course may follow the impact of Italian Baroque art and architecture elsewhere in southern and northern Europe. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3345 SPANISH COLONIAL ART AND ARCHITECTURE IN MEXICO**

### **Description**

A study of the arts of Mexico from Conquest to Independence (1521-1821), with special attention to architecture and to architectural painting and sculpture. The study also includes the Spanish sources of this art (the Late Gothic, Plateresque, Renaissance, Baroque, and Neo-Classical stylistic periods) and the persistence of indigenous forms, images, and sensibilities. The course includes original material at hand: the San Antonio Missions and works in the San Antonio Museum of Art. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division



## **ARTH-3357 HISTORY OF PHOTOGRAPHY**

### **Description**

This course examines the artistic practices and the critical accounts which constitute the history of photography, from the 1830s to the present. Emphasis is given to the historical contextualization and visual analysis of key technologies, techniques, movements, styles, artists, and artworks, combines with close readings of primary and secondary texts. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3360 TWENTIETH-CENTURY ART: CUBISM TO CONCEPTUALISM (C.1900-1970)**

### **Description**

This course introduces students to the major twentieth century artists, works, movements, and art theories in Europe and the United States, circa 1900 to 1970. While concretely investigating a diversity of art practices, the course also considers the central relationship during this period between art and critical theories of modernism and postmodernism. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3363 CONTEMPORARY ART AND CULTURE SINCE 1945**

### **Description**

This course examines the artistic practices and critical accounts which constitute contemporary art, from the 1940s to the 1990s. Relationships between avant-garde artistic activities and social, cultural, and political critique are a central focus. Since this is not a survey class in the traditional sense, extensive reading in both historical and critical materials will be required. Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3365 CONTEMPORARY ARCHITECTURE**

### **Description**

This course covers architecture and urban development from the 1960s through the present. Emphasis on the artistic, ideological, theoretical, and political factors that shape contemporary built environments, with primary focus on the United States, Western Europe, and Japan. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3376 CONTEMPORARY CHINESE ART**

### **Description**

This course covers the development of art in China from 1976 (post-Cultural Revolution) to the present, including performance art, easel painting, concept art, women's art, etc. Aesthetic and stylistic changes will be examined in historical, societal, intellectual, and cultural contexts. (Also listed as CHIN 3376.) (Offered every Spring.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## Curriculum

### ARTH-3390 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ART HISTORY

#### Description

Independent study in selected areas. This course may be taken for 1- 4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 8 hours of credit. Prerequisite: 8 advanced hours in Art History and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ARTH-3391 TOPICS IN ART HISTORY

#### Description

From time to time special topic courses not described in the bulletin will be offered. Topics will generally cut across the chronological divisions of period courses, dealing instead with broader issues in Art History. May be repeated on different topics. Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ARTH-3392 WOMEN'S STUDIES IN ART HISTORY

#### Description

Course content will vary depending on the instructor but may include some of the following: women as artists and architects, images of women in art and society, feminist methodology, or women as patrons of art. Course may be repeated with different topics for a maximum of six semester hours. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ARTH-3393 MUSEUM STUDIES

#### Description

This course will focus on specific topics in the history, nature, and operation of the art museum. Specific issues may include: connoisseurship, documentation, the impact of the museum on the development of art, the nature of arts patronage, the function and purpose of the museum, and debates over the issues of censorship and/or community responsibility. Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ARTH-3395 COLLOQUIUM IN MUSEUM STUDIES

#### Description

This course will provide an experiential overview of the artistic, educational, and commercial functions of the modern art museum in a colloquium setting. Students will have the opportunity to work in the classroom and on-site with museum professionals in San Antonio and the region. Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ARTH-3397 INTERNSHIP

### Description

Internships are offered in conjunction with museums, art agencies, and art professionals in the San Antonio community and beyond, or may involve an introduction to visual resources management in the Department's Visual Resources Collection. Each internship must be directed by a faculty member. This course may be taken for 1-3 credit hours. This course may be repeated for up to 6 hours. Such work will not exceed 10 hours per week. Elective credit only. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Approval by Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ARTH-3430 ART, GENDER, PATRONAGE-COURT OF BURGUNDY

### Description

This course examines the relationship between art, gender, and patronage at the Burgundian court, from its inception in the late 14th century under Philip the Bold to the regency of Margaret of Austria in the early 16th century. During this era, Belgium, the Netherlands, and parts of northern France were governed by the dukes and duchesses of Burgundy and their Habsburg successors. Their claim to power was partly based on women's inheritance rights, as reflected in the dukes' artistic patronage and the decisive roles played by their female relatives as spouses, rulers, and patrons in their own right. This course explores the political, social, and religious concerns of the Burgundians through the various works of art they commissioned from the likes of Claus Sluter, Jan van Eyck, and Rogier van der Weyden. Prerequisites: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## ARTH-3439 ART AT THE COURTS OF EUROPE, C. 1330 - 1416

### Description

This course examines artistic patronage at the papal, imperial, royal, and ducal courts of northern and central Europe in the fourteenth century. Often collectively labeled as "International Gothic," the sumptuous artworks commissioned by the courts range from paintings and sculpture to textiles, manuscripts, and goldsmiths' work. The course addresses various issues relating to these objects, including: taste, luxury, and display; the changing role of female patrons; technical innovation and expertise; and the hierarchies and interrelations of different media. One key theme is the emergence of individual artists' identities and so particular consideration is given to ambitious patrons' relationships with their most talented artists, including Simone Martini, Jean Pucelle, and the De Limbourg brothers (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## ARTH-3440 NORTHERN RENAISSANCE ART IN THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY

### Description

The 15th Century saw an explosion in artistic production in Northern Europe. Technical advances, increasingly sophisticated markets, and an unquenchable thirst for images, meant that commissioning and owning works of art were no longer the preserve of kings and popes. The course explores this phenomenon by considering how art was made, valued, and viewed in France, Germany, and the Netherlands, from c. 1400 to c. 1500. Key themes, including the role of the altarpiece, popular devotion, technical innovations, and the international demand for Northern art, are explored through the work of Van Eyck, Van der Weyden, Memling, Schongauer, and their contemporaries. (Also listed as GRST 3440.) (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3441 EARLY RENAISSANCE ART IN ITALY**

### **Description**

This course is a selective introduction to the art of Italy in the early renaissance, the period of the late thirteenth to the late fifteenth centuries. The course will pay particular attention to the cultural identity of Florence as well as Siena, Rome, and Venice. We will be studying the visual arts in relation to politics, religion, literature, and philosophy of the period as a distinctive cultural accomplishment. We will trace the careers of major artistic figures, such as Giotto, Masaccio, Brunelleschi, Donatello, and Botticelli not as isolated examples of genius but within the religious, social, economics, political, and historical contexts in which they functioned. The association of art and power dominates this period, and we will consider the interrelationship of structures of patronage within the church, the formulation of civic identity, gender, the imagery of political rule among leading families, particularly the Medici, and the changing status of the artist. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ARTH-3442 AGE OF LEONARDO: ART AND ARCHITECTURE IN ITALY 1475 - 1568**

### **Description**

Art History 3442 is a selective introduction to the art and architecture of Italy from 1475-1568. The course will pay particular attention to the major artistic centers of Florence, Rome, Milan and Venice. We will be studying the visual arts in relation to the politics, religion, culture and society of the period as a distinctive accomplishment. We will trace the careers of major figures of the period (Leonardo, Bramante, Raphael, Michelangelo, Titian and Palladio) within the religious, social, economic, political, and historical contexts in which they functioned. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ARTH-3444 ALBRECHT DURER AND HIS WORLD: PAINTING AND PRINTMAKING IN THE AGE OF REFORM**

### **Description**

This course examines the life and work of Albrecht Dürer in the context of Northern European art of the late fifteenth and the sixteenth centuries. Taking Trinity's copy of the Nuremburg Chronicle as its starting-point, the course explores developments in both printmaking and painting during this period. Topics such as the challenge of the Reformation, the discovery of the Americas, and the impact of Italian art, are explored through the work of Dürer, his contemporaries, and his followers, including Grünewald, Cranach, and Holbein. The class will include a field trip to study Dürer prints at the Blanton Museum of Art in Austin. (Also listed as GRST 3444.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## ARTH-3446 JAN VAN EYCK AND HIS LEGACY

### Description

The course investigates the life, work and reputation of Jan van Eyck and his place within the history of Western art. Incorporating the latest research on the artist and a range of methodological approaches, the course explores the intended audience, function and meaning of van Eyck's paintings, together with those of his workshop, his followers and his imitators in the Burgundian Netherlands. Particular attention will be paid to the historical, social and religious contexts of his artworks, and the later history of their reception. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## ARTH-3447 MICHELANGELO: A MEDIA-BASED APPROACH

### Description

Media, the plural of medium, refers to the materials from which a work of art is made. ARTH 3447 approaches the body of Michelangelo's work by media: drawing, painting, sculpture, and architecture. Additionally, we will consider the artist's poetry and letters in detail. Michelangelo was distinctive in his period for his mastery across the media and the course is designed to consider his technical accomplishments. ARTH 3447 will introduce students to the major monuments of the artist's career but also some of the most important social, cultural, political, philosophical and theological movements that occurred in fifteenth and sixteenth century Italy. We will also consider the image of the artist constructed in contemporary biographies. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## ARTH-3448 CARAVAGGIO AND ARTEMISIA: PAINTING, GENDER, FICTION, FILM

### Description

Caravaggio's bold naturalistic style and innovative approach to religious narrative transformed painting with immediate impact on art across Europe. Artemisia Gentileschi is celebrated as the creator of powerful images of heroic women and female nudes. Violence was a significant factor in the lives of both Caravaggio and Artemisia. Both artists attracted fame, criticism, and controversy in their lifetimes and we will consider both the historical sources and paintings in detail. Caravaggio and Artemisia also played leading roles in the rise of queer studies and feminist art history in the 1970s and 1980s. The course will also consider the continuing fascination with these two legendary artists in popular culture and analyze the exhibitions, films, novels, and creative responses to these two painters right up to the present day. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## ARTH-3451 REVOL, ROMANTCS, REALSTS: 19TH CENT. ART

### Description

This course investigates European art from the French Revolution to Impressionism. During this time, rapid modernization of industry and technology, combined with social and political transformations, caused equally radical changes to occur in many aspects of visual arts, from its formal appearance to its significance for society. Emphasis is given to understanding the interrelationships between various historical contexts and visual form. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ARTH-3452 NINETEENTH-CENTURY ARCHITECTURE AND URBANISM**

### **Description**

An examination of the architecture and urban development of Western Europe and the United States from the late eighteenth century to the 1890s, with special attention to the theoretical, social, and political contexts in which major works were created. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ARTH-3454 MEXICO CITY**

### **Description**

This course examines the architectural and urban history of Mexico City, analyzing its founding by the Aztecs in the fourteenth century, its transformation into a center of Spanish colonial splendor, and its re-invention as a booming twenty-first century mega-city. The course will also consider how travelers, artists, and critics have represented this dynamic metropolis throughout its 700-year history. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ARTH-3458 ABSTRACT EXPRESSIONISM**

### **Description**

This course offers an in-depth analysis of Abstract Expressionism in the United States, circa 1940-1960 by examining the most significant critics and artists associated with "New York School" painting at mid-century (among them, Jackson Pollock, Mark Rothko, and Helen Frankenthaler). The class investigates the complex origins of the movement out of the intersection of various spheres: from politics to social history, philosophy to biography, intellectual history to mass culture. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-3459 MODERNISM IN THE VISUAL ARTS**

### **Description**

This course examines the artistic practices and the critical accounts which constitute "Modernism" in the visual arts, from the mid-nineteenth century. Emphasis is given to the historical contextualization and visual analysis of key modernist artworks, combined with close readings of primary and secondary texts. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## ARTH-3461 PUBLIC ART ACROSS THE BORDER

### Description

This course considers the public art of Mexico and the United States, and the rich cross-border exchanges between and among Mexican and U.S. artists in the twentieth and early twenty-first centuries. The course will examine the work of several artists in depth, explore the intimate relationship between public art and social and political reform, and analyze the changing place of public art in popular and art historical discourses. Special attention will be given to Mexican Muralism and its influences. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ARTH-3464 TWENTIETH-CENTURY ARCHITECTURE AND URBANISM

### Description

This course covers architecture and urban development from the 1890s to the 1960s. Emphasis on ideological, theoretical, national, and popular architectural movements, primarily in Western Europe and the United States. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of one course in Art History, or sophomore standing, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## ARTH-3490 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ART HISTORY

### Description

Independent study in selected areas. This course may be taken for 1- 4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 8 hours of credit. Prerequisite: 8 advanced hours in Art History and consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### 4000 Level Courses

## ARTH-4395 SEMINAR IN ART HISTORY

### Description

From time to time courses will be offered that will provide an in-depth study of selected artists or problems. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. May be repeated for a maximum of six credits.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## ARTH-4396 GALLERY PRACTICUM

### Description

Gallery Practicum is a hands-on course offering instruction and experience in all aspects of the organization and installation of art exhibitions. Students will learn professional gallery management practices by researching exhibition content, arranging loans of artwork, and creating checklists, didactic labels and brochures. Through organizing and installing exhibitions in the university gallery, they will gain valuable experience in the selection, proper handling, placement, hanging, and lighting of works of art in exhibitions. Prerequisite: At least one studio art or art history course.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
----------------	-----------

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-4398 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in both semesters.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-4399 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in both semesters.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ARTH-4494 THEORIES AND PRACTICE OF ART HISTORY**

### **Description**

This seminar, required of majors in their senior year (and recommended for minors), will give historical and methodological perspectives on the discipline of Art History. The leading approaches used in the field will be studied, using art historical writings from the Renaissance to the present. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: Limited to senior art history majors and minors or students of senior standing with the consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Drawing (ART)

### **2000 Level Courses**

## **ART-2430 DRAWING I**

### **Description**

The presentation and investigation of the technical, conceptual, and aesthetic elements of drawing as they relate to the development of ideas. The study of human figure may be included. (Offered every semester.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

### **3000 Level Courses**



## ART-3430 DRAWING II

### Description

A continuation of Art 2430. Prerequisite: ART 2430

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### 4000 Level Courses

## ART-4430 DRAWING III

### Description

A continuation of ART 3430. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 12 credit hours. (Offered every year.) Prerequisite: ART 3430.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## General Studies (ART)

### 1000 Level Courses

## ART-1309 ADVANCED PLACEMENT CREDIT IN STUDIO ART

### Description

Students earning a 5 on the Advanced Placement Test in Studio Art will receive AP credit through this course.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## ART-1410 DESIGN

### Description

Studio practice in dealing with 2-D and 3-D compositional problems, integrating the visual elements with aesthetic principles and an emphasis on creative solutions. Students may not register for both ART 1410 and THTR 2310.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

### 2000 Level Courses

## ART-2314 CREATIVE THINKING AND THE ARTISTIC PROCESS

### Description

This course encourages students to synthesize a theoretical and experimental approach to the creative process as studied through the visual arts, music, creative writing, and theatre. Students enter into the creative process as means to develop creative self-expression,

aesthetic sensibility, and an understanding of the arts. The nature and drive of artistic endeavor is explored through studies of the lives of significant thinkers and artists, examinations of art works, guests lectures, and projects. Students will engage in activities and projects that will enable them to access and develop their own creative thinking skills in concert with traditional, analytic modes. (Also listed as GNED 2340, THTR 2340, ENGL 2340 and MUSC 2340.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## ART-2495 OUTDOOR STUDIO

### Description

Outdoor Studio consists of working excursions to outdoor sites in and around San Antonio. Students in Outdoor Studio create works of art on site and gather information to create or complete work in studio. Traditional landscape media, contemporary strategies, and new technologies are explored. Course includes readings and lectures addressing pertinent environmental questions to enhance understanding of the Texas landscape and to investigate the complex issues surrounding the landscape of today. (Offered every Spring.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## 3000 Level Courses

## ART-3113 GUEST ARTIST WORKSHOP

### Description

A four-week studio course taught by visiting artists encompassing the sharing of skills and philosophical approaches to artistic problems.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## ART-3314 ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART

### Description

Issues in Contemporary Art is a seminar/studio art course that explores the driving forces behind recent art, monuments, and architecture. The seminar structure will incorporate study through contemporary art criticism and current exhibition reviews. A studio art practice will synthesize research through art-making. Iconic artworks from the late twentieth to early twenty-first centuries will be viewed according to the social, political, and economic influences that shape the Contemporary Art Period. Key movements such as Chicano, Black, and Feminist Art Movements will provide historical context for discussion, research, and art production. Prerequisite: ARTH 1407 or 1408 and junior standing

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## ART-3478 ALTERNATIVE STUDIO PRACTICES

### Description

Alternative Studio Practices is a course that addresses art traditions that are experimental in their media, method and manifestation. Participants will explore methods of art making that are ephemeral and social in nature from within a cooperative/collaborative unit. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **ART-3480 ACADEMIC MAKING FOR THE BUILT ENVIRONMEN**

### **Description**

This course is designed as an interdepartmental crossroads for fostering the creative process of developing designed and built spaces. With the integration of theatrical scenic design, architectural studies, sculpture, and engineering as its core foundation, the lab will immerse students in the hands-on process of conceptualizing, prototyping, and constructing interactive experiential spaces for virtually any field. The course aims to interweave the arts with engineering science and technology to reimagine how human spaces are utilized in the 21st century.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## Independent Study (ART)

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **ART-3190 SPECIAL WORK IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

This course may be taken for 1-4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 8 hours of credit. Prerequisite: Upper-division art major and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3290 SPECIAL WORK IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

This course may be taken for 1-4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 8 hours of credit. Prerequisite: Upper-division art major and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3390 SPECIAL WORK IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

This course may be taken for 1-4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 8 hours of credit. Prerequisite: Upper-division art major and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3490 SPECIAL WORK IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

This course may be taken for 1-4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 8 hours of credit. Prerequisite: Upper-division art major and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3590 SPECIAL WORK IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

Not to exceed 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3690 SPECIAL WORK IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

Not to exceed 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **ART-4191 ADVANCED STUDY IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

This course may be taken for 1-4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 12 hours of credit. Prerequisite: Upper-division art major and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-4291 ADVANCED STUDY IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

Research and critique in studio work This course may be taken for 1-4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 12 hours of credit. Prerequisite: Upper-division art major and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-4391 ADVANCED STUDY IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

Research and critique in studio work This course may be taken for 1-4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 12 hours of credit. Prerequisite: Upper-division art major and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-4491 ADVANCED STUDY IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

Research and critique in studio work This course may be taken for 1-4 credit hours, depending on the scope of expected student work. This course may be repeated for up to 12 hours of credit. Prerequisite: Upper-division art major and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-4591 ADVANCED STUDY IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

Research and critique in studio work. Not to exceed 12 hours. Prerequisite: Upper-division major in the department or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-4691 ADVANCED STUDY IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

Research and critique in studio work. Not to exceed 12 hours. Prerequisite: Upper-division major in the department or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Internship (ART)

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **ART-3197 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Internships are offered in a variety of professional visual art venues such as museums, galleries and other art institutions. Each internship must be directed by a faculty member. This course may be taken for 1-3 credit hours. This course may be repeated for up to 6 hours. Such work will not exceed 10 hours per week. Elective credit only. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Approval by Department Chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3297 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Internships are offered in a variety of professional visual art venues such as museums, galleries and other art institutions. Each internship must be directed by a faculty member. This course may be taken for 1-3 credit hours. This course may be repeated for up to 6 hours. Such work will not exceed 10 hours per week. Elective credit only. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Approval by Department Chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3397 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Internships are offered in a variety of professional visual art venues such as museums, galleries and other art institutions. Each internship must be directed by a faculty member. This course may be taken for 1-3 credit hours. This course may be repeated for up to 6 hours. Such work will not exceed 10 hours per week. Elective credit only. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Approval by Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Painting (ART)

### **2000 Level Courses**

## **ART-2440 PAINTING I**

### **Description**

A basic course in beginning painting techniques and issues in contemporary painting. Prerequisite: ART 1410 or 2430

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **ART-3440 PAINTING II**

### **Description**

A continuation of ART 2440. Prerequisite: ART 2440.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### **4000 Level Courses**

## **ART-4440 PAINTING III**

### **Description**

A continuation of ART 3440. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 12 credit hours. Prerequisite: ART 3440.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

# Photography (ART)

## 2000 Level Courses

### ART-2450 PHOTOGRAPHY I

**Description**

A basic course in beginning black and white traditional film/darkroom photographic techniques and issues in photography. Preference will be given to Art and Art History majors and minors . (Offered every Year.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### ART-2451 THINKING PHOTOGRAPHY

**Description**

A course rooted in Roland Barthes' notion of the pensive image: "Ultimately, photography is subversive, not when it frightens, repels, or stigmatizes, but when it is pensive, when it thinks." Students will produce, interpret, discuss, and display collaborative work and individual projects. Topics of focus include history of optics; site specificity and the camera obscura; experimental, improvised cameras; the still and the moving image; the unfixd image; the unique image; the beautiful document. (Offered every year.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### ART-2452 DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY I

**Description**

This course introduces students to the digital camera and editing platforms as tools for creative and expressive use of the photographic medium. Deliberate use of camera capture functions and file management will be explored in tandem with editing strategies using Adobe software. Exhibition-grade inkjet printing will be introduced in a fully equipped Mac lab. This course emphasizes the concepts, theory, and history of the photographic medium within the context of contemporary art. Students will produce photographs by a variety of digital means and engage in meaningful discussion and critical analysis of images and image aesthetics. (Offered every semester).

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## 3000 Level Courses

### ART-3450 PHOTOGRAPHY II

**Description**

This course builds on foundational photographic processes. With an emphasis on aesthetic and conceptual uses of the camera, students explore processes of analog and digital overlap. Additionally, this course explores historically established uses of the photographic medium and their relation in contemporary contexts. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisites: ART 2450 or 2452.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3452 PHOTOGRAPHY III**

### **Description**

This course builds on photographic processes involving film and digital overlap. Emphasis is on deliberate and experimental use of camera format, creation of an efficient and beneficial workflow, and the production of a cohesive body of photographic prints using a range of inkjet printers. Additionally, this course explores historically established uses of the photographic medium and their relation in contemporary contexts. Prerequisite: Art 3450

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **ART-4152 ADVANCED DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY**

### **Description**

A continuation of ART 3452. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Prerequisite: ART 3452 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-4252 ADVANCED DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY**

### **Description**

A continuation of ART 3452. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Prerequisite: ART 3452 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-4352 ADVANCED DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY**

### **Description**

A continuation of ART 3452. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Prerequisite: ART 3452 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-4450 ADVANCED PHOTOGRAPHY PROJECTS**

### **Description**

ART 4450 Advanced Photography Projects explores advanced aspects of photographic capture, creation, and output. Emphasizing process-oriented engagement with digital and analog tools, students explore possible forms of photographic objects. (Offered every year.) Prerequisite: at least two courses in photography or consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division



## ART-4452 ADVANCED DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY

### Description

A continuation of ART 3452. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Prerequisite: ART 3452 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Printmaking (ART)

### 2000 Level Courses

## ART-2460 LITHOGRAPHY AND MONOTYPE

### Description

An introduction to the process and chemistry of lithography and monotype technique through studio experience. 4 studio hours and at least 8 hours outside preparation per week required. May be repeated up to 3 times. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## ART-2462 INTAGLIO AND RELIEF

### Description

Introduces the technical and aesthetic characteristics of Intaglio and Relief through studio experience. We will address larger issues of printmaking, and develop a personal vocabulary while exploring these versatile print media. 4 studio hours and 8 hours outside preparation per week required. May be repeated up to 3 times. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## ART-2464 SCREEN PRINTING

### Description

Experience Screen Printing through a hands-on studio class, including hand-drawn and photomechanically applied stencils, color separations, paper/substrate choices and discussions of issues in contemporary printmaking. 4 studio hours and 8 hours outside preparation per week required. May be repeated up to 3 times. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## ART-2466 PAPERMAKING

### Description

A hands-on studio course in the history and techniques of Asian and European papermaking. The impact of the discovery of paper on the world and its contemporary uses are contextualized through the aesthetics and technical exploration of hand-made paper. 4 studio hours and 8 hours outside preparation per week required. May be repeated up to 3 times. (Offered every year.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ART-2468 BOOKBINDING

### Description

Presenting the book-as-object, this course is an exploration of bookbinding through studio practice supported by investigation of the history of the book and evolution of binding styles. With an emphasis on technical skills, we will work with a variety of binding styles and materials to understand how structure and content play off of each other, and explore the definition of what constitutes a book. 4 studio hours and at least 8 hours of outside preparation per week are required. May be repeated up to 3 times.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### 3000 Level Courses

## ART-3160 TOPICS IN INTERMEDIATE PRINTMAKING

### Description

This course is designed for students who have already taken a course in printmaking and wish to experience a particular printmaking technique in greater depth. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 semester hours. Prerequisite: ART 2460, 2462, 2464, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## ART-3260 TOPICS IN INTERMEDIATE PRINTMAKING

### Description

This course is designed for students who have already taken a course in printmaking and wish to experience a particular printmaking technique in greater depth. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 semester hours. Prerequisite: ART 2460, 2462, 2464, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	2 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## ART-3360 TOPICS IN INTERMEDIATE PRINTMAKING

### Description

This course is designed for students who have already taken a course in printmaking and wish to experience a particular printmaking technique in greater depth. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 semester hours. Prerequisite: ART 2460, 2462, 2464, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3460 TOPICS IN INTERMEDIATE PRINTMAKING**

### **Description**

This course is designed for students who have already taken a course in printmaking and wish to experience a particular printmaking technique in greater depth. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 semester hours. Prerequisite: ART 2460, 2462, 2464, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3462 DIGITAL AND PHOTO PRINTMAKING**

### **Description**

This in-depth studio course uses digital and photographic tools and techniques to develop images in conjunction with and for direct use in hand printmaking. Using the computer as an imagemaking tool, this class combines old and new media and provides an exploration of contemporary printmaking. 4 studio hours and 8 hours outside preparation per week required. May be repeated up to 3 times. (Offered every year.) Prerequisites: ART 2460, 2462, 2464, or consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **ART-4160 TOPICS IN ADVANCED PRINTMAKING**

### **Description**

This course is designed for students who have already taken ART 3-60 and desire to hone their technical skills and conceptual expression at the advanced level. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Prerequisite: ART 3-60 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-4260 TOPICS IN ADVANCED PRINTMAKING**

### **Description**

This course is designed for students who have already taken ART 3-60 and desire to hone their technical skills and conceptual expression at the advanced level. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Prerequisite: ART 3-60 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-4360 TOPICS IN ADVANCED PRINTMAKING**

### **Description**

This course is designed for students who have already taken ART 3-60 and desire to hone their technical skills and conceptual expression at the advanced level. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Prerequisite: ART 3-60 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-4460 TOPICS IN ADVANCED PRINTMAKING**

### **Description**

This course is designed for students who have already taken ART 3-60 and desire to hone their technical skills and conceptual expression at the advanced level. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Prerequisite: ART 3-60 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Sculpture (ART)

### **2000 Level Courses**

## **ART-2470 SCULPTURE: CLAY: HANDBUILDING**

### **Description**

A beginning level course in sculpture focusing on clay handbuilding techniques, electric kiln firing, and glaze processes. Issues in contemporary clay sculpture are explored through guided assignments and student research.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## **ART-2471 SCULPTURE: CLAY: SLIP CASTING**

### **Description**

Slip Casting incorporates the use of prototypes, plaster molds, and clay slip to create and shape complex sculptural forms. Issues in contemporary clay sculpture are explored through guided assignments and student research.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## **ART-2474 SCULPTURE: WOOD**

### **Description**

A beginning-level course in sculpture focusing on construction techniques in wood. Issues in contemporary sculpture will be explored. The class is designed to serve as an introduction to basic visual concepts and applications as they apply to the creation and evaluation of sculptural artwork composed primarily of wood material. Students of all skill levels are welcome to enroll. Research assignments will incorporate concepts of visual literacy and terminology as they apply to sculpture. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## 3000 Level Courses

### ART-3471 SCULPTURE: ADVANCED CLAY PROJECTS

#### Description

Sculpture: Advanced Clay Projects is focused on porcelain clay and porcelain clay slip. It will develop the student's conceptual and technical interests associated with portfolio development. A series of guided assignments based on hand building, mold making, and casting techniques, are sequenced to explore contemporary issues in art. Research assignments will build on concepts of visual literacy and terminology. May be repeated up to 3 times. Prerequisites: ART 2470 or 2471

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### ART-3472 TOPICS IN SCULPTURE

#### Description

From time to time special topics courses in sculpture will be offered. The course may be taken more than one, as long as the course content changes. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### ART-3473 SCULPTURE: CONTEMPORARY CONCEPTS AND MATERIALS

#### Description

This sculpture class will introduce visual concepts and applications as they apply to the creation and evaluation of art works composed of mixed materials. Processes will emphasize construction of armatures, additive applications, body casting, and surface treatments. Materials introduced include but are not limited to wood, plaster, found object, and synthetic materials. Students of all skill levels are welcome to enroll. (Offered every year.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## Special Topics (ART)

## 3000 Level Courses

### ART-3191 TOPICS IN STUDIO ART

#### Description

From time to time special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin will be offered. This course may be scheduled for 1-4 credit hours. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Prerequisite: Upper-division art major and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3291 TOPICS IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

Internships are offered in a variety of professional visual art venues such as museums, galleries and other art institutions. Each internship must be directed by a faculty member. This course may be taken for 1-3 credit hours. This course may be repeated for up to 6 hours. Such work will not exceed 10 hours per week. Elective credit only. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Approval by Department Chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3391 TOPICS IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

From time to time special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin will be offered. This course may be scheduled for 1-4 credit hours. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Prerequisite: Upper-division art major and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3398 HONORS READINGS**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. Prerequisite: Admission to Honors Program.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ART-3491 TOPICS IN STUDIO ART**

### **Description**

From time to time special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin will be offered. This course may be scheduled for 1-4 credit hours. The course may be taken more than once, as long as course content changes. Prerequisite: Upper-division art major and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **ART-4297 SENIOR STUDIO**

### **Description**

Concentrated advanced study in studio art in preparation for the senior exhibition. Coursework includes: critiques; museum, gallery and/or artist studio visits; and hands-on experience in organization and installation of the annual senior art major exhibition. ART 4394 and ART 4297 are required in the senior year. Prerequisite: ART 4394. Corequisite: Highest-level studio art course in the area of the student's concentration. Senior standing with major in Studio Art or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## ART-4394 SENIOR SEMINAR

### Description

A combination of seminars, readings, and museum/gallery visits in preparation for portfolio development, senior exhibition, graduate study, and other art related professions. Fall semester only. ART 4394 and ART 4297 are required in the Senior Year. Prerequisite: Senior standing with major in Studio Art.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ART-4396 GALLERY PRACTICUM

### Description

Gallery Practicum is a hands-on course offering instruction and experience in all aspects of the organization and installation of art exhibitions. Students will learn professional gallery management practices by researching exhibition content, arranging loans of artwork, and creating checklists, didactic labels and brochures. Through organizing and installing exhibitions in the university gallery, they will gain valuable experience in the selection, proper handling, placement, hanging and lighting of works of art in exhibitions. Prerequisite: At least one course in Studio Art or Art History.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ART-4398 HONORS THESIS

### Description

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ART-4399 HONORS THESIS

### Description

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Department of Biology

## Faculty/Staff

---

James (Jim) Shinkle, Ph.D. , Department Chair , Professor

Gerard M. J. Beaudoin, III, Ph.D. , Associate Professor

Jessica Gallery , Study Compliance Monitor/Research Associate

---

[Luis Giavedoni, Ph.D.](#) , Brackenridge Distinguished Professor

[Ryan Gilley](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Georgianna Gould](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Frank Healy, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Tomas Hrbek, Ph.D.](#) , Cowles Distinguished Professor

[Michele Johnson, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Jonathan King, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Kelly Lyons, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Troy Murphy, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Danielle Palow](#) , Lecturer

[Elizabeth Proctor](#) , Research Assistant

[David Ribble, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Brittany Slabach, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer

[Bethany Strunk, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

[Asha Mary Thomas](#) , Research Assistant

## Overview

---

The Department of Biology engages and supports students in a dynamic learning environment that promotes a broad, integrated, and interdisciplinary understanding of biological systems. The introductory biology curriculum emphasizes the core concepts and competencies described by the National Science Foundation in *Vision and Change*, and upper-division courses provide an opportunity to develop greater depth in select areas. The department supports a variety of interdisciplinary programs and encourages joint student-faculty research projects.

## Degrees

---

### Biology (Minor)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

A student may minor in Biology by satisfying the following requirements:

1. Completion of [BIOL-1311](#), [BIOL-1111](#), [BIOL-2312](#), [BIOL-2112](#), [BIOL-3313](#), and [BIOL-3113](#).
2. Completion of either [BIOL-3301](#) or [BIOL-3302](#)
3. Completion of one additional four credit hour course from Area B.

### Biology (B.S.)

---



## Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. A MINIMUM OF 32 CREDIT HOURS OF BIOLOGY DISTRIBUTED AS FOLLOWS:

A. Area A: [BIOL-1311](#), [BIOL-1111](#), [BIOL-2312](#), [BIOL-2112](#), [BIOL-3313](#), and [BIOL-3113](#).

B. Area B: Students complete one of the following concentrations.

1. **Ecology and Evolution.** [BIOL-3301](#) and three courses from the following list: [BIOL-3420](#), [BIOL-3426](#), [BIOL-3427](#), [BIOL-3434](#), [BIOL-3435](#) or [BIOL-3440](#).
2. **Cellular and Molecular Biology.** [BIOL-3302](#) and three courses from the following list: [BIOL-3450](#), [BIOL-3457](#), [BIOL-3458](#), [BIOL-3459](#), [BIOL-3462](#), [BIOL-3463](#), [BIOL-3464](#), [BIOL-3466](#), or [BIOL-3474](#).
3. **Integrative Biology.** [BIOL-3301](#) or [BIOL-3302](#) and three additional courses selected in consultation with the student's advisor from the lists in 1 or 2.

C. 3 additional hours in biology at the 2000 level or higher.

D. [BIOL-4201](#) or [BIOL-4399](#)

#### II. ALL THE FOLLOWING COURSES:

A. [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-2319](#) and [CHEM-2119](#); [MATH-1311](#) and [MATH-1320](#) or [PSYC-2401](#).

#### III. ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

A. [CHEM-2320](#) and [CHEM-2120](#) and one of the following: [CHEM-3330](#), [CHEM-3334](#), or [ENGR-2311](#).

B. [PHYS-1309](#), [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1310](#), and [PHYS-1112](#).

C. [CSCI-1320](#), [MATH-1312](#) or [MATH-2308](#), and an upper division MATH or CSCI course approved by the student's advisor.

D. [GEOS-2400](#) and one course from [GEOS-2401](#), [DEOS-3402](#), [GEOS-3310](#).

#### IV. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

---

## Teacher Certification in Biology

Students majoring in biology can receive certification to teach biology in grades 4-8 and grades 8-12. In order to receive certification, students major in biology, complete 11-14 undergraduate hours of education coursework, and complete the Master of Arts in Teaching graduate program at Trinity. After this course of study, students would have a B.S. in Biology, a master's in teaching, and teacher certification in Texas. For more information and specific requirements, see the Education Department's program description in the course catalogue.

## Admission to Major

### Guidelines for Acceptance of Majors

---

Full acceptance in the major is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

1. Completion of [BIOL-1311](#), [BIOL-1111](#), [BIOL-2312](#), and [BIOL-2112](#) with grades of C- or better in each class.
2. Completion of [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#), and [CHEM-2119](#) with grades of C- or better in each class.
3. An overall grade point average of at least 2.0.

Students who do not meet the above criteria may be granted provisional acceptance if it is judged that there is a reasonable expectation they can complete the degree program.

## Honors Program

### Honors in Biology

---

Biology majors are eligible to enroll in the Honors Program if they satisfy the University requirements that are described elsewhere in this bulletin. During their junior year, honors candidates should identify a faculty mentor and meet with the Department Chair. Completion of the Honors Program includes six hours of research courses ([BIOL-4398](#) and [BIOL-4399](#)). Honors candidates must submit to the Department Chair a written proposal to graduate with Honors in Biology prior to starting [BIOL-4398](#). The decision to confer or not to confer honors will be made by the departmental faculty and will be based on the quality of the written thesis and the oral presentation of that thesis.

## Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (B.S.)

### Overview

The Bachelor of Science degree in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology is offered jointly between the Departments of

---

Chemistry and Biology, and meets the needs of students preparing for graduate studies at the interface of chemistry and biology. Course offerings in this program are balanced between Chemistry and Biology, whereas the B.S. in Biochemistry coursework is primarily in Chemistry.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

**A. At least 50 credits in chemistry and biology**, distributed as follows:

1. Core Courses. [BIOL-1311](#), [BIOL-1111](#), [BIOL-2312](#), [BIOL-2112](#), [BIOL-3313](#), [BIOL-3113](#), [BIOL-3474](#), [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#), [CHEM-2119](#), [CHEM-2320](#), [CHEM-2120](#), [CHEM-3330](#), [CHEM-3130](#), [CHEM-3231](#), [CHEM-3334](#), and [CHEM-4340](#); [BIOL-3000](#) or [CHEM-3000](#) (1 semester).
2. Advanced Electives. Two courses chosen from the following list (representing two different departments): [BIOL-3450](#), [BIOL-3458](#), [BIOL-3464](#), [BIOL-3466](#), [CHEM-3321](#), [CHEM-3335](#), [CHEM-3432](#), [CHEM-4346](#), [CHEM-4347](#), [CHEM-4360](#), [PHYS-3311](#).

**B.** [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#)

**C.** [PHYS-1309](#), [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1310](#), [PHYS-1112](#)

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Admission to Major

### How to apply

---

Full acceptance is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

1. Completion of [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#), [CHEM-2119](#) and [BIOL-1311](#), [BIOL-1111](#), [BIOL-2312](#), [BIOL-2112](#) with grades of C or better.
2. Completion of [MATH-1311](#) with a grade of C or better.
3. A grade point average of at least 2.0 on all other university work.

Provisional acceptance may be granted if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made. A BCMB major may not minor in either Biology or Chemistry.

---

## Honors Program

## Requirements

---

Students may undertake honors under the direction of faculty in either the Biology or Chemistry Departments. The procedures and requirements will be determined by the department affiliation of the research mentor. These are described in the Biology and Chemistry sections of this bulletin.

## Courses

---

### Area A: The Core (BIOL)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **BIOL-1111 INTRODUCTORY BIOLOGY LAB**

**Description**

This is an introductory course that provides an understanding of the scientific methods used to investigate biological questions and how the results of these studies are communicated. The semester is divided into investigative modules in which student groups learn a technique, conduct an experiment or study, and write their results in the form of a scientific paper. (Offered every Spring.) BIOL 1311 must be taken concurrently.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

#### **BIOL-1311 INTEGRATIVE BIOLOGY**

**Description**

This course is designed to introduce students to the wide range of knowledge in the biological sciences and to the methods that have built this knowledge base. The course is organized around a series of topic-based modules, each of which will integrate modern biological approaches at the cellular, organismal, and population levels. Modules for this first semester course include global change, the evolution of sexual reproduction, or other contemporary topics. (Offered every Spring) Corequisite: BIOL 1111

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

#### 2000 Level Courses

---

## BIOL-2112 CELLS AND CELL SYSTEMS LAB

### Description

Laboratory experiences that support the Cells and Cell Systems course. Emphasis on development of laboratory abilities including the design, execution and analysis of a biological investigations. Students will also be expected to demonstrate competency in techniques such as liquid handling, microscopy, data acquisition, and data analysis. (Offered every Fall). Prerequisites: BIOL 1311/1111 and CHEM 1311 Corequisites: BIOL 2312

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## BIOL-2312 CELLS AND CELL SYSTEMS

### Description

This course addresses structure and function of cells using selected examples from biological systems to illustrate core biological concepts and motivate development of science competencies. Students will be expected to learn how cells regulate processes; how these processes relate to system function; how the physical world influences cell behavior; how to analyze and interpret experimental findings from both primary data and research literature; and how to predict cell and cell system behavior. (Offered every Fall.) Prerequisites: BIOL 1311/1111 and CHEM 1311 Corequisites: BIOL 2112

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### 3000 Level Courses

## BIOL-3113 GENES, PHENOTYPE & EVOLUTIONARY DYN LAB

### Description

The laboratory course supporting BIOL 3313 investigates how biological systems interact and how to construct mathematical models that lead to testable predictions. Required corequisite: BIOL-3313.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-3313 GENES, PHENOTYPES & EVOLUTIONARY DYNAMIC DYNAMICS

### Description

This course uses a single biological theme, for example human-viral interactions, to illustrate core biological concepts and motivate development of science competencies. Students are expected to learn how the structures of biological molecules relate to their functions; how biological information is stored and retrieved in diverse organisms; how mutation and selection have led to genetic changes and what evidence supports evolution through time. Required corequisite: BIOL 3113.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## Area B: Courses (BIOL)

### 3000 Level Courses

## BIOL-3301 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING IN ECOLOGY AND EVOLUTION

### Description

This is a field-based, inquiry-driven course that emphasizes hypothesis-testing in the natural world. In close collaboration with biology faculty in an ecological field setting, students will design and conduct field experiments on a variety of topics in ecology and evolution. The objectives of the course are for students to gain hands-on experiences with organisms in the field; develop the skills, techniques, and methods of analysis required to conduct biological field studies; communicate the results of scientific studies; and gain an appreciation for natural history. This course will enhance students' ability in critical thinking in the context of their upper division courses in ecology and evolution. Class time will be used to learn important techniques and means of analysis for field studies. Students will be required to participate in two overnight field trips and one four-day field excursion in mid to late-March. Prerequisites: BIOL 3313/3113 and CHEM 1312/1112 A statistics course is highly recommended. This course may not be taken simultaneously with BIOL 4201.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## BIOL-3302 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING IN CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

### Description

This course focuses on the creation of a student-driven learning environment that fosters the realization, communication, discussion, understanding and appreciation of core concepts and competencies of biological sciences. The course features extensive engagement with the creation and critical evaluation of oral and visual student presentations using a common infrastructural content framework, such as the biology of the model eukaryote *Caenorhabditis elegans*. Using web-based content and primary literature, students will create and engage in a series of presentations which will as serve as study guides and informational and conceptual portals for the creation and exploration of discussion questions and material that reflect a broader understanding and appreciation of ties between presentation content and the thematic and conceptual frameworks of the Vision and Change biological core concepts and competencies. Principles, concepts and experimental techniques of cell and molecular biology will be investigated and assessed through presentations, discussion, homework problems, exams and laboratory activities. Attendance at Biology Department seminars is required. (Offered every Spring). Prerequisites: BIOL 3313/3113. This course may not be taken simultaneously with BIOL 4201.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## BIOL-3420 ANIMAL BEHAVIOR

### Description

This course will investigate both evolutionary and proximate aspects of animal behavior. Using the logical framework of the four levels of analysis, we will cover: 1) the adaptive value of specific behaviors and the role of natural selection in maintaining behaviors; 2) how behaviors have evolved over time; 3) how behaviors develop within an individual; and 4) the neural, hormonal, and physiological mechanisms underlying behaviors. Lectures will cover a variety of topics, including: natural selection and evolution; genes and the environment; animal learning and cognition; hormones and their role in mediating behavior; neural mechanisms; foraging behavior; predator-prey interactions; sexual selection; animal communication; courtship and mate choice; and social behavior. In addition to lectures, we will develop skills to understand and interpret primary literature, which will be facilitated through group-discussions of journal articles. The laboratory will focus on developing skills of hypo-deductive inquiry, and on the design, implementation, and analysis of experiments that will be carried out in the laboratory and field. As part of the laboratory, students will develop a sophisticated and in-depth review of the literature focusing on a specific topic of animal behavior, culminating in a final paper and a presentation to the class. Prerequisite: BIOL 3313, 3113 CHEM 2319, 2119

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## Curriculum

### BIOL-3426 VERTEBRATE BIOLOGY

#### Description

This course is an evolutionary survey of vertebrates that will focus on major evolutionary innovations and systematic relationships, and major features of the anatomy, physiology, life history, and behavior of vertebrate taxa. The laboratory includes studies of evolutionary adaptations, surveys of taxa, field trips, and identification of local vertebrates. Grades for the course will be determined from lecture exams, laboratory practicals, one comprehensive final exam, and a series of presentations in lecture and lab sessions. One weekend field trip is required. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: BIOL 3313, 3113, CHEM 2319, 2119.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### BIOL-3427 PLANT BIOLOGY

#### Description

This course is a comprehensive study of plants from a variety of perspectives including plant morphology, anatomy, physiology, evolution, and ecology. The course will also cover plant ethnobotany, biogeography, and the taxonomy of several notable plant families. The laboratory is designed to give students experience with live and preserved specimens and laboratory and field techniques frequently associated with the study of plants. Students will apply skills learned in the core courses to the processes of experimental design and hypothesis testing by conducting experiments that are pertinent to the current literature. Some experiments will require time outside of scheduled lab for care of experimental subjects. The course includes two week-day and one weekend field trip. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: BIOL 3313, CHEM 2319, 2119

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### BIOL-3434 ECOLOGY

#### Description

This course is designed to facilitate students' understanding of how biotic and abiotic factors determine abundance and distribution of organisms in natural communities and how scientists study these phenomena. Principal ecological theory serves as a framework for the course. This course is also designed to facilitate student learning of laboratory and field techniques to make observations; design experiments; and measure and analyze information about the biotic and abiotic world. Exams and assignments are designed to assess if students have learned how to 1) analyze information across levels of ecological organization and apply what they learn to new situations, 2) critically evaluate published research, 3) develop sound ecological questions and hypotheses, 4) design and implement experiments to test hypotheses, 5) analyze and interpret data, and 6) communicate findings in written and oral format to the class and in a manner that would translate to the scientific community. The course is constructed as a combination of interactive discussions and activities designed to reinforce student engagement with an electronic textbook and field-based laboratory. Students will be outside for most laboratory sessions and are required to attend a weekend field trip. (Offered every year). Prerequisites: Biol 3313, 3113, Chem 2319, 2119. Strongly recommended: PSYC 2401 or MATH 1320.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### BIOL-3435 EVOLUTION

#### Description

This course will survey the history of evolutionary thought, the mechanisms and patterns of evolutionary change, and the methods scientists use to study evolution. Topics to be explored include evolution by natural and sexual selection, neutral drift, fitness and adaptation, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, extinction, and applications of evolution in modern medicine. The laboratory portion of the course will include methods to describe and measure diversity, to experimentally create diversity, and to use evolutionary statistics

to address broad biological questions. Some experiments will require time outside of scheduled lab. (Offered every Year).  
Prerequisites: BIOL 3313, 3113, CHEM 2319, 2119. Strongly Recommended: MATH 1320 or PSYC 2401

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-3440 COSTA RICAN ECOLOGY

### Description

Middle America, the region extending from central Mexico to Colombia, is one of the most biologically diverse regions of the world with a high degree of endemism (species found nowhere else). This diversity and endemism have resulted from a complex tectonic and climatic history that has promoted the evolution of different species. The objective of this course is to explore this diversity across different ecoregions of Costa Rica, focusing on the diversity and abundance of small to medium-sized mammals at elevations ranging from sea-level rainforests and dry forests to high-elevation cloud forests. The course will begin by studying rainforest ecology at the Osa Peninsula and then transitioning up the coast of Costa Rica to sea-level dry forests and the highlands of the Monteverde area to study the biodiversity on both the Pacific and Caribbean sides of the Tilaran mountains. While the focus will be surveying and sampling mammals, students will also study the flora, fauna, and cultural elements in these different regions. Additionally, we will explore the unique Costa Rican cultural character and some of the reasons for this uniqueness and engage in a service project in the Monteverde area. (Offered every other year). Prerequisites: BIOL 3313, 3113, CHEM 1318, 1118 .

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## BIOL-3450 GENETICS

### Description

An understanding of genetics is fundamental to most studies in biology because of the central role of heredity in life and evolution. This course will use a text and primary literature to study the following subjects and principles: Mendelian inheritance of qualitative and quantitative characters and probabilistic analysis of heredity; the molecular nature of genes, including the basic classes and functions of genes and regulation of transcription in both prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems; and the behavior of genes in populations, including mathematical treatments of Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium and the five evolutionary forces (mutation, migration, selection, drift, and non-random mating). The laboratory will use model systems to investigate these basic principles. Some experiments will require time outside of schedule lab hours. Prerequisites: BIOL 3313, 3113, CHEM 2319, 2119

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-3457 NEUROBIOLOGY

### Description

Neurobiology focuses on the organization and function of nervous tissues and systems. The course begins with an anatomical overview, followed by an examination of neural system function at the level of signaling and synaptic transmission, sensory systems, and central system integration and control. With this foundation, the course explores brain development and plasticity. Additional hours are required to monitor experiments. (also listed as NEUR 3447.) (Offered every year). Additional Prerequisites: BIOL 3313, 3113 NEUR 2310, and CHEM 2319, 2119

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**



## **BIOL-3458 MICROBIOLOGY**

### **Description**

The study of microbial organisms is of tremendous importance in our world today. This course emphasizes the basic biology of bacteria, including their varied morphology, growth and nutritional requirements, cell motility, gene regulation, mechanisms of antibiotic resistance, and bacterial interactions as populations and with other organisms. Other topics covered include viruses and the Archaea. The impact of microbes on medicine, public health, agriculture and biotechnology are discussed. In addition to exams, a research paper on a recent topic from the primary research literature in microbiology is required. The laboratory covers diverse techniques on manipulation and growth of bacterial cultures, microscopy, testing of environmental samples, bacterial genetics and molecular biology, and identification of unknown organisms. Multiple experiments are run concurrently. Students are expected to visit the lab on days other than the assigned period to monitor experiments. (Offered every Spring) Prerequisites: BIOL 3313, 3113 and CHEM 2319, 2119.

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**              Upper Division

## **BIOL-3462 ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY**

### **Description**

This course is a study of the principles of homeostasis with emphasis on major vertebrate organ systems. This course begins with a detailed molecular investigation of excitable membrane physiology (nerve and muscle) followed by a systematic investigation of endocrine, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal and gastrointestinal physiology. Integrative problem sets are assigned to address the complex interactions between organ systems. Laboratory experience involves experimentation with sophisticated physiological equipment and computerized data acquisition systems to reinforce concepts presented in lecture. Lecture examinations, laboratory reports, homework problem sets, and a research paper with presentation will be used to assess student understanding in this course. Prerequisites: BIOL 2312, 2112

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**              Upper Division

## **BIOL-3463 DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY**

### **Description**

Through integration of information from various biology subdisciplines, course topics include the following: vertebrate body plan patterning, genetic control of the *Drosophila* body plan, early morphogenesis, cell differentiation, organogenesis, gamete formation, and fertilization. The laboratory follows development using microscopy and through special projects involving several animal systems, including avian. Course assessment includes in-class examinations, oral presentations, and group projects. Additional laboratory hours are required to monitor experiments. Prerequisites: Biol 3313, 3113, Chem 2319, 2119.

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**              Upper Division

## **BIOL-3466 CELL BIOLOGY**

### **Description**

Cells form the basic working units of organs and the systems that organs comprise. This course is designed to build an understanding of the fundamental processes that govern the operations of cells. Cells face challenges of maintaining boundaries, communicating with neighboring cells, transporting essential components across barrier membranes, generating chemical energy, regulating cell phenotype, and maintaining cell structure. In order to function as part of a specialized tissue or organ, cells elaborate specific subsets of organelles to dedicate themselves to performing specific functions. The course will provide the background to understand the cellular mechanisms of specialized cells, and allow one to predict the underlying cellular physiology of most tissue systems. The laboratory takes an investigative approach, introducing microscopic, molecular, and biochemical tools for studying cells. Grades for the course are to be determined by in-class examinations and laboratory reports. Additional Prerequisite: BIOL 3313, 3113, CHEM 2319, 2119; at least one Area B course or CHEM 3330

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**              Upper Division

## BIOL-3474 MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

### Description

This course investigates the structure-function relationships of cellular machinery involved in gene expression and its roles in regulation across multiple levels of biological organization in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Topics include structure and properties of nucleic acids/genomes and amino acids/proteins, nucleic acid polymerases, ribosomes and the variety of regulatory mechanisms governing the expression of genetic information. The course emphasizes an examination of experimental evidence that shapes our understanding of molecular biological phenomena. Laboratory experiments and projects illustrate key concepts and principles.

Prerequisite: BIOL 3450, 3458, 3466, or CHEM 3330

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Area C: Technique and Research Concentration (BIOL)

### 1000 Level Courses

#### BIOL-1191 SELECTED TOPICS

##### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

#### BIOL-1391 SELECTED TOPICS

##### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### 2000 Level Courses

#### BIOL-2191 SELECTED TOPICS

##### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## BIOL-2391 SELECTED TOPICS

### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

## BIOL-3000 BCMB SEMINAR

### Description

Students must attend a minimum of 10 scientific seminars. Appropriate seminars are those offered by the Department of Biology, the Department of Chemistry, the Department of Physics and Astronomy, the Neuroscience Program, and/or seminars presented as part of the Distinguished Scientist Lecture Series. (Same as CHEM 3000) Pass/Fail, 1 hour per week. Offered each semester. Prerequisite: CHEM 2320.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-3190 INDEPENDENT STUDY

### Description

Individual work arranged with a faculty member on research questions in biology, as determined by the student's preparation and interests. Regular attendance at the weekly Biology Seminar (or other seminars related to the student's work) is expected. Credit may range from 1 to 3 hours per semester, and the course may be repeated up to a total of no more than 6 cumulative credit hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-3191 SELECTED TOPICS

### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-3192 RESEARCH INTERNSHIP

### Description

Off-campus study in a research laboratory arranged by the student. Prior written approval of a faculty member and departmental permission are required. Guidelines are available in the departmental office. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours. Graded only on a pass-fail basis.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **BIOL-3193 PRACTICAL INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Off-campus study in a professional biology setting arranged by the student. Credit will be granted for internships, externships and shadowing limited to those that incorporate academic biology content. Prior written approval of a faculty member and departmental permission are required. Guidelines are available in the departmental office. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours. Graded on a pass/fail basis. Credit for BIOL 3-93 may not be used to satisfy the "three additional hours in biology at the 2000 level or higher" component of the requirements for the Biology major.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **BIOL-3290 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Individual work arranged with a faculty member on research questions in biology, as determined by the student's preparation and interests. Regular attendance at the weekly Biology Seminar (or other seminars related to the student's work) is expected. Credit may range from 1 to 3 hours per semester, and the course may be repeated up to a total of no more than 6 cumulative credit hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BIOL-3291 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BIOL-3292 RESEARCH INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Off-campus study in a research laboratory arranged by the student. Prior written approval of a faculty member and departmental permission are required. Guidelines are available in the departmental office. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours. Graded only on a pass-fail basis.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BIOL-3293 PRACTICAL INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Off-campus study in a professional biology setting arranged by the student. Credit will be granted for internships, externships and shadowing limited to those that incorporate academic biology content. Prior written approval of a faculty member and departmental permission are required. Guidelines are available in the departmental office. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours. Graded on a pass/fail basis. Credit for BIOL 3-93 may not be used to satisfy the "three additional hours in biology at the 2000 level or higher" component of the requirements for the Biology major.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-3390 INDEPENDENT STUDY

### Description

Individual work arranged with a faculty member on research questions in biology, as determined by the student's preparation and interests. Regular attendance at the weekly Biology Seminar (or other seminars related to the student's work) is expected. Credit may range from 1 to 3 hours per semester, and the course may be repeated up to a total of no more than 6 cumulative credit hours.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-3391 SELECTED TOPICS

### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-3392 RESEARCH INTERNSHIP

### Description

Off-campus study in a research laboratory arranged by the student. Prior written approval of a faculty member and departmental permission are required. Guidelines are available in the departmental office. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours. Graded only on a pass-fail basis.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-3393 PRACTICAL INTERNSHIP

### Description

Off-campus study in a professional biology setting arranged by the student. Credit will be granted for internships, externships and shadowing limited to those that incorporate academic biology content. Prior written approval of a faculty member and departmental permission are required. Guidelines are available in the departmental office. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours. Graded on a pass/fail basis. Credit for BIOL 3-93 may not be used to satisfy the "three additional hours in biology at the 2000 level or higher" component of the requirements for the Biology major.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-3491 SELECTED TOPICS

### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

## **BIOL-4191 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **BIOL-4201 BIOLOGY SENIOR SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Built around the Biology Department's seminar series, students will interact with seminar speakers visiting campus to discuss readings provided by the speaker the week before. Students will maintain a journal that briefly summarizes the readings and logs thoughts about the significance of the work, how it extends what has been learned in biology classes at Trinity, and what major questions the work raises. After the discussion, students will attend the seminar to learn about the broader context of the work. Prerequisite: Senior standing and biology major. This course may not be taken simultaneously with BIOL 3301 or BIOL 3302.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BIOL-4291 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BIOL-4391 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BIOL-4398 SENIOR SEMINAR AND THESIS RESEARCH I**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of a thesis. Attendance at the weekly Biology Seminar, which consists of presentations of original research from diverse fields of Biology, is required. A formal research proposal must be submitted to the department chair by the end of the add/drop period during the semester of enrollment in the course. (Offered every semester) Prerequisites: Senior standing and approval of the supervising faculty member.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## BIOL-4399 SENIOR SEMINAR AND THESIS RESEARCH II

### Description

This course is a continuation of student projects begun in BIOL 4398. Students are required to write a thesis and make an oral presentation of their research project to the students and faculty of the department. Attendance at the weekly Biology Seminar is also required. Prerequisite: BIOL 4398 and approval of the supervising faculty member.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities

## General Interest (BIOL)

### 1000 Level Courses

## BIOL-1308 THE MICROBIAL MOTHERSHIP

### Description

Chemical, geological and fossil data suggest that the earth is about 4.5 billion years old, and that bacterial life was present on earth for at least 3 billion years before any evidence of humans is found. The emergence of complex multicellular organisms such as humans has taken place in intimate association with microbial communities; and the present-day human-microbe association, the "metaorganism", is the product of an expansive and complex coevolutionary process. We have only recently begun to recognize the complexity and importance of the interrelationships that have evolved over millennia between human and animal cells and their associated microbial communities. In this course we will develop a framework to aid our understanding of the species diversity and critical interspecies dependencies (microbe-microbe and microbe-human) that comprise the human microbial mothership. We will explore the tools and technologies used to characterize and analyze complex microbial communities. We will examine how microbial community composition influences such things as autism and diabetes. We will also explore the impact of perturbations to metaorganismal communities on health and well-being, for example the effect of antibiotics and dietary changes. (Offered every other year).

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## BIOL-1309 THE NATURE OF CANCER

### Description

This course is a survey of cancer biology examining the development, progression and treatment of the disease(s). A major emphasis will be on using a scientific framework to understand the disease along with the many myths and misperceptions. The course is designed as a studio course that includes both lectures and laboratory experiments during the class period. Additionally, there will be four required field trips during the semester that will require a total of sixteen hours on weekends. A minimum of one half of the course meeting times will be laboratory activities. (Offered every other year).

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## BIOL-1320 THE DARWINIAN REVOLUTION

### Description

Populations change through time, and understanding how and why they change is central to the study of biology. But, this wasn't always the case. In the Nineteenth Century, as Charles Darwin was developing the theory of evolution by natural selection, most scientists and the public alike believed that plants and animals were static, not changing since the time of creation. Thus, the writings of Darwin transformed our understanding of the dynamic natural world. His ideas have further shaped the fields of medicine, agriculture, and social policy, and motivated great works of art and literature. This discussion-based course will explore the development of Darwin's revolutionary ideas through a survey of his life, his major written works, and the influence of his writing on modern thinking. (Offered every year).

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## BIOL-1322 THE ECOLOGY AND BIOCONSERVATION OF CHINA

### Description

The course will focus on the fundamentals of ecology and how these are important in determining the current distribution and abundance of plants and animals in China. The course will also examine the current human impacts on native biodiversity in China and what conservation practices are in place. Through this course students will engage in a collaborative group project in which they will collect data on a particular element of biodiversity near the United International College (UIC), Zhuhai, China. (Offered Occasionally).

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### 2000 Level Courses

## BIOL-2301 ADVANCED PLACEMENT BIOLOGY

### Description

Students earning a 4 or 5 on the Advanced Placement Biology exam or a 5, 6, or 7 on the Higher-Level International Baccalaureate Exam will receive credit for this course.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## BIOL-2306 INFECTIOUS DISEASES

### Description

This course will examine the biology of infectious diseases and the role of these diseases in global and public health policy. The lecture will consider disease organisms ranging from viral to helminthic and their associated vectors. The laboratory component of this lab/lecture course could focus on a number of aspects such as: 1) transmission of disease by water, 2) the role of sanitation in disease prevention, and 3) examination of selected life cycles of infectious agents as they contribute to disease. Trips to local public health sites are required and will take place outside of the regular class schedule. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: BIOL 1311 and 1111

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division



# Biology (BIOL)

## 1000 Level Courses

### BIOL-1291 SELECTED TOPICS

#### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 2000 Level Courses

### BIOL-2291 SELECTED TOPICS

#### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### BIOL-3351 CONSERVATION BIOLOGY

#### Description

This course will explore the cross-disciplinary nature of conservation biology, which is the applied science of maintaining the earth's biological diversity. Major topics will be introduced via lectures, while students will lead weekly discussions of scientific publications highlighting the various subdisciplines of conservation biology and their applications. As part of this course, we will also carry out a conservation assessment and design a conservation plan for a focal species. Students are expected to have a working understanding of evolution, ecology, genetics, and economics. Prerequisites: BIOL-1311 and BIOL-1111. Corequisites: BIOL-2312 and BIOL-2112 (may be taken as prerequisites).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### BIOL-3464 IMMUNOBIOLOGY

#### Description

This course investigates the immunological mechanisms that enable vertebrates to respond to foreign substances, and examines the experimental observations upon which current concepts are based. The underlying course theme is understanding interactions between pathogens and host immune responses, and the continuing evolution of this competition that leads to health or disease. The course provides a thorough treatment of the molecular and cellular aspects of both innate and adaptive systems. The course concludes with discussion of the physiological consequences of an immune response, certain clinical manifestations of immune reactivity, and how our understanding of immune mechanisms has been applied to clinical and public health problems. 3 class hours

and 3 laboratory hours a week for one semester. In addition to quizzes and examinations, presentations of assignments and of a recent research paper that deals with a topic of current interest are required. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisites: BIOL 3313, 3113, and either one additional area B course or CHEM 3330.

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## Department of Business Administration

### Faculty/Staff

---

[J. Charlene Davis, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor  
[Claudia Alonzo](#) , Administrative Support Specialist II  
[William T. Burke III, J.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Brandon Crooms, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Mario Gonzalez-Fuentes, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Rita Drieghe Kosnik, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Yi Liu, Ph.D., SPHR](#) , Associate Professor  
[Orhan Ozbek, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor  
[Jacob Tingle, Ed.D.](#) , Assistant Professor of the Practice of Business Administration  
[Deli Yang, Ph.D.](#) , Neidorff Family/Centene Corporation Endowed Professor

### Degrees

---

#### **Business Administration Legal Studies (Minor)**

##### Overview

#### Minor in Business Administration Legal Studies

---

The Minor in Business Administration Legal Studies is designed for students who would like to develop a practical understanding of legal theory and the rules of law applicable to public and private institutions, with emphasis on business enterprises. Students contemplating graduate studies in business, law, medicine, or other professional areas and those who intend to serve in an organizational leadership capacity would find that the Legal Studies Minor complements their major field of study.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this minor is 18.

Requirements for the minor are:

1. The following three courses are required for completion of the minor:
  - [ACCT-1301](#)
  - [BUSN-3302](#)
  - [BUSN-3341](#)
2. At least one three-hour course in law focusing on business regulation: [BUSN-3338](#)/[ECON-3338](#), [INTB-3361](#), [ECON-3339](#), or appropriate [BUSN-3090](#), [BUSN-3190](#), [BUSN-3290](#), [BUSN-3390](#), [BUSN-3490](#), [BUSN-3590](#), [BUSN-3690](#) or other course approved by the minor adviser.
3. At least one three-hour course in law applicable to business from a perspective other than business or economics: [COMM-3362](#), [PHIL-3453](#), [PLSI-3351](#), [SOCI-3350](#) or other law course outside of business and economics approved by the minor adviser.
4. One additional three-hour course in law from either 1 or 2 above.

Note: If a student wishes to pursue a minor in Business and a minor in Business Administration Legal Studies, the courses required by one minor cannot simultaneously be counted to fulfill the requirements of the other. Moreover, a student receiving any Michael Neidorff School of Business major may not receive a minor in Business or a minor in Business Administration Legal Studies.

## International Business (B.S.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### **CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:**

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Michael Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)

5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

#### **OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.
2. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

#### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:**

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 61 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 24 hours from specific courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

1. Required courses (15 hours): [MGMT-3361](#), [FNCE-3361/ECON-3361](#), [MKTG-3361](#), [INTB-3361](#), [INTB-4361](#)
2. International Business electives (6 hours):
  - At least 3 hours from [INTB-3330](#), [INTB-3363](#), [INTB-3365](#), [INTB-4362](#), and/or [BUSN-3340](#)
  - Interdisciplinary international electives: [COMM-3322/HCOM-3374](#), [ECON-3318](#), [ECON-3347](#), [FNCE-3348](#), and [INTB-3346](#)
3. International experiential requirement (3 hours): International Business Internship ([INTB-3396](#) or [INTB-3372](#)) with International Business Summer Program, Madrid Program, Shanghai Policy Program, or other pre-approved internship programs.

Note: University policy requires that all students intending to study abroad have a GPA of 2.75 or above. To satisfy the experiential requirement for the major, a student must have both an approved study abroad experience and an approved international internship (a minimum of 120 hours of work experience with the sponsoring company or organization). All students are strongly encouraged to complete their international internship while they study abroad.

4. Language requirement: Foreign Language (3301 or 3302). Students must either complete a modern foreign language course (minimum level 3301) or demonstrate fluency in a foreign language.

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following

---

courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

Note: Department Chairs **may** grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Marketing (B.S.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Michael Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

#### OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.
2. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 61 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 24 hours from specific courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

**I. Required courses (9 hours): MKTG-3381, MKTG-3383, and MKTG-4381.**

NOTE: MKTG-3381 and MKTG-3383 are pre-requisites for MKTG-4381 and must be completed by the end of the junior year.

**II. At least 6 hours of marketing electives selected from:**

- MKTG-3361
- MKTG-3382
- MKTG-3190, MKTG-3290, MKTG-3390, MKTG-3490, MKTG-3590, MKTG-3690
- MKTG-3192, MKTG-3292, MKTG-3392, MKTG-3492, MKTG-3592, MKTG-3692
- INTB-4362

**III. At least 3 hours in courses with an experiential learning component selected from:**

- MKTG-3191, MKTG-3291, MKTG-3391, MKTG-3491, MKTG-3591, MKTG-3691
- MKTG-3097, MKTG-3197, MKTG-3297, MKTG-3397, MKTG-3497, MKTG-3597, MKTG-3697
- MKTG-4385
- Or other courses with an experiential learning component as approved by the Chair of Business Administration

**IV. At least 6 hours multidisciplinary requirement selected from (note that some of these courses have prerequisites):**

- PSYC-1300
- PSYC-2341
- ANTH-1301
- COMM-1301
- COMM-3360
- COMM-3361
- HCOM-3334
- Or other multidisciplinary courses as approved by the Chair of Business Administration

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of MATH-1305 or MATH-1311
  2. ACCT-1301
  3. ECON-1311
-

#### 4. [BAT-2301](#)

Note: Department Chairs may grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Business (B.A.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### **CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:**

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

#### **OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

#### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:**

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 43 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 6 hours from elective courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

1. Completion of a second major from a department outside of the School of Business at Trinity University
2. Completion of six hours of electives in the School of Business

## Admission to Major

### Requirements

---

For full admission to any School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

Note: Department Chairs **may** grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Human Resource Management (B.S.)

### Overview

The Bachelor of Science in Human Resource Management offers students in the Michael Neidorff School of Business a specialized education focused on employment and labor policy, and managing people in the workplace. The objective of the program is to provide students the knowledge and skills that prepare them for a career in the human resource management function of any organization (private, public, or non-profit) and to optimize their general management and leadership potential.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### **CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:**

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)



5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis.

**OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.
2. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:**

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 55 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 18 hours from specific courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

Required courses (18 hours): [HRM-3371](#), [HRM 3372](#), [HRM-3373](#), [HRM-4381](#), [HRM-4382](#), [HRM-4390](#)

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

Note: Department Chairs may grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Business (Minor)

## Overview

In addition to the degree programs offered to business majors, the Neidorff School of Business offers a minor in Business to students who would like to explore the subject of business in depth but whose primary interests lie elsewhere. The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this minor is 27.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

Requirements for the minor are:

**REQUIRED COURSES:**

- [ECON-1311](#)
- [ACCT-1301](#)
- [BAT-2301, BAT-2302](#)
- [BUSN-3302](#)
- [MGMT-2301](#)
- [MKTG-2301](#)
- [FNCE-3301](#)

One three-hour upper-division elective course within the School of Business

**NOTES:**

None of the courses used to satisfy these requirements may be taken Pass/Fail

## Department of Chemistry

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Corina Maeder, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Associate Professor

[Nathalia Almeida](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Christina Cooley, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Ryan Davis, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

[Marie El Arba Pino, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer

[Kyralyssa Hauger-Sanchez, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer

[Laura Hunsicker-Wang, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

---

[Victoria Hunter](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Joseph B. Lambert, Ph.D.](#) , Research Professor of Chemistry  
[Graham Piburn](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Rebecca Rapf, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor  
[Tyler Roche](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Jason Shearer, Ph.D.](#) , Semmes Distinguished Professor of Chemistry  
[Paolo Suating](#) , Post Doctoral Fellow - Chemistry  
[Sara Trauth](#) , Post Baccalaureate Research Fellow  
[Kristina Trevino, Ph.D.](#) , Lecturer  
[Adam Urbach, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Marina Vargas](#) , Research Technician

## Overview

---

Six degree programs are offered to students interested in a major in chemistry:

- Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry
- Bachelor of Science degree in Biochemistry
- Bachelor of Science degree in Applied Chemistry
- Bachelor of Science degree in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Bachelor of Arts degree in Chemistry
- Bachelor of Arts degree in Chemistry with High School Teaching Certification

The Bachelor of Science degrees in Chemistry and Biochemistry are four-year courses of study designed for those students who plan to be professional chemists and biochemists. Both of these programs meet the standards set by the American Chemical Society to train chemists for industry and graduate programs in chemistry and biochemistry.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology is offered jointly with the Department of Biology, and meets the needs of students preparing for graduate studies at the interface of chemistry and biology. Course offerings in this program are balanced between Chemistry and Biology, whereas the B.S. in Biochemistry coursework is primarily in Chemistry.

The Bachelor of Arts program is suitable for students who desire a core degree in Chemistry and provides the flexibility to couple that degree with other interests and opportunities. Students earning the B.A. in Chemistry can go on to graduate study, and this degree is appropriate for students interested in art conservation, premedical training, secondary school teaching, and interdisciplinary studies such as biophysics, environmental sciences, oceanography, and toxicology. The B.A. in Chemistry with High School Teaching Certification provides the necessary coursework to enter into secondary school teaching or to enter professional training programs like Trinity's MAT program.

All students interested in a major are encouraged to begin research involvements during their first and sophomore years. The course offering "Research Techniques and Applications" ([CHEM-1190](#)) provides students with the

opportunity to be engaged in the ongoing research programs of chemistry faculty, and a significant component of this experience will involve the use of sophisticated instrumentation for specific research applications. The junior-senior course “Independent Research in Chemistry and Biochemistry” ([CHEM-3190](#), [CHEM-3290](#), [CHEM-3390](#), or [CHEM-3490](#)) then allows experienced students to undertake suitably challenging projects with faculty.

## Degrees

---

### Applied Chemistry (B.S.)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in applied chemistry are as follows:

##### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. 36 credits in chemistry, including [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#), [CHEM-2119](#), [CHEM-2320](#), [CHEM-2120](#), [CHEM-3330](#), [CHEM-3130](#), [CHEM-3190](#), [CHEM-3001](#), [CHEM-3101](#), [CHEM-3432](#), [CHEM-3334](#), [CHEM-3321](#), [CHEM-3335](#), [CHEM-4250](#).
2. [ENGR-2311](#), [ENGR-4366](#), [ENGR-4357](#) or [ENGR-4358](#), one additional course selected from [ENGR-2359](#), [ENGR-3323](#), [ENGR-4357](#), [ENGR-4358](#), [ENGR-4341](#).
3. One additional advanced elective course selected from [CHEM-4340](#), [CHEM-4251](#), [CHEM-4346](#), [CHEM-4347](#), [CHEM-4360](#), or an upper division engineering science course.
4. [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), [MATH-2321](#), [MATH-3316](#).
5. [PHYS-1311](#), [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1312](#), [PHYS-1112](#).
6. [ECON-1311](#).

##### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

#### Admission to Major

#### Guidelines for the Acceptance of Majors

---

Full acceptance is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

1. Completion of [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#) and [CHEM-2119](#) with grades of C or
-

- better.
2. Completion of [MATH-1311](#) with a grade of C or better.
  3. A grade point average of at least 2.0 on all other university work.

Provisional acceptance may be granted if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

Transfer students will be accepted provisionally pending completion at Trinity of at least one upper division chemistry course, which includes lab, with a grade of C or better.

## Honors Program

### Requirements

---

In addition to the minimum requirements for an honors thesis described earlier, the Department of Chemistry has the following requirements:

#### **Application and Procedures**

Students planning to write an Honors Thesis in Chemistry should discuss research opportunities with at least three faculty members. Normally the choice of research director will be made in the first semester of the Junior year, although students with extraordinary research experience, including research during a summer, may defer the choice of research director for one or two semesters. A brief proposal of the student's thesis project should be submitted to the Chair for approval by chemistry faculty committee prior to enrolling in Honors Thesis research.

#### **Requirements**

The Honors Program in Chemistry requires a minimum of nine credit hours of research normally arranged over three semesters. At least six of these hours must be taken in the senior year and devoted to the thesis research. If a student has worked full-time on research related to the thesis for a minimum of ten weeks during one summer, the department may waive the requirement for three of the nine credit hours. Submission of the final research report for the summer is required for this waiver.

## **Biochemistry (B.S.)**

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in biochemistry are as follows:

## I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. 40 credits in chemistry: [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#), [CHEM-2119](#), [CHEM-2320](#), [CHEM-2120](#), [CHEM-3330](#), [CHEM-3130](#), [CHEM-3001](#), [CHEM-3101](#), [CHEM-3231](#), [CHEM-3432](#), [CHEM-3334](#), [CHEM-3321](#), [CHEM-4250](#), [CHEM-4340](#), and one course chosen from [CHEM-3335](#), [CHEM-4346](#), [CHEM-4347](#) or [CHEM-4360](#).
2. [BIOL-1311](#), [BIOL-1111](#), [BIOL-2312](#), [BIOL-2112](#), [BIOL-3313](#), [BIOL-3113](#).
3. [CHEM-3190](#) or [BIOL-3190](#).
4. [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1112](#), [PHYS-1309](#) or [PHYS-1311](#), [PHYS-1310](#) or [PHYS-1312](#).
5. [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#).

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Admission to Major

## Guidelines for the Acceptance of Majors

---

Full acceptance is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

1. Completion of [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#) and [CHEM-2119](#) with grades of C or better.
2. Completion of [MATH-1311](#) with a grade of C or better.
3. A grade point average of at least 2.0 on all other university work.

Provisional acceptance may be granted if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

Transfer students will be accepted provisionally pending completion at Trinity of at least one upper division chemistry course, which includes lab, with a grade of C or better.

## Honors Program

## Requirements

---

In addition to the minimum requirements for an honors thesis described earlier, the Department of Chemistry has the following requirements:

### **Application and Procedures**

Students planning to write an Honors Thesis in Chemistry should discuss research opportunities with at least three

---

faculty members. Normally the choice of research director will be made in the first semester of the Junior year, although students with extraordinary research experience, including research during a summer, may defer the choice of research director for one or two semesters. A brief proposal of the student's thesis project should be submitted to the Chair for approval by chemistry faculty committee prior to enrolling in Honors Thesis research.

## Requirements

The Honors Program in Chemistry requires a minimum of nine credit hours of research normally arranged over three semesters. At least six of these hours must be taken in the senior year and devoted to the thesis research. If a student has worked full-time on research related to the thesis for a minimum of ten weeks during one summer, the department may waive the requirement for three of the nine credit hours. Submission of the final research report for the summer is required for this waiver.

## Chemistry (B.S.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in chemistry are as follows:

##### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. 44 credits in chemistry: [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#), [CHEM-2119](#), [CHEM-2320](#), [CHEM-2120](#), [CHEM-3330](#), [CHEM-3130](#), [CHEM-3001](#), [CHEM-3101](#), [CHEM-3190](#), [CHEM-3432](#), [CHEM-3334](#), [CHEM-3321](#), [CHEM-3335](#), [CHEM-4250](#), [CHEM-4251](#) and two courses selected from [CHEM-4340](#), [CHEM-4346](#), [CHEM-4347](#) or [CHEM-4360](#).
  - Students may substitute an advanced course in molecular biology, engineering science, or physics for one of the two advanced electives in chemistry. This substitution must be approved by the department chair.
2. [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), plus one additional course from [MATH-2321](#) or [MATH-3316](#).
3. [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1112](#), [PHYS-1309](#) or [PHYS-1311](#), [PHYS-1310](#) or [PHYS-1312](#).

##### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Admission to Major

### Guidelines for the Acceptance of Majors

---

Full acceptance is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

---

1. Completion of [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#) and [CHEM-2119](#) with grades of C or better.
2. Completion of [MATH-1311](#) with a grade of C or better.
3. A grade point average of at least 2.0 on all other university work.

Provisional acceptance may be granted if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

Transfer students will be accepted provisionally pending completion at Trinity of at least one upper division chemistry course, which includes lab, with a grade of C or better.

## Honors Program

### Requirements

---

In addition to the minimum requirements for an honors thesis described earlier, the Department of Chemistry has the following requirements:

#### **Application and Procedures**

Students planning to write an Honors Thesis in Chemistry should discuss research opportunities with at least three faculty members. Normally the choice of research director will be made in the first semester of the Junior year, although students with extraordinary research experience, including research during a summer, may defer the choice of research director for one or two semesters. A brief proposal of the student's thesis project should be submitted to the Chair for approval by chemistry faculty committee prior to enrolling in Honors Thesis research.

#### **Requirements**

The Honors Program in Chemistry requires a minimum of nine credit hours of research normally arranged over three semesters. At least six of these hours must be taken in the senior year and devoted to the thesis research. If a student has worked full-time on research related to the thesis for a minimum of ten weeks during one summer, the department may waive the requirement for three of the nine credit hours. Submission of the final research report for the summer is required for this waiver.

## **Chemistry (B.A.)**

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---



## I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1. 34 credits in chemistry: [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#), [CHEM-2119](#), [CHEM-2320](#), [CHEM-2120](#), [CHEM-3330](#), [CHEM-3130](#), [CHEM-3001](#), [CHEM-3432](#), [CHEM-3334](#), [CHEM-3321](#), one upper division lab course selected from [CHEM-4250](#) or [CHEM-4251](#), and one upper division lecture course selected from [CHEM-3335](#), [CHEM-4340](#), [CHEM-4346](#), [CHEM-4347](#) or [CHEM-4360](#).
2. [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#).
3. [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1112](#), [PHYS-1309](#) or [PHYS-1311](#), [PHYS-1310](#) or [PHYS-1312](#).

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Admission to Major

### Guidelines for the Acceptance of Majors

---

Full acceptance is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

1. Completion of [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#) and [CHEM-2119](#) with grades of C or better.
2. Completion of [MATH-1311](#) with a grade of C or better.
3. A grade point average of at least 2.0 on all other university work.

Provisional acceptance may be granted if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

Transfer students will be accepted provisionally pending completion at Trinity of at least one upper division chemistry course, which includes lab, with a grade of C or better.

### Honors Program

### Requirements

---

In addition to the minimum requirements for an honors thesis described earlier, the Department of Chemistry has the following requirements:

#### **Application and Procedures**

Students planning to write an Honors Thesis in Chemistry should discuss research opportunities with at least three faculty members. Normally the choice of research director will be made in the first semester of the Junior year,

---

although students with extraordinary research experience, including research during a summer, may defer the choice of research director for one or two semesters. A brief proposal of the student's thesis project should be submitted to the Chair for approval by chemistry faculty committee prior to enrolling in Honors Thesis research.

## Requirements

The Honors Program in Chemistry requires a minimum of nine credit hours of research normally arranged over three semesters. At least six of these hours must be taken in the senior year and devoted to the thesis research. If a student has worked full-time on research related to the thesis for a minimum of ten weeks during one summer, the department may waive the requirement for three of the nine credit hours. Submission of the final research report for the summer is required for this waiver.

## Chemistry (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

A minor in chemistry may be obtained by successful completion of a minimum of 22 hours in chemistry, to include [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#), [CHEM-2119](#) and at least 11 additional hours in courses at the 2000 level or higher. [CHEM-3001](#) or [CHEM-3380](#) cannot be used towards satisfying the additional course requirement. A maximum of 3 credits from research courses ([CHEM-3190](#), [CHEM-3290](#) or [CHEM-3390](#)) may count toward the 22 total credits required

## Chemistry with High School Teaching Certification (B.A.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the degree and certification

---

The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in chemistry with 8-12 teacher certification are as follows:

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. 34 credits in chemistry: [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#), [CHEM-2119](#), [CHEM-2320](#), [CHEM-2120](#), [CHEM-3330](#), [CHEM-3130](#), [CHEM-3001](#), [CHEM-3432](#), [CHEM-3334](#), [CHEM-3335](#), [CHEM-3321](#), and one upper division lab course selected from [CHEM-4250](#) or [CHEM-4251](#).
2. [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#).
3. [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1112](#), [PHYS-1309](#) or [PHYS-1311](#), [PHYS-1310](#) or [PHYS-1312](#).
4. [EDUC-2202](#), [EDUC-3320](#), [EDUC-3331](#).

The recommended full Education Course of Study to teach high school chemistry is: (a) [EDUC-1105](#) and [EDUC-1106](#) for first year students; (b) [EDUC-2202](#), EDUC-2203 or EDUC-3303, [EDUC-3320](#), EDUC-3331, [EDUC-3342](#); (c) [EDUC-4100](#).

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Admission to Major

### Guidelines for the Acceptance of Majors

---

Full acceptance is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

1. Completion of [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), [CHEM-1112](#), [CHEM-2319](#) and [CHEM-2119](#) with grades of C or better.
2. Completion of [MATH-1311](#) with a grade of C or better.
3. A grade point average of at least 2.0 on all other university work.

Provisional acceptance may be granted if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

Transfer students will be accepted provisionally pending completion at Trinity of at least one upper division chemistry course, which includes lab, with a grade of C or better.

### Honors Program

### Requirements

---

In addition to the minimum requirements for an honors thesis described earlier, the Department of Chemistry has the following requirements:

#### **Application and Procedures**

Students planning to write an Honors Thesis in Chemistry should discuss research opportunities with at least three faculty members. Normally the choice of research director will be made in the first semester of the Junior year, although students with extraordinary research experience, including research during a summer, may defer the choice of research director for one or two semesters. A brief proposal of the student's thesis project should be submitted to the Chair for approval by chemistry faculty committee prior to enrolling in Honors Thesis research.

#### **Requirements**

---

The Honors Program in Chemistry requires a minimum of nine credit hours of research normally arranged over three semesters. At least six of these hours must be taken in the senior year and devoted to the thesis research. If a student has worked full-time on research related to the thesis for a minimum of ten weeks during one summer, the department may waive the requirement for three of the nine credit hours. Submission of the final research report for the summer is required for this waiver.

## Courses

---

### Chemistry (CHEM)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **CHEM-1111 GENERAL CHEMISTRY LAB FOR ENGINEERS**

**Description**

Emphasis is placed on the development of laboratory skills that are fundamental to experimental chemistry. Laboratory operations include the use of traditional gravimetric and volumetric procedures, computational modeling, and spectroscopy. Prerequisite: ENGR 1381 Corequisite: CHEM 1311

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

#### **CHEM-1112 GENERAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY**

**Description**

Emphasis is placed on the development of laboratory skills that are fundamental to experimental chemistry. Laboratory operations include the use of modern potentiometric and spectrophotometric methods of analysis as well as traditional gravimetric and volumetric procedures. Corequisite: CHEM 1312.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

#### **CHEM-1118 GENERAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY**

**Description**

Emphasis is placed on the development of laboratory skills that are fundamental to experimental chemistry. Laboratory operations include the use of modern potentiometric and spectrophotometric methods of analysis as well as traditional gravimetric and volumetric procedures. Corequisite: CHEM 1318.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## CHEM-1190 RESEARCH TECHNIQUES AND APPLICATIONS

### Description

Involvement in ongoing research programs with individual faculty. Information retrieval, chemical and instrumental methods, and experimental design for the solution of specific problems are emphasized. 6 laboratory hours a week for 1 semester. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## CHEM-1301 THE CHEMISTRY OF CRIME

### Description

The study of forensic chemistry, with an emphasis on the scientific basis for the various techniques used in solving crimes. The course is designed as studio course which includes both lectures and laboratory experiments during the class period. The course will contain a minimum of 25 hours of laboratory activities. Two field trips on Friday afternoon/Saturday morning may be required. This course is intended for students who major in a non-science discipline. No student who has already fulfilled (or who is currently enrolled in a course fulfilling) the Using Scientific Methods section of the Understanding Natural Science and Technology portion of the Common Curriculum.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## CHEM-1303 CHEMISTRY IN EVERYDAY LIFE

### Description

The study of fundamental chemical concepts and the role chemistry plays in our everyday life. Topics will include atomic and molecular structure, chemical bonds, acids and bases, liquids and solids, energy, medicinal chemistry, and food chemistry. This course is designed as a studio course which includes both lectures and laboratory activities during the class period. This course is intended for students who major in a non-science discipline. Credit for CHEM 1303 will not be given to those students who have already completed another CHEM course. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## CHEM-1305 THE CHEMISTRY OF ART

### Description

The study of the chemical foundation of the art world. Topics range from a study of the historical development of technical innovations and discoveries which impacted the evolution of art, to the chemical and physical properties of artists' materials, to an introduction to conservation and the analysis of works of art. The course is designed as a studio course which includes both lectures and laboratory experiments during the class period. A minimum of one half of the course meeting times will be laboratory activities. This course is intended for students who major in a non-science discipline. Credit for CHEM 1305 will not be given to those students who have already fulfilled (or who are currently enrolled in a course fulfilling) the Using Scientific Methods section of the Understanding Natural Science and Technology portion of the Common Curriculum.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## CHEM-1311 GENERAL CHEMISTRY I

### Description

The first semester of a two-semester general chemistry sequence. An introduction to fundamental concepts in the chemical sciences with an emphasis placed on problem solving in chemistry. Topics covered will include atomic structure, stoichiometry, the mole, balancing chemical reactions, atomic electronic structure, an introduction to chemical bonding, and gas laws.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## CHEM-1312 GENERAL CHEMISTRY II

### Description

The continuation of CHEM 1311. Topics covered will include thermochemistry, free energy and entropy, chemical kinetics, chemical equilibrium, acid base chemistry, electrochemistry, the properties of solutions, intermolecular forces, and an introduction to quantum chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM-1311 -OR- 4 or 5 on the Chemistry AP Exam Corequisite: CHEM-1112

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 2000 Level Courses

## CHEM-2119 LABORATORY METHODS IN ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

### Description

The laboratory stresses modern techniques for the preparation and analysis of organic compounds. Infrared spectral analyses and chromatographic separations are introduced. Laboratory, 3 hours per week. Corequisite: CHEM 2319. Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 or equivalent.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## CHEM-2120 CHEMICAL SYNTHESIS LABORATORY

### Description

Continued development of student laboratory experience with emphasis on organic and inorganic syntheses. Nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, use of Chemical Abstracts, and technical writing are emphasized. Laboratory, 5 hours per week, alternate weeks; discussion session 1 hour each week. Pre- or Corequisite: CHEM 2320. Prerequisite: CHEM 2119.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## CHEM-2319 ORGANIC CHEMISTRY I

### Description

Introduction to the basic principles of organic chemistry through studies of the structures, properties, and reactions of carbon-based compounds. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Corequisite: CHEM 2119. Prerequisite: CHEM 1312 or 1318 or equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## CHEM-2320 ORGANIC CHEMISTRY II

### Description

The continuation of Chemistry 2319 with emphasis on structure-activity relationships, mechanisms, and synthesis of complex organic compounds. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: CHEM 2319

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

## CHEM-3000 BCMB SEMINAR

### Description

Students must attend a minimum of 10 scientific seminars. Appropriate seminars are those offered by the Department of Biology, the Department of Chemistry, the Department of Physics and Astronomy, the Neuroscience Program, and/or seminars presented as part of the Distinguished Scientist Lecture Series. (Same as BIOL 3000) Pass/Fail, 1 hour per week. Offered each semester. Prerequisite: CHEM 2320.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-3001 CHEMISTRY SEMINAR I

### Description

Exposure to the breadth of chemistry through attendance at the department seminar. Students will have the opportunity to interact with the speaker and discuss the work in greater detail. Short essays based on the lectures and reading from the chemical literature will be assigned for the student to assess the significance of the work and place it into the larger scientific context. Pass/Fail only, 1 hour per week. Offered each semester. Prerequisite: CHEM 2320.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-3101 CHEMISTRY SEMINAR II

### Description

Exposure to the breadth of chemistry through attendance at the department seminar. Students will have the opportunity to interact with the speaker and discuss the work in greater detail. Short essays based on the lectures and reading from the chemical literature will be assigned for the student to assess the significance of the work and place it into the larger scientific context. Pass/Fail only, 1 hour per week. Offered each semester. Prerequisite: CHEM 3000 or 3001.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-3121 INORGANIC CHEMISTRY LABORATORY

### Description

Synthesis, spectroscopy characterization, and reactivity studies of inorganic compounds. Students will develop advanced synthesis and characterization techniques, and will become familiar with the Inorganic Chemistry literature. In the second half of the semester, students may be able to develop individual projects relating to the broader fields of interest. Laboratory 3 hours per week. Prerequisite CHEM 2220, 3334. Pre-or Corequisite: CHEM 3135, 3321, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-3130 ADVANCED CHEMICAL PRINCIPLES LABORATORY

### Description

Emphasis is placed on the development of foundational laboratory techniques and skills, including attention to details and precision. Utilizing quantitative instrumental techniques, students build a deeper level of experimentation and problem solving skills while becoming increasingly independent. Laboratory, 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: CHEM 2320

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-3135 PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY

### Description

Experimentation in physical and biophysical chemistry using modern laboratory techniques and instrumentation. The emphases of the course are to illustrate physical chemistry principles and to develop careful and critical experimental expertise. Topics covered include chemical kinetics, thermodynamics and equilibrium. Laboratory, 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: CHEM 3334, 3432

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## CHEM-3190 INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN CHEMISTRY & BIOCHEMISTRY

### Description

Analyses directed to the solution of a problems having mutual student and faculty interest. All available instrumental and technical resources appropriate to this research are employed. Oral and written communication of results are required. 6 laboratory hours a week per credit hour. An end of semester written report is required. Attendance at departmental seminars is expected. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-3231 BIOCHEMISTRY LABORATORY

### Description

An introduction to modern experimental biochemistry. The course emphasizes analytical and physical methods used in isolating and determining the properties of proteins, and nucleic acids. Laboratory - 4 hours per week. Prerequisites: CHEM 3330, 2120.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## CHEM-3290 INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN CHEMISTRY & BIOCHEMISTRY

### Description

Analyses directed to the solution of a problems having mutual student and faculty interest. All available instrumental and technical resources appropriate to this research are employed. Oral and written communication of results are required. 6 laboratory hours a week per credit hour. An end of semester written report is required. Attendance at departmental seminars is expected. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division



## CHEM-3321 INORGANIC CHEMISTRY

### Description

Chemistry of the main group and transition metal elements, with emphasis on the application of fundamental chemical principles to trends in stability and reactivity. Topics include atomic theories, bonding, molecular structure, symmetry and group theory, acid-base theories, thermodynamic properties, kinetics and reactivity, redox properties, coordination compounds, organometallic chemistry, solid state chemistry, catalysis and bioinorganic chemistry. Lecture 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: CHEM 2320, 3334. Corequisite: CHEM 3121.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## CHEM-3330 BIOCHEMISTRY I

### Description

The structure and function of biological molecules. The course emphasizes protein and nucleic acid structure and metabolism, mechanisms of enzyme action, membrane structure and dynamics, and energy production, storage, and utilization. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: CHEM 2320

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CHEM-3334 PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

### Description

Emphasis is placed on the effect of temperature, pressure, volume and chemical composition on chemical equilibrium and reaction rates through the development of fundamental principles of chemical thermodynamics and reaction kinetics. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Pre- or Corequisite: PHYS 1309 or 1311. Prerequisites: CHEM 1318; MATH 1312.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CHEM-3335 PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY II

### Description

A continuation of Chemistry 3334 with emphasis on quantum mechanical approaches to chemical structure and dynamics, statistical mechanics, and theoretical developments in chemistry. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Pre- or Corequisite: PHYS 1310 or 1312. Prerequisite: CHEM 3334.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CHEM-3380 CHEMISTRY PEER TUTOR

### Description

Peer tutoring in a lower division chemistry course. Under the guidance and supervision of the course instructor, tutors will assist students in learning chemical concepts and in developing problem solving skills. Office hours and class attendance required. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CHEM-3390 INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN CHEMISTRY & BIOCHEMISTRY

### Description

Analyses directed to the solution of a problems having mutual student and faculty interest. All available instrumental and technical resources appropriate to this research are employed. Oral and written communication of results are required. 6 laboratory hours a week per credit hour. An end of semester written report is required. Attendance at departmental seminars is expected. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-3398 HONORS READING

### Description

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. May be taken for up to three hours of credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-3432 ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY

### Description

Principles of quantitative chemical analysis. Discussions will include topics such as sampling, statistical analysis, experimental design and optimization, chemical equilibrium, volumetric and gravimetric techniques, electrochemistry, and elementary instrumental analysis. Typical laboratory experience includes volumetric analysis and elementary instrumental analysis. 3 lecture hours and 3 lab hours per week. Prerequisite: CHEM-2319

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-3490 INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN CHEMISTRY & BIOCHEMISTRY

### Description

Analyses directed to the solution of a problems having mutual student and faculty interest. All available instrumental and technical resources appropriate to this research are employed. Oral and written communication of results are required. 6 laboratory hours a week per credit hour. An end of semester written report is required. Attendance at departmental seminars is expected. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

## CHEM-4242 ADVANCED ANALYTICAL METHODS

### Description

Principles of modern instrumental analysis, with emphasis on separation methods and mass spectrometry. Both theory and practical experience are addressed. Appropriate laboratory experience emphasizes use of sophisticated chemical instrumentation. Equivalent of 1 lecture hour and 3 laboratory hours per week. Prerequisite: CHEM 3432. CHEM 3334 is recommended.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-4250 SENIOR INTEGRATED LABORATORY

### Description

Advanced experimentation in chemistry and biochemistry. A team-taught course designed to bring the perspectives of multiple disciplines to bear on advanced laboratory problems. The emphasis in the course will be on the use of emission and absorption spectroscopy, magnetic resonance, electrochemistry, and computational chemistry to study complex chemical and biochemical problems. Equivalent of 1 lecture hour and 6 laboratory hours per week. (offered every Fall). Prerequisites: CHEM 3334, 3335, 3135.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-4251 ADV CHEM LAB II: SYNTHESIS/SPECTROSCOPY

### Description

A continuation of CHEM 4250 with an emphasis on chemical synthesis and the various spectroscopic and computational methods used to probe the physical properties of chemical systems. The course will focus on the synthesis of inorganic and organometallic complexes, the analysis of inorganic compounds by: optical, magnetic resonance, and vibrational spectroscopies, the use of catalysts in the synthesis of organic compounds, advanced separations, and modern computational chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM-3321 and CHEM-3432

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-4340 BIOCHEMISTRY II

### Description

The continuation of CHEM 3330 with emphasis on metabolism, biosynthesis, and gene expression. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: CHEM 3330, 3334.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## CHEM-4346 ADVANCED INTERDISCIPLINARY TOPICS-FALL

### Description

Advanced topics in chemistry, with an emphasis on modern approaches in interdisciplinary areas. Topics will vary from semester to semester and may include physical inorganic, physical organic, bioinorganic, bioorganic, organometallic chemistry or the chemistry of materials. Lecture, 3 hours per week. Pre- or Corequisite: CHEM 3334

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-4347 ADVANCED INTERDISCIPLINARY TOPICS-SPRING

### Description

Advanced topics in chemistry, with an emphasis on modern approaches in interdisciplinary areas. Topics will vary from semester to semester and may include physical inorganic, physical organic, bioinorganic bioorganic, bioanalytical, organometallic chemistry, or the chemistry of materials. Lecture, 3 hours per week, Spring. Prerequisite: CHEM 3334.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CHEM-4360 NEUROCHEMISTRY

### Description

Neurochemistry explores the overlap of chemistry, biochemistry, and neuroscience. Students will learn about how the central nervous system functions at the molecular level. The topics covered include neurotransmitter synthesis, metabolism, and utilization, how membrane potentials are created, maintained and used in action potentials, and the role of the membrane in neuron function. Students will also delve into the neurochemical literature. (Also listed as NEUR-4360) Lecture- 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: CHEM-3330

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## CHEM-4395 THESIS RESEARCH IN CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

### Description

Written communication of research performed at Trinity University in thesis form. Course enrollment requires a minimum of two semesters of research involvement in a research project and the permission of the department chair.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CHEM-4399 HONORS THESIS

### Description

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in both terms of their Senior year. Includes participation in Senior Colloquium where students present reports on their Thesis work.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## Department of Classical Studies

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Timothy O'Sullivan, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor  
[Erwin Cook, Ph.D.](#) , Murchison Distinguished Professor  
[Nicolle Hirschfeld, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Thomas E. Jenkins, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Rebecca Kahane, J.D., Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Lawrence Kim, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Sarah Perales](#) , Academic Office Manager  
[William Razavi](#) , Administrative Support Specialist I  
[Leticia Rodriguez](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

---

# Overview

---

## Overview

---

The Department of Classical Studies encompasses the study of all aspects of the Ancient Mediterranean world. The program is highly interdisciplinary in nature, bringing together the fields of history, literature, religion, philosophy, human communication and theatre, art history, archaeology, anthropology, political science, and so forth. The Department offers four majors: Ancient Mediterranean Studies, Greek, Latin, and Classical Languages. Ancient Mediterranean Studies is a major in ancient culture and does not require a language, although language courses do count toward this degree. Courses offered through the Departments of Art and Art History, History, Human Communication and Theatre, Philosophy, Political Science, Religion, and Sociology and Anthropology form part of the program of the Department of Classical Studies. The program offers an excellent focus for a liberal arts education and combines well with majors in other fields in both the humanities and sciences.

Students interested in graduate work in Classical Studies or related fields should be advised early on that a knowledge of both languages is essential for work in a good graduate school. The requirements for the major are only a minimum, and students preparing for graduate study should start language courses as soon as possible. Note that courses credited towards the major in one field (Ancient Mediterranean Studies, Greek, Latin, or Classical Languages) may also be credited toward a minor in another but may not be credited towards a second major in the Department.

## The Minors

---

Classical Studies at Trinity is highly interdisciplinary in nature, bringing together the fields of history, literature, religion, philosophy, speech and drama, art history, archaeology, anthropology, political science, and so forth. The Department of Classical Studies offers three minors: Ancient Mediterranean Studies, Greek, and Latin. Ancient Mediterranean Studies is a minor in ancient culture and does not require a language, although language courses do count toward this degree.

---

## Language Skills

---

### **GREEK AND LATIN**

Courses under the headings Greek and Latin are directed to the acquisition of those languages, respectively.

### **CLASSICS COURSES IN ENGLISH**

All courses under the heading Classics Courses in English are taught through the medium of English translation and no knowledge of Greek or Latin is required.

The following courses from other departments are accepted as Classics Courses in English.

---

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-1304</u></a>	Introduction to Classical Archaeology
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-1309</u></a>	Pirates, Merchants, and Marines: Seafaring in the Ancient Mediterranean
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-4172/ANTH-4272/ANTH-4372</u></a>	Archaeological Practicum
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-1407</u></a>	Art History I: Prehistoric through Medieval Art
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-1413</u></a>	Art and Archaeology of Ancient Egypt
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-2428</u></a>	The First Cities: The Urban Revolution in Early Mesopotamia
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3320</u></a>	The Minoan-Mycenean Civilization
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3325</u></a>	Art and Power in Ancient Rome
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3330</u></a>	Art and Architecture in the Late Classical World
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3391</u></a>	Topics in Art History (where appropriate)
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-4395</u></a>	Seminar in Art History (where appropriate)
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1310</u></a>	Ancient Greece and Rome
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1311</u></a>	Gender and Identity in the Ancient World
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1312</u></a>	Greeks, Romans, and Barbarians
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3310</u></a>	Archaic and Classical Greece
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3314</u></a>	The Mediterranean World in the Hellenistic Age
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3318</u></a>	Ancient Rome: Late Republic and Early Empire
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3319</u></a>	World of Late Antiquity
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3192/HIST-3292/HIST-3392/HIST-3492</u></a>	Special Topics in History (where appropriate)
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-2350</u></a>	Classical Rhetorical Theory
<a href="#"><u>ITAL-3371</u></a>	Introduction to Romance Linguistics
<a href="#"><u>FREN-3371</u></a>	Introduction to Romance Linguistics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-3410</u></a>	Classical Greek Philosophy
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-3411</u></a>	Hellenistic Philosophy
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-3361</u></a>	Theorizing Myth
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3361</u></a>	Classical Political Thought
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3338</u></a>	Greek Religious Experience
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3353</u></a>	The Gospels, Jesus, and Christian Origins
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3454</u></a>	The Letters of Paul

**Course ID**[RELI-3455](#)[SPAN-3371](#)[THTR-3377](#)**Course Title**

Early Christian Literature Beyond the Canon

Introduction to Romance Linguistics

Reimagining Tragedy

## Degrees

---

### Ancient Mediterranean Studies (Minor)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

In addition to the University's regulations for minors, students should complete the following Departmental requirements.

Completion of at least 18 hours of courses chosen from those listed below under Classics Courses in English, Greek, or Latin, of which at least 9 hours must be in the upper division. At least 6 hours must be CLAS hours. Ancient Mediterranean Studies is a minor in ancient culture and does not require a language, although language courses do count toward this degree. No more than 3 hours may overlap with the student's major. A minimum of 12 hours toward the minor must be completed at Trinity.

### Ancient Mediterranean Studies (B.A.)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

**I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

30 hours of courses chosen from those listed below under Classics Courses in English, Greek, or Latin, including 18 upper division hours. At least 12 hours must be CLAS hours. This major does not require a language, although language courses do count for this degree. Greek and Latin courses credited towards the Ancient Mediterranean Studies major may also be credited towards the minor in Greek or Latin.

**II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:**

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Honors Program

### Requirements

---

#### I. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

#### II. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

The Department of Classical Studies offers an Honors Program in Classics. The requirements for Honors in Classical Studies are the same as the University requirements. For further information, please consult the chair of the department as early as possible in the first semester of the junior year.

## Classical Languages (B.A.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Completion of the elementary and intermediate sequence of courses (27 hours) or the equivalent in both Greek and Latin.
2. 22 hours of courses chosen from those listed below under Classics Courses in English, Greek, or Latin, including 15 upper division hours of either Greek or Latin, with at least 6 hours of each.

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Honors Program

### Requirements

---

#### I. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

---



## II. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

The Department of Classical Studies offers an Honors Program in Classics. The requirements for Honors in Classical Studies are the same as the University requirements. For further information, please consult the chair of the department as early as possible in the first semester of the junior year.

## Greek (B.A.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Completion of the elementary and intermediate sequence of courses (12 hours) or the equivalent in Greek.
2. 27 additional hours of courses chosen from those listed below under Classics Courses in English, Greek, or Latin, including 13 upper division hours of Greek. (Courses in Latin credited towards the Greek major may also be credited towards the minor in Latin.)

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Honors Program

### Requirements

---

#### I. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

#### II. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

The Department of Classical Studies offers an Honors Program in Classics. The requirements for Honors in Classical Studies are the same as the University requirements. For further information, please consult the chair of the department as early as possible in the first semester of the junior year.

## Greek (Minor)

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

In addition to the University's regulations for minors, students should complete the following Departmental requirements.

Completion of at least 18 hours in Greek, of which at least 6 must be in the upper division. A minimum of 12 hours toward the minor must be completed at Trinity.

## Latin (B.A.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### **I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Completion of the elementary and intermediate sequence of courses (14 hours) or the equivalent in Latin.
2. 26 additional hours of courses chosen from those listed below under Classics Courses in English, Greek, or Latin, including 12 upper division hours of Latin. (Courses in Greek credited towards the Latin major may also be credited towards the minor in Greek.)

##### **II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:**

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Honors Program

#### Requirements

---

##### **I. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS**

##### **II. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

The Department of Classical Studies offers an Honors Program in Classics. The requirements for Honors in Classical Studies are the same as the University requirements. For further information, please consult the chair of the department as early as possible in the first semester of the junior year.

## Latin (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

In addition to the University's regulations for minors, students should complete the following Departmental requirements.

Completion of at least 18 hours in Latin, of which at least 6 must be in the upper division. A minimum of 12 hours toward the minor must be completed at Trinity.

## Courses

---

### Greek (GREK)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **GREK-1301 ELEMENTARY CLASSICAL GREEK I**

**Description**

3 class hours a week for 1 semester. Spring

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level**                Lower Division

#### **GREK-1302 ELEMENTARY CLASSICAL GREEK II**

**Description**

3 class hours a week for 1 semester. Fall. Prerequisite: GREK 1301 or the equivalent.

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level**                Lower Division

#### 2000 Level Courses

#### **GREK-2301 INTERMEDIATE CLASSICAL GREEK**

**Description**

3 class hours a week for 1 semester. Spring Prerequisite: GREK 1302 or the equivalent.

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **GREK-2303 READINGS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT**

### **Description**

Selections from the Greek New Testament. Emphasis on developing reading skills in Biblical Greek. Fall, as required. Prerequisite: GREK 2401 or the equivalent. May either substitute for or be taken in addition to GREK 2402.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## **GREK-2402 READINGS IN CLASSICAL GREEK LITERATURE**

### **Description**

Selections from Greek authors; emphasis on developing reading skills. Fall. Prerequisite: GREK 2301 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## **3000 Level Courses**

## **GREK-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3191 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3291 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3391 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3401 HOMER AND GREEK EPIC**

### **Description**

Selections from the Iliad and Odyssey. May also include other epic poets. Prerequisite: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3402 ATTIC PROSE**

### **Description**

Readings in Attic prose writers, especially Plato, Xenophon, and the orators. Prerequisite: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3403 GREEK DRAMA**

### **Description**

Readings from Greek drama. Prerequisite: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3404 GREEK HISTORIANS**

### **Description**

Readings in Greek historians, especially Herodotus and Thucydides. Prerequisite: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3405 GREEK LYRIC**

### **Description**

A survey of Greek lyric texts in both their historical and literary contexts. Authors to be considered include Sappho, Theocritus, Theognis, and Pindar. Prerequisite: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3490 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3491 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3591 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-3691 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **GREK-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-4191 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-4291 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-4391 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GREK-4490 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GREK-4491 SELECTED TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GREK-4591 SELECTED TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GREK-4691 SELECTED TOPICS

### Description

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variation in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: GREK 2402, 2303, or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Latin (LATN)

### 1000 Level Courses

## LATN-1401 ELEMENTARY LATIN I

### Description

3 class hours a week for 1 semester.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## LATN-1402 ELEMENTARY LATIN II

### Description

3 class hours a week for 1 semester. Spring. Prerequisite: LATN 1401 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### 2000 Level Courses



## LATN-2301 INTERMEDIATE LATIN I

### Description

3 class hours a week for 1 semester. Fall Prerequisite: LATN 1402 or the equivalent.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## LATN-2302 INTERMEDIATE LATIN II

### Description

Selections from Latin authors; emphasis on developing reading skills. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: LATN 2301 or the equivalent.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

## LATN-3160 ROMAN WORLD LAB

### Description

This humanities lab offers students research opportunities relating to Latin literature and Roman culture, with two main points of focus: ancient Roman religious culture and Latin literature. Students work together with faculty on long-term research projects, including the production of scholarly commentaries on ancient texts and the development of databases and other tools for philological and rhetorical analysis. Students in this course will work with texts in English translation, using the research methods of classical studies. This course typically meets in conjunction with CLAS 3160 and RELI 3160. May be repeated for up to six credit hours. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## LATN-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be repeated more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## LATN-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be repeated more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

<b>Credits</b>	2 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## LATN-3301 LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION

### Description

Drill in Latin grammar through the writing of Latin. Comparison of rhetorical devices of Latin with similar usages in English. Prerequisite: LATN 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## LATN-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be repeated more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## LATN-3402 VIRGIL AND LATIN EPIC

### Description

Selected readings from the Eclogues, the Georgics, and/or the Aeneid together with consideration of Virgil's sources and his impact upon the pastoral, didactic and epic. May also include other epic poets. Prerequisite: LATN 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## LATN-3403 LATIN PROSE TO 43 B.C.

### Description

Study of prose writers of the Late Republic, such as Caesar, Cicero, Nepos, or Sallust. Prerequisite: LATN 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## LATN-3404 LYRIC & ELEGIAC POETS

### Description

Selections in lyric and elegiac poetry, from authors such as Catullus, Horace, Ovid, Propertius or Tibullus. Prerequisite: LATN 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## LATN-3405 LATIN PROSE FROM 43 BC

### Description

Study of prose writers from the Augustan Age onwards, such as Livy, Pliny, Tacitus, or early Christian writers. Prerequisite: LATN 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## LATN-3406 COMEDY & SATIRE

### Description

Selections in comedy and in satire, from authors such as Plautus, Terence, Horace, Juvenal, Martial or Petronius. Prerequisite: LATN 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## LATN-3407 IMPERIAL ROMAN LITERATURE

### Description

A study of Imperial Roman Literature in its social and historical contexts, with a special emphasis on post-Augustan texts. Prerequisite: LATN 2302 or the equivalent

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## LATN-3408 OVID

### Description

An intensive study of the poetry of Ovid, with a particular emphasis on the poet's engagement with Augustan ideology. Texts may include a variety of genres, including epic, elegy, exile poetry, and epistolary fiction. Prerequisite: LATN 2302 or the equivalent

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## LATN-3409 THE ROMAN NOVEL

### Description

An intensive investigation of Petronius' *Satyrice* and Apuleius' *The Golden Ass*, with special attention paid to issues of genre, religion, gender, and influence. Prerequisite: LATN 2302 or the equivalent

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## LATN-3490 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be repeated more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

## LATN-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **LATN-4191 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **LATN-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **LATN-4291 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **LATN-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **LATN-4391 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **LATN-4490 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **LATN-4491 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **LATN-4591 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **LATN-4691 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisites: LATN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## Lower Division (CLAS)

### **1000 Level Courses**

## **CLAS-1301 TOPICS IN CLASSICAL STUDIES**

### **Description**

Study of topics related to the ancient Mediterranean world and its legacy, such as Latin and Greek elements in the English language, classical civilization, etc. May be taken more than once, provided that topics vary.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## CLAS-1302 LITERARY CLASSICS OF ANCIENT GREEK WORLD

### Description

A study of certain major works of ancient Greek literature in their entirety, and a survey of the major Greek authors and of their contribution to European literature. All works will be read in English translation.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## CLAS-1303 LITERARY CLASSICS OF THE ROMAN WORLD

### Description

A study of certain major works of Latin literature in their entirety, and a survey of the major Latin authors and of their contribution to European literature. All works will be read in English translation.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## CLAS-1304 INTRODUCTION TO CLASSICAL ARCHAEOLOGY

### Description

An introduction to the history of archaeological activity in the Mediterranean, and archaeological theory and field techniques. Course will also examine major sites and monuments of ancient Greece and Rome. (Also listed as ANTH 1304.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## CLAS-1305 CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY

### Description

An introductory survey of the major myths of the classical world, drawing on evidence from ancient literature and art. Course may also explore modern theoretical approaches (anthropological, historical, political, linguistic, feminist, psychological, etc.) to the study of myth in general, and how these modern theories have been applied to classical myth.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## CLAS-1307 GENDER AND IDENTITY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD

### Description

An examination of the roles of women and men in the society, religion, and culture of the ancient world. Readings will include historical, religious, medical, legal, philosophical, and literary texts. Representations of men and women in the visual arts will also be considered. (Also listed as HIST 1311.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **CLAS-1308 DAILY LIFE IN ANCIENT ROME**

### **Description**

An introduction to the Roman world by way of the daily life of its inhabitants, with a focus on the urban experience. Evidence will include literary texts, inscriptions, epitaphs, graffiti, painting, sculpture, wills, letters, and the art and architecture of domestic space.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **CLAS-1309 PIRATES, MERCHANTS, AND MARINES: SEAFARING IN THE ANCIENT MEDITERRANEAN**

### **Description**

This course explores how human relations with the sea affected the social, economic, military, political, and technological aspects of life in the ancient Mediterranean littoral. Evidence includes hulls and cargoes of shipwrecks, harborworks, inscriptions, graffiti, wall painting and mosaics, literary texts, and gravestones. A central focus will be an introduction to the methodology and technologies of archaeology, but the subject matter of this course and the nature of the discipline of maritime archaeology incorporate methodologies and substance also from the fields of Anthropology, Ethnography, Physical Sciences, Engineering, Art History, History, and Geography. (Also listed as ANTH 1309.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **CLAS-1310 DAILY LIFE IN ANCIENT GREECE**

### **Description**

An introduction to the ancient Greek world by way of the daily life of its inhabitants, with a focus on the urban experience. Evidence will include literary texts, inscriptions, epitaphs, painting, sculpture, and the art and architecture of domestic public space.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **CLAS-1312 GREEKS, ROMANS, AND BARBARIANS**

### **Description**

This course gives students an opportunity to examine the cultures and achievements of peoples labeled "barbarians" by the ancient Greeks and Romans. Students will use a broad selection of historical documents originating from the Near East, Egypt, Greece and Rome, as well as the results of archaeological research, for investigating the social structures and values of these cultures. Critical methods for interpreting ancient and modern evidence about these societies will also be discussed. (Also listed as HIST 1312.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## **CLAS-1315 AFTERLIVES OF ANTIQUITY: UNDERWORLDS IN THE WESTERN TRADITION**

### **Description**

In this course we trace an important, recurrent theme in the Western tradition, in which journey into the underworld, or katabasis, is

closely linked to the encounters with the dead, or nekyliai. Each variation on that theme represents a way of asking, How might we respond to the fact of mortality, of death, in the immortal fictions of literature and art? Centering our study around the influential depiction of the underworld in Virgil's great epic, the Aeneid, we consider a wide range of authors and texts. (Offered every other year).

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## **CLAS-1317 CLASSICAL TRADITIONS IN SCIENCE FICTION**

### **Description**

In this course we explore how science fiction (SF), the genre perhaps most characteristic of the modern world, draws on and departs from ancient Greek and Roman literature, philosophy, myth, history, and art: in other words, how SF forms part of 'classical traditions' and constitutes a rich site for 'classical receptions,' both transmitting and transmuting ancient materials. Beginning with Mary Shelley's Frankenstein (1818), evoking antiquity in its subtitle, The Modern Prometheus, we consider a wide range of materials--mainly literature and film--from several theoretical perspectives in the fields of SF studies and Classics. Readings from modern authors including Kafka, Borges, Herbert, Le Guin, and Dick; ancient authors including Homer, Aeschylus, Lucretius, Ovid, and Lucian; and screenings from directors including Wilcox, Tarkovsky, Kubrick, Cronenberg, and Scott. (Also listed as CMLT 1317.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **CLAS-1318 ANCIENT ATHLETICS: FROM OLYMPIANS TO GLADIATORS**

### **Description**

This course examines the sports and spectacles of ancient Greece and Rome through the close study of archaeological, artistic, and literary evidence relating to athletes, competitions, and festivals--e.g., ancient training facilities and performance spaces, statues, mosaics, coins, graffiti, inscriptions, and literary texts. The goal is a deeper understanding of the cultural values and practices associated with athletics in antiquity (including the differences between Greece and Rome) as well as of the general relationship between sports and their historical circumstances. Comparison of ancient and modern athletic practices and ideologies will be a regular feature of discussions and assignments. (Once every four semesters).

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **2000 Level Courses**

## **CLAS-2320 THE EPIC LEGACY: CLAS RECEPT IN MID AGES**

### **Description**

This course surveys the legacy of classical epic, especially Homer's Iliad and Virgil's Aeneid, in medieval European literature. We explore the ways in which authors in the Middle Ages imagined the ancient Mediterranean as a kind of other world, a fantastic alternative to their present that was at once familiar and exotic. All readings are in modern English translation. (Same as ENGL-2320)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters



## CLAS-2406 TECHNOLOGY AND THE CLASSICAL WORLD

### Description

Surveys the technological achievements of the Greek and Roman civilizations, and how and why ancient attitudes differed from ours today. This course is intended to accomplish three objectives: (1) To expose participants to the breadth of this topic: the range of ancient Greek and Roman technologies, the varieties of evidence (ancient, comparative, scientific/analytic), and the different methodologies of modern inquiry. (2) That participants explore a specific topic in depth, and (3) That participants develop an effective oral and visual presentation of what they discover in the course of their explorations.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## Upper Division (CLAS)

### 3000 Level Courses

## CLAS-3160 ROMAN WORLD LAB

### Description

This humanities lab offers students research opportunities relating to Latin literature and Roman culture, with two main points of focus: ancient Roman religious culture and Latin literature. Students work together with faculty on long-term research projects, including the production of scholarly commentaries on ancient texts and the development of databases and other tools for philological and rhetorical analysis. Students in this course will work with texts in English translation, using the research methods of classical studies. This course typically meets in conjunction with LATN 3160 and RELI 3160. May be repeated for up to six credit hours. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CLAS-3161 EARLY BOOK AND MANUSCRIPT LAB

### Description

In this humanities lab students undertake substantial original research in premodern and early modern literature. Students will learn how to transcribe and edit previously unpublished Greek or Latin manuscripts and early print material and prepare their work for electronic publication. May be repeated for up to six credit hours. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: LATN 1301 or GREK 1301 or Consent of Instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CLAS-3172 ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRACTICUM

### Description

Participation in an approved excavation in the Mediterranean world, Western Europe, or the Near East. Students will be expected to receive instruction in excavation techniques and in the recording and study of the site and the material. Two weeks' work will normally be counted as equivalent to 1 credit, up to a maximum of 3 credits. (Also listed as ANTH 3-72.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisites: Approval of the department chair and of the excavation director.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## CLAS-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## CLAS-3272 ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRACTICUM

### Description

Participation in an approved excavation in the Mediterranean world, Western Europe, or the Near East. Students will be expected to receive instruction in excavation techniques and in the recording and study of the site and the material. Two weeks' work will normally be counted as equivalent to 1 credit, up to a maximum of 3 credits. (Also listed as ANTH 3-72.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisites: Approval of the department chair and of the excavation director.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CLAS-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CLAS-3301 ADVANCED TOPICS IN CLASSICAL STUDIES

### Description

Advanced study of topics related to the ancient Mediterranean world and its legacy, such as Neronian culture, ancient scripts, Hellenistic and Greek Imperial literature, the Byzantine world. May be taken more than once, provided that topics vary. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CLAS-3302 GREEK AND ROMAN EPIC

### Description

A study of such epics as Homer's Iliad and Odyssey and Virgil's Aeneid, read in English, with attention to changes in concepts of heroism and the self. Discussions will also focus on how the epics reflect cultural and political life. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## CLAS-3310 ANTIQUITY AND DIVERSITY IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE

### Description

In this seminar, we explore how contemporary American literature articulates issues in diversity and identity via themes, stories, and

images drawn from classical (Greek and Roman) antiquity. Far from being 'dead letters' belonging solely to 'dead white men,' the classics are important sources of inspiration and creativity--as well as controversy and debate--for authors representing diverse American identities today, including African-American, Latinx, LGBTQ, Native American, religious minorities, regional identities, and more. To consider diversity in such categories as race and ethnicity, social class, gender and sexuality, immigration, regional identity, and religion, we focus on American literature since World War II, in connection with the most relevant ancient sources, in comparison with films, and in contexts of scholarship and criticism. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor; coursework in, or demonstrated knowledge of, classical or contemporary literature and relevant scholarly methods desirable but not required.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **CLAS-3311 ANCIENT WORLDS IN FILM & TELEVISION**

### **Description**

In this seminar, we explore how ancient stories are transmitted and transmuted in film, television, and related media. Stories from the ancient Mediterranean and Near Eastern worlds have been important sources for cinema since the invention of film as a medium in the late 19th century, and likewise movies, television shows, and other video formats have been among the most influential vehicles for modern imaginations of antiquity. We explore this rich area by considering roughly a dozen feature-length films, several episodes of television shows, and shorter pieces all spanning 120 years of cinema (including early and silent films), in connection with a wide range of ancient texts (mostly Greek and Roman, some Near Eastern) and in context of modern scholarship (classical-reception studies, film studies). Coursework in, or demonstrated experience with, Classical Studies or Film Studies recommended. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: upperclass standing or special permission of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **CLAS-3319 THE WORLD OF LATE ANTIQUITY**

### **Description**

A study of the political, cultural, and religious life of the Roman Empire from the second to the fifth centuries CE--a vital transitional period between the classical and medieval worlds. Beginning with the "golden age" of the Antonine emperors, this course examines the military and political "crisis" of the third century, the Christianization of the empire in the fourth, and the religious and cultural conflicts that accompanied the fragmentation of power in the fifth. (Also listed as HIST 3319.) Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **CLAS-3338 GREEK RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE**

### **Description**

A study of Greek religious festivals designed to produce a coherent image of a year in the religious life of the ancient Greeks. Through a combination of archaeological and literary evidence, we will attempt to reconstruct the rituals performed at the various festivals and explore the ways in which they organized and articulated the community through shared religious experience. We shall also consider the ways in which religion organized civic space and gave it meaning. (Also listed as RELI 3338.) Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## CLAS-3350 THEORIZING MYTH

### Description

A survey of theoretical approaches to myth from the eighteenth century to the present. This survey begins with the transition from renaissance belief that myth is a form of moral instruction conveyed by allegory to the romantic belief that myth is a symbolic mode of discourse offering insight into transcendental reality. We will then chart the evolution of this approach, beginning with its inspiration in Kantian metaphysics and early formulations by German romantics such as Schiller and proceeding on to Freud and Ricoeur. A second strand begins with Hegel's theories of "false consciousness" that would in time develop into interpretations of myth as ideology, under the influence of Marx, Adorno, and Althusser. A final strand begins with the earlier folklorists, the brothers Grimm, and would in time develop into functionalist approaches to myth by anthropologists such as Malinowski, Boas, and Levi-Strauss. The resulting big picture is as much an intellectual history of modernity as a history of theorizing myth. (Also listed as PHIL 3361.) Prerequisites: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## CLAS-3371 INTRODUCTION TO ROMANCE LINGUISTICS

### Description

A study of the science of language as it applies to those tongues having their origin in spoken Latin, principally French, Italian, Portuguese, Rumanian, and Spanish. Attention will be given both to historical developments and to the current situations of such languages. (Same as FREN 3371, ITAL 3371, and SPAN 3371.) Prerequisite: two years or the equivalent of Latin, ancient Greek, or a Romance language.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## CLAS-3372 ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRACTICUM

### Description

Participation in an approved excavation in the Mediterranean world, Western Europe, or the Near East. Students will be expected to receive instruction in excavation techniques and in the recording and study of the site and the material. Two weeks' work will normally be counted as equivalent to 1 credit, up to a maximum of 3 credits. (Also listed as ANTH 3-72.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisites: Approval of the department chair and of the excavation director.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## CLAS-3377 REIMAGINING TRAGEDY

### Description

This course explores the historical evolution and interpretation of classical and contemporary tragedy with a special emphasis on creativity as an interpretative tool. This course will feature performance, adaptation, and design as an integral part of the analysis and discussion of the dramatic texts. Texts and authors to be covered include Euripides, Sophocles, Seneca, Shakespeare, Anouilh, and O'Neill. (Also listed as THTR 3377.) (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## Curriculum

### CLAS-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES

#### Description

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### CLAS-3398 HONORS READINGS

#### Description

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. Prerequisite: Admission to Honors Program.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### CLAS-3403 GREEK AND ROMAN DRAMA

#### Description

A study of Greek and Roman tragedies and comedies, read in English, with attention to how the plays reflect contemporary and enduring social, theatrical, and political concerns. Students will also produce, adapt, direct, and/or act in a performance of Greek or Roman drama. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

### CLAS-3404 THE ANCIENT NOVEL

#### Description

A study of ancient prose fiction, which focuses largely on love and adventure. Discussions emphasize social, religious, and aesthetic issues raised by individual works, and special attention is paid to the ancient romance's relation to the medieval romance and the modern novel. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

### CLAS-3405 ANTIQUITY AND MODERNITY

#### Description

Antiquity and Modernity explores the ways in which the ancient world is constructed through the lenses of modern art, literature, and scholarship, focusing especially on contemporary media. Topics to be covered include the influence of classical texts on modern constructions of sexuality; the links between the avant-garde of both the ancient world and the modern; the political uses and abuses of antiquity; and the production of 'camp.' The course also serves as an introduction to reception theory, a subfield of cultural criticism. All readings are in translation. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## Curriculum

### CLAS-3407 THE HOMERIC ILIAD

#### Description

The Homeric Iliad provides an intensive examination of a fundamental text of antiquity, including its historical, archaeological, and anthropological contexts. All readings are in English translation. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or Consent of Instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### CLAS-3408 THE HOMERIC ODYSSEY

#### Description

The Homeric Odyssey provides an intensive examination of a fundamental text of antiquity, including its historical, archaeological, and anthropological contexts. All readings are in English translation. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of Instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### CLAS-3409 EPIC JOURNEYS

#### Description

A comparative study of epic traditions in literature and film. In the first half of the course, we focus on traditional epics, such as Gilgamesh, Homer's Odyssey, the Intuit tradition of the Fast Runner, and the Korean song tradition of Chunhyang, focusing especially on themes such as the heroic journey, exile and homecoming. In the second half of the course, we examine the reception of traditional epic in the modern Western literacy tradition and films. (Also listed as CMLT 3309.) Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### CLAS-3490 DIRECTED STUDIES

#### Description

Individual work under supervision in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Chair.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### CLAS-4172 ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRACTICUM II

#### Description

Students who have already taken CLAS 3-72 may obtain credit for one further season of work on the same conditions as for 3-72.

(Also listed as ANTH 4-72.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisites: CLAS 3-72 and approval of the department and of the excavation director.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAS-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAS-4191 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAS-4197 MUSEUM INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Participation in a program of study to be determined by the Department and the Curator of the Ancient Art collection at the San Antonio Museum of Art. The program will focus on conservation, museum administration, original research on holdings in the San Antonio Museum of Art, and object display. Each internship must be directed by a faculty member who will draw up an agreement between the sponsoring institution, the student, and the Department outlining the scope and requirements of the course. One to 3 hours per semester, maximum 6 semester hours. Elective only. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Approval of the department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAS-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAS-4291 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAS-4297 MUSEUM INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Participation in a program of study to be determined by the Department and the Curator of the Ancient Art collection at the San Antonio Museum of Art. The program will focus on conservation, museum administration, original research on holdings in the San Antonio Museum of Art, and object display. Each internship must be directed by a faculty member who will draw up an agreement between the sponsoring institution, the student, and the Department outlining the scope and requirements of the course. One to 3 hours per semester, maximum 6 semester hours. Elective only. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Approval of the department chair.

**Credits**            2 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **CLAS-4302 ADVANCED SEMINAR IN CLASSICAL STUDIES**

### **Description**

A seminar on selected special topics in Classical Studies. May be taken more than once, as topics vary. Prerequisite: Classical Studies major with senior standing.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **CLAS-4372 ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRACTICUM II**

### **Description**

Students who have already taken CLAS 3-72 may obtain credit for one further season of work on the same conditions as for 3-72. (Also listed as ANTH 4-72.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisites: CLAS 3-72 and approval of the department and of the excavation director.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **CLAS-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervisor in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once, as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the department chair.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **CLAS-4391 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the department chair.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **CLAS-4397 MUSEUM INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Participation in a program of study to be determined by the Department and the Curator of the Ancient Art collection at the San Antonio Museum of Art. The program will focus on conservation, museum administration, original research on holdings in the San Antonio Museum of Art, and object display. Each internship must be directed by a faculty member who will draw up an agreement between the



sponsoring institution, the student, and the Department outlining the scope and requirements of the course. One to 3 hours per semester, maximum 6 semester hours. Elective only. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Approval of the department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAS-4398 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by senior Honors students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAS-4399 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by senior Honors students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAS-4491 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAS-4591 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAS-4691 SELECTED TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special study in fields not covered by other courses. Variations in credit according to work performed, from 1-6 hours. May be taken more than once as content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

# Department of Communication

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Althea Delwiche, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor

[Diana Amaya](#) , Operations Support Assistant

[Timothy Appignani](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Martha DeLeon](#) , Office Manager

[Rebecca Densley, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

[Sarah E. Erickson, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

[Jennifer Jacobs Henderson, Ph.D.](#) , Assoc Vice President for Academic Affairs: Student Success

[Patrick Keating, M.F.A., Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Zhaoxi Liu, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Melissa McMullen, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Camille Reyes, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Albert Salinas](#) , Operations Manager

[Jacob Sanchez](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

## Degrees

---

### Communication (B.A.)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Thirty (30) hours (of which at least 15 must be upper-division) of course work in the Department of Communication including:

1. Nine (9) credit hours in core courses ([COMM-1301](#), [COMM-2302](#), [COMM-3303](#))
  2. Nine (9) credit hours consisting of one course from each of the following three areas of study. These courses will be chosen in consultation with faculty adviser.
    - Three (3) credit hours in media studies ([COMM-3321](#), [COMM-3322](#), [COMM-3323](#), [COMM-3325](#), [COMM-3326](#), [COMM-3328](#), [COMM-3198](#), [COMM-3298](#), [COMM-3398](#), [COMM-4190](#), [COMM-4290](#), [COMM-4390](#), [COMM-4490](#), [COMM-4590](#), [COMM-4690](#), [COMM-4398](#), [COMM-4399](#))
    - Three (3) credit hours in media messages ([COMM-3340](#), [COMM-3341](#), [COMM-3342](#), [COMM-3343](#), [COMM-3344](#), [COMM-3345](#), [COMM-3346](#))
-

- Three (3) credit hours in media management ([COMM-3360](#), [COMM-3361](#), [COMM-3362](#), [COMM-3363](#), [COMM-3364](#))
- 3. Nine (9) credit hours in electives in the Department of Communication
- 4. Three (3) credit hours in the Communication Capstone Seminar ([COMM-4395](#)) or three (3) credit hours in Communication Honors Thesis ([COMM-4399](#)).

B. A minimum of eighteen (18) hours of course work in another department or program planned to meet the student's interests and approved by adviser.

C. Courses in the Department of Communication exceeding 36 hours must be over and above the 120 hours required for graduation.

**II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:**

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

To be accepted as a major in Communication, a student must have successfully completed [COMM-1301](#) (Mass Media) and [COMM-2302](#) (Media Texts).

## Communication (Minor)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

The minor in Communication is designed for students who seek to enrich their liberal arts education with a greater understanding of communication.

Requirements for the minor are: Twenty-one credit hours to include [COMM-1301](#), [COMM-2302](#), [COMM-3303](#) and four (4) three-hour elective courses; at least (9) credit hours of the total 21 credit hours required must be upper division.

**CLASSES**

**Core**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">COMM-1301</a>	Mass Media

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>COMM-2302</u></a>	Media Texts
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3303</u></a>	Media Audiences

### Capstone

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>COMM-4395</u></a>	Communication Capstone Seminar

### Media Studies

Course ID	Course Title
COMM-3120	La Telenovela en América Latina
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3321</u></a>	Arts Criticism
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3322</u></a>	International Communication
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3323</u></a>	Environmental Communication in Asia
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3325</u></a>	Special Topics in Communication Media
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3326</u></a>	History of Mass Media
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3328</u></a>	Media, Culture, and Technology
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3198</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-3298</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-3398</u></a>	Honors Readings
<a href="#"><u>COMM-4190</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-4290</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-4390</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-4490</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-4590</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-4690</u></a>	Directed Studies in Communication
<a href="#"><u>COMM-4398</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-4399</u></a>	Honors Thesis

### Media Messages

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3340</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-3440</u></a>	Media Writing
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3341</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-3441</u></a>	Audio Communication
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3342</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-3442</u></a>	Visual Communication
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3343</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-3443</u></a>	Print Communication
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3344</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-3444</u></a>	Interactive Multimedia Communication
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3345</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-3445</u></a>	Media Communication Workshop
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3346</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-3446</u></a>	Video Communication

### Media Management

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">COMM-3360</a>	Principles of Public Relations
<a href="#">COMM-3361</a>	Principles of Advertising
<a href="#">COMM-3362</a>	Media Law and Policy
<a href="#">COMM-3363</a>	Media Management
<a href="#">COMM-3364</a>	Ethics and the Mass Media

### Apprenticeship and Practice

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">COMM-1194</a>	Internship Experience
<a href="#">COMM-1110</a> , <a href="#">COMM-1120</a> , <a href="#">COMM-1121</a> , <a href="#">COMM-1122</a> , <a href="#">COMM-1130</a> , <a href="#">COMM-1131</a> , <a href="#">COMM-1140</a> , <a href="#">COMM-1150</a> , <a href="#">COMM-1160</a> , <a href="#">COMM-1170</a>	Apprenticeship in Communication Media
COMM-3300	Media Management Practicum and Study

### Electives

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">COMM-1302</a>	Introduction to Film Studies
<a href="#">COMM-2301</a>	International Cinema
COMM-3300	Media Management Practicum and Study
<a href="#">COMM-3354</a>	Quantitative Research Methods
<a href="#">COMM-3357</a>	Sport Media

## Courses

---

### Communication (COMM)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### COMM-1094 INTERNSHIP EXPERIENCE

##### Description

Supervised, off-campus work experience in media-related field. Consent of department chair required. May be repeated for up to 3 credit hours. This course may be taken for either zero credit or for one credit. (offered every semester.)

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## **COMM-1110 APPRENTICESHIP IN COMMUNICATION CENTER MEDIA: PUBLICATION PRODUCTION**

### **Description**

Positions for students in one of the student- managed media organizations that provide news and entertainment services and programming for the campus and San Antonio area media. Assignments in writing, reporting, electronic production, and other positions are based on client needs and apprentices' interests, experience, and performance. Time and performance requirements depend on the structure and nature of each organization. Apprentices work under the direct supervision of student managers, faculty, and staff advisors. Pass/Fail. Apprenticeship may be repeated up to 3 hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## **COMM-1120 APPRENTICESHIP IN COMMUNICATION CENTER MEDIA: KRTU RADIO HOST/TRAINEE**

### **Description**

Positions for students in one of the student- managed media organizations that provide news and entertainment services and programming for the campus and San Antonio area media. Assignments in writing, reporting, electronic production, and other positions are based on client needs and apprentices' interests, experience, and performance. Time and performance requirements depend on the structure and nature of each organization. Apprentices work under the direct supervision of student managers, faculty, and staff advisors. Pass/Fail. Apprenticeship may be repeated up to 3 hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## **COMM-1121 APPRENTICESHIP IN COMMUNICATION CENTER MEDIA: KRTU NEWS**

### **Description**

Positions for students in one of the student- managed media organizations that provide news and entertainment services and programming for the campus and San Antonio area media. Assignments in writing, reporting, electronic production, and other positions are based on client needs and apprentices' interests, experience, and performance. Time and performance requirements depend on the structure and nature of each organization. Apprentices work under the direct supervision of student managers, faculty, and staff advisors. Pass/Fail. Apprenticeship may be repeated up to 3 hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## **COMM-1122 APPRENTICESHIP IN COMMUNICATION CENTER MEDIA: KRTU SPORTS**

### **Description**

Positions for students in one of the student- managed media organizations that provide news and entertainment services and programming for the campus and San Antonio area media. Assignments in writing, reporting, electronic production, and other positions are based on client needs and apprentices' interests, experience, and performance. Time and performance requirements depend on the structure and nature of each organization. Apprentices work under the direct supervision of student managers, faculty, and staff advisors. Pass/Fail. Apprenticeship may be repeated up to 3 hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## **COMM-1123 APPRENTICESHIP IN COMMUNICATION CENTER MEDIA: KRTU AUDIO**

## **PRODUCTION**

### **Description**

Positions for students in one of the student- managed media organizations that provide news and entertainment services and programming for the campus and San Antonio area media. Assignments in writing, reporting, electronic production, and other positions are based on client needs and apprentices' interests, experience, and performance. Time and performance requirements depend on the structure and nature of each organization. Apprentices work under the direct supervision of student managers, faculty, and staff advisors. Pass/Fail. Apprenticeship may be repeated up to 3 hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## **COMM-1130 APPRENTICESHIP IN COMMUNICATION CENTER MEDIA: DIGITAL EDITING**

### **Description**

Positions for students in one of the student- managed media organizations that provide news and entertainment services and programming for the campus and San Antonio area media. Assignments in writing, reporting, electronic production, and other positions are based on client needs and apprentices' interests, experience, and performance. Time and performance requirements depend on the structure and nature of each organization. Apprentices work under the direct supervision of student managers, faculty, and staff advisors. Pass/Fail. Apprenticeship may be repeated up to 3 hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## **COMM-1131 APPRENTICESHIP IN COMMUNICATION CENTER MEDIA: TIGERTV PRODUCTION**

### **Description**

Positions for students in one of the student- managed media organizations that provide news and entertainment services and programming for the campus and San Antonio area media. Assignments in writing, reporting, electronic production, and other positions are based on client needs and apprentices' interests, experience, and performance. Time and performance requirements depend on the structure and nature of each organization. Apprentices work under the direct supervision of student managers, faculty, and staff advisors. Pass/Fail. Apprenticeship may be repeated up to 3 hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## **COMM-1140 APPRENTICESHIP IN COMMUNICATION CENTER MEDIA: WEBPAGE PRODUCTION**

### **Description**

Positions for students in one of the student- managed media organizations that provide news and entertainment services and programming for the campus and San Antonio area media. Assignments in writing, reporting, electronic production, and other positions are based on client needs and apprentices' interests, experience, and performance. Time and performance requirements depend on the structure and nature of each organization. Apprentices work under the direct supervision of student managers, faculty, and staff advisors. Pass/Fail. Apprenticeship may be repeated up to 3 hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## **COMM-1150 APPRENTICESHIP IN COMMUNICATION CENTER MEDIA: PUBLIC**

## RELATIONS

### Description

Positions for students in one of the student- managed media organizations that provide news and entertainment services and programming for the campus and San Antonio area media. Assignments in writing, reporting, electronic production, and other positions are based on client needs and apprentices' interests, experience, and performance. Time and performance requirements depend on the structure and nature of each organization. Apprentices work under the direct supervision of student managers, faculty, and staff advisors. Pass/Fail. Apprenticeship may be repeated up to 3 hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## COMM-1160 NONPROFIT MANAGEMENT & DEVELOPMENT MEDIA: UNDERWRITING AND DEVELOPMENT

### Description

This pass/fail course provides detailed training in nonprofit management, fundraising, sponsorships, and development with emphasis on non-commercial, educational radio station KRTU 91.7 FM. Students will get hands-on experience in the day-to-day operations of a nonprofit organization, including membership and on-air fundraising, donor communication, business underwriting and sponsorships, budgeting, marketing, volunteerism, and major giving and donor stewardship. Skills learned will be applicable to nonprofit management, development, and business underwriting across industries. Pass/Fail. Apprenticeship may be repeated up to 3 hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## COMM-1170 APPRENTICESHIP IN COMMUNICATION CENTER MEDIA: MEDIA MANAGEMENT

### Description

Positions for students in one of the student- managed media organizations that provide news and entertainment services and programming for the campus and San Antonio area media. Assignments in writing, reporting, electronic production, and other positions are based on client needs and apprentices' interests, experience, and performance. Time and performance requirements depend on the structure and nature of each organization. Apprentices work under the direct supervision of student managers, faculty, and staff advisors. Pass/Fail. Apprenticeship may be repeated up to 3 hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## COMM-1194 INTERNSHIP EXPERIENCE

### Description

Supervised, off-campus work experience in media-related field. Consent of department chair required. May be repeated for up to 3 credit hours. This course may be taken for either zero credit or for one credit. (offered every semester.)

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## COMM-1301 MASS MEDIA

### Description

Study of the communication process and critical analysis of the structural relationships within mass media industries.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division



**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## COMM-1302 INTRODUCTION TO FILM STUDIES

### Description

This course is an introduction to the artistic, cultural, and scholarly importance of film. The course focuses on the development of film as a complex art form, the evolution of narrative as part of a formal system, the development of the industry and film genres, critical and cultural approaches to film analysis, and the construction of the audience. Students will read excerpts from primary texts as well as more general texts dealing with film interpretation and criticism. (Also listed as FILM 1301.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

### 2000 Level Courses

## COMM-2302 MEDIA TEXTS

### Description

A critical study of the aesthetics, interpretation, and criticism of media messages.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

### 3000 Level Courses

## COMM-3145 MEDIA COMMUNICATION WORKSHOP

### Description

Media communication production and procedures, to be offered at initiative of the faculty and announced during preregistration. Course may be repeated with department approval. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## COMM-3180 RESEARCH LAB: HEALTHY RELATIONSHIPS

### Description

This course is geared toward the development and application of advanced research skills; such as, literature review writing, study design, data collection, and manuscript writing. Students will participate in ongoing faculty-led research projects. The course will meet one hour per week, with 2 additional hours devoted to various research activities. This course will be graded on a Pass/Fail basis, and may be repeated for up to 3 credit hours. (Also listed as HCOM 3180.) Prerequisites: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3181 RESEARCH LAB: FAMILIES, YOUTH & MEDIA**

### **Description**

In this course, students will participate in ongoing faculty-led research projects that examine how families and youth navigate today's media environment. This course is geared toward the development and application of advanced research skills such as; literature review writing, study design, data collection, data analysis, and manuscript writing. The course will meet one hour per week, with 2 additional hours devoted to various research activities. This course will be graded on a Pass/Fail basis, and may be repeated for up to 3 credit hours. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3198 HONORS READINGS**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. May be taken for up to three hours of credit. Prerequisite: Admission to the departmental Honors Program.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3245 MEDIA COMMUNICATION WORKSHOP**

### **Description**

Media communication production and procedures, to be offered at initiative of the faculty and announced during preregistration. Course may be repeated with department approval. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3298 HONORS READINGS**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. May be taken for up to three hours of credit. Prerequisite: Admission to the departmental Honors Program.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3303 MEDIA AUDIENCES**

### **Description**

A study of audiences, how they use and are affected by media. Prerequisites: COMM 1301 and 2302 or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3320 HISTORY OF WORLD CINEMA**

### **Description**

This course covers the history of world cinema from the 1890s to the present. Topics include the invention of cinema, silent-era film movements, technologies of sound and color, film and ideology, New Wave cinemas around the world, and recent trends in transnational and digital cinema. Close analysis of films from a wide variety of industries and periods, including films from Hollywood, the Soviet Union, Japan, Mexico, India, France, Hong Kong, and Iran. Also listed as FILM 3320.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **COMM-3321 ARTS CRITICISM**

### **Description**

Integration and understanding of the role of the artist, the audience, and the critic in relation to the arts.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## **COMM-3322 INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Studies communication as an essential component of international organizations and relations. Surveys major topics in international communication and international decision-making, comparative media systems and national philosophies, and Third World issues and policy development. (Also listed as HCOM 3374.) Prerequisite: COMM 1301 or permission of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **COMM-3323 ENVIRONMENTAL COMMUNICATION IN ASIA**

### **Description**

This class analyzes media discourses, including news media and social media, about prominent cases of pollution, clean up, or other issues related to the environment in an Asian country, such as China. Through such analysis, this class explores the relationships among the media, government, public, and environmental groups within the context of that particular country. It provides a close look at the country's environmental issues and how various social forces contest over the discourse of the issues. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: COMM 1301 or Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **COMM-3324 POPULAR CULTURE IN ASIA**

### **Description**

Although lopsided cultural flows once favored American media products, global communication networks have amplified the reach and power of Asian cultural products such as Korean popular music, Japanese animation, and Chinese cinema. This course investigates the social/historical context, form, and content of specific manifestations of popular culture in Asia, paying close attention to the ways this material is influenced by global cultural elements and received by global audiences. The specific country and perspective will vary, depending upon the instructor. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: COMM 1301 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## COMM-3325 SPECIAL TOPICS IN COMMUNICATION MEDIA

### Description

Study and analysis of contemporary communication media topics offered at the initiative of the faculty. Past topics have addressed issues of representation in media, media effects, political communication, media criticism, and the role of various media in society. May be repeated when topics vary. Prerequisites: COMM 1301 or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## COMM-3326 HISTORY OF MASS MEDIA

### Description

A survey and analysis of American mass media from the rudimentary colonial newspaper through the 20th century development of radio, television and film. Media contributions to the flow of information, opinion and culture will be studied as a counterpoint to changes in social and political processes. Prerequisite: COMM 1301.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## COMM-3327 BLACK MEDIA STUDIES

### Description

This seminar will explore various aspects of media stemming from and influenced by various Black communities around the world - with particular emphasis on African American media. Students will engage with original media, remixes, and scholarly materials, and critically analyze media (movies, comics, advertising, etc.) through various lenses, including critical race theory, rhetoric, visual communication, and digital media analysis. By the end of this course, students will have a deeper understanding of Black media, and its influence on wider media trends. They will also be able to apply culture-centered criticism to the media they engage with. Specific topics (such as Black pop culture, Afrofuturism, and Black queer rhetoric in media) will be offered on a rotating basis. May be taken more than once, provided topics vary. Prerequisite: COMM 1301 or consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## COMM-3328 MEDIA, CULTURE AND TECHNOLOGY

### Description

Examines the economic, historical and social context of evolving communication technologies and how media help to structure, maintain, and alter power relations in contemporary society. Special attention is given to the creation and maintenance of subcultural groups by and through the media. Prerequisites: COMM 1301 and Junior status.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## COMM-3329 SPECIAL TOPICS IN FILM STUDIES

### Description

This seminar will study topics in the theory, analysis, and history of cinema. Topics will vary, but there will be a special focus on methods that have been important to the field of film studies, such as genre studies, auteur studies, theories of spectatorship, and methods of close analysis. The course will include a required weekly film viewing. The course may be repeated when topics vary. Prerequisites: COMM 1302 (cross-listed as FILM 1301) or COMM 2302 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3340 MEDIA WRITING**

### **Description**

Understanding and using the written word by conceptualizing, gathering information, researching, writing, and editing a variety of material. Classes may stress one or more genres, formats, or themes. Past topics have covered magazine writing, news writing, broadcast writing, public relations writing, public affairs reporting, Internet journalism, and cultural affairs reporting. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **COMM-3341 AUDIO COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Understanding and using audio through conceptualizing, gathering information, writing, editing, and producing aural communication. Classes may stress one or more genres, formats, or themes. Past topics have addressed community radio and alternative communication. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3342 VISUAL COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Understanding and using visual communication techniques through conceptualizing, creating, and editing visual media productions. Classes may stress one or more genres, formats, or themes. Past topics have addressed narrative fictional video production, documentary, and theory and practice of montage. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **COMM-3343 PRINT COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Understanding and using print editorial techniques and graphics through conceptualizing, gathering information, writing, editing, and producing print publications. Classes may stress one or more genres, formats, or themes. Past topics have covered magazine production/publishing, and newsletter production. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3344 INTERACTIVE MULTIMEDIA COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Understanding and using interactive multimedia techniques through conceptualizing, gathering information, writing, editing, and producing content for the Internet and the World Wide Web. Classes may stress one or more genres, formats, or themes. Past topics have addressed web design, virtual world promotions, game design, and ethnography of massively multiplayer online games. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **COMM-3345 MEDIA COMMUNICATION WORKSHOP**

### **Description**

Media communication production and procedures, to be offered at initiative of the faculty and announced during preregistration. Course may be repeated with department approval. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3346 VIDEO COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Workshop on the theory and practice of video production. Students write, photograph, and edit short video projects, while considering the relationship between audiovisual style and meaning. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 credit hours. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: COMM 2302

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **COMM-3354 QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS**

### **Description**

This course provides an overview of quantitative research methods and statistical analysis. Students will learn the basic elements of social scientific inquiry, including: 1) quantitative research design and methodologies; and 2) statistical analysis and hypothesis testing procedures. Students will display their knowledge by applying quantitative research methods to help understand and predict social phenomena. (Also listed as HCOM 3354.) (Offered every semester).

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **COMM-3357 SPORT MEDIA**

### **Description**

This course will critically examine the relationship between sport media issues such as race, gender, sexuality, nationalism, capitalism/consumerism, violence, and civic life. Ethical implications and the impact of social will also be explored. (Also listed as SPMT 3317.) Prerequisite: COMM 1301 or SPMT 1312 or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## COMM-3360 PRINCIPLES OF PUBLIC RELATIONS

### Description

Covers both principles and techniques of public relations from the management and social science viewpoint of managing ideas, publics, corporate or personal images. Prerequisite: COMM 1301.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## COMM-3361 PRINCIPLES OF ADVERTISING

### Description

Advertising fundamentals in relationship to modern marketing activities, audience analysis, and the planning of advertising campaigns. Prerequisite: COMM 1301.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## COMM-3362 MEDIA LAW AND POLICY

### Description

Study of issues in the contemporary media policy environment with special focus on "freedom of the press" in relation to emerging electronic communication technologies. The course adopts a broad historical and cultural approach to the role of the First Amendment in a democratic system (including defamation and libel), and emphasizes the study of the legal relationships that govern the interaction of individuals, groups, and institutions.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## COMM-3363 MEDIA MANAGEMENT

### Description

A survey of major management concerns in the print and electronic media. Specific areas to be covered include personnel, organization, programming and content policies, regulation, finance, sales, audiences, and administrative problems in newspapers, magazines, radio, television, cable, and Internet. Prerequisite: COMM 1301.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## COMM-3364 ETHICS AND THE MASS MEDIA

### Description

A study of the ethical decisions, going beyond mere legal restrictions, that media practitioners must face in the range of material they present to the public. Survey of literature and case studies. Prerequisite: COMM 1301.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## COMM-3372 INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION

### Description

An introductory survey of the basic theories, research, and applications aimed at understanding and improving communication across racial, ethnic, religious, and cultural differences. It focuses on local, national, and global contexts with attention to the challenges created by identity, language, and nonverbal codes in achieving mutual understanding. (Also listed as HCOM 3372.) (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: COMM 1301

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## COMM-3398 HONORS READINGS

### Description

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. May be taken for up to three hours of credit. Prerequisite: Admission to the departmental Honors Program.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## COMM-3440 MEDIA WRITING

### Description

Understanding and using the written word by conceptualizing, gathering information, researching, writing, and editing a variety of material. Classes may stress one or more genres, formats, or themes. Past topics have covered magazine writing, news writing, broadcast writing, public relations writing, public affairs reporting, Internet journalism, and cultural affairs reporting. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## COMM-3441 AUDIO COMMUNICATION

### Description

Understanding and using audio through conceptualizing, gathering information, writing, editing, and producing aural communication. Classes may stress one or more genres, formats, or themes. Past topics have addressed community radio and alternative communication. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## COMM-3442 VISUAL COMMUNICATION

### Description

Understanding and using visual communication techniques through conceptualizing, creating, and editing visual media productions. Classes may stress one or more genres, formats, or themes. Past topics have addressed narrative fictional video production, documentary, and theory and practice of montage. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
----------------	-----------



**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **COMM-3443 PRINT COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Understanding and using print editorial techniques and graphics through conceptualizing, gathering information, writing, editing, and producing print publications. Classes may stress one or more genres, formats, or themes. Past topics have covered magazine production/publishing, and newsletter production. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3444 INTERACTIVE MULTIMEDIA COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Understanding and using interactive multimedia techniques through conceptualizing, gathering information, writing, editing, and producing content for the Internet and the World Wide Web. Classes may stress one or more genres, formats, or themes. Past topics have addressed web design, virtual world promotions, game design, and ethnography of massively multiplayer online games. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **COMM-3445 MEDIA COMMUNICATION WORKSHOP**

### **Description**

Media communication production and procedures, to be offered at initiative of the faculty and announced during preregistration. Course may be repeated with department approval. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3446 VIDEO COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Workshop on the theory and practice of video production. Students write, photograph, and edit short video projects, while considering the relationship between audiovisual style and meaning. May be repeated when topics vary. Will be offered for either 3 or 4 credit hours. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: COMM 2302

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **COMM-3545 MEDIA COMMUNICATION WORKSHOP**

### **Description**

Media communication production and procedures, to be offered at initiative of the faculty and announced during preregistration. Course may be repeated with department approval. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-3645 MEDIA COMMUNICATION WORKSHOP**

### **Description**

Media communication production and procedures, to be offered at initiative of the faculty and announced during preregistration. Course may be repeated with department approval. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisite: COMM 2302 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **COMM-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES IN COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Independent study that allows advanced students to work on specified projects under the supervision of departmental faculty. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisites: Advanced students who demonstrate competence in specific areas of study in communications; upper-class standing and permission of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES IN COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Independent study that allows advanced students to work on specified projects under the supervision of departmental faculty. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisites: Advanced students who demonstrate competence in specific areas of study in communications; upper-class standing and permission of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES IN COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Independent study that allows advanced students to work on specified projects under the supervision of departmental faculty. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisites: Advanced students who demonstrate competence in specific areas of study in communications; upper-class standing and permission of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **COMM-4395 COMMUNICATION CAPSTONE SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Students will select one of three options to demonstrate their understanding of communication theories and practices: (1) A traditional research paper; (2) A professional paper that investigates a communication issue or serves a client; (3) A significant creative project. In all options, a major component of the capstone course is research and analysis. Prerequisites: Senior or rising senior standing and COMM 1301, 2302, and 3303.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways**            The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **COMM-4398 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an honors thesis. To be taken only by senior honors students in both terms of their senior year. Includes participation in senior colloquium where students present reports on their Thesis work.

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level**              Upper Division

## **COMM-4399 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an honors thesis. To be taken only by senior honors students in both terms of their senior year. Includes participation in senior colloquium where students present reports on their Thesis work.

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level**              Upper Division

**Pathways**           The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **COMM-4490 DIRECTED STUDIES IN COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Independent study that allows advanced students to work on specified projects under the supervision of departmental faculty. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisites: Advanced students who demonstrate competence in specific areas of study in communications; upper-class standing and permission of instructor.

**Credits**            4 credits

**Level**              Upper Division

## **COMM-4590 DIRECTED STUDIES IN COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Independent study that allows advanced students to work on specified projects under the supervision of departmental faculty. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisites: Advanced students who demonstrate competence in specific areas of study in communications; upper-class standing and permission of instructor.

**Credits**            5 credits

**Level**              Upper Division

## **COMM-4690 DIRECTED STUDIES IN COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Independent study that allows advanced students to work on specified projects under the supervision of departmental faculty. 1-6 semester hours. Prerequisites: Advanced students who demonstrate competence in specific areas of study in communications; upper-class standing and permission of instructor.

**Credits**            6 credits

**Level**              Upper Division

# Department of Computer Science

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Yu Zhang, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor

[Seth Fogarty, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Matthew Hibbs, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Britton Horn, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

[Mark C. Lewis, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Berna Massingill, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Brita Munsinger](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Paul Myers, Ph.D.](#) , Caruth Distinguished Professor of Computer Science

[Sheng Tan, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

[Eva Tuba](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

## Degrees

---

### Computer Science (B.S.)

#### Overview

The Bachelor of Science in Computer Science is a four-year degree program intended to prepare students for either a career requiring a thorough background in the field or for graduate school. It is modeled to some extent on the curricular recommendations of the Association for Computing Machinery (ACM) and provides both considerable breadth and depth.

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

Requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in Computer Science are as follows:

#### **I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS: 45 CREDIT HOURS (48 WITH SENIOR THESIS CAPSTONE) INCLUDING:**

##### **A. Core Principles:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CSCI-1320</a>	Principles of Computer Science I

---

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CSCI-1321</a>	Principles of Computer Science II
<a href="#">CSCI-1323</a>	Discrete Structures
<a href="#">CSCI-2320</a>	Principles of Data Abstraction
<a href="#">CSCI-2321</a>	Principles of Computer Design
<a href="#">CSCI-2322</a>	Principles of Functional Languages
<a href="#">CSCI-3320</a>	Principles of Theoretical Computer Science
<a href="#">CSCI-3321</a>	Principles of Software Engineering
<a href="#">CSCI-3322</a>	Principles of Algorithms

**B. Departmental Colloquium:** Four semesters of [CSCI-2094](#) Computer Science Colloquium.

**C. Curricular Groups:** At least three hours from each of the following groups:

1. Applications Group

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CSCI-3311</a>	Information Assurance and Security
<a href="#">CSCI-3342</a>	Computer Networks
<a href="#">CSCI-3343</a>	Database Systems
<a href="#">CSCI-3344</a>	Artificial Intelligence
<a href="#">CSCI-3353</a>	Graphics
<a href="#">CSCI-3353</a>	Big Data and Machine Learning
<a href="#">CSCI-3366</a>	Parallel and Distributed Programming
<a href="#">CSCI-3195</a> , <a href="#">CSCI-3295</a> , <a href="#">CSCI-3395</a>	Special Topics in Applications

2. Systems Group:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CSCI-3323</a>	Principles of Operating Systems
<a href="#">CSCI-3334</a>	Compiler Construction
<a href="#">CSCI-3196</a> , <a href="#">CSCI-3296</a> , <a href="#">CSCI-3396</a>	Special Topics in Systems

3. Design Group:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CSCI-3312</a>	Introduction to Game Development
<a href="#">CSCI-3345</a>	Web Application Design

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CSCI-3362</a>	Effective Programming Techniques
<a href="#">CSCI-3197</a> , <a href="#">CSCI-3297</a> , <a href="#">CSCI-3397</a>	Special Topics in Design

**D. Capstone:** One of the following options:

1. Senior Software Project: [CSCI-4385](#) Senior Software Project I and [CSCI-4386](#) Senior Software Project II.
2. Senior Thesis: [CSCI-3398](#) Thesis Reading, [CSCI-4398](#) Thesis I, and [CSCI-4399](#) Thesis II, plus additional requirements listed in the section "Senior Thesis" below.

**E. Electives:** 3 additional upper-division computer science hours, or [COMM-3325](#) Special Topics in Communication Media: Computational Propaganda and the Assault on Democracy.

**II. MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENT:**

Six hours from the following:

- A. Any MATH course except [MATH-1301](#) Pre-Calculus, [MATH-1305](#) Mathematics for Business and Economics, [MATH-3194](#) Junior Writing Workshop, or [MATH-3195](#) Junior Technology Workshop.
- B. [CSCI-2324](#) Numerical Calculus
- C. [PHIL-3340](#) Symbolic Logic II
- D. [PHIL-3343](#) Nonclassical Logics

**III. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:**

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 hours.

## Senior Thesis

---

**REQUIREMENTS:**

- I. Overall grade point average of 3.0 or better at the time the thesis option is selected.
  - II. Grade point average in computer science of 3.0 or better at the time the thesis option is selected.
  - III. Successful completion of [CSCI-3398](#) Thesis Reading, [CSCI-4398](#) Thesis I, and [CSCI-4399](#) Thesis II. Normally taken in consecutive semesters beginning in the Spring semester of the junior year.
  - IV. Selection of a faculty committee consisting of a thesis chair chosen from the computer science faculty and two additional faculty members during the semester in which [CSCI-3398](#) is taken.
  - V. A public formal presentation and defense of the thesis during the semester in which [CSCI-4399](#) is taken.
-

# Honors Program

## Requirements

---

To be eligible for the distinction of graduation with Honors in Computer Science the requirements are:

1. Completion of the requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Computer Science.
2. Completion of the requirements for the Senior Thesis described above.
3. Grade point average of at least 3.33 or better in all courses prior to the semester of graduation.
4. Grade point average of 3.33 or better in all computer science courses prior to the semester of graduation.
5. A written request for honors consideration, submitted to the department chair in the semester prior to the semester of graduation.

The decision of whether or not to confer the honors designation will be made by the departmental faculty and will be determined by departmental vote. The criteria include quality of the written thesis, quality of the oral presentation, and contribution to the field.

When a thesis receives the honors designation, this designation is so noted on the student's transcript and announced at graduation.

Students who successfully complete [CSCI-4399](#) with a grade of C or better, but fail to achieve honors status or fail to meet the deadline for submitting a thesis for departmental honors will be considered to have met the capstone requirement for the Bachelor of Science in Computer Science provided that they submit a completed thesis by the end of the semester.

## Computer Science (Minor)

### Overview

The Minor in Computer Science is designed to provide students with elementary skills in computing as well as a substantial computing background for graduate studies in fields where computers have become primary research tools.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

The requirements for the Minor in Computer Science are as follows:

## I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

22 hours of computer science including:

### A. Core Principles:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CSCI-1120</a>	Low-Level Computing
<a href="#">CSCI-1320</a>	Principles of Computer Science I
<a href="#">CSCI-1321</a>	Principles of Computer Science II
<a href="#">CSCI-1323</a>	Discrete Structures
<a href="#">CSCI-2320</a>	Principles of Data Abstraction

**B. Departmental Colloquium:** one semester of [CSCI-2094](#) Computer Science Colloquium.

**C. Nine additional upper-division computer science hours.**

## II. MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENT:

As described for [Computing as a Second Major](#).

## Computing as a second major (B.A.)

### Overview

Computing as a Second Major is also a four-year degree program, but one that (like the Interdisciplinary Second Major) cannot serve as a primary (stand-alone) major. It is intended for students whose primary interest is in another field but who also need or want thorough preparation in using computers. Such students will combine a primary major in the chosen field with Computing as a Second Major.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

The requirements for Computing as a Second major are as follows:

### I. COMPLETION OF A FIRST MAJOR FROM ANOTHER DEPARTMENT.

## II. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

33 hours of computer science including:

### A. Core Principles:

---



Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CSCI-1320</a>	Principles of Computer Science I
<a href="#">CSCI-1321</a>	Principles of Computer Science II
<a href="#">CSCI-1323</a>	Discrete Structures
<a href="#">CSCI-2320</a>	Principles of Data Abstraction

**B. Departmental Colloquium:** two semesters of [CSCI-2094](#) Computer Science Colloquium.

**C. 21 additional computer science hours, including at least 18 upper-division hours.**

**III. MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENT:**

Six hours from the following:

A. Any MATH course except [MATH-1301](#) Pre-Calculus, [MATH-1305](#) Mathematics for Business and Economics, [MATH-3194](#) Junior Writing Workshop, or [MATH-3195](#) Junior Technology Workshop.

B. [CSCI-2324](#) Numerical Calculus

C. [PHIL-3340](#) Symbolic Logic II

D. [PHIL-3343](#) Nonclassical Logics

E. [PSYC-2401](#) Statistics and Methods I

F. [BAT-2301](#) Statistics for Business and Economics

At most one of the following courses may be counted for this requirement: [MATH-1320](#), [PSYC-2401](#), and [BAT-2301](#).

**IV. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:**

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Management Information Systems (Minor)

### Overview

The Minor in Management Information Systems is intended for business-oriented students and is designed to give them the technical background needed to manage and transmit information through the use of computers.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

**I. COMPLETION OF A B.A., B.S., OR MINOR IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION.**

**II. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

16 hours of Computer Science including:

1. [CSCI 1120](#), [1320](#), [1321](#), [2320](#);
2. Departmental Colloquium: one semester of [CSCI 2094](#);
3. Two upper division Computer Science courses from the following list: [CSCI 3311](#), [3321](#), [3342](#), [3343](#), [3345](#)

---

## Courses

---

### Computer Science (CSCI)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **CSCI-1300 ESSENTIAL INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

**Description**

Introduction to computers and technology in an academic environment, including critical analysis regarding the nature of information itself. Computing hardware, software, files, and formats. Text processing and quantitative analysis. Information management. Graphics, image processing, and visualization. Communication, networking, and the internet. Information ethics, privacy, and legal use of software and data. Solution of problems in these areas with emphasis on information literacy. No credit after completion of CSCI 1321.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

#### **CSCI-1304 COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY**

**Description**

An examination of the impact of computer technology on issues of society and culture. The course will contain several components: an introduction to computing (software and hardware concepts); an introduction to problem-solving using one or more high-level languages/software applications to include information retrieval and processing (numeric, text, and graphics); computer communications; and discussions of the uses and ethical issues surrounding computers in our society. No credit after completion of CSCI 1300, 1320 or 1321.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## CSCI-1311 INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMMING LOGIC

### Description

Introduction to the basics of computer programming and algorithmic thinking for non-science majors. The course focuses on the logic and problem decomposition skills that are critical for understanding computation. Use of a high-level programming language will stress creativity in problem solving using computation, and impart a hands-on understanding of the process of programming. The course will cover many of the most important concepts in programming and computer science, including choice, repetition, and abstraction. No prior experience in programming is necessary. This course assumes familiarity with high school algebra, geometry, and trigonometry.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## CSCI-1312 INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMMING FOR ENGINEERING

### Description

Introduction to programming and algorithmic thinking, taught using tools that emphasize an understanding of the hardware. Top-down design and analysis of algorithms. Computer organization and data representation. Computer programming solutions to several laboratory exercises.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## CSCI-1320 PRINCIPLES OF COMPUTER SCIENCE I

### Description

Intended for Computer Science majors and others who need this specific course to meet requirements in other departments. The course is a concept-oriented introduction to programming and algorithmic problem solving principles. Topics include top-down design; searching and sorting strategies; recursion; computational complexity and analysis of algorithms; and the limits of computation. Aspects of computer organization; computer solutions to problems in graphics, user interfaces, and file manipulation. Computer programming solutions to several laboratory exercises. Prerequisites: First-Year or Sophomore standing; or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## CSCI-1321 PRINCIPLES OF COMPUTER SCIENCE II

### Description

Focus on object-oriented programming and the development of software to solve larger problems that can benefit from this approach. Abstraction, polymorphism, multithreading, and networking. Program correctness and program verification, algorithm analysis, and computational complexity. User defined structures, data types. Abstract data types including stacks, queues, linked lists, trees, and heaps. Computer programming solutions to several laboratory exercises. Prerequisite: CSCI 1320 or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## CSCI-1323 DISCRETE STRUCTURES

### Description

Elements of discrete mathematics of particular importance in computer science: propositional and predicate logic; proof techniques, including mathematical induction; recursive functions, definitions, and algorithms; proofs of program correctness; algebra of sets; relations and functions; and elements of the theory of directed and undirected graphs. Application of these structures to various areas of computer science. Prerequisite: One of CSCI 1311, CSCI 1312, CSCI 1320, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## 2000 Level Courses

## CSCI-2094 COMPUTER SCIENCE COLLOQUIUM

### Description

Departmental Colloquium on research, professional issues, ethics, and other topics.

<b>Credits</b>	0 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## CSCI-2195 COMPETITIVE PROGRAMMING

### Description

Approaches to algorithmic problem solving; practice with problems that are commonly found in programming competitions. Focuses on the languages and tools used in the annual ACM International Collegiate Programming Competition. May be taken a maximum of four (4) semester hours of credit. Prerequisite: CSCI 1320 or knowledge of programming

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## CSCI-2320 PRINCIPLES OF DATA ABSTRACTION

### Description

Abstract data types and their implementation in an object-oriented environment. Axiomatic systems describing the classical computer science data structures: stacks, queues, lists, trees, graphs, and the like. Analysis of the computational complexity of alternative implementation strategies in the context of the typical algorithmic applications. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321 and 1120

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## CSCI-2321 PRINCIPLES OF COMPUTER DESIGN

### Description

A study of computer organization and design including emphasis on logical design, the role of performance, the structure of instructions, computer arithmetic, processor control, and methods of performance enhancement. Some attention will also be given to assembly programming. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321, CSCI 1120.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## CSCI-2322 PRINCIPLES OF FUNCTIONAL LANGUAGES

### Description

An introduction to functional programming. Functional composition, recursion, and iteration. Procedure and data abstraction using functions. Managing state, streams, delayed evaluation, and continuations. Using functional languages as an analytic notation for reasoning about programs. Solution of several laboratory problems.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## CSCI-2323 SCIENTIFIC COMPUTING

### Description

Numerical and text processing methods with problems chosen from the sciences and mathematics. Focuses on the general idea of how computational science has expanded the realm of what is possible in the sciences. Builds on basic programming knowledge to give students understanding and skills as to how computers are used in the sciences. Prerequisite: CSCI 1320, MATH 1311.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## CSCI-2324 NUMERICAL CALCULUS

### Description

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Elementary error analysis, interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, and introduction to the numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. (Also listed as MATH 2324.) Prerequisites: CSCI 1320, MATH 1311.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

## CSCI-3090 DIRECTED STUDY

### Description

Credit will vary depending on work done. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320, and Junior standing

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3094 SEMINAR

### Description

Topics will vary depending on student interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320, and junior standing.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3190 DIRECTED STUDY

### Description

Credit will vary depending on work done. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320, and Junior standing

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3193 SPECIAL TOPICS IN THEORY**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3194 SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320, and junior standing.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3195 SPECIAL TOPICS IN APPLICATIONS**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3196 SPECIAL TOPICS SYSTEMS**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3197 SPECIAL TOPICS IN DESIGN**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisites: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of Instructor; CSCI 3321 is recommended

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3215 ADVANCED UNIX COMMAND-LINE TOOLS**

### **Description**

Beyond the basics of traditional UNIX/Linux command-line tools. Topics typically include basic shell features, shell scripting, the UNIX "make" utility, LaTeX, text editors, regular expressions, and simple commands for text processing, as well as how these tools interoperate and can be used together to accomplish things that would be tedious to do without them. Students are encouraged to reflect on how this ecosystem of tools compares to that of mainstream GUI-based tools. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: CSCI

1320, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3290 DIRECTED STUDY**

### **Description**

Credit will vary depending on work done. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320, and Junior standing

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3293 SPECIAL TOPICS IN THEORY**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3294 SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320, and junior standing.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3295 SPECIAL TOPICS IN APPLICATIONS**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3296 SPECIAL TOPICS SYSTEMS**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3297 SPECIAL TOPICS IN DESIGN**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisites: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of Instructor; CSCI 3321 is recommended

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3311 INFORMATION ASSURANCE AND SECURITY**

### **Description**

A contemporary introduction to the broad area of security in computing systems, exploring issues that abound when attempting to secure information in an interconnected society. An information-based examination of risk modeling, assessment and management; ethics; policies and behaviors; cryptography; code security; data security; operating system security; and network security. Approaches to assure information confidentiality, integrity, and availability(CIA). Prerequisite: CSCI 1321 or BAT 2302

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3312 INTRODUCTION TO GAME DEVELOPMENT**

### **Description**

An introduction to the various aspects of the computer game creation process including coding, game play, narrative development, and artwork. Students will explore the tools and methods of game design and will also work in groups to design and implement a two-dimensional, non-networked game. Prerequisite: CSCI 2320, 3321 is recommended.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3320 PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL COMPUTER SCIENCE**

### **Description**

Core topics from finite automata, languages and the theory of computation. The Chomsky hierarchy, abstract machines and their associated grammars. Models of computation (e.g., Turing machines), Church's thesis, unsolvability, and undecidability. Computational complexity, intractability, and NP-completeness. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3321 PRINCIPLES OF SOFTWARE ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Issues involved in developing large-scale software systems. Models for the software lifecycle; techniques and tools of analysis, design, programming, testing, debugging, and maintenance. May include formal methods, CASE, expert systems, case studies. Prerequisites: CSCI 2320, 1323, and Junior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **CSCI-3322 PRINCIPLES OF ALGORITHMS**

### **Description**

Exploration of standard algorithm construction methods for solving varied problems including a comparison of the different efficiencies of these algorithms when implemented using different data structures. Methods will include branch and bound, backtracking, memoization, greedy algorithms, and dynamic programming. Heuristic-based methods to find non-optimal solutions are also explored, especially for intractable problems. Prerequisite: CSCI 2320

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division



## CSCI-3323 PRINCIPLES OF OPERATING SYSTEMS

### Description

Introduction to operating systems. Role and purpose of operating systems. History of operating systems. Processes and process management, including a discussion of concurrency and related issues. Memory management. Input/output and device management. File systems. Operating system security. Prerequisite: CSCI 2321.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3334 COMPILER CONSTRUCTION

### Description

This course introduces students to the practical issues that arise in compiling programs from a source language to a target language. Topics include register allocation, parsing, intermediate representations, and the basics of code optimization. Compiler construction requires finding always-correct and approximately-optimal solutions for intractable problems, and involves the application of theoretical computer science to practical programs. The course exposes the lowlevel details that underlie many basic programming abstractions, such as variables, homogenous computer memory and compositional programming languages. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisites: CSCI-2321

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3342 COMPUTER & NETWORK SECURITY

### Description

This course will cover the techniques used to secure cyber and network systems. Topics covered will include security policies, computer security management and risk assessment, secured network protocols, software security issues, ethical and legal aspects of cybersecurity, and disaster recovery. Special emphasis will be given to designing, deploying, and managing complete secured cyber systems. Prerequisite: CSCI 2320

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3343 DATABASE SYSTEMS

### Description

The goals of DBMS including data independence, relationships, logical and physical organizations, schema and subschema. Entity relationship diagrams. Hierarchical, network, and relations models. Data definition and data manipulation languages. Query languages, relational algebra, and relational calculus. Data normalization techniques, data security integrity, and recovery. Case studies of several existing systems. Prerequisite: CSCI 2320.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3344 ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

### Description

The purpose of this course is to update the student on state-of-the-art artificial intelligence concepts, such as heuristic programming, state-space search techniques, and/or graphs for problem solving, game playing techniques, theorem proving procedures for propositions and first-order logic, knowledge representation, and examples of knowledge-based systems. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3345 WEB APPLICATION DESIGN

### Description

An introduction to the development of Web applications and cloud computing. Basics of information sharing on the web and an introduction to a standard Web application framework. Students will work in groups to analyze, design, and implement a Web application. Prerequisites: CSCI 1321, 3321 is recommended

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3351 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS I

### Description

Methods of solution of algebraic and transcendental equations, simultaneous linear algebraic equations, numerical integration and differentiation, initial and boundary value problems or ordinary differential equations. (Also listed as MATH 3351.) Prerequisites: CSCI 1321, MATH 3316.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3353 GRAPHICS

### Description

Survey of display devices, display data structures, graphics input, 2D transformations, windowing, clipping, viewing, 3D transformations, perspective, depth, hidden line removal. Graphics programming techniques and several laboratory problems using available graphics devices. Prerequisites: MATH 1311, CSCI 2320.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3354 BIG DATA AND MACHINE LEARNING

### Description

This course explores the field of big data computation and machine learning using appropriate frameworks for processing large datasets across clusters of computers. Students will learn the mathematical underpinnings of a variety of machine learning models and use machine learning to do predictive analysis on various datasets. (Offered every fall.) Prerequisites: CSCI 1321 and MATH 2308

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3361 ANALYSIS OF ALGORITHMS

### Description

Complexity of algorithms, time and space requirements, and trade-offs. Searching and sorting, mathematical algorithms, graph and combinational algorithms. Divide and conquer, branch and bound, dynamic programming, exhaustive search. Limitations, intractability and NP-completeness, approximation algorithms. Prerequisites: CSCI 1321, 1323.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-3362 EFFECTIVE PROGRAMMING TECHNIQUES

### Description

Effective strategies for programming in contemporary languages, including material on design patterns and other techniques that improve abstraction and reusability of code. Includes a significant group project that requires students to apply material learned in the

course. Prerequisite: CSCI 2320, 3321 is recommended

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3366 PARALLEL AND DISTRIBUTED PROGRAMMING**

### **Description**

An introduction to parallel and distributed programming with particular emphasis on algorithm development. Comparison between sequential and parallel algorithm development. Survey of hardware and software for parallel and distributed computing. Comparison of different architectures and programming models. Design, analysis, and development of parallel algorithms. Students will be expected to implement several projects in one or more suitable parallel programming environments. Prerequisites: CSCI 2320

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3368 PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES**

### **Description**

An introduction to the syntax and semantics of programming languages. This will include a study of data structures and control structures, proof of programs, a comparison of functional and imperative programming languages, parameter passing, storage allocation schemes, and concurrent language features. Prerequisite: CSCI 2322.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3390 DIRECTED STUDY**

### **Description**

Credit will vary depending on work done. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320, and Junior standing

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3393 SPECIAL TOPICS IN THEORY**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3394 SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320, and junior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3395 SPECIAL TOPICS IN APPLICATIONS**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3396 SPECIAL TOPICS SYSTEMS**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3397 SPECIAL TOPICS IN DESIGN**

### **Description**

Topics will vary depending on student and faculty interest. May be taken for a maximum of six (6) semester hours of credit. Prerequisites: CSCI 1321 and 1323, or consent of Instructor; CSCI 3321 is recommended

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3398 THESIS READING**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Thesis. Spring. Prerequisites: Junior standing, CSCI 1323 and CSCI 2320 and Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3490 DIRECTED STUDY**

### **Description**

Credit will vary depending on work done. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320, and Junior standing

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3590 DIRECTED STUDY**

### **Description**

Credit will vary depending on work done. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320, and Junior standing

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CSCI-3690 DIRECTED STUDY**

### **Description**

Credit will vary depending on work done. Prerequisites: CSCI 1323, 2320, and Junior standing

**Credits** 6 credits

Level Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### CSCI-4312 ADVANCED GAME DEVELOPMENT

#### Description

A deeper exploration of the concepts presented in CSCI 3312 that provides a setting for students to work in groups on the design and implementation of a three-dimensional or networked game. Includes discussion of 3-D graphics options as well as networking options. Groups will be subdivided into coding, game play, and art subgroups and will work in a structure intended to model professional game studios. Prerequisite: CSCI 3312

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### CSCI-4353 ADVANCED GRAPHICS

#### Description

Geometric modeling, algorithms for hidden surface removal, shading models, rendering, texture mapping, reflectance mapping, ray tracing, and radiosity. Introduction to animation. Several laboratory programming problems using available graphics devices. Prerequisite: CSCI 3353.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### CSCI-4365 ADVANCED THEORETICAL COMPUTER SCIENCE

#### Description

Advanced topics in theory. Closure properties, ambiguity, context-sensitive and recursively enumerable languages, alternate models of computation, non-determinism, decidability, Ackermann's function, computational complexity speed-up. Prerequisite: CSCI 3320.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### CSCI-4385 SENIOR SOFTWARE PROJECT I

#### Description

The analysis and design of an actual large-scale software system. Application of the analysis and design tools within the software life cycle presented in CSCI 3321 (Principles of Software Engineering). Students work in teams under direct supervision of the faculty. Prerequisite: 21 hours of Computer Science

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### CSCI-4386 SENIOR SOFTWARE PROJECT II

#### Description

The implementation, testing, and maintenance of the large-scale software systems designed in CSCI 4385. Students working in teams under direct supervision of faculty implement and demonstrate the deliverable software package. Prerequisite: CSCI 4385.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-4398 THESIS I

### Description

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of a senior thesis. To be taken only by students committed to the preparation of a thesis and those who wish to earn the Honors in Computer Science designation. Serves as a part of the departmental capstone requirement. Fall. Prerequisite: CSCI 3398 and Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## CSCI-4399 THESIS II

### Description

Continuation of CSCI 4398. Must be taken by students who desire honors in computer science. Serves as a part of the departmental capstone requirement. Thesis presentation to departmental faculty and students and a separate thesis defense are requirements for the completion of this course. Prerequisite: CSCI 4398 and Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

# Department of Economics

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Nels Peter Christiansen, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Associate Professor  
[Maria Alvarado](#) , Office Manager  
[John Anders, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor  
[Richard Butler, Ph.D.](#) , Professor Emeritus  
[Irma Escalante](#) , Administrative Support Specialist II  
[Min Kim](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[David A. Macpherson, Ph.D.](#) , E.M. Stevens Professor of Economics  
[Shana McDermott, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Jonathan Oxley](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Maria Pia Paganelli, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Ricardo Manuel Santos, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Edward J. Schumacher, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Joseph Stinn](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

## Degrees

---

# Economics (B.A.)

## Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

Economics majors may choose among six separate curricula:

##### A. General Economics

- Students desiring to major in Economics without selecting a concentration must complete 33 credit hours in Economics, including [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#), [ECON-2301](#), [ECON-3425](#), and [ECON-3426](#). ([MATH-1320](#) or [MATH-3335\\*](#) may be substituted for [ECON-2301](#).)
- Recommended: [MATH-1311](#).

The departmental credit hour requirements total 33 hours.

##### B. Concentration in Theoretical Economics

This concentration emphasizes mathematics and economics theory. It is recommended as the appropriate preparation for Ph.D. programs in economics.

Departmental Requirements:

1. 33 credit hours in Economics, including: [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#), [ECON-3425](#), [ECON-3426](#), [ECON-4465](#), [ECON-4467](#), and [ECON-4470](#);
2. [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), [MATH-2321](#), [MATH-3316](#) or [MATH-3323](#), [MATH-3326](#), [MATH-3334](#), [MATH-3335](#), and [MATH-3360](#). (This combination satisfies the requirements for the minor in mathematics.) In addition, [MATH-3338](#) and [CSCI-1320](#) are strongly recommended.

The departmental credit hour requirements total 57 hours.

##### C. Concentration in Economics and Law

This concentration stresses the application of economic theory to questions of legal and social policy. It is especially appropriate for those planning to enter law school.

Departmental Requirements:

1. 33 credit hours in Economics, including [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#), [ECON-2301](#), [ECON-3426](#), [ECON-3425](#), and [ECON-3439](#). ([MATH-1320](#) or [MATH-3335\\*](#) may be substituted for [ECON-2301](#).)
2. [ECON-3430](#) or [ECON-3435](#) or [ECON-3428](#).
3. Three courses, approved by the adviser, from departments other than Economics:

- A course stressing the case method of legal instruction (e.g., [BUSN-3302](#), [PLSI-3351](#));
- An appropriate course in logic, writing, or speech communication (e.g., [ENGL-3314](#), [HCOM-1333](#), [PHIL-1341](#));
- A course that views the law from a perspective other than that of economics (e.g., [PHIL-3453](#)).
- Recommended: [MATH-1311](#)

The departmental credit hour requirements total 42 hours.

#### **D. Concentration in Economics and Business**

This concentration is a liberal arts curriculum designed for students planning to enter graduate schools of business administration. In addition to a solid grounding in Economics, this concentration provides an introduction to many of the basic business subjects that students will encounter in MBA programs.

Departmental Requirements:

1. 33 credit hours in Economics, including:
  - [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#), [ECON-2301](#), [ECON-3425](#), and [ECON-3426](#) ([MATH-1320](#) or [MATH-3335\\*](#) may be substituted for [ECON-2301](#));
  - [ECON-3428](#) or [ECON-3429](#) or [ECON-3435](#) or [ECON-3462](#);
  - [ECON-3447](#) or [ECON-3448](#).
2. 18 credit hours outside Economics, including:
  - [ACCT-1301](#), [BUSN-3302](#), [BAT-2302](#), [MKTG-2301](#), [FNCE-3301](#), and [MGMT-2301](#).
  - Recommended: [MATH-1311](#) and [MATH-1312](#).

The departmental credit hour requirements total 51 hours.

#### **E. Concentration in International Economics**

The focus of this concentration is the analysis of two general phenomena: a) economic transactions across international borders, and b) the role of international institutions in shaping international economic life. Besides a firm basis in economic theory, international economics provides an ideal analytical framework for those students interested in any area of international and comparative studies.

Departmental Requirements:

- A. 33 credit hours in Economics, including:
  1. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#), [ECON-2301](#), [ECON-3425](#), [ECON-3426](#), [ECON-3447](#), and [ECON-3448](#). ([MATH-1320](#) or [MATH-3335\\*](#) may be substituted for [ECON-2301](#))
  2. [ECON-3440](#) or [ECON-3441](#) or [ECON-3442](#) or [ECON-3443](#).
- B. Three upper division credit hours in a modern foreign language.
- C. Two courses, approved by the adviser, that emphasize current sociopolitical aspects of:
  1. A foreign country;



2. A group of foreign countries; and/or
3. The relations between several countries or areas of the world.

Recommended: [MATH-1311](#).

The departmental credit hour requirements total 42 hours.

## F. Concentration in Economics and Public Policy

This concentration emphasizes the application of economic analysis to the design and implementation of public policy. It is especially appropriate for students intending to pursue careers and/or graduate study in public policy or public administration.

Departmental Requirements:

A. 33 credit hours of Economics including:

1. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#), [ECON-2301](#), [ECON-3425](#), [ECON-3426](#), [ECON-3447](#), and [ECON-3448](#). ([MATH-1320](#) or [MATH-3335](#)\* may be substituted for [ECON-2301](#))
2. Three of [ECON-3423](#), [ECON-3429](#), [ECON-3430](#), [ECON-3434](#), and [ECON-3439](#) (with approval of the adviser, [ECON-3440](#) or [ECON-3447](#) may be substituted for one of these).

B. Two courses that examine the analysis of implementation of public policy from a perspective other than that of economics (e.g., [BUSN-3302](#), [HCAD-3350](#), [PLSI-1301](#), [PLSI-3413](#), [URBS-3336/PLSI-3316](#)).

Recommended (strongly recommended for students planning on an advanced degree in public policy/public administration): [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), [ECON-3434](#), and [ECON-4470](#).

The departmental credit hour requirements total 39 hours.

\* Students intending to use [MATH-3335](#) to fulfill this requirement should note that [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), [MATH-2321](#), and [MATH-3334](#) are prerequisites for that course.

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

Prospective majors should note that the Department has requirements for admission to the major. Full acceptance will be granted when the student has completed both Principles courses ([ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#)) with an average grade of C or better. Successful completion of the major also requires at least a C average across the four Principles and Intermediate Theory courses ([ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#), [ECON-3425](#), and [ECON-3426](#)).

---

# Honors Program

## Requirements

---

The Economics Department offers an honors thesis option to its majors. Candidates must have a 3.5 grade point average in economics, approval by a majority of the economics faculty and permission of the faculty member directing the thesis. The six hours for the thesis must be in addition to the hours required for the major. Please see the Chair of the Department for further details.

### Economics (Minor)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

Students who wish to explore Economics in some depth but whose primary interests lie elsewhere may choose a minor in Economics. The minor requires 18 credit hours of Economics, including [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#), and either [ECON-3425](#) or [ECON-3426](#). At least half the 18 credit hours must be in upper division courses, and at least nine credit hours must be taken at Trinity. None of the courses used to satisfy these requirements may be taken Pass/Fail.

## Courses

---

### Economics (ECON)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### ECON-1311 PRINCIPLES OF MICROECONOMICS

**Description**

An introduction to the economic organization of society, with emphasis on how markets, prices, profits and losses guide and direct economic activity. Throughout the course, economic analysis is applied to a wide range of contemporary problems and issues.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## ECON-1312 PRINCIPLES OF MACROECONOMICS

### Description

The theory and measurement of changes in the levels of prices, employment, national income and other aggregates. Topics addressed include money and the banking system, international economics, unemployment and inflation, and government stabilization policy. Prerequisite: ECON 1311

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### 2000 Level Courses

## ECON-2301 STATISTICS FOR BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

### Description

Applications of statistical techniques to business and economics. Sampling, tests of hypotheses, regression and other statistical techniques and their implementation using modern statistical software. (Also listed as BAT 2301.)(Offered every semester).

Prerequisites: MATH 1305 or MATH 1311.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ECON-2410 ADAM SMITH'S WEALTH OF NATIONS

### Description

By exploring Adam Smith's An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations (1776), this course will evaluate Smith's leading theories regarding the economy, government, and society and will test these theories against our contemporary understandings. The course will engage such questions as, What is wealth? What is an empire? What are the proper functions of government?

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### 3000 Level Courses

## ECON-3071 INTERNSHIP

### Description

Internships may be arranged with businesses, non-profit institutions, and government agencies. Economic analysis must be performed during the course of the internship, with work load requirements similar to those of a typical Economics course carrying the same number of hours of credit. The sponsoring institution develops a work program, to include written economic analysis, in conjunction with the supervising faculty member and the student. Students are limited to a maximum of six hours' credit for internship experiences. Prerequisites: Six semester hours of economics and permission of the Department Chair.

<b>Credits</b>	0 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## ECON-3171 INTERNSHIP

### Description

Internships may be arranged with businesses, non-profit institutions, and government agencies. Economic analysis must be performed during the course of the internship, with work load requirements similar to those of a typical Economics course carrying the same number of hours of credit. The sponsoring institution develops a work program, to include written economic analysis, in conjunction with the supervising faculty member and the student. Students are limited to a maximum of six hours' credit for internship experiences. Prerequisites: Six semester hours of economics and permission of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## ECON-3190 RESEARCH TOPICS

### Description

Supervised independent study on selected topics in economics. Prerequisites: Junior standing, 3.0 grade average in economics, and permission of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## ECON-3198 HONORS READINGS

### Description

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. May be taken for up to three hours of credit.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## ECON-3271 INTERNSHIP

### Description

Internships may be arranged with businesses, non-profit institutions, and government agencies. Economic analysis must be performed during the course of the internship, with work load requirements similar to those of a typical Economics course carrying the same number of hours of credit. The sponsoring institution develops a work program, to include written economic analysis, in conjunction with the supervising faculty member and the student. Students are limited to a maximum of six hours' credit for internship experiences. Prerequisites: Six semester hours of economics and permission of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ECON-3290 RESEARCH TOPICS

### Description

Supervised independent study on selected topics in economics. Prerequisites: Junior standing, 3.0 grade average in economics, and permission of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ECON-3298 HONORS READINGS

### Description

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. May be taken for up to three hours of credit.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3320 STRATEGIES AND GAMES**

### **Description**

An introduction to strategic thinking and the basic concepts of Game Theory, according to which a participant's action depends critically on the actions of other participants. The course emphasizes the application of those concepts in a wide variety of areas, including finance, management, marketing, law, political science, biology, anthropology, and psychology. Topics include but are not limited to games with perfect information, games with asymmetric information, auctions, uncertainty and risk, and evolutionary stable strategies. Prerequisites: ECON 1311 and sophomore standing or permission of the instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3333 HEALTH ECONOMICS**

### **Description**

An introduction to the application of the tools of microeconomics to issues in the organization, delivery, and financing of health care. Economic analysis will be utilized to better understand critical issues in health care such as the level and growth of health expenditures, the role of the government versus the private sector in financing care, the relationship between doctors, hospitals, insurance providers, patients, and employers, and the role of society in providing for the uninsured. (Also listed as HCAD 3333.) Prerequisite: ECON 1311 or consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3338 GOVERNMENT REGULATION OF BUSINESS**

### **Description**

Economic analysis of direct government regulatory activity. The course first explores how regulation arises from the political process. These insights, and the tools of microeconomic theory, are then applied to analyze public policy in such fields as electricity, telecommunications, broadcasting, transportation, and safety. (Also listed as BUSN 3338.) Prerequisite: Three hours of upper division Economics, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3345 ECONOMIC AND BUSINESS HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES SINCE 1865**

### **Description**

A study of the development of American business and the economy from the U.S. Civil War to the present. (Also listed as BUSN 3345 and HIST 3361.) Prerequisites: ECON 1311 and 3 hours of U.S. history or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## **ECON-3346 LA ECONOMIA ESPANOLA Y LA UNION EUROPEA (THE SPANISH ECONOMY AND THE EUROPEAN UNION)**

### **Description**

An examination of Spain's economic development and its position within the European Union. The business, economic, and political

transformation of Spain from a struggling nation with an authoritarian regime to an economic power with an open and democratic society are studied. The course also examines the development of European Union, with a special focus on its influence on the Spanish business environment. The experiential component of the course includes visits to businesses, government agencies, and NGO's in Spain. (Also listed as INTB 3346, SPAN 3346, and CLAC 3346.) (Offered once a year). Prerequisites: ECON 1311, three additional hours in business or economics, SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ECON-3356 FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND MARKETS**

### **Description**

Analytical investigation of the structure, efficiency, and regulation of financial markets and institutions. Topics include determination of the level and structure of interest rates, asset valuation, and the flow of funds between markets, theory and practice of financial intermediation, and the social utility of the financial sector. Prerequisites: ECON 1312.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3361 INTERNATIONAL FINANCE**

### **Description**

This course emphasizes the study of the global exchange rate and associated derivatives markets with particular emphasis on foreign risk hedging; the study of financial equilibrium relations and their effects on the international capital markets, and the potential arbitrage opportunities that result in the absence of equilibrium; and the use of case studies to illustrate the application of theoretical tools on the multinational corporate environment. (Also listed as FNCE 3361.) Prerequisites: FNCE 3301 or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ECON-3366 THE GLOBALIZED ECONOMY: AMERICA AND JAPAN IN THE 21ST CENTURY**

### **Description**

The course examines issues such as the interconnection between politics and economics, globalization, multinational corporations, tariffs, free trade agreements and the World Trade Organization, economic development, world financial market crisis, East Asian socioeconomic issues, the Japanese economy, the creation of wealth, and rising economic inequality. All of these issues are essential for an understanding of life in the 21st century, and they are all particularly salient in Japan and the United States of America. The course will also compare marketing and management paradigms in both countries, as well as a description of Japanese lean manufacture production models. (Offered every year). (Also listed as BUSN 3366.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ECON-3367 COMPARATIVE VIEWS OF MODERN CHINA**

### **Description**

This course represents an overview of the most important economic relationship of the twenty-first century. The global financial crisis

that started in 2008 revealed just how much the strategic relationship between China and the United States represents the heart of the world's economy. China has recently surpassed Japan to become the world's second largest economy and America's third largest commercial partner. The rise of China has brought about a reorganization of the global economy and the international balance of power. This new world order carries challenges and opportunities. China remains a communist country with a significant legacy of a command economy. It is also a market economy. Understanding this mixture - capitalism with Chinese characteristics or the Chinese variety Capitalism - is the major aim of this course. We also cover topics relevant to the economic relationship between China and the USA, including international trade and the balance of trade, the Chinese currency system, the growth of China and its growing influence in the international sphere. (Also listed as URBS 3367, CHIN 3367, and BUSN 3367.)

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division  
**Pathways**            The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ECON-3371 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Internships may be arranged with businesses, non-profit institutions, and government agencies. Economic analysis must be performed during the course of the internship, with work load requirements similar to those of a typical Economics course carrying the same number of hours of credit. The sponsoring institution develops a work program, to include written economic analysis, in conjunction with the supervising faculty member and the student. Students are limited to a maximum of six hours' credit for internship experiences. Prerequisites: Six semester hours of economics and permission of the Department Chair.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **ECON-3372 PRACTICA PROFESIONAL EN ESPANA (INTERNSHIP IN SPAIN)**

### **Description**

A supervised summer internship in Spain. Students enrolled in ECON 3372 will serve as interns with various firms, trade groups, governmental agencies, or public interest groups where they will work and gain experience related to the Spanish economy and business world. The nature of the student's responsibilities will vary with the internship involved and be subject to the approval of the supervising faculty member. (Also listed as INTB 3372, SPAN 3372, and CLAC 3372.) (Offered once a year). Prerequisites: ECON 1311, three additional hours in business or economics, SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of instructor.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **ECON-3390 RESEARCH TOPICS**

### **Description**

Supervised independent study on selected topics in economics. Prerequisites: Junior standing, 3.0 grade average in economics, and permission of instructor.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **ECON-3398 HONORS READINGS**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. May be taken for up to three hours of credit.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **ECON-3415 ICELAND - ITS UNIQUE GEOLOGICAL, ECONOMIC AND CULTURAL HISTORY**

### **Description**

This course will expose students to the unique economic, geologic, and cultural history of Iceland. The economic aspects will focus on the role of financial markets and monetary institutions in economic booms and crashes using Iceland as a case study, possible solutions to public good problems such as the Icelandic fishing quota, business practices which often prioritize protection of the environment and social responsibility, and the role of international trade in development of a small country. The geological history will emphasize Iceland's plate tectonic setting, volcanism, glacial history and related hazards, geothermal energy, and the effects of climate change. The cultural portion will explore the fundamental role of literature in a country with virtually no illiteracy, and the role of the sagas in the transmission of culture, language, and the law in the country with the oldest parliament in the world. The course includes an excursion to Iceland for 12-14 days in late May-early June. (Also listed as GEOS 3415 and INTL 3415.) (Offered occasionally.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **ECON-3423 THE ECONOMICS OF GOVERNMENT**

### **Description**

Microeconomics analysis of governmental decision-making and the democratic process. Emphasis is on evaluating the economic efficiency of taxation and expenditure decisions of policymakers, and on how institutional arrangements of majority voting, representative democracy, political parties, bureaucracies and special-interest groups affect the decisions. Prerequisite: ECON 1311

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **ECON-3425 INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMICS**

### **Description**

An analytical study of decentralized economic decision-making, with primary emphasis on markets and prices. The range and precision of the analytical techniques developed in Economics 1311 are expanded substantially; these techniques are applied to a variety of economic situations, issues and problems. Attention is given to the economic efficiency consequences of different market structures in both product and input markets, and of various kinds of government intervention in market processes. Prerequisite: ECON 1311

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **ECON-3426 INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMICS**

### **Description**

Theoretical analysis of changes in national income, price level, employment, and the international value of the dollar. Evaluation of alternative stabilization policies. Introduction to economic forecasting. Prerequisites: ECON 1311 and 1312.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **ECON-3427 SPORTS ECONOMICS**

### **Description**

The utilization of economic methods to study sports. The economic tools employed come from the fields of labor economics, industrial organization, public finance, game theory, and econometrics. Particular attention will be paid to real world applications to sports issues.



Topics will vary over time. Examples of topics: optimal game strategy; player compensation and incentives; government subsidization of the construction of new stadiums; optimal pricing strategies; the mechanisms used by sports leagues to achieve their goals; labor market discrimination; and the causes and consequences of monopsony power in sports. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: ECON 1311

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3428 MONETARY POLICY MARKETS & BANKING**

### **Description**

An introduction to the financial system and the impact of money and monetary policy on the economy. Major topics include: the economics of financial markets, the Federal Reserve and fundamentals of the money supply process, and the macroeconomic effects of monetary policy. (Offered every year.) Prerequisites: ECON 1311 and 1312

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3429 LABOR ECON & LABOR RELATIONS**

### **Description**

Theories of the demand for and the supply of labor. Analysis of human capital formation, labor force participation, income distribution, unemployment, and unions. Case studies in labor relations. (Also listed as MGMT 3411.) Prerequisite: ECON 1312 and 3425. ECON 3425 may be taken concurrently.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3430 ECONOMICS AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

### **Description**

The economic problem of coping with a finite environment. Study of the interrelationships among economic growth, environmental quality, urban concentration, and resource constraints. Economic analysis of pollution control and other environmental policy problems. (Also listed as URBS 3330.) Prerequisite: ECON 1311

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ECON-3434 URBAN ECONOMICS**

### **Description**

Analytical study of the reasons for cities to exist, the location of economic activity, the economic base of urban areas and the functioning of urban land markets. Economic analysis of selected urban policy issues such as local economic development, zoning and growth controls, housing, transportation, poverty, crime, and the provision of local public services. Attention is paid to the urban experience outside as well as within the U.S. (Also listed as URBS 3334.) Prerequisites: ECON 1311, and three hours of upper-division credit in either Economics or Urban Studies.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3435 INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION**

### **Description**

The determinants of market structure and the effects of market structure on firm and industry behavior. The relationship between industry characteristics and desirable economic performance. Frequent applications to particular American industries. Prerequisite: ECON 1311

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3439 ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF LAW**

### **Description**

Economic analysis of such basic legal concepts as property, contracts, torts and crime. Economic theory is also applied to the legal system itself, including an examination of such matters as law enforcement, civil procedure, and the effectiveness of legal sanctions. Prerequisite: ECON 3325

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ECON-3440 ECONOMIC GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT**

### **Description**

An inquiry into the desirability, the methods of measurement, alternative strategies for, and the impact of individuals and groups within society on economic development. A survey of theories of economic development. Case studies in comparative perspective. Prerequisites: ECON 1311 and 1312.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3441 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OF MEXICO**

### **Description**

Economic aspects of Spanish colonialism; the transition to national independence; difficulties associated with the period through 1876; industrialization and development through the Revolution; the takeoff of the modern economy after 1940; contemporary issues. Prerequisite: ECON 1311 and 1312.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3442 LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC HISTORY**

### **Description**

A selective survey of the principal currents of economic growth and change in Latin America since the sixteenth century. Special attention given to the uneven formation of market economies and to problems associated with colonialism and neo-colonialism; with international financial crises and adjustment; and with ideologically diverse models of development. (Also listed as HIST 3348.) Prerequisites: ECON 1311 and 1312.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3447 INTERNATIONAL TRADE**

### **Description**

A study of the economic theory of international trade and the development of the practices of commercial policy. Emphasis is on the economic analysis of a variety of protectionist policies, the international institutions involved in trade and protectionist issues, the

importance of trade for development, issues in international capital flows, and multinational corporations. Practice is provided in reading and understanding published sources of data and analysis. Prerequisite: ECON 1312 and ECON 3425

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3448 INTERNATIONAL MONETARY SYSTEMS**

### **Description**

A study of the principles and practices of foreign exchange, international money markets, the balance of payments, payments adjustment mechanism and the national policies for achieving both domestic and international objectives. Coverage includes the description and history of the relevant national and international institutions. Practice is provided in understanding recent international economic events and current policy issues. (Also listed as FNCE 3448.) Prerequisites: ECON 1311 and 1312.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ECON-3451 DEVELOPMENT OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT**

### **Description**

This course addresses vital micro- and macro-economic questions that concern us today and examines how economic thinking has evolved over time to answer them. Some of the questions we will look at are: How does an economist distinguish a man from a rat? Are our preferences fixed, or does exchange change our preferences? Under what conditions is paper money preferred to commodity money? Under what condition is public debt, the preferred form of public financing? Why do we observe differences in wage rates? Why is economics dismal? The course is topical, not chronological. Prerequisite: ECON 1311 and 1312

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ECON-3462 THE AMERICAN CORPORATION**

### **Description**

This course acquaints the student with organization theory, corporate decision-making, and the role of the corporation in society. Contemporary corporate issues are discussed and analyzed through readings and the application of fundamental principles to case studies. (Also listed as BUSN 3413.) Prerequisite: ECON 1311

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ECON-3465 BEHAVIORAL AND EXPERIMENTAL ECONOMICS**

### **Description**

Uses experimental findings to test existing theories and motivate the development of new ones. Students participate in both the design and running of experiments. Analyzes the impact of behavioral theories on such topics as trust, reciprocity, time discounting, portfolio choice, and altruism. Behavioral Economics incorporates psychological findings into both traditional economic and game theoretic models of decision making. Experimental Economics studies the design and methodology of economic experiments. Prerequisite: ECON 3425 or permission of the instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## Curriculum

### ECON-3490 RESEARCH TOPICS

#### Description

Supervised independent study on selected topics in economics. Prerequisites: Junior standing, 3.0 grade average in economics, and permission of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

#### 4000 Level Courses

### ECON-4198 HONOR THESIS

#### Description

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in both semesters of their Senior year.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ECON-4397 SEMINAR IN ECONOMICS

#### Description

Study of theoretical and empirical work in economics from scholarly books and periodicals. Independent research and group discussion. May be repeated when topics differ. Topic A: Microeconomics Topic B: Macroeconomics Topic C: Labor Economics Topic D: Selected topics Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ECON-4398 HONOR THESIS

#### Description

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in both semesters of their Senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ECON-4449 SEMINAR IN ECONOMIC ISSUES

#### Description

Use of economic analysis and reasoning to better understand current economic issues. Topics vary. Representative selection includes economics of the stock market, Social Security, welfare reform, and topics selected by students from articles in the Journal of Economic Perspectives. Emphasis is on oral and written analysis of economic issues, class discussion and debate, and reading of articles by leading economists from sources other than textbooks. Focus is on the questions being asked by economists and the approaches taken to address these questions - that is, what economists do and how they do it. Prerequisites: Six hours of upper-division Economics and Junior standing.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ECON-4465 GAME THEORY

### Description

The science of strategic thinking. A study of the strategic aspects of situations in which a person's choice depend critically on what other people may choose. Topics include static games with complete information, dynamic games, games with uncertainty and games with incomplete information. Emphasizes the application of game theoretic tools to a broad array of economic issues. Prerequisites: ECON 3425, MATH 1312, and ECON/BAT 2301 (or equivalent) or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ECON-4467 ADVANCED MICROECONOMIC THEORY

### Description

This course acquaints the student with classical microeconomic theory and enables him or her to construct mathematical economic models. Topics include: consumer theory; theory of the firm; multimarket equilibrium; decision-making under certainty; optimization over time; theoretical and applied welfare economics. Prerequisite: ECON 3425 and MATH 2321

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ECON-4470 ECONOMETRICS

### Description

The development of statistical techniques of measurement and inference especially suited to empirical economics. The course covers linear regression, maximum likelihood estimation, and significance tests. The main emphasis is on the proper formulation and testing of hypotheses. Prerequisites: ECON 1312, ECON 3425; ECON 2301 (or equivalent), and MATH 1312 or permission of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

# Department of Education

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Angela Breidenstein, Ed.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor  
[Evangeline \(Vangie\) Aguilera, Ed.D.](#) , Educational Leadership Coordinator  
[Enrique Alemán, Jr, Ph.D.](#) , Lillian Radford Endowed Professor of Education  
[Laura Allen, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Rickie Baker](#) , School Leadership Coach  
[Ellen Barnett, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor  
[Pita Canales](#) , School Leadership Coach  
[Lisa Chavez](#) , Program Coordinator  
[Courtney Crim, Ed.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Alejandra De Hoyos](#) , Director Upward Bound  
[Rocio Delgado, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

---

[Ashlyn Dreghorn](#) , Administrative Support Specialist I  
[Judith Espinoza](#) , Admin Assist/Coordinator Certification & Assessment  
[Gabriel Garcia](#) , Administrative Assistant  
[Jada Gonzalez](#) , Academic Advisor - Upward Bound  
[Steven Hayward, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Diana Kenny, M.A.](#) , Interim Director, School Psychology Program  
[Lisa Knecht, Ph.D.](#) , Educational Research Associate  
[Engelbert Madrid](#) , Administrative Support Specialist I  
[Wilbert Morgan](#) , School Leadership Coach  
[Teresa Neuman](#) , School Leadership Coach  
[Habiba Noor, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Gabriella Ortiz](#) , Assistant Director Upward Bound  
[Melody Perez](#) , Administrative Support Specialist I  
[Diane Persellin, Ed.D.](#) , Professor  
[Sarah Ramos](#) , Project Director  
[Anahi Rocha](#) , Academic Office Manager  
[Heather Haynes Smith, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Abigail Sproles](#) , Administrative Support Specialist I

## Overview

---

The Department of Education offers select undergraduate coursework, including two discoveries (Teaching and Educational Justice) and a [minor in Education](#). These allow students to explore teaching and education-related careers as a profession and the minor fulfills the prerequisites for admission to the Master of Arts in Teaching (MAT) degree program. The minor is not required for the MAT. The MAT results in a master's degree and Texas teacher certification. In addition, the department offers two other masters-level programs, which include the Master of Education in School Leadership and the Master of Arts in School Psychology. The main School Psychology does not have undergraduate course pre-requisites.

## Degrees

---

### Teaching (Minor)

#### Overview

The Minor in Teaching allows students to select a focus on either elementary education (23 hours) or secondary education (20 hours) with a concentration on working with students with special needs or who are English language learners. Completion of the minor fulfills the prerequisites for admission to the M.A.T. program; however, prerequisites can be fulfilled with select coursework outside of the minor (see M.A.T. prerequisites). The minor is designed for students who are preparing to become teachers or who are interested in teaching English abroad or pursuing service opportunities such as the Peace Corps or City Year.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

#### I. CORE COURSES FOR THE MINOR: (6 HOURS)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>EDUC-1331</u></a>	Understanding Learners with Exceptionalities in School and Society
<a href="#"><u>EDUC-3320</u></a>	Child and Adolescent Development

#### II. PLUS TWO COURSES IN EITHER ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (ESL) OR SPECIAL EDUCATION:

##### A. ESL Concentration: (6 hours)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>EDUC-3344</u></a>	Teaching in the Bilingual Classroom
<a href="#"><u>EDUC-3345</u></a>	Principles and Practices for Teaching English Learners

##### B. Special Education Concentration: (6 hours)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>EDUC-3332</u></a>	Reading Difficulties with Diverse Populations
<a href="#"><u>EDUC-3330</u></a>	Teaching Students with Learning and Behavioral Problems

#### III. STUDENTS WILL THEN SELECT EITHER THE ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY PATHWAY:

##### A. Elementary Pathway: (11 required hours)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>EDUC-2201</u></a>	Practicum: Early Childhood Teaching Exploration
<a href="#"><u>EDUC-3301</u></a>	Field Seminar in Elementary Literacy
<a href="#"><u>EDUC-3341</u></a>	Teaching Science in Elementary School
<a href="#"><u>EDUC-3351</u></a>	Mathematics in Elementary School

##### B. Secondary Pathway: (8 required hours)

---

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">EDUC-2202</a>	Practicum: Secondary Teaching Exploration
<a href="#">EDUC-3302</a>	Secondary Field Seminar

**Plus 3 additional hours of electives from among the following courses:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">EDUC-4102</a>	Secondary Advanced Field Seminar (up to 3 hours of credit allowed)
<a href="#">EDUC-1310</a>	Seminar on Urban Education Policy and Practice
<a href="#">EDUC-4338</a>	Teaching Reading in Secondary Schools
<a href="#">EDUC-3342</a>	Teaching Science and Mathematics in Secondary Schools
<a href="#">HIST-3388</a>	Methods of Instruction in History

Other ESL or Special Education courses not taken for the concentration (above)

## Master of Arts in Teaching (M.A.)

### Overview

The Master of Arts in Teaching (M.A.T.) program offers preparation and certification in Elementary Teaching, Secondary Teaching, and All-Level Music. All students entering one of the teaching programs must have earned a bachelor's degree. For elementary, a broad core content basis for the degree is required. For secondary, students must possess a bachelor's or higher degree in the subject area that they plan to teach or participate in a transcript review with an Education adviser to identify an approved teaching field. Supplemental certificates in Special Education and English as a Second Language (ESL) are also available. The Master of Arts in Teaching program is cohort-based and consists of a summer, fall, and spring semester. The program consists of coursework and field-based preparation for the integration of theory and practice. Upon successful completion, students will earn a Master of Arts in Teaching degree as well as state certification.

### Requirements

#### Program Requirements

---

- [Certification for Elementary Education](#)
- [Certification for Secondary Education](#)
- [Certification for All-level Music](#)
- [Supplemental Certification for English Learners or/and Special Education](#)
- [Fifth Year Graduate Course of Study](#)



- [Application for Certification](#)

## Certification for Elementary Education

---

Students seeking certification to teach at the Early Childhood-Grade 6 level should complete any academic major and other requirements, as follows:

Note: An asterisk (\*) indicates a course that fulfills a common curriculum requirement.

### I. Education Course of Study

1. Teaching Core Courses (required): [EDUC-1331\\*](#) and [EDUC-3320\\*](#).
2. Elementary Pathway Courses (required): [EDUC-2201](#), [EDUC-3301](#), [EDUC-3341](#), and [EDUC-3351](#).
3. Technology Applications: [CSCI-1300](#) or equivalency (required).
4. Minor in Teaching Elementary Pathway is highly recommended.

### II. Teaching Fields/Area of Certification

Students seeking elementary certification will be certified to teach Early Childhood to Grade 6 (EC-6) at the end of the MAT program. At the undergraduate level students complete (1) a major (2) the Trinity Pathways curriculum, and (3) required courses for the elementary path (see above). Completing the MAT program is the final step to being recommended for certification and at the end of the program students receive both the degree and certification. The minor is recommended but not required. Post baccalaureate students who did not complete their undergraduate degree at Trinity will work with the department to complete the MAT prerequisites.

## Certification for Secondary Education

---

Students seeking certification to teach at the secondary grades (grades 7-12) in Texas should complete the following undergraduate requirements: Note: An asterisk (\*) indicates a course that fulfills a common curriculum requirement.

### I. Education Course of Study

1. Teaching Core Courses (required): [EDUC-1331\\*](#) and [EDUC-3320\\*](#).
2. Secondary Teaching Pathway Courses (required): [EDUC-2202](#) and [EDUC-3302](#).
3. Technology Applications: [CSCI-1300](#) or equivalency (required).
4. Minor in Teaching (Secondary Pathway) is highly recommended but not required.

### II. Teaching Fields/Area of Certification

Students seeking secondary certification (grades 7-12 or EC-12 depending on the state certificate) will be certified in one or more teaching fields (the content area) at the end of the Master of Arts in Teaching graduate program. At the undergraduate level, students must complete a major in order to graduate from the university. This major (and additional courses where noted) forms the basis of the requirements for the teaching field and prepares students for the certification content exam. Students may complete more than one major (with any additional content area requirements) in order to attain certification in more than one area. Students need at least one teaching field from

among the certificate fields listed below as well as the required education coursework. Trinity only offers certification in the fields listed. Students with a major other than their intended teaching field should speak with the program director or our certification coordinator about certification options.

Courses listed after the major have been identified as important courses that meet the content standards for Texas certification. Some students will be able to take these courses within the major (“including”), while other students should consider taking the courses in addition to the major (“recommended”).

### **Certification Areas:**

- **Art EC-12 Certification**

- Art Major, recommend the following: [ART-2470](#) recommend; two (2) of the following courses: [ART-3430](#), [ART-3440](#), [ART-3450](#), [ART-3160](#), [ART-3260](#), [ART-3360](#), or [ART-3472](#). (not required)

- **Chinese Early Childhood—Grade 12 Certification**

- Chinese Studies Major
- All language candidates must pass an oral proficiency exam given by the Education Department for program admission.

- **Chemistry 7-12 Certification**

- Chemistry Major, recommend the following: [EDUC-3342](#) (not required)

- **Computer Science 8-12 Certification**

- Computer Science Major, recommend the following: [CSCI-3343](#)  
(Note: CSCI-1307 is required of all candidates for certification, including Computer Science candidates.)

- **English Language Arts and Reading 7-12 Certification**

- English Major, recommend the following: [ENGL-3346](#), [ENGL-3304](#), [GNED-3328](#), [SOCI-3331](#), [LING-1300](#), [PSYC-2330](#)

- **French Early Childhood—Grade 12 Certification**

- French Major
- All language candidates must pass an oral proficiency exam given by the Education Department for program admission.

- **German Early Childhood—Grade 12 Certification**

- German Major, recommend the following: [GERM-3305\\*](#)
- All language candidates must pass an oral proficiency exam given by the Education Department for program admission.

- **History 7-12 Certification**

- History Major, recommend the following: [HIST-3376](#) and [HIST-3388](#), plus 1 course from U.S. History, 1 course from European History, and at least 1 course each from 3 of the following 4 fields: African History, Asian History, Latin American History, and Middle East History
- [URBS-1316/SOCI-1316](#) (recommended)

- **Journalism 7-12 Certification**

- Communication Major, recommend the following: [COMM-3340](#); two (2) of the following courses: [COMM-3341](#), [COMM-3342](#), [COMM-3343](#), [COMM-3344](#); and two (2) of the following: [COMM-3321\\*](#), [COMM-3322](#), [COMM-3326](#), [COMM-3328](#), [COMM-3362](#), [COMM-3364](#)

- **Latin Early Childhood—Grade 12 Certification**

- Latin Major, recommend the following: [LATN-3301](#); plus [HIST-3318](#)
- **Life Science 7-12 Certification**  
Select from one of the following options:
  - Biology Major, recommend the following: BIOL-3430, plus [EDUC-3342](#)
  - Neuroscience Major, recommend the following: BIOL-3430 and additional upper division Biology courses to equal 24 hours total in Biology; plus [EDUC-3342](#)
- **Mathematics 7-12 Certification**
  - Mathematics Major, recommend the following: [MATH-3334](#), [EDUC-3342](#), [MATH-3341](#), [MATH-3343](#), [MATH-3355](#)
- **Physical Science 6-12 Certification (Student is certified to teach Chemistry and Physics)**  
Select from one of the following options:
  - **Chemistry Major**
    - Recommend: Physics [[PHYS-1111\\*](#), [PHYS-1309\\*](#), [PHYS-1112\\*](#), [PHYS-1310\\*](#), [PHYS-3323](#) (prerequisite waived)]
    - Recommend: Geoscience [GEOS-1304\* or GEOS-1407\*; and [GEOS-2401\\*](#) (lab prerequisite required)]
    - Recommend: [EDUC-3342](#)
  - **Physics Major**
    - Recommend: Chemistry ([CHEM-1118\\*](#), [CHEM-1318\\*](#), [CHEM-2119\\*](#), [CHEM-2319\\*](#); [CHEM-2220](#), and [CHEM-2320](#))
    - Recommend: Geoscience [GEOS-1304\* or GEOS-1407\*; and [GEOS-2401\\*](#) (lab prerequisite required)]
    - Recommend: [EDUC-3342](#)
  - **Geoscience Major**
    - Recommend: Chemistry ([CHEM-1118\\*](#), [CHEM-1318\\*](#), [CHEM-2119\\*](#), [CHEM-2319\\*](#); [CHEM-2220](#), and [CHEM-2320](#))
    - Recommend: Physics [[PHYS-1111\\*](#), [PHYS-1309\\*](#), [PHYS-1112\\*](#), [PHYS-1310\\*](#), [PHYS-3323](#) (prerequisite waived)]
    - Recommend: [EDUC-3342](#)
- **Physics/Mathematics 7-12 Certification**  
Select from one of the following options:
  - **Physics Major**  
Recommend: [MATH-1320](#) or [MATH-3334](#), [MATH-3341](#), [MATH-3343](#), [MATH-3355](#), and [EDUC-3342](#)
  - **Mathematics Major**  
Recommend: Physics [[PHYS-1111\\*](#), [PHYS-1309\\*](#), [PHYS-1112\\*](#), [PHYS-1310\\*](#), [PHYS-3323](#) (prerequisite waived)] and [EDUC-3342](#)
- **Social Studies 7-12 Certification**  
Select from one of the following options:
  - **History Major**, recommend [HIST-3376](#) and [HIST-3388](#). Recommend: 1 course from U.S. History, 1 course from European History, and at least 1 course each from 3 of the following 4 fields: African History, Asian History, Latin American History, and Middle East History
    - Recommend: Economics ([ECON-1311\\*](#), [HIST-1312\\*](#), HIST-3117) [[ECON-2301](#) and one (1) upper division economics course]
    - Recommend: Political Science ([PLSI-1301\\*](#) and [PLSI-1331\\*](#))

- Recommend: one of the following courses: [URBS-1316/SOCI-1316](#), [PSYC-1300\\*](#), or [SOCI-1301\\*](#)
- **Economics Major**, recommend: [ECON-2301](#) and ECON-3117
  - Recommend: History ([HIST-3376](#) and [HIST-3388](#), plus 1 course from U.S. History, 1 course from European History, and at least 1 course each from 3 of the following 4 fields: African History, Asian History, Latin American History, and Middle East History)
  - Recommend: Political Science ([PLSI-1301\\*](#) and [PLSI-1331\\*](#))
  - Recommend one of the following courses: [URBS-1316/SOCI-1316](#), [PSYC-1300\\*](#), or [SOCI-1301\\*](#)
- **Political Science Major**, including [PLSI-1301\\*](#) and [PLSI-1331\\*](#)
  - Recommend: History ([HIST-3376](#) and [HIST-3388](#), plus 1 course from U.S. History, 1 course from European History, and at least 1 course each from 3 of the following 4 fields: African History, Asian History, Latin American History, and Middle East History)
  - Recommend: Economics ([ECON-1311\\*](#), [HIST-1312\\*](#), HIST-3117) [[ECON-2301](#) and one (1) upper division economics course]
  - Recommend: one of the following courses: [URBS-1316/SOCI-1316](#), [PSYC-1300\\*](#), or [SOCI-1301\\*](#)
- **Sociology Major**, including [SOCI-1301\\*](#)
  - Recommend: History ([HIST-3376](#) and [HIST-3388](#), plus 1 course from U.S. History, 1 course from European History, and at least 1 course each from 3 of the following 4 fields: African History, Asian History, Latin American History, and Middle East History)
  - Recommend: Economics ([ECON-1311\\*](#), [HIST-1312\\*](#), HIST-3117) [[ECON-2301](#) and one (1) upper division economics course]
  - Recommend: Political Science ([PLSI-1301\\*](#) and [PLSI-1331\\*](#))
  - Recommend: [URBS-1316/SOCI-1316](#) (Human Geography) or PYSC-1300
- **Spanish Early Childhood—Grade 12 Certification**
  - **Spanish Major**, including [SPAN-3311](#) or [SPAN-3312\\*](#)
    - All language candidates must pass an oral proficiency exam given by the Education Department for program admission.
- **Speech 7-12 Certification**
  - **Human Communication Major**, recommend the following: [HCOM-1333](#), [HCOM-3330](#), [HCOM-3360\\*](#) or [HCOM-3362](#), [HCOM-3372\\*](#), [HCOM-4350](#), [HCOM-4180](#), [HCOM-4280](#), [HCOM-4380](#), [HCOM-4480](#)
- **Theatre Arts EC-12 Certification**
  - **Theatre Major**, recommend the following: [THTR-1330](#), [THTR-2352](#) or [THTR-2356](#), [THTR-2354](#) and [THTR-3340](#). In addition, [HCOM-2313](#) is recommended.

## Certification for All-level Music

(Early Childhood-Grade 12) Students pursue a major in music including courses for certification. Students will be certified to teach music to students age 3 to grade 12. Students should complete the following undergraduate requirements:

### I. Education Course of Study

A. 2 practicum courses are required ([EDUC-2204](#), [EDUC-2205](#)).

B. [EDUC-1331\\*](#) and [EDUC-3320\\*](#) are required.

C. [CSCI-1300-7\\*](#) or equivalency is required.

## II. Music major, including

A minimum of 72 credit hours in music. Students may choose from a choral or an instrumental option.

- *Choral emphasis:* [MUSC-1000](#) (7 semesters), [MUSC-1203](#), [MUSC-1103](#), [MUSC-1113](#), [MUSC-1204](#), [MUSC-1104](#), [MUSC-1114](#), [MUSC-2203](#), [MUSC-2103](#), [MUSC-2113](#), [MUSC-2204](#), [MUSC-2104](#), [MUSC-2114](#), [MUSC-3121](#), [MUSC-3223](#), [MUSC-3225](#), [MUSC-3341](#), [MUSC-3342](#), [MUSC-4301](#); 18 credits of applied music in one area (14 of which must be at the level of 22-- or above); four (4) credits of applied music in a secondary area; 8 credits of large ensemble, [MUSC-1161](#), [MUSC-3162](#), [MUSC-4321](#), [MUSC-4361](#), [MUSC-4363](#); and 1 credit of music electives.
- *Instrumental emphasis:* [MUSC-1000](#) (7 semesters), [MUSC-1203](#), [MUSC-1103](#), [MUSC-1113](#), [MUSC-1204](#), [MUSC-1104](#), [MUSC-1114](#), [MUSC-2203](#), [MUSC-2103](#), [MUSC-2113](#), [MUSC-2204](#), [MUSC-2104](#), [MUSC-2114](#), [MUSC-3121](#), [MUSC-3223](#), [MUSC-3224](#), [MUSC-3341](#), [MUSC-3342](#), [MUSC-4301](#); 18 credits of applied music in one area (14 of which must be at the level of 22-- or above); [MUSC-1122](#) (or 1 credit of applied music in a secondary area); 8 credits of large ensemble, [MUSC-1161](#), [MUSC-2161](#), [MUSC-2162](#), [MUSC-2163](#), [MUSC-2164](#), [MUSC-4264](#), [MUSC-4361](#), [MUSC-4362](#); and 2 credits of music electives.
- *Elementary emphasis:* [MUSC-1000](#) (7 semesters), [MUSC-1203](#), [MUSC-1103](#), [MUSC-1113](#), [MUSC-1204](#), [MUSC-1104](#), [MUSC-1114](#), [MUSC-2203](#), [MUSC-2103](#), [MUSC-2113](#), [MUSC-2204](#), [MUSC-2104](#), [MUSC-2114](#), [MUSC-3121](#), [MUSC-3223](#), [MUSC-3224](#) or [MUSC-3225](#), [MUSC-3341](#), [MUSC-3342](#), [MUSC-4301](#), 18 credits of applied music in one area (14 of which must be at the level of 22-- or above) and 4 credits of applied music in a secondary area, 8 credits of large ensemble, [MUSC-1161](#), [MUSC-3162](#), [MUSC-4321](#), [MUSC-4361](#), [MUSC-4364](#), and 1 credit of music electives.

---

## Supplemental Certification for English as a Second Language (ESL) and Special Education

Our program offers courses leading to supplemental certificates in special education and/or ESL.

### I. Special Education

Students may add a supplemental certificate in Special Education by completing the following undergraduate courses ([EDUC-1331\\*](#), [EDUC-3330](#), and [EDUC-3332/EDUC-3335](#)) and specialized courses during the graduate year.

### II. English as Second Language (ESL)

Students may add a supplemental certificate in English as a Second Language by completing the following undergraduate courses: [EDUC-3344](#), and [EDUC-3345](#) and specialized courses during the graduate year.

Students seeking elementary or secondary certification are encouraged to pursue Special Education and/or ESL supplemental certification. In secondary, the supplemental certificate attaches to the content area certificate.

## Fifth Year Graduate Course of Study

The fifth year of the M.A.T. program consists of a summer session and two semesters (30 hours). Upon completion of the fifth year, students receive a M.A.T. (Master of Arts in Teaching), a professional degree.

### Those students seeking Certification EC-6

I. During the graduate year of study, students in general education will complete the following: Summer: [EDUC-5350](#), [EDUC-5351](#); Fall: [EDUC-5339](#), [EDUC-5360](#), [EDUC-5661](#); Spring: [EDUC-5263](#), [EDUC-5352](#), [EDUC-5763](#).

II. During the graduate year of study, students pursuing a general education and a supplemental Special Education certificate will complete the following: Summer: [EDUC-5350](#), [EDUC-5351](#); Fall: [EDUC-5339](#), [EDUC-5360](#), [EDUC-5661](#); Spring: [EDUC-5263](#), [EDUC-5340](#), [EDUC-5464](#), [EDUC-5352](#), [EDUC-5337](#).

### Those students seeking Secondary Certification

I. During the graduate year of study, students in general education will complete the following: Summer: [EDUC-5350](#), [EDUC-5351](#); Fall: [EDUC-5339](#), [EDUC-5370](#), [EDUC-5671](#); Spring: [EDUC-5273](#), [EDUC-5352](#), [EDUC-5337](#).

II. During the graduate year of study, students pursuing a supplemental certificate will complete one additional seminar ([EDUC-5340](#)) and additional/enhanced MAT experiences.

### Those students seeking Certification All-Level Music

During the graduate year of study, students in general education will complete the following: [EDUC-5339](#), [EDUC-5349](#), [EDUC-5350](#), [EDUC-5351](#), [EDUC-5346](#), [EDUC-5647](#), and [EDUC-5948](#).

---

## Application for Certification

It is necessary to apply for a Texas teacher certificate through the Texas Education Agency upon completion of the Master of Arts in Teaching program. This process will be facilitated by the Department of Education. Application for certification will be made during the semester in which the student completes degree requirements.

All Teacher and Administrator Preparation Program graduates applying for state certification must pass examinations for certification and pay all applicable fees. Candidates in the School Psychology program are required to take and pass the Praxis examination in order to complete their national accreditation.

## Admission to Major

### ADMISSION TO THE MASTER OF ARTS IN TEACHING (M.A.T PROGRAM)

Students apply to the M.A.T. program in the fall or spring of their senior year (by the published deadline) or as post-baccalaureate candidates if they have an earned bachelor's degree or higher. Candidates submit a single, combined electronic application for admission to both the M.A.T. program and Trinity University Graduate Studies. The online application is available at <https://admissions.trinity.edu/apply/>.

In addition to completing the online application, other items required for consideration for entry to the program include:

1. Required Education courses for the elementary program are: [EDUC-1331](#), [EDUC-3320](#), [EDUC-2201](#), [EDUC-3301](#), [EDUC-3341](#), [EDUC-3351](#), and [CSCI-1300](#), [CSCI-1304](#) or equivalent. Required Education courses for the secondary program are: [EDUC-1331](#), [EDUC-3320](#), [EDUC-2202](#), [EDUC-3302](#), and [CSCI-1300](#), [CSCI-1304](#) or equivalent. Required Education courses for the All-Level Music program are: [EDUC-1331](#), [EDUC-3320](#), [EDUC-2204](#), [EDUC-2205](#), and [CSCI-1300](#), [CSCI-1304](#) or equivalent. Please note that students may apply without all prerequisite coursework completed; however, all requirements must be completed by July 1st before the M.A.T. program begins.
2. Official transcripts documenting a cumulative grade-point average of 3.0 or higher overall, and/or on the last 60 undergraduate hours; and in major coursework (GPAs of 2.75 – 2.99 can be considered for provisional admission through an exceptions process and will possibly require additional coursework or assessment).
3. Official GRE score report (if applicable). Currently enrolled Trinity students and applicants possessing a bachelor's degree from Trinity and/or an earned graduate degree from an accredited institution are exempt from this requirement.
4. Four (4) references obtained via the online application process, with one from each of the following categories:
  - (a) a faculty advisor within the applicant's major and/or proposed teaching field;
  - (b) an education professor who has overseen the applicant's field experience or coursework;
  - (c) an individual who has observed the applicant's work with children or youth; and
  - (d) an individual who has supervised the applicant in a job or volunteer position.
5. A group interview process as well as an individual interview with a faculty panel.
6. Written essay completed at the time of the interview.
7. Demonstration of deep content knowledge via transcript review and/or exam scores. Depending upon the strength of a candidate's content preparation in his/her proposed teaching field, the university may request that a candidate take the TExES exam for his/her respective content teaching area to demonstrate the content area proficiency required by the State of Texas for teaching certification. If accommodations are required for any part of the application process due to a special learning need, please provide documentation to the Education Department in advance so that appropriate arrangements can be made. Please note that all candidates admitted to the M.A.T. program will be required to pass a criminal background check with the local school district in which they will intern before receiving an internship placement. Failure to pass this background check will result in the candidate's dismissal from the program since significant coursework is required to be completed within the assigned school setting. As part of the admission process, candidates will be asked to sign a statement indicating their understanding of this requirement.
8. Completion of or a plan for completing 30 hours of approved school-based experiences (the Department of Education will coordinate this)

All application materials will be reviewed by the department and Council on Teacher Education, a multi-disciplinary university committee that serves as the admission decision-making body for the Master of Arts in Teaching program.

#### **MILITARY AND EXPERIENCE POLICY**

In accordance with 19 TAC 228.35(a)(5), the Department of Education at Trinity University evaluates, and may accept, military service, training, or education toward fulfillment of program prerequisite admission requirements. Military service, training, or education must be directly related to the certificate being sought and may not take the place of certification examinations. To be eligible, individuals must meet one or both of the following requirements:

- Honorably discharged from the U.S. military, or

- Completed a minimum of two years of service in the U.S. military and have been discharged as a result of a service-related disability.

For more information, contact the Department of Education at [education@trinity.edu](mailto:education@trinity.edu) or (210) 999-7501.

Applicants should include a Joint Services Transcript or other verifiable documentation of military service, training, or education with their application to graduate study.

Applicants who are not military service members or military veterans can request the Department of Education to evaluate previous service, training, or education toward fulfillment of program prerequisite admission requirements. Service, training, or education may not count as part of internship, clinical teaching, or practicum requirements, must be directly related to the certificate being sought, and must be provided by an approved EPP or accredited institution of higher education within the past five years. Applicants should include official transcripts or other verifiable documentation with their application to graduate study.

## Master of Arts in School Psychology (M.A.)

### Overview

Trinity University offers a three-year, 60-credit-hour program in School Psychology that prepares graduates to work in schools helping students succeed academically, socially, and emotionally.

Licensed Specialists in School Psychology (LSSPs) are responsible for collaborating with educators, parents, and other professionals to create safe, healthy, and supportive learning communities for all students. The Trinity School Psychology Program addresses knowledge, skills, and experiences in the areas of student evaluation, intervention, and counseling. Consultation and collaboration with parents and teachers is also an important focus of the program. Graduates are prepared to collect and compile data to assist in educational decisions at multiple levels from individual student to the larger class and school environments.

The third-year internship (6 credit hours) consists of a minimum of 1200 clock-hour placement in a school setting. This full-time paid experience occurs over two consecutive semesters (Fall and Spring) and provides interns with opportunities for supervised work in assessment, counseling, consultation, and program evaluation.

Upon completing the 60-credit hour program, students are eligible for national certification by NASP. The Trinity University program meets the certification and licensure requirements by states that have adopted NASP standards such as Texas.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the master's



---

The course of study includes:

**Course ID    Course Title**

<a href="#"><u>EPSY-5379</u></a>	Psychological Assessment: Cognitive and Academic II
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-5380</u></a>	Biosocial Basis of Behavior and Emotion
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-5381</u></a>	Human Development and Learning
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-5382</u></a>	Psychological Assessment: Cognitive and Academic I
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-5384</u></a>	Behavior Management and Special Education
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-5385</u></a>	Research Methods I—Advanced Statistics
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-5386</u></a>	Psychological Assessment: Emotions and Personality
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-5187</u></a>	Emotional/Personality Assessment Lab
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-5388</u></a>	Neuropsychological Assessment and Remediation
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-5389</u></a>	Counseling Theory and Methods
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-6380</u></a>	Consultation Theory and Methods
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-6381</u></a>	Research Methods II: Design and Application
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-6382</u></a>	Group and Family Interventions
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-6185</u></a>	Developmental Assessment Lab
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-6385</u></a>	Developmental Assessment: Infants and Young Children
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-6386</u></a>	Supervised Practicum—School Psychology
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-6388</u></a>	Legal and Ethical Issues
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-6183</u></a>	Interventions Lab
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-6384</u></a>	School Psychology Practice
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-5390</u></a>	Educational Administration and Organization
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-7380</u></a>	School Psychology Internship: Part I
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-7381</u></a>	School Psychology Internship: Part II
<a href="#"><u>EPSY-6389</u></a>	(Optional Elective) Psychological Assessment II: Emotions and Personality Advanced

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

Applicants to the School Psychology Program are expected to have the following:

- A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university. An undergraduate major of psychology or education is preferred, although the program welcomes applications from candidates with other majors.
- A grade point average of 3.0 for the last 60 credit hours taken. Students with a GPA of 2.6 or higher are eligible for provisional admission.
- A minimum composite score of 300 (verbal and quantitative sections) on the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). Candidates who already possess a master's degree are exempt from this requirement.
- Strong academic and professional references (three required).
- An interview with the Program Director.

Applicants must complete an on-line application, submit all required material, and participate in an interview (either on campus or by telephone if out of state) by February 1st for admission to the class beginning in August.

## Military and Experience Policy

---

In accordance with 19 TAC 228.35(a)(5), the Department of Education at Trinity University evaluates, and may accept, military service, training, or education toward fulfillment of program prerequisite admission requirements. Military service, training, or education must be directly related to the certificate being sought and may not take the place of certification examinations. To be eligible, individuals must meet one or both of the following requirements:

- Honorably discharged from the U.S. military, or
- Completed a minimum of two years of service in the U.S. military and have been discharged as a result of a service-related disability.

Applicants should include a Joint Services Transcript or other verifiable documentation of military service, training, or education with their application to graduate study.

Applicants who are not military service members or military veterans can request the Department of Education to evaluate previous service, training, or education toward fulfillment of program prerequisite admission requirements. Service, training, or education may not count as part of internship, clinical teaching, or practicum requirements, must be directly related to the certificate being sought, and must be provided by an approved EPP or accredited institution of higher education within the past five years. Applicants should include official transcripts or other verifiable documentation with their application to graduate study.

For more information, contact the Department of Education at [education@trinity.edu](mailto:education@trinity.edu) or (210) 999-7501.

## Master of Education in School Leadership (M.Ed.)

### Overview

The School Leadership program is designed to prepare candidates as innovative and transformational school leaders

---

for today's school settings. Emphasis is given to the development of the knowledge, skills, and dispositions required of school leaders in a rapidly changing educational context. Candidates will pursue courses in school leadership, instructional leadership, school law and policy, as well as courses in management, finance, design, and innovations in teaching and learning. An extensive, school-based clinical practice experience will be provided in partnership with the candidate's school or educational organization. The Master of Education degree in School Leadership may be earned by completing 36 credit hours. Upon completion of coursework, clinical practice, and the requisite state certification exams, students will receive Texas' Principal certificate.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the master's

---

The course of study includes:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ELED-5390</a>	Educational Leadership
<a href="#">ELED-5391</a>	School Management and Finance
<a href="#">ELED-5392</a>	Leadership in Elementary and Secondary Schools
<a href="#">ELED-5393</a>	Research, Assessment and Data-Driven Decision Making
<a href="#">ELED-5394</a>	Clinical Practice—Leadership
<a href="#">ELED-5395</a>	Instructional and Curricular Leadership
<a href="#">ELED-6390</a>	School Law and Policy Analysis
<a href="#">ELED-6393</a>	Community Building and Civic Engagement
<a href="#">ELED-6394</a>	Systems Design and Implementation
<a href="#">ELED-6395</a>	Innovations in Teaching and Learning
<a href="#">ELED-6693</a>	Clinical Practice—Advanced Internship

### Admission to Major

## Admission to the Master of Education in School Leadership

---

Interested candidates must receive an initial recommendation from their respective school district or charter organization in order to apply for the program. Once recommended, candidates will complete the online application for graduate studies, including the provision of letters of recommendation, GRE scores (if applicable), and an official transcript. All candidates will be scheduled for a phone interview with the program director/staff. Candidates who demonstrate a readiness for leadership in the program will then be invited to participate in a leadership simulation. Once all elements of the admission process are completed, the members of the cohort will be selected and offered

admissions to the program.

## Military and Experience Policy

---

In accordance with 19 TAC 228.35(a)(5), the Department of Education at Trinity University evaluates, and may accept, military service, training, or education toward fulfillment of program prerequisite admission requirements. Military service, training, or education must be directly related to the certificate being sought and may not take the place of certification examinations. To be eligible, individuals must meet one or both of the following requirements:

- Honorably discharged from the U.S. military, or
- Completed a minimum of two years of service in the U.S. military and have been discharged as a result of a service-related disability.

Applicants should include a Joint Services Transcript or other verifiable documentation of military service, training, or education with their application to graduate study.

Applicants who are not military service members or military veterans can request the Department of Education to evaluate previous service, training, or education toward fulfillment of program prerequisite admission requirements. Service, training, or education may not count as part of internship, clinical teaching, or practicum requirements, must be directly related to the certificate being sought, and must be provided by an approved EPP or accredited institution of higher education within the past five years. Applicants should include official transcripts or other verifiable documentation with their application to graduate study.

For more information, contact the Department of Education at [education@trinity.edu](mailto:education@trinity.edu) or (210) 999-7501.

## Courses

---

### Education (EDUC)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **EDUC-1105 SEMINAR ON CURRENT ISSUES IN EDUCATION**

##### **Description**

A study of the principal issues in public education that affect teaching and learning. Sessions include field trips to selected institutions in the San Antonio community.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

#### **EDUC-1106 SEMINAR ON SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY**

##### **Description**

A study of selected schools and the communities they serve. Seminar includes field trips to school and community sites.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **EDUC-1110 SERVICE LEARNING IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

This course will allow undergraduates to design and execute a service learning project in partnership with an area school or community site. In consultation with a faculty advisor, participants will design a suitable project comprising significant volunteer service. Students will prepare a written proposal outlining the intended project, document their field experience, and summarize contributions in a reflective paper. May be take more than once provided project differs. Prerequisite: Departmental Chair approval required.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **EDUC-1310 SEMINAR IN URBAN EDUCATION POLICY AND PRACTICE**

### **Description**

This seminar focuses on critical issues involved in urban education in America. The course will introduce students to a broad framework for considering educational equity and accountability that includes schools, teachers, students, parents and community, government, and the broader society. The class will feature field experiences and dialogue introducing students to the primary policy debates in urban education including: the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, school desegregation and re-segregation, charter schools, assessment and evaluation, teacher quality, the dropout problem, and culturally responsive teaching. School Visits and field site research will be integral course activities. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **EDUC-1331 UNDERSTANDING LEARNERS WITH EXCEPTIONALITIES IN SCHOOL AND SOCIETY**

### **Description**

An introduction to the causes, characteristics, strategies, trends, and issues in teaching students with exceptionalities. Identification, assessment, and instruction for learners with exceptionalities, including English Language Learners, are discussed. Students will engage in studies of human exceptionality and explore the legal and theoretical foundations for supporting diverse learners. Students will learn about planning and providing instruction that is differentiated, inclusive, and incorporates universal design principles, technology and instructional tools with appropriate accommodations, modifications, and interventions. This course includes a field placement working with students with exceptionalities in a range of educational and community settings. (Offered every semester).

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **2000 Level Courses**

## **EDUC-2201 PRACTICUM: EARLY CHILDHOOD TEACHING EXPLORATION**

### **Description**

An introduction to the development needs of young children in conjunction with a field placement in one or more early childhood classrooms. Study will include learning and teaching in early childhood classrooms. (Offered every Spring).

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **EDUC-2202 PRACTICUM: SECONDARY TEACHING EXPLORATION**

### **Description**

This course provides an exploration in secondary teaching and a foundation for continued study in the Master of Arts in Teaching program. It focuses on adolescent learners and their development, as well as teacher and school best practices. The course provides experiences in secondary classrooms and schools. (Offered every Fall).

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **EDUC-2204 PRACTICUM: MUSIC EC-6**

### **Description**

An introduction to music in the preschool through the fourth grade in conjunction with a field placement in a pre-kindergarten or elementary music classroom.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **EDUC-2205 PRACTICUM: MUSIC 5-12**

### **Description**

An introduction to music in the middle schools and high schools in conjunction with a field placement in a middle or high school band, orchestra, or choral music program.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **3000 Level Courses**

## **EDUC-3301 FIELD SEMINAR IN ELEMENTARY LITERACY**

### **Description**

A study of literacy learning and instruction in the elementary school that integrates theory (seminars) and practice (field experiences). (Offered every Fall). Prerequisite: EDUC 2201.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-3302 SECONDARY FIELD SEMINAR**

### **Description**

A study of innovation and best practice in secondary school teaching and organization. The course integrates theory (seminars, reading and research) with practice (school and classroom experiences). (Offered every Spring).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-3310 THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT & WELL-BEING**

### **Description**

The course introduces students to the benefits of natural environments on human health and well-being. Topics of study include the historical and cultural traditions of human's connections to nature, theoretical frameworks and mechanisms of human/nature connections, implementation of interdisciplinary research agendas, as well as implications for education, health policy, and urban planning. A significant portion of the course will take place in the field, where students will explore local and regional parks, nature-based educational settings, and the practice of forest therapy. While most field work will take place during the 3-hour course time frame, there will be one full-day field trip required, plus additional local field work completed in small groups outside of class time.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **EDUC-3320 CHILD & ADOLESCENT DEVELOPMENT WORLDWIDE**

### **Description**

The cognitive, emotional, and social factors influencing children and adolescents in contemporary society will be explored. Emphasis will be placed on practical application of current theories in human development and learning related to the family, school, and peer groups.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## **EDUC-3321 SCHOOLING IN AMERICA**

### **Description**

A study of the American school and its role in contemporary society. Includes an analysis of the literature related to effective schools and successful teaching and learning practices.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-3330 INSTR DESIGN & PRACTICE FOR STU ACHIEVEM**

### **Description**

The purpose of this course is to explore responsive instructional design in curricular and pedagogical methods, utilizing strategies appropriate for individuals as well as groups of children representing a diverse range of cultures, experiences, abilities, and more. Issues and trends in identification of needs and strengths through on-going assessment will be addressed. Emphasis will be on effective planning, instruction, learning environments, and teaching practices to best meet the needs of individuals in various learning contexts.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-3332 READING DIFFICULTIES WITH DIVERSE POPULATIONS**

### **Description**

This course focuses on learning about reading theory, assessment, materials, and strategies for instructing diverse elementary school students with reading difficulties. On-site supervised experiences will focus on conducting assessments and developing instructional

plans for students. Credit may not be earned for both EDUC 3332 and 3335. Prerequisite: EDUC 1331

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-3333 POSITIVE BEHAVIORAL SUPPORTS FOR STUDENTS WITH CHALLENGING BEHAVIOR**

### **Description**

An introduction to the principles of positive behavioral supports and their application to designing effective classrooms for students with challenging behaviors. This course includes a field placement where teachers will learn strategies to reduce behavior challenges of students with and without identified disabilities.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-3335 READING DIFFICULTIES WITH DIVERSE POPULATION IN THE MIDDLE SCHOOL**

### **Description**

This course focuses on learning about reading theory, assessment, materials and strategies for instructing middle school students with reading difficulties. On-site supervised experiences will focus on conducting assessments and developing instructional plans for students. Credit may not be earned for both EDUC 3335 and 3332. Prerequisite: EDUC 1331

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-3341 TEACHING SCIENCE IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

### **Description**

This course is designed to introduce pre-service elementary teachers to the principles of curriculum design and instruction for teaching science to elementary school teachers. Pre-service teachers in the course explore relevant research, national and state science standards, and curricular resources in an effort to understand the history, goals, and methods of science education. Class work throughout the semester is organized around the development of a project-based science unit that may be enacted in pre-service teachers' future classrooms.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-3342 TEACHING SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS**

### **Description**

This course is designed to introduce undergraduate pre-service teachers to the principles of teaching science and mathematics to middle and high school students. The course will examine the state and national content standards, discuss results from recent research on learning, and explore the implications of standards and research on curriculum design, instruction, and assessment practices in secondary science and mathematics classrooms. Class work throughout the semester is organized around the development of a project-based science unit that may be enacted in pre-service teachers' future classrooms. (Offered every Spring).

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-3344 TEACHING IN THE BILINGUAL (ENGLISH/SPANISH) CLASSROOM**

### **Description**

An introduction to the education of second language learners in the context of bilingual education and English as a second language



(ESL) programs. This course includes field experience in working with bilingual and ESL populations in an educational setting. (Also listed as CLAC 3344.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-3345 PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES FOR TEACHING ENGLISH LEARNERS**

### **Description**

This course is designed for students who would like to add the English as a Second Language (ESL) supplemental certification to their teaching credentials in the MAT program or for students who may wish to teach English abroad through international programs such as the Peace Corps or teaching abroad programs. The course will focus on the design and application of ESL instruction using research-based ESL strategies and the identification and use of appropriate ESL materials.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **EDUC-3351 MATHEMATICS IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

### **Description**

This course examines key content, strategies and skills as well as methods of teaching and learning mathematics at the Early Childhood - Grade 6 level. The pre-service teachers in this course will reflect on their beliefs about teaching and learning mathematics and beliefs about how children learn mathematics. Assignments will familiarize students with the state and national instructional standards for Early childhood - Grade 6 level mathematics.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **EDUC-4100 SENIOR SEMINAR**

### **Description**

In this capstone course, students will integrate their experiences in the undergraduate course of study in education and the liberal arts and sciences. Individually and collectively, students from EC-4, 4-8, and 8-12 certification levels will examine issues in education from multiple perspectives through seminars and discussions, inquiry and research, and the on-going development of a portfolio. Students will have the opportunity to work closely with a faculty member and peers to organize, integrate, and extend their knowledge of schooling in the United States. This course fulfills the Senior Experience requirement of the University's Common Curriculum. Prerequisite: Senior Standing.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-4102 SECONDARY ADVANCED FIELD SEMINAR**

### **Description**

The course provides students who have completed the Secondary Field Seminar (EDUC 3302) the opportunity for additional school-based experience via a placement with a secondary teacher. This course can be repeated for up to 3 credits with different school-based placements. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: EDUC 3302

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-4190 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Prerequisites: Departmental approval and six semester hours of Education.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-4290 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Prerequisites: Departmental approval and six semester hours of Education.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-4338 TEACHING READING IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS**

### **Description**

The study of literacy and learning in Grades 4-8 with an emphasis on the development of reading and writing processes as well as teaching reading in the content areas. (Offered every Fall).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-4341 WORKSHOP IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

Intensive study into some facets of the school curriculum. Equivalence of 3 class hours a week for 1 semester; may be taken more than once provided content differs.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-4390 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Prerequisites: Departmental approval and six semester hours of Education.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **EDUC-4490 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Prerequisites: Departmental approval and six semester hours of Education.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## EDUC-4590 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION

### Description

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Prerequisites: Departmental approval and six semester hours of Education.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## EDUC-4690 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION

### Description

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Prerequisites: Departmental approval and six semester hours of Education.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Master of Arts in School Psychology (EPSY)

### 5000 Level Courses

## EPSY-5181 HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND LEARNING LAB

### Description

Practice in the application of human development and learning theories. The lab project addresses a selected case study's theoretical development stage and the construction of an intervention from learning theories. Monitoring, graphing, and development conclusions will be conducted throughout the semester. Must be taken in conjunction with EDUC 5381.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Graduate

## EPSY-5183 COGNITIVE ACADEMIC ASSESSMENT LAB

### Description

Practice in the administration and scoring of mental abilities tests. Course must be taken in conjunction with EDUC 5382.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Graduate

## EPSY-5184 BEHAVIOR MANAGEMENT INTERVENTION LAB

### Description

Supervised Lab on writing Individualized Education Plans (IEP) and Behavior Management Plans for students with learning and emotional problems. The plans are developed based on actual cases that the student will observe and test. This lab must be taken in conjunction with EDUC 5384.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5187 EMOTIONAL/PERSONALITY ASSESSMENT LAB**

### **Description**

This class consists of various exercises and activities designed to provide students with opportunities to practice scoring, formulate interpretive hypothesis, synthesize and integrate data from a variety of assessment measures, and prepare written reports. Must be taken in conjunction with EDUC 5386.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5377 SUPERVISED PRACTICUM I - SCHOOL PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Description**

Required for certification and/or licensure. Consists of supervised experiences in appropriate institutions and/or agency settings.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5378 ETHICS, STANDARDS AND PROCEDURES IN SCHOOL PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Description**

This course is the introductory course to the School Psychology Program. Students will acquire knowledge of school psychology professional roles, ethics, standards, laws, rules and regulations, and historical foundations of the profession. Students will engage in projects, class discussions, research and presentations to learn and apply foundational knowledge for the practice of school psychology. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5379 PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT: COGNITIVE AND ACADEMIC II**

### **Description**

The second course in the series of addressing the assessment of student cognitive and academic functioning. Focus is on the analysis of data and conveying results in a meaningful report with relevant recommendations for the intended audience. Prerequisite: EDUC 5382 Psychological Assessment: Cognitive and Academic I

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5380 BIOSOCIAL BASIS OF BEHAVIOR AND EMOTION**

### **Description**

A critical study of disorders of thought, behavior, and emotions throughout the lifespan. The impact of both social and biological factors on abnormal development are examined. The taxonomies to classify emotional and behavioral disorders are presented.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5381 HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND LEARNING**

### **Description**

A consideration of the major contribution of scientific research to an understanding of human development and learning. Emphasis on the biological, social, cultural, and psychological factors determining individual differences in children and adolescents. The major learning theories are studied in relation to their implications for teaching, and counseling and assessment.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5382 PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT: COGNITIVE AND ACADEMIC I**

### **Description**

The first in the two-course sequence in the assessment of cognitive and academic functioning. This course begins with a study of the theory of intelligence and achievement testing. Practice in administration, scoring, interpretation, and report writing using a variety of norm-referenced individual tests. Presentation of assessment strategies to assure reliable and valid appraisal of students from diverse cultural backgrounds.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5384 BEHAVIOR MANAGEMENT AND SPECIAL EDUCATION**

### **Description**

Study of behavior management systems that are based on psychodynamic, cognitive-behavioral, and developmental theoretical orientations. Specific intervention strategies are presented to reduce the behavioral and learning problems that interfere with achievement and psychosocial functioning.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5385 RESEARCH METHODS I - ADVANCED STATISTICS**

### **Description**

This course, the first in the graduate research methods sequence, covers major statistical procedures and their associated knowledge paradigms, including: 1) descriptive and correlational statistics; 2) inferential statistics; 3) nonparametric statistics; and 4) univariate and multivariate procedures.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5386 PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT: EMOTIONS AND PERSONALITY**

### **Description**

A study of test and interview-based assessment methods to assess psychosocial development. Focus on how diagnostic formulation is used to prepare comprehensive intervention plans. Intensive training in administration, scoring, and interpretation of projective personality tests. Must be taken in conjunction with EDUC 5187.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5388 NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT AND REMEDIATION**

### **Description**

A study of brain-behavior relationships and neuropsychological-based learning disorders most commonly seen in youth. Administration, scoring, and interpretation of neuropsychological tests with emphasis on how to modify instruction to teach and counsel individuals with learning disabilities.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-5389 COUNSELING THEORY AND METHODS**

### **Description**

Theories of counseling and psychotherapy are presented. Counseling methods and approaches are studied and demonstrated according to the major theoretical paradigms in Psychology. Multicultural issues are discussed in implementing counseling services in schools.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **6000 Level Courses**

## **EPSY-6183 INTERVENTIONS LAB**

### **Description**

Practice in group and family interventions. Must be taken in conjunction with EPSY 5389.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6185 DEVELOPMENTAL ASSESSMENT LAB**

### **Description**

Practical experience in administering, scoring, and interpreting various instruments designed for the evaluation of cognitive, adaptive, social/ emotional, language, and motor skills of young children will be provided. Preparation of informative written reports that include appropriate recommendations for early childhood interventions will be emphasized. This lab must be taken in conjunction with EDUC 6385.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6378 INTERVENTIONS AND MULTI-TIERED SYSTEMS OF SUPPORT**

### **Description**

The course covers a range of prevention and intervention strategies for children and adolescents to address academic and behavioral concerns in their developmental contexts such as family, peer, school and community. Students will learn to critically evaluate evidence based practices and techniques for assessing the effectiveness of interventions. In addition, students will review the basic academic instruction strategies for reading, math and writing and social emotional learning. Students will explore the role of the school psychologist in a multi-tiered system of support including assessment, consultation and direct intervention. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6380 CONSULTATION THEORY AND METHODS**

### **Description**

The types of school and mental health consultation are presented. The role of the consultant at all phases of the consultation process is studied. Specific techniques for case, program, and consultee-centered consultation are discussed and simulated.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6381 RESEARCH METHODS II: DESIGN AND APPLICATION**

### **Description**

The second course in the sequence focuses on issues related to research methods for applied settings and the practice of making empirically-supported decisions related to underlying psychological and educational research. Topics addressed include: 1) the philosophy of science underlying research; 2) ethical issues in research, 3) challenges to internal and external validity; 4) research designs for applied settings; and 5) appropriate operations on different types of measurement scales.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6382 GROUP AND FAMILY INTERVENTIONS**

### **Description**

Current theories, methods, and applications of group and family interventions are studied. Recognition of the influence of small group dynamics and process on learning and communication are analyzed. Must be taken in conjunction with EDUC 6183.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6384 SCHOOL PSYCHOLOGY PRACTICE**

### **Description**

Overview of the legal, ethical, and professional issues in the practice of school psychology. Examination of the role of the school psychologist in culturally and socially diverse educational and community organizations. Exploration of the interrelationship of the school psychologist to the campus student services personnel.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6385 DEVELOPMENTAL ASSESSMENT: INFANTS AND YOUNG CHILDREN**

### **Description**

Presentation of methods and theory in the developmental/psychoeducational assessment of infants and young children. Mastery of skills to administer and interpret psychological tests to identify cognitive, language, motor, adaptive, and socioemotional problems in the birth-5 age group (with an emphasis on children ages 3-5). Community/family/school collaboration and educational/behavioral interventions for young children will be discussed. Must be taken in conjunction with EDUC 6185.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6386 SUPERVISED PRACTICUM II - SCHOOL PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Description**

Required for certification and/or licensure. Consists of supervised experiences in appropriate institutions and/or agency settings. Credit may vary. Open to a limited number of qualified students in School Psychology. Practicum placement is in a multi-cultural setting.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6387 EDUCATIONAL PLANNING FOR THE EXCEPTIONAL STUDENT**

### **Description**

Seminar and applied practice based upon state and federal education laws and their implementation in the school setting. Includes

principles and methods to write psychoeducational evaluation reports, treatment plans, and individualized education plans (IEP).  
Lecture, case study, and field assignment.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6388 LEGAL AND ETHICAL ISSUES**

### **Description**

Advanced Seminar and applied practice based upon state and federal regulations, compliance standards, and their implementation in the public school setting. Specific cases are utilized to study the legal and ethical requirements for professionals in education and specifically in school psychology. Collaboration with other professionals is emphasized.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6389 PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT II: EMOTIONS AND PERSONALITY ADVANCED**

### **Description**

This course builds upon information and work in EDUC 5386 Psychological Assessment: Emotions and Personality and EDUC 5187 Emotional/Personality Laboratory. Graduate students participate in an advanced study and application of several instruments utilized to assess emotional functioning and personality characteristics in children and adolescents. Administration, scoring, and interpretation of these assessments are taught and applied in several cases. Recommendations for school and family settings are also included. (Offered every Fall.) Prerequisites: EDUC 5386 and 5187

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EPSY-6390 MULTICULTURAL ISSUES IN SCHOOL PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Description**

The course will provide students with the opportunity to develop a multicultural awareness as they explore the impact of an increasingly diverse society in the United States. Particular emphasis will be placed on gaining self-awareness around issues of cultural diversity. The course is designed to help professionals in educational settings (as well as other settings) have a knowledge base for working more effectively with children and adults of varying cultural backgrounds. Students will become familiar with race and ethnicity concepts, cultural identity, and issues surrounding a variety of other psychosocial and psychoeducational variables.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **7000 Level Courses**

## **EPSY-7380 SCHOOL PSYCHOLOGY INTERNSHIP: PART I**

### **Description**

Supervised internship in the practice of school psychology. Experience provides opportunities for counseling, assessment, and consultation in school systems and community agencies.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate



## EPSY-7381 SCHOOL PSYCHOLOGY INTERNSHIP: PART II

### Description

Supervised internship in the practice of school psychology. Experience provides opportunities for counseling, assessment, and consultation in school systems and community agencies.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## Master of Arts in Teaching (EDUC)

### 5000 Level Courses

## EDUC-5038 TEACHING READING IN THE SECONDARY GRADES I

### Description

Beginning study of literacy and reading in Grades 6-12 with an emphasis on the development of reading and writing processes, as well as teaching reading in the content areas. May only be taken pass/fail. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Graduate

## EDUC-5145 INDEPENDENT STUDY

### Description

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Graduate

## EDUC-5199 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION

### Description

A conference course in education. The student pursues independent research in the area in which he/she is concentrating. Credit can vary according to work prescribed. May be taken more than once provided content differs. Prerequisite: Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Graduate

## EDUC-5245 INDEPENDENT STUDY

### Description

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## EDUC-5263 GRADUATE INTERN SEMINAR: EC-6

### Description

This weekly seminar is designed to help interns prepare for and make sense of their classroom-based experiences. Interns engage in

action research, develop an exit portfolio, examine student work through use of protocols, and discuss professional readings. To be taken concurrently with EDUC 5763 or EDUC 5464.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5273 GRADUATE INTERN SEMINAR: SECONDARY**

### **Description**

This weekly seminar is designed to help interns prepare for and make sense of their classroom-based experiences. Interns engage in action research, develop an exit portfolio, examine student work through the use of protocols, and discuss professional readings. To be taken concurrently with EDUC 5773 or EDUC 5474.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5299 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

A conference course in education. The student pursues independent research in the area in which he/she is concentrating. Credit can vary according to work prescribed. May be taken more than once provided content differs. Prerequisite: Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5334 CURRICULUM INQUIRY AND PRACTICE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION**

### **Description**

A study of the historical and recent curriculum development trends; the impact of national curriculum studies and movements; and current issues in curriculum planning and assessment as they relate to creating and modifying curricula for students with academic deficiencies.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5335 TEACHING INQUIRY AND PRACTICE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION**

### **Description**

Presentation of curriculum and instructional approaches to teach special education and high-risk students. Study of methods, strategies, and materials to remotivate, reinforce, and instruct students with academic deficiencies in the least restrictive setting. Field placement required.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5336 CLINICAL PRACTICE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION**

### **Description**

Exploration of programming techniques appropriate for students with learning problems. Topics include interpretation of assessment as it relates to learning styles, individualization of instruction, classroom management, and interaction with teachers, administrators, and aides. On-site observation and participation. Fall semester.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5337 ADVANCED CLINICAL PRACTICE-SPECIAL EDUCATION**

### **Description**

Demonstration of special education teaching methods and behavior management approaches in the classroom. Study of evaluation procedures to determine program and individual progress in special education and related services. Students will be assigned to a special education classroom for the student teaching experience.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5338 TEACHING READING IN THE SECONDARY GRADES II**

### **Description**

Advanced study of literacy and reading in Grades 6-12 with an emphasis on the development of reading and writing processes, as well as teaching reading in the content area. EDUC 5038 is a prerequisite. Prerequisite: EDUC 5038

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5339 TEACHING DIVERSE LEARNERS**

### **Description**

This course examines programming and instructional strategies to facilitate effective instruction of culturally and linguistically diverse (CLD) students with and without disabilities. Applied experience incorporated into the Master of Arts in Teaching's fifth-year internship.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5340 ADVANCED SEMINAR IN SPECIAL POPULATIONS**

### **Description**

This course supplements M.A.T. interns' clinical practice for those pursuing supplemental certificates in special education and/or English as a second language (ESL). The course provides an opportunity for students to experience the continuum of placements in which special populations receive services.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5342 DIAGNOSIS AND REMEDIATION IN READING**

### **Description**

Methods of diagnosing and remediation of reading disabilities in individual pupils. Remedial reading is considered from the viewpoint of prevention as well as correction.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5345 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5346 MUSIC PEDAGOGICS**

### **Description**

A field-based course dealing with music education in the elementary, middle and high schools.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5349 ADVANCED MUSIC PEDAGOGICS**

### **Description**

A field-based course dealing with the administration and supervision of programs in music education in the elementary, middle, and high schools. Prerequisite: EDUC 5346

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5350 CURRICULUM INQUIRY AND PRACTICE**

### **Description**

A study of the historical and recent curriculum development trends; the impact of national curriculum studies; current issues in curriculum planning and assessment; competing theories of curriculum design; and in-depth study of the content taught in public schools focusing on Early Childhood - Grade 6, Grades 4-8, or Grades 8-12.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5351 TEACHING INQUIRY AND PRACTICE**

### **Description**

An analysis of the research on teaching and models of teaching, contingency theories of teaching, the role of the teacher as decision maker and the nature of reflective practice. Emphasis is given to how scientific knowledge and context-specific knowledge can be used to inform professional judgment and to create knowledge in use.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5352 SCHOOL LEADERSHIP, SUPERVISION AND EVALUATION**

### **Description**

A study of basic concepts, techniques and practices for understanding school leadership as it affects teacher professionalism and school improvement. Emphasis is given to the teacher's leadership role in collegial and clinical supervision, mentoring, staff development and evaluation. Concepts and practices are examined from political and nonrational perspectives of how schools as organizations work.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5353 ELEMENTARY READING AND LITERACY**

### **Description**

An introduction to the essential components of reading instruction, including vocabulary, comprehension, fluency, phonics, and phonemic awareness. Emphasis will be placed on how to effectively teach reading to diverse populations by exploring the meaning of reading, assessing students' reading progress, and identifying instructional strategies to help students grow as readers. (Offered every year.)

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**              Graduate

## **EDUC-5360 PEDAGOGICS: EARLY CHILDHOOD-GRADE 6**

### **Description**

The study and application to teaching and learning of elementary school curriculum and methodology. Experiences in the university and the public schools are used to interpret, apply, and evaluate elementary school teaching and learning practices. Planning and teaching through various modalities and techniques is researched and developed to enhance individual teaching and learning styles.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**              Graduate

## **EDUC-5370 PEDAGOGICS: SECONDARY**

### **Description**

The study and application to teaching and learning of middle grades and secondary school curriculum and methodology. Experiences in the university and the public schools are used to interpret, apply, and evaluate grade-specific teaching and learning practices. Planning and teaching through various modalities and techniques are researched and developed to enhance individual teaching and learning styles at either the middle grades or secondary level. (Offered every Fall).

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**              Graduate

## **EDUC-5387 INDEPENDENT STUDY: PROBLEMS IN PRACTICE**

### **Description**

This course will help students to link theories of school leadership with actual administrative practice during their last semester of the two- year program, while they are immersed in their internship. In solving real and simulated problems, students will have the opportunity to practice and refine skills that they have begun to develop. Problems will be aligned to NCATE standards that require field experience so that students can document their solutions as evidence in their portfolios.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**              Graduate

## **EDUC-5399 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

A conference course in education. The student pursues independent research in the area in which he/she is concentrating. Credit can vary according to work prescribed. May be taken more than once provided content differs. Prerequisite: Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**              Graduate

## **EDUC-5445 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**              Graduate

## **EDUC-5464 ADVANCED CLINICAL PRACTICE: EARLY CHILDHOOD - GRADE 6**

### **Description**

An internship in elementary school sites where students assume full responsibility for teaching and classroom management in an independent, but supervised, experience for a full semester. To be taken concurrently with EDUC 5337.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5474 ADVANCED CLINICAL PRACTICE: SECONDARY**

### **Description**

An internship in secondary school sites where students assume full responsibility for teaching and classroom management in an independent, but supervised, experience for a full semester. To be taken concurrently with EDUC 5337.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5499 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

A conference course in education. The student pursues independent research in the area in which he/she is concentrating. Credit can vary according to work prescribed. May be taken more than once provided content differs. Prerequisite: Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5545 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5599 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

A conference course in education. The student pursues independent research in the area in which he/she is concentrating. Credit can vary according to work prescribed. May be taken more than once provided content differs. Prerequisite: Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5636 CLINICAL PRACTICE IN SPECIAL EDUCATION**

### **Description**

Exploration of programming techniques appropriate for students with learning problems. Topics include interpretation of assessment as it relates to learning styles, individualization of instruction, classroom management, and interaction with teachers, administrators, and aides. Activities will include on-site observation and participation. Students will spend extended time in two different field placements.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5645 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. One to six semester hours. Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5647 CLINICAL PRACTICE IN MUSIC**

### **Description**

A supervised internship in music education in the elementary, middle and high schools.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5661 CLINICAL PRACTICE: EARLY CHILDHOOD- GRADE 6**

### **Description**

A supervised internship in elementary school sites where comprehensive experiences involving the school and community are provided. Students work with a team of professors, classroom teachers, and other school personnel to research, assess, and assimilate the teaching-learning process. These teams rotate through a variety of settings in the elementary schools. To be taken concurrently with EDUC 5360.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5671 CLINICAL PRACTICE: SECONDARY**

### **Description**

A supervised internship in secondary school sites where comprehensive practical experiences involving the school and community are provided. Students work with a team of professors, classroom teachers, and other school personnel to research, assess, and internalize the teaching-learning process. These teams rotate through a variety of settings in the secondary schools.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5699 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

A conference course in education. The student pursues independent research in the area in which he/she is concentrating. Credit can vary according to work prescribed. May be taken more than once provided content differs. Prerequisite: Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5763 ADVANCED CLINICAL PRACTICE: EARLY CHILDHOOD - GRADE 6**

### **Description**

An internship in elementary school sites where students assume full responsibility for teaching and classroom management in an independent, but supervised experience for a full semester.

**Credits** 7 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5773 ADVANCED CLINICAL PRACTICE: SECONDARY**

### **Description**

An internship in secondary school sites where students assume full responsibility for teaching and classroom management in an independent, but supervised, experience for a full semester.

**Credits** 7 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5799 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

A conference course in education. The student pursues independent research in the area in which he/she is concentrating. Credit can vary according to work prescribed. May be taken more than once provided content differs. Prerequisite: Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 7 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5899 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

A conference course in education. The student pursues independent research in the area in which he/she is concentrating. Credit can vary according to work prescribed. May be taken more than once provided content differs. Prerequisite: Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 8 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5948 ADVANCED CLINICAL PRACTICE IN MUSIC**

### **Description**

An independent, but supervised, internship in music education in the elementary, middle, and high school. Prerequisite: EDUC 5647.

**Credits** 9 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **EDUC-5999 PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION**

### **Description**

A conference course in education. The student pursues independent research in the area in which he/she is concentrating. Credit can vary according to work prescribed. May be taken more than once provided content differs. Prerequisite: Approval of advisor and instructor.

**Credits** 9 credits

**Level** Graduate

## Master of Education in School Leadership (ELED)



## 5000 Level Courses

### ELED-5390 EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

#### Description

Administrative theory as a means for directing attention to process and relationships. Organization of American public education. Principles and concepts of educational administration and leadership as related to the major administrative tasks. Knowledge of organizational patterns and administrative process, particularly as needed for the development and operation of special and compensatory education. Communication with the public. Examines components of administration and boards of control. Planning as a prerequisite to the implementation of programs and changes.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

### ELED-5391 SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND FINANCE

#### Description

This course deals with the basic management functions required for the successful organization and operation of schools and school districts. An overview of administrative responsibility as it relates to school personnel, students, facilities, and the general public is provided.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

### ELED-5392 LEADERSHIP IN ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOLS

#### Description

A study of administration of elementary and secondary schools with emphasis upon organizing techniques, program management, and student and parent involvement. Stress is upon skills needed by a principal for success at each level.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

### ELED-5393 RESEARCH, ASSESSMENT, AND DATA-DRIVEN DECISION MAKING

#### Description

This course focuses on statistical and research methods underlying psychological and educational research and analysis, and its application to understanding and utilizing the wealth of data available in schools regarding students, student performance, and trends of achievement over time in order to improve student achievement as well as the overall performance of the school.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

### ELED-5394 CLINICAL PRACTICE - INTERNSHIP

#### Description

This course focuses on the application of the knowledge, skills, and dispositions of a school leader in a diverse school-based setting. Structured learning activities, aligned to state and national standards, will comprise the applied portion of this course paired with reflective, analytical written entries of the experience which will be included in candidate's professional portfolio.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ELED-5395 INSTRUCTNL & CURRICULAR LDRSHIP**

### **Description**

An examination of modern curricular programs and instructional methodologies, analyzing philosophical backgrounds, purposes, and implications for implementation in schools. Studies include a major look at instructional needs, practices, new programs of instruction, how these programs operate at the elementary and secondary school levels, and how they are influenced by national and state entities.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ELED-5396 PROBLEMS IN ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

Students are required to do in-depth reading in a variety of areas, make field trips to observe model programs in school administration, and conduct field studies.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ELED-5397 CURRICULAR AND INSTRUCTIONAL LEADERSHIP IN GRADES EC-6 IN GRADES EC-6**

### **Description**

This course will focus on the knowledge, skills and dispositions required for school-based leadership in an early childhood, elementary or K-8 academy setting. Leading at the EC-6 grade level will be the lens through which students will review the State standards and TEKS for EC-6, experience research-based instructional and assessment practices for the early years, understand the science of reading and language acquisition, examine brain research, developmental milestones and their impact on schooling, and research specific schooling models that support high quality early learning. (Offered every Spring.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **6000 Level Courses**

## **ELED-6390 SCHOOL LAW AND POLICY ANALYSIS**

### **Description**

This class focuses on the laws, rules, structures and processes that define education in Texas and how to change them through analysis and argumentation. Students will: 1) explain the constitutional, statutory and organizational framework of the Texas public educations system; 2) apply their understanding of school law in response to common demands made on school administrators by parents, students, school employees and other stakeholders; 3) analyze and develop arguments for changes in education policies and administrative structures, processes and programs; and 4) research school related court cases, statutes and administrative policies.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ELED-6391 ADVANCED PROBLEMS IN ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

Problem solving and inductive inquiry themed to live and persistent problems of administrative practice through case study and simulation.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ELED-6392 SUPERVISION AND EVALUATION OF TEACHING**

### **Description**

Emphasis is on supervision as a means to improve teaching by promoting reflection, action research, and enhanced staff development. Students review the research on teaching and examine philosophical and moral issues. Clinical supervision, portfolio development, and other evaluation techniques are developed and practiced.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ELED-6393 COMMUNITY BUILDING AND CIVIC ENGAGEMENT**

### **Description**

It is no longer sufficient for school leaders to solely focus on the operations of their school. They must interact with and form partnerships with the varying constituencies that impact their schools across the community, region and nation. This course will focus on the examination of these constituencies and will analyze successful school programs across the nation and beyond that leverage community and civic partnerships to add value to the educational experience for students and the success of the school in general.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ELED-6394 SYSTEMS DESIGN & IMPLEMENTATION**

### **Description**

This course is designed to introduce a variety of school design and redesign structures and processes to equip prospective principles with a diverse set of tools to use in school transformation work. Topics will include: design thinking, principles of strategic planning, systems thinking and system dynamics, research related to school turnaround, and developing an entrepreneurial stance regarding school system design and redesign.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ELED-6395 INNOVATION IN TEACHING AND LEARNING**

### **Description**

This course is designed to engage school leadership candidates in an exploration of the current models of innovation that are most prevalent in the field of education. Topics may include: computer-mediated curriculum, blending learning, global education, "classrooms without walls", expeditionary learning, and other evolving educational models. Students will visit, in person or virtually, a variety of these models and analyze the strengths, challenges, and possible impact of the innovations in the maximizing of student learning.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ELED-6693 CLINICAL PRACTICE - ADVANCED INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Field work in school administration under the direction and supervision of both a public school administrator and a university staff member.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Graduate

# Department of Engineering Science

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Farzan Aminian, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor  
[David \(Marc\) Carpenter](#) , Electronics Shop Technician  
[Darin George, Ph.D.](#) , Program Assessment Officer and Senior Design Administrator  
[Ryan Hodge](#) , Machine Shop (Prototyping/Fabrication) Technician  
[Eliseo Iglesias](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Peter Kelly-Zion, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Jack Leifer, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Sabry Moustafa](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Dany Munoz Pinto, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Kevin Nickels, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Joshua D. Schwartz, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Wilson Terrell Jr., Ph.D.](#) , Assoc Vice Pres for Academic Affairs / Inclusive Excellence  
[Emma Treadway, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor  
[Deryck Yeung, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Professor

## Overview

---

### MISSION

The mission of the Engineering Science Department at Trinity University is to provide students with a broad-based undergraduate engineering education by offering a design-oriented, multi-disciplinary engineering science curriculum in the context of the University's traditions of the liberal arts and sciences.

### OBJECTIVES

The Engineering Science Department graduates are expected to attain the following objectives within a few years after graduation:

1. Successful practice of engineering design and analysis in their field;
2. Application of a broad background in liberal arts and sciences when solving engineering problems with humanistic dimensions in their professional practice;
3. Advancement in their engineering careers with increased responsibility and leadership roles;
4. Effective oral and written communication with diverse groups of people;
5. The pursuit of continuing or advanced education relevant to professional interests.

The curriculum emphasizes an in-depth understanding of the fundamentals of the physical sciences, mathematics, and engineering science that form the foundation for technical work in all fields of engineering. Some specialization is available through elective courses in Chemical, Electrical, and Mechanical Engineering, taken during the junior and senior years. The program provides significant hands-on experience in engineering laboratories and participation in

engineering design projects throughout the eight-semester engineering design course sequence. The emphasis on fundamentals is intended to prepare students for dealing with the rapid pace of technological change and the interdisciplinary demands of today's, and tomorrow's, engineering practice. The laboratory and design portions of the program provide the student with a balanced perspective of the realities and limitations required for practical problem solving. The professional practice of engineering requires skill and resourcefulness in applying science and technology to the solution of problems in our complex technological society. The successful engineer must possess a thorough understanding of social and economic forces and have an appreciation of cultural and humanistic traditions. The Trinity Engineering Science Program encourages the development of this kind of graduate by providing a broad technical background and a significant liberal education in the humanities and social sciences.

#### ACCREDITATION

Trinity's undergraduate Engineering Science Program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

## Degrees

---

### Engineering Science (B.S.)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

Engineering students normally follow programs of study specifically tailored to long term career objectives. Each program is composed of a combination of required and elective courses. The electives are chosen through required consultation with the engineering science adviser.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Engineering Science degree are as follows:

#### I. ENGINEERING SCIENCE DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. [ENGR-1313](#), [ENGR-1381](#), [ENGR-1382](#), [ENGR-2181](#), [ENGR-2182](#), [ENGR-2309](#), [ENGR-2311](#), [ENGR-2314](#), [ENGR-2320/ENGR-2120](#), [ENGR-2364/ENGR-2164](#), [ENGR-3181](#), [ENGR-3182](#), [ENGR-3323/ENGR-3123](#), [ENGR-3327](#), [ENGR-3355/ENGR-3155](#), [ENGR-4326/ENGR-4126](#), [ENGR-4341](#), [ENGR-4381](#), and [ENGR-4382](#), totaling 54 credit hours.
2. [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), [MATH-2321](#), [MATH-3318](#), [MATH-3319](#), [MATH-3320](#); [PHYS-1311/PHYS-1111](#) and [PHYS-1312/PHYS-1112](#); [CHEM-1111](#), [CHEM-1112](#) or [CHEM-1311](#).
3. [CSCI-1312](#) or an equivalent course approved by the department chair.

#### II. ELECTIVES NECESSARY TO BRING THE TOTAL CREDIT HOURS EARNED FOR THE DEGREE TO 129.

## Four-year class schedule

---

The suggested arrangement of courses for a four-year program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Engineering Science should be determined in conference with the student's adviser. The recommended first-year program is:

### FIRST YEAR

#### Fall Semester

Course ID	Course Title	Credit Hours
<a href="#">ENGR-1381</a>	Engineering Analysis & Design I	3
<a href="#">MATH-1311</a>	Calculus I	3
<a href="#">PHYS-1311</a>	Introduction to Mechanics	3
<a href="#">PHYS-1111</a>	Introductory Physics Laboratory	1
<a href="#">FYE-1600</a>	First-Year Experience	6
<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>

#### Spring Semester

Course ID	Course Title	Credit Hours
<a href="#">ENGR-1382</a>	Engineering Analysis & Design II	3
<a href="#">ENGR-1313</a>	Mechanics I	3
<a href="#">MATH-1312</a>	Calculus II	3
<a href="#">PHYS-1312</a>	Introduction to Electricity, Magnetism, and Waves	3
<a href="#">PHYS-1112</a>	Intermediate Physics Laboratory	1
Pathways		3
<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>

## Prerequisite Requirements

The Engineering Science Department enforces the University's policy on prerequisites.

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

I. Students will normally apply for acceptance to the Engineering Science major during the second semester of their sophomore year. Those students who do not apply in this period, but do apply later, will be handled as transfers. The transfer criteria for acceptance are consistent with those listed below, and they generally apply to all courses taken up to the time of application.

II. For full acceptance a student must ordinarily satisfy the following requirements:

1. Completion of [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), and [MATH-2321](#) with a GPA of 2.0 or better.
2. Completion of [PHYS-1311](#), [PHYS-1111](#), [PHYS-1312](#), [PHYS-1112](#) and [CHEM-1311](#) and [CHEM-1111](#) or [CHEM-1112](#) with a minimum grade of C- in each course and an average of 2.0 or better.
3. Completion of [ENGR-1381](#), [ENGR-1382](#), [ENGR-1313](#), [ENGR-2314](#), [ENGR-2320/ENGR-2120](#), and [ENGR-2181](#) with a minimum grade of C- in each course and an average of 2.0 or better.
4. A grade of C or better in [ENGR-1313](#), [ENGR-2314](#), [ENGR-2320/ENGR-2120](#) (No more than 4 credits taken at another institution after matriculation at Trinity may be used to satisfy this requirement).
5. Approval by the Chair of the Department.

III. Provisional acceptance may be granted to applicants with no more than two grades of C- in the courses listed in II.4.

IV. After completing [ENGR-2311](#), [ENGR-2364/ENGR-2164](#), [ENGR-3355/ENGR-3155](#), and [ENGR-3327](#), the progress of provisional students will be reviewed. Upon recommendation of the faculty advisor and approval by the Chair of the Department, full acceptance will be granted.

V. Requests for exceptions to this policy will be considered by the Chair of the Department.

## Courses

---

### Engineering (ENGR)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **ENGR-1190 DIRECTED RESEARCH - INTRODUCTORY LEVEL**

##### **Description**

Individual research conducted under faculty supervision. Oral and written communication of results is required, including an end-of-semester written report. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. The course may be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and department chair.

**Credits**            1 credit

**Level**                Lower Division

## ENGR-1290 DIRECTED RESEARCH - INTRODUCTORY LEVEL

### Description

Individual research conducted under faculty supervision. Oral and written communication of results is required, including an end-of-semester written report. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. The course may be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## ENGR-1313 MECHANICS I

### Description

Forces and couples acting on rigid bodies in equilibrium using vector analysis including equivalent force systems, free body diagrams, truss analysis, friction, centroids, and moments of inertia. Prerequisites: MATH 1311 and PHYS 1311.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## ENGR-1381 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS & DESIGN I

### Description

Introduces students to the engineering design process utilizing a competitive design project. Small groups of students conceive, design, build, and test a structure or device to best achieve specified performance criteria under realistic constraints. Emphasis is placed on Computer Aided Design (CAD). Supporting topics include sketching, construction and testing techniques, measurement concepts, data analysis, communication, and time management.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## ENGR-1382 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS & DESIGN II

### Description

Continues the introduction to engineering design with another interactive team-oriented design project. Emphasis is placed on numerical analysis using computational software. Supporting topics include programming mathematical models of physical systems, and data gathering, analysis, and presentation. Consideration of alternate and past solutions. Prerequisite: ENGR 1381.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## ENGR-1390 DIRECTED RESEARCH - INTRODUCTORY LEVEL

### Description

Individual research conducted under faculty supervision. Oral and written communication of results is required, including an end-of-semester written report. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. The course may be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### 2000 Level Courses



## **ENGR-2120 ELECTRIC CIRCUITS LABORATORY**

### **Description**

Laboratory course accompanying ENGR 2320. An introduction to the measurement of voltage and current, uses of simulation and experimentation for analysis and design, and the design of elementary electric circuits. The writing of technical reports and the interpretation and documentation of experimental results is emphasized. Corequisite: ENGR 2320.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **ENGR-2164 ELECTRONICS I LABORATORY**

### **Description**

Laboratory course accompanying ENGR 2364. A continuation of the topics in ENGR 2120, with emphasis on electronic devices and systems. Experiments and design projects employing diodes, transistors, operational amplifiers, and combinational and sequential digital logic. Corequisite: ENGR 2364.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## **ENGR-2181 ENGINEERING DESIGN III**

### **Description**

Continues the development of students' design skills through a project emphasizing constraints including: ethics, health and safety, manufacturability, sustainability, economics, the environment, and social and political issues. Supporting topics include project management, literature search and communication skills. Oral and written reports are required. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## **ENGR-2182 ENGINEERING DESIGN IV**

### **Description**

Continuation of ENGR 2181: final design, construction, testing, and evaluation. Engineering economics and life-cycle costs are introduced in support of the project. Multimedia presentations are required. Prerequisite: ENGR 2181.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## **ENGR-2191 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## **ENGR-2192 INTRODUCTION TO MAKING**

### **Description**

This course is a hands-on introduction to Trinity's CSI Makerspace. This project-based course will provide instruction on the safe use of various fabrication methods, such as hand/power tools, 3D printing, laser cutting, and computer numerical control (CNC) routers.

This course will cover computer-aided design (CAD) and computer-aided machining (CAM) software to design and visualize items for fabrication. Individual feedback and assistance will be provided to enable you to make. just about anything! Students may not register for ENGR 2192 if they have successfully completed ENGR 1381.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## ENGR-2291 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING

### Description

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours.  
Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## ENGR-2309 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

### Description

This is a course designed for future professionals whose fields involve a technological component including aspiring engineers, scientists, managers, and others in technology-oriented fields. This course explores topics of enduring significance and with humanistic dimensions, specifically targeting future professionals whose fields involve a technological component. The course prepares students for making ethically and financially informed decisions in the workplace environment. Topics include: finance for professionals; the ethical dimensions of professional practice; industrial workplace safety; and contemporary issues in technological fields. Prerequisite: At least Sophomore standing

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## ENGR-2311 MASS AND ENERGY BALANCES

### Description

Conservation of Mass and Energy concepts applied to open and closed systems with and without chemical reactions. Phase equilibria. (Offered every year). Prerequisites: Sophomore Standing

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## ENGR-2314 MECHANICS II

### Description

Accelerated rigid body motion including kinematics and kinetics of particles and bodies, work and energy, linear and angular impulse and momentum, and vibrations. Prerequisite: ENGR 1313 Corequisite: MATH 1312

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## ENGR-2320 ELECTRIC CIRCUITS

### Description

An introduction to the techniques of analysis and design of elementary linear electric circuits. Topics include mesh, node and equivalent circuit analyses, DC resistive circuits, operational amplifiers, modeling of RLC circuits using differential equations, transient responses and AC steady state. Prerequisite: MATH 1312 Corequisite: ENGR 2120.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **ENGR-2359 FUNDAMENTALS OF ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Engineering analysis and design of treatment processes for industrial pollution of air, water, and soil. Topics include contaminants, their sources, and cleanup. Economic and legal consideration. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: CHEM 1311 and Sophomore standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **ENGR-2364 ELECTRONICS I**

### **Description**

An introduction to the techniques of analysis, design, and understanding of elementary electronic devices and circuits. Modeling of linear and non-linear electronic devices and systems such as diodes, bipolar junction, and field effect transistors, operational amplifiers, and digital logic devices. Analysis and design of circuits using device and system models. An introduction to digital logic, including analysis and design techniques. Prerequisite: ENGR 2320. Corequisite: ENGR 2164.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **ENGR-2391 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **ENGR-2491 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **ENGR-2591 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **ENGR-2691 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours.

Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### ENGR-3121 SIGNALS AND SYSTEMS LABORATORY

#### Description

Laboratory to accompany ENGR 3321. A mix of experiments and short design projects intended to motivate, illustrate, and apply concepts from ENGR 3321. Modern methods of simulation and computer-aided design of linear systems are introduced. Corequisite: ENGR 3321.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ENGR-3123 FLUID MECHANICS I LABORATORY

#### Description

Experimental investigations in fluid mechanics including instrumentation and measurements, analysis, design, and reporting of results. Corequisite: ENGR 3323

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ENGR-3155 CONTROL SYSTEMS LABORATORY

#### Description

Experimental observation of the behavior of physical systems and comparison with the mathematical models. Construction and analysis of simple control systems with examples taken from the thermal, fluid, mechanical, and electrical sciences. Corequisite: ENGR 3355.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

### ENGR-3181 ENGINEERING DESIGN V

#### Description

Builds on the students' background in electrical engineering with emphasis on the design of digital logic based systems. Supporting topics include combinatorial and sequential circuits, programmable logic, finite state machines, microprocessor-based systems, introductory programming, and functional block diagrams. (Offered every year). Prerequisites: ENGR 2364 and 2164.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ENGR-3182 ENGINEERING DESIGN VI

#### Description

Introduces students to the fundamentals of instrumentation and mechanical measurements that support thermal fluids designs. Students conduct measurements of quantities such as temperature, strain, pressure, and fluid flow. Topics include: operating principles, calibration procedure and techniques for obtaining measurements; computerized data acquisition, analysis, and

visualization. Includes development of projects and other preparation for Senior Design. Oral and/or written reports are required. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: Junior Standing

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-3190 DIRECTED RESEARCH**

### **Description**

Individual research conducted under faculty supervision. Oral and written communication of results is required, including an end-of-semester written report. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. The course may be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and the department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-3290 DIRECTED RESEARCH**

### **Description**

Individual research conducted under faculty supervision. Oral and written communication of results is required, including an end-of-semester written report. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. The course may be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and the department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-3321 SIGNALS AND SYSTEMS**

### **Description**

The analysis of signals and linear systems in the time and frequency domains using transform methods. Topics include: methods of modeling signals and systems, convolution, frequency response, impulse response, the Fourier and Laplace transforms, and transfer functions as applied to circuits and general linear systems. Prerequisites: ENGR 2320 and MATH 3318.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-3323 FLUID MECHANICS I**

### **Description**

An introduction to the fundamentals of fluid mechanics, including hydrostatics, conservation of mass, momentum, and energy for a control volume, dimensional analysis and similarity, flow measurement, and pipe flow. Prerequisites: ENGR 3327 and 2314. Corequisites: ENGR 3123 and MATH 2321.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-3327 THERMODYNAMICS I**

### **Description**

Basic principles of macroscopic thermodynamics including pressure-volume-temperature relationship of pure substances, work, heat, first and second laws of thermodynamics, entropy and the degradation of energy, thermodynamic system analysis, computer-aided design, and analysis of simple power and refrigeration systems. Prerequisites: ENGR 2311

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## ENGR-3339 MECHANICS OF MATERIALS

### Description

Stresses and deflections of structural elements including stress strain relations, Mohr's circle, tierods, columns, beams, torque tubes, and statically indeterminate systems for both elastic and plastic stress levels. Prerequisite: ENGR 1313.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGR-3355 CONTROL SYSTEMS

### Description

Techniques of modeling and analyzing mechanical and electrical systems, linear systems including feedback control systems, solutions to system differential equations using classical techniques, both analytical using the Laplace transform, and numerical methods; transfer functions, transient and steady-state response, stability, and frequency response. Prerequisites: ENGR 2320, MATH 3318. Corequisite: ENGR 3155.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGR-3390 DIRECTED RESEARCH

### Description

Individual research conducted under faculty supervision. Oral and written communication of results is required, including an end-of-semester written report. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours. The course may be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and the department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

## ENGR-4126 HEAT TRANSFER LABORATORY

### Description

Experimental investigations in heat transfer including instrumentation and measurements, analysis, design, and reporting of results. (Offered every year). Corequisite: ENGR 4326.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGR-4165 DIGITAL LOGIC DESIGN LABORATORY

### Description

Laboratory to accompany ENGR 4365. A series of short design projects intended to motivate, illustrate, and apply design techniques taught in ENGR 4365. Projects are implemented using various programmable logic devices. Corequisite: ENGR 4365.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGR-4177 ELECTRONICS II LABORATORY

### Description

Laboratory to accompany ENGR 4377. Computer-aided design of integrated circuits and verification of design using simulation and/or

laboratory experimentation. Corequisite: ENGR 4377.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4191 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours.  
Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4291 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours.  
Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4326 HEAT TRANSFER**

### **Description**

A study of conduction, convection, and radiation separately and in combination; steady and unsteady states; analytical and numerical methods including explicit and implicit finite differences. Prerequisites: ENGR 3323, MATH 3318. Corequisites: ENGR 4126.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4328 HIGH-FREQUENCY ELECTROMAGNETICS**

### **Description**

The fundamental theory of electromagnetic waves is developed and applied to the design of high-frequency electrical circuits. Topics include: how electromagnetic waves travel and are usefully directed; how to design signal transmission lines, filters and couplers; analysis of high-frequency circuit networks, and high-frequency circuit concepts such as distributed impedance. Students will also prepare an individually researched assignment on a subject of their choice exploring an emerging technology in the electrical engineering area. (Also listed as PHYS 4328.) Prerequisite: MATH 2321 and ENGR 2320.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4341 ENGINEERING MATERIALS**

### **Description**

Principles underlying the structure-property-application relationships of various engineering materials including metals, ceramics, glasses, polymers, composites, semiconductors, and superconductors. Analysis of material microstructures with respect to thermal, mechanical, electrical, optical, magnetic, and chemical properties. The role of material selection in engineering design. Laboratory work includes material testing, uses of x-ray diffractometer and the electron scanning microscope. Supplemental of x-ray diffractometer and the electron scanning microscope. Supplemental movies on advances in engineering materials. Individual project.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4342 BIOENGINEERING SCIENCE**

### **Description**

Structure, function, and modeling of transport systems in the human body with emphasis on cardiovascular, pulmonary, and related systems. Mathematical modeling and system responses to environmental changes. Homeostasis and control systems. Prerequisites: CHEM 1311 and MATH 1311.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4356 MODERN CONTROL SYSTEM DESIGN**

### **Description**

Selected topics from the broad range of modern methods of control system analysis and design, such as: state-space and modern transfer function models and methods; discrete-time and/or nonlinear systems; multivariable systems; computer-aided control system design.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4357 CHEMICAL REACTION ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Chemical reaction kinetics and its relationship to the design and scale-up of chemical reactors. Mathematical analysis of batch, mixed flow and plug flow reactors, advanced topics including multireaction analysis, heat and mass transfer in chemical reactors and catalytic reactors. Computer simulation. Prerequisites: ENGR 2311

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4358 BIOCHEMICAL ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

The fundamentals of analysis and design of bioprocesses. Topics include enzyme kinetics, immobilized enzyme reactors, cell cultivation, growth kinetics, and bioreactor design. Prerequisite: ENGR 2311.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4365 DIGITAL LOGIC DESIGN**

### **Description**

A comprehensive study of digital logic design and analysis techniques for combinational and sequential circuits. Small-scale and medium scale integrated circuits as well as several varieties of programmable logic are used as design components. Includes a case study of complex sequential circuit such as a microprocessor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4366 UNIT OPERATIONS**

### **Description**

Mass transfer in multi-component systems and its relationship to fluid mechanics and heat transfer. Techniques of design of transfer operations including distillation, gas absorption, liquid extraction and cooling towers. Computer aided design and simulation. Prerequisite: ENGR 2311



**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4367 MECHATRONICS**

### **Description**

This course surveys topics underlying the design of mechatronic systems such as electronics, system modeling and control, and computer control systems. Components supporting system design such as sensors, actuators, and data acquisitions are also covered. Case studies of mechatronic systems, including discussion of tradeoffs between mechanical, electrical, electronic, and microcomputer control, are studied. A final project involving the design and implementation of a mechatronic system puts these principles into practice. Prerequisites: ENGR 2314, 2364, and 3355.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4369 EMBEDDED MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEMS**

### **Description**

Study of microprocessor and microcontroller systems: hardware, including basic system architectures, processors, memory, and peripheral devices; software, including assembly language programming; and system design, including electrical and mechanical applications. Hands-on experience in a typical development environment, including interfacing and programming. Includes a case study of a typical embedded system.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4370 MECHANICS OF CONTINUOUS MEDIA**

### **Description**

Mechanics of solids including elasticity, plasticity, advanced strength of materials, energy methods, experimental stress analysis, and an introduction to the finite element method. Prerequisite: ENGR 3339.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4371 MACHINE DESIGN**

### **Description**

Topics chosen from among static and fatigue theories of failure, fracture, probabilistic design, shafts and shaft components, springs, welded and bolted connections, and gear design. Prerequisite: ENGR 3339

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGR-4372 COMPUTATIONAL METHODS IN ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Application of contemporary numerical methods to problems in chemical, electrical and mechanical engineering. Formulation of governing differential equations, weighted residuals, finite-difference, and control volume finite-element methods. Corequisite: MATH 3319

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## ENGR-4373 THERMAL/FLUID APPLICATIONS

### Description

This course covers advanced topics in fluid mechanics, heat transfer, and thermodynamics. Applications in which the interdependence of these fields is critical to the understanding of engineering systems will be emphasized. Prerequisite: ENGR 3327.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGR-4375 STRUCTURAL DYNAMICS

### Description

Free and forced vibrations of single and multiple degree of freedom systems with and without damping, structural response to dynamic loads, eigenvalue problems, energy methods, differential equation methods, forcing functions, and numerical analysis. Prerequisites: ENGR 2314 and MATH 3318

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGR-4377 ELECTRONICS II

### Description

Analysis and design of digital electronic circuits using MOS transistors; analysis and design and operational amplifiers; feedback amplifiers and frequency response of amplifiers. Prerequisite: ENGR 2364.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGR-4381 ENGINEERING DESIGN VII

### Description

A capstone design experience with small groups of students, each group advised by a designated faculty member. Includes the establishment of objectives and criteria, modeling, analysis and synthesis, and synthesis, and aesthetics for the preliminary design stages of each group's project. Projects will involve realistic design constraints such as ethics, health and safety, manufacturability, sustainability, economics, the environment, and social and political issues. Oral and written reports and design journals are required. Prerequisite: Full admission to the major; two of ENGR 3327, 3355, and 3323; ENGR 3155 or 3123; and ENGR 3181 or 3182.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## ENGR-4382 ENGINEERING DESIGN VIII

### Description

The capstone experience continued, including final design, construction, testing, and evaluation of the projects started in ENGR 4381. Oral and written reports and design journals are required. Prerequisite: ENGR 4381 or consent of Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGR-4391 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING

### Description

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours.

Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **ENGR-4491 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours.  
Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **ENGR-4591 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours.  
Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.

**Credits**            5 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **ENGR-4691 PROBLEMS IN ENGINEERING**

### **Description**

Independent work on problems in engineering as indicated by the student's preparation and interest. 1 to 6 semester hours.  
Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.

**Credits**            6 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

# Department of English

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Betsy Winakur Tontiplaphol, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor  
[Victoria Aarons, Ph.D.](#) , O.R. & Eva Mitchell Distinguished Professor  
[Peter H. Balbert, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Jenny Browne, M.F.A.](#) , Professor  
[Kelly Grey Carlisle, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Duane Coltharp, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Michael R. Fischer, Ph.D.](#) , Janet S Dicke Professor in Public Humanities  
[Gregory Hazleton, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Andrew Kraebel, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Shaj Mathew, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

---

[Andrew Porter, M.F.A.](#) , Professor  
[David P. Rando, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Willis Salomon, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Kathryn Vomero Santos, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor  
[Claudia Stokes, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Stephanie Velasquez](#) , Academic Office Manager

# Degrees

---

## Creative Writing (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

The minor in Creative Writing consists of a minimum of twenty-one (21) credit hours from the following list of courses, with a maximum of two (2) courses in literature and with a maximum of two (2) courses in Communication.

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ART-2468</a>	Bookbinding
<a href="#">COMM-3340</a>	Media Writing: Magazine Writing
<a href="#">COMM-3340</a>	Media Writing: Script Writing
<a href="#">COMM-3340</a>	Media Writing: Digital Journalism
<a href="#">COMM-3343</a>	Print Communication
<a href="#">COMM-3446</a>	Video Communication: Narrative Video Production
<a href="#">COMM-3446</a>	Video Communication: The Video Essay
<a href="#">THTR-3360</a>	Playwriting
<a href="#">THTR-4192</a> , <a href="#">THTR-4292</a> , <a href="#">THTR-4392</a>	Special Topics in Performance: Advanced Playwriting
ENGL-3401	Non-Fiction Writing
ENGL-3402	Fiction Writing
ENGL-3403	Poetry Writing
ENGL-3411	Advanced Non-Fiction Writing
ENGL-3412	Advanced Fiction Writing
ENGL-3413	Advanced Poetry Writing
<a href="#">ENGL-3116</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-3216</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-3316</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-3416</a>	Writing Internship

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ENGL-3117</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-3217</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-3317</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-3417</a>	Experiential Learning in Editing and Publishing
<a href="#">ENGL-3190</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-3290</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-3390</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-3490</a>	Directed Studies—Junior Level
<a href="#">ENGL-4190</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-4290</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-4390</a> , <a href="#">ENGL-4490</a>	Directed Studies—Senior Level
<a href="#">ENGL-3427</a>	Contemporary Literature*
<a href="#">ENGL-3435</a>	Rhetorical Analysis*
<a href="#">ENGL-3475</a>	Postmodern Literature*
<a href="#">ENGL-4405</a>	Topics in Creative Writing
<a href="#">ENGL-4423</a>	Studies in American Literature: The American Short Story*
<a href="#">GNED-2340</a>	Creative Thinking and the Artistic Process
<a href="#">GRST-3311</a>	Fairy Tales
<a href="#">ML&amp;L-3350</a>	Genres in Creative Writing

When departments offer a relevant “special topics” or “variable content” course, the Chair of the English Department may designate such a course as meeting a relevant requirement for the minor. ENGL-4305 may be taken and applied toward the minor more than once as long as the topic of the course varies.

\*This course is considered a literature course

## English (B.A.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in English are as follows:

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

##### A. Thirty-nine (39) hours in the Department of English

##### B. Lower-division requirements:

At least twelve (12) hours of lower-division courses including:

Three out of four historical survey courses:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ENGL-1311</a>	The Beginnings of British Literature
<a href="#">ENGL-1312</a>	British Literature from the French Revolution to the Present
<a href="#">ENGL-1313</a>	The Beginnings of American Literature
<a href="#">ENGL-1314</a>	American Literature: Twentieth Century and Beyond
<a href="#">ENGL-2311</a>	Literary Methods

### C. Additional requirements:

At least twenty-seven (27) hours of English courses, including:

1. At least two (2) upper-division courses covering literary periods before 1800;  
Courses pre-1800 include: [ENGL-3161](#), [ENGL-3456](#), [ENGL-3457](#), [ENGL-3460](#), [ENGL-3470](#), [ENGL-4401](#), [ENGL-4402](#), [ENGL-4403](#), ENGL-4404, [ENGL-4419](#), [ENGL-4420](#), [ENGL-4421](#), ENGL-4460.
2. At least two (2) upper-division courses covering literary periods after 1800;  
Courses post-1800 include: [ENGL-3427](#), [ENGL-3429](#), [ENGL-3466](#), [ENGL-3471](#), ENGL-3472, [ENGL-3475](#), [ENGL-3480](#), ENGL-3481, [ENGL-3484](#), [ENGL-4422](#), [ENGL-4423](#), [ENGL-4425](#), [ENGL-4427](#).
3. At least three (3) additional elective English courses, two (2) of which must be upper-division courses. Acceptable lower-division English elective courses include the following: [ENGL-1311](#), [ENGL-1312](#), [ENGL-1313](#), [ENGL-1314](#), [ENGL-1315](#), [ENGL-2308](#), [ENGL-2401](#), [ENGL-2402](#), [ENGL-2403](#). No more than one (1) of the three (3) elective courses may be in creative writing.

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Honors Program

### Requirements

The senior thesis may be either an in depth and original piece of creative writing or an analytical argument of approximately 40 pages. The 6-hour thesis program ([ENGL-4398](#) and [ENGL-4399](#)) may be undertaken by any English major with the consent of an appropriate instructor, and it is required of all students wishing to graduate with departmental Honors.

A student wishing to graduate with Honors in English must complete all of the following:

1. Maintain an overall grade point average of at least 3.33.
2. Maintain a grade point average of at least 3.7 in English.
3. Enroll in [ENGL-4398](#) (in the first semester of the senior year) and [ENGL-4399](#) (in the second semester of the senior year) with an appropriate faculty member who has approved the student's project and has agreed to serve as the student's thesis adviser.
4. Submit a proposal for the thesis to the thesis adviser in the semester in which the student is enrolled in [ENGL-4398](#).
5. Include a significant scholarly component to the thesis, including a creative thesis.
6. Complete [ENGL-4398](#) and [ENGL-4399](#) with a grade of "A."
7. Declare his or her intention to be considered for Honors by requesting approval from the chair of the department, with prior approval from the thesis adviser.
8. Submit a completed draft of the senior thesis to the thesis adviser and to a second faculty reader.
9. Submit the completed senior thesis to the departmental Honors committee, with the consent of the thesis adviser.
10. Make an 10-15 minute oral presentation of the senior thesis to the honors committee. The presentation will be followed by discussion with the honors committee concerning both conception and execution of the thesis.

After evaluating the quality of the senior thesis, the Honors committee will decide whether or not to confer departmental Honors.

## English (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

A minor in English consists of a minimum of twenty-one (21) credit hours of English, of which at least twelve (12) credit hours must be upper-division.

## Courses

---

### English (ENGL)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **ENGL-1302 WRITING WORKSHOP**

##### **Description**

A course in composition that stresses expressive, analytical and persuasive writing with emphasis on rhetorical strategies in relation to aims and audience. The course is designed to refine student skills in critical reading, analysis, and judgment.

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level**                Lower Division

## ENGL-1303 INTERMEDIATE WRITING

### Description

Students who have exempted from ENGL 1302 with a score of 4 or 5 on the Language and Composition AP examination or a score of 5 on the Literature and Composition AP Examination but who wish to take 1302 may register for this section and attend a 1302 section after receiving the consent of the instructor. Students registered for 1303 will be expected to do work beyond the requirements of 1302. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## ENGL-1311 THE BEGINNINGS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE

### Description

An examination of British literature from its beginnings to 1800. (Offered every semester.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## ENGL-1312 BRITISH LITERATURE FROM THE FRENCH REVOLUTION TO THE PRESENT

### Description

An examination of the literary expressions of cultural changes from The French Revolution to the present, with a primary concentration on British writers. (Offered every semester.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## ENGL-1313 THE BEGINNINGS OF AMERICAN LITERATURE COLONIZATION TO 1900

### Description

An examination of American literature from the nation's colonization and settlement to the late nineteenth century. (Offered every semester.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## ENGL-1314 AMERICAN LITERATURE: TWENTIETH CENTURY AND BEYOND

### Description

An examination of the literary expressions of cultural changes in America from 1900 to the present. (Offered every semester.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities



## ENGL-1315 WORLD LITERATURE

### Description

A course designed to complement the American and British Literature offerings. Includes, primarily, texts from European, Asian, African, and Central and South American cultures written in the past 2,000 years in all major genres. (Offered every Spring.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## 2000 Level Courses

## ENGL-2306 ADVANCED PLACEMENT I

### Description

Students entering with a score of 4 or higher on the Advanced Placement Literature and Composition examination or a 6 on the Higher-Level International Baccalaureate English exam will receive credit for this course.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## ENGL-2307 ADVANCED PLACEMENT II

### Description

Students entering with a score of 5 on the Literature and Composition examination or a 7 on the Higher-Level International Baccalaureate English exam will receive credit for this course. These credits are in addition to the credits received for ENGL 2306, for a total of 6 credits.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## ENGL-2308 THE LITERARY IMAGINATION

### Description

This course introduces students to a variety of topics in the study of literature. Individual offerings emphasize historical, thematic, or genre approaches to reading and writing about literary texts (consult appropriate Class Schedule for details). Prerequisite: First- or Second-year status is required, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## ENGL-2310 INTRODUCTION TO CREATIVE WRITING

### Description

Introduction to the crafts and techniques of poetry, fiction, and creative non-fiction.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## ENGL-2311 LITERARY METHODS

### Description

Introduction to the practice of literary studies. Special attention will be paid to evaluating and interpreting both primary literature (in its major genres) and a variety of secondary critical arguments. Frequent writing assignments will include major essay that demonstrates an awareness of important critical work on the subject. Topics vary. Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ENGL-2315 INTRODUCTION TO PROFESSIONAL WRITING

### Description

Intensive writing workshop concentrating on individual writing concerns with relation to specific professions. Focus on audience, structure, and professional expectations.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ENGL-2320 THE EPIC LEGACY: CLAS RECEIPT IN MID AGES

### Description

This course surveys the legacy of classical epic, especially Homer's Iliad and Virgil's Aeneid, in medieval European literature. We explore the ways in which authors in the Middle Ages imagined the ancient Mediterranean as a kind of other world, a fantastic alternative to their present that was at once familiar and exotic. All readings are in modern English translation. (Same as CLAS-2320)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ENGL-2340 CREATIVE THINKING AND THE ARTISTIC PROCESS

### Description

This course encourages students to synthesize a theoretical and experiential approach to the creative process as studied through the visual arts, music, creative writing, and theatre. Students enter into the creative process as a means to develop creative self-expression, aesthetic sensibility, and an understanding of the arts. The nature and drive of artistic endeavor is explored through studies of the lives of significant thinkers and artists, examinations of art works, guest lectures, and projects. Students will engage in activities and projects that will enable them to access and develop their own creative thinking skills in concert with traditional, analytic modes. (Also listed as ART 2314, THTR 2340, GNED 2340 and MUSC 2340.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## ENGL-2373 AFRICAN AMERICAN LITERATURE

### Description

Survey of African American literature from the early slave narrative to the present. Examines the history, culture, and intellectual traditions informing this literature, as well as the political and aesthetic debates that shaped the tradition.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
----------------	-----------

**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **ENGL-2401 INTRODUCTION TO NON-FICTION WRITING**

### **Description**

Study in the theory, technique, and practice of non-fiction writing.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **ENGL-2402 FICTION WRITING**

### **Description**

Study in the forms of fiction with a primary focus on writing the short story.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **ENGL-2403 POETRY WRITING**

### **Description**

Study of the theory, techniques, and practice of poetry writing.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **3000 Level Courses**

## **ENGL-3116 WRITING INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Supervised work on individually specified projects under the supervision of departmental faculty. Each project involves work on literary publications. The number of internships varies with available opportunities. Pass/Fail only.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGL-3117 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING IN EDITING AND PUBLISHING**

### **Description**

Directed consideration of issues in literary and scholarly publishing, including acquisitions, editing, production, indexing, or design. Students may work with a faculty member on the production of a monograph, collection, or journal issue. (Offered every semester)

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGL-3161 EARLY BOOK AND MANUSCRIPT LAB**

### **Description**

In this humanities lab, students undertake substantial original research in premodern and early modern literature. Students will learn how to transcribe and edit previously unpublished manuscripts and early print material and prepare their work for electronic publication. May be repeated for up to six credit hours. (Offered every semester.)

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGL-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL**

### **Description**

Independent Study. Discretion of Instructor. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGL-3216 WRITING INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Supervised work on individually specified projects under the supervision of departmental faculty. Each project involves work on literary publications. The number of internships varies with available opportunities. Pass/Fail only.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGL-3217 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING IN EDITING AND PUBLISHING**

### **Description**

Directed consideration of issues in literary and scholarly publishing, including acquisitions, editing, production, indexing, or design. Students may work with a faculty member on the production of a monograph, collection, or journal issue. (Offered every semester)

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGL-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL**

### **Description**

Independent Study. Discretion of Instructor. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGL-3304 WRITING TUTORS/WRITING WORKSHOP**

### **Description**

Writing tutors assigned by permission of instructor to individual sections of ENGL 1302. At the discretion of the instructor, tutors assist students in the process of producing written essays. Office hours and class attendance required. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGL-3316 WRITING INTERNSHIP

### Description

Supervised work on individually specified projects under the supervision of departmental faculty. Each project involves work on literary publications. The number of internships varies with available opportunities. Pass/Fail only.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGL-3317 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING IN EDITING AND PUBLISHING

### Description

Directed consideration of issues in literary and scholarly publishing, including acquisitions, editing, production, indexing, or design. Students may work with a faculty member on the production of a monograph, collection, or journal issue. (Offered every semester)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGL-3347 THE HISTORY OF THE BOOK

### Description

This course introduces students to some of the major stages in the history of the book through the seventeenth century, and to the question of how changes in this technology responded to, caused, reflected, or were otherwise related to changes in the texts these books contain. We approach the book in its entirety, examining (for example) changes in the construction and preparation of pages, new technologies for binding, and the invention of the printing press, as well as changes in scripts used to copy texts and strategies for reading these sometimes quite alien graphic signifiers. And we will consider, throughout, what careful attention to texts in their various material instantiations can offer to the study of literary history. Corequisite: ENGL 3161 or CLAS 3161

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## ENGL-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Independent Study. Discretion of Instructor. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGL-3414 ADVANCED EXPOSITION AND ARGUMENT

### Description

Intensive writing workshop concentrating on individual projects and focusing on the traditional rhetorical principles of invention, structure, and style. (Offered every Spring). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## ENGL-3416 WRITING INTERNSHIP

### Description

Supervised work on individually specified projects under the supervision of departmental faculty. Each project involves work on literary publications. The number of internships varies with available opportunities. Pass/Fail only.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGL-3417 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING IN EDITING AND PUBLISHING

### Description

Directed consideration of issues in literary and scholarly publishing, including acquisitions, editing, production, indexing, or design. Students may work with a faculty member on the production of a monograph, collection, or journal issue. (Offered every semester)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENGL-3427 CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE

### Description

Selected studies in contemporary literature in English and English translation. May be repeated for up to 8 hours when topics vary. (Offered every semester).

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## ENGL-3429 JEWISH LITERATURE

### Description

A survey of major Jewish literary figures, including Kafka, Babel, I.B. Singer, Sholem Aleichem, Philip Roth, Bellow, Malamud, Paley, and Wiesel, in response to Jewish literary and cultural traditions, rooted in Hebrew scripture. Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## ENGL-3440 NINETEENTH-CENTURY BRITISH LITERARY CULTURE

### Description

A study of nineteenth-century British literature within particular cultural and historical contexts. Subjects may include the city, medicine, visual arts, and performance history. This course counts toward the Interdisciplinary Cluster "The Spirit of Our Age: Nineteenth Century Science and Culture." (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## ENGL-3441 NINETEENTH-CENTURY AMERICAN LITERARY CULTURE

### Description

A study of nineteenth-century American literature within particular cultural and historical contexts. Subjects may include religion, gender, class, and race. This course counts toward the Interdisciplinary Cluster "The Spirit of Our Age: Nineteenth Century Science and Culture." (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ENGL-3452 AMERICAN LITERARY SENTIMENTALISM

### Description

A study of nineteenth-century American literary sentimentalism, with a particular focus on the movement's constitution of gender, power, and race. We will read such major bestselling novels as Harriet Beecher Stowe's *Uncle Tom's Cabin* and will also consider the impact of sentimentalism on other forms such as lyric poetry and the slave narrative. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ENGL-3457 MEDIEVAL CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM

### Description

A survey of writings in the tradition of medieval Christian mysticism, from Augustine (d. 430) to John of the Cross (d. 1591). Major themes include the use of violent and erotic imagery, the move from Latin to vernacular languages like English, German, Spanish, and French, the importance of gender (whether the author's or the audience's) in the shaping of this literature, and the relevance of medieval mysticism to modern thought. (Also listed as RELI 3458.) Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ENGL-3460 INTRODUCTION TO SHAKESPEARE

### Description

An introduction to Shakespeare's plays and poetry with special attention to genre and the historical and cultural contexts that produced them. (Offered every year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ENGL-3465 19TH-CENTURY BRITISH POETRY

### Description

This course examines the poetry of nineteenth-century Britain, emphasizing the major authors and trends associated with the Romantic and/or Victorian eras. Course readings may be themed or selected according to another constraint (e.g. the sonnet, Pre-

Raphaelitism, etc.); students may repeat the course as topics vary. (Offered every year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-3466 19TH-CENTURY BRITISH FICTION**

### **Description**

This course examines the fiction of nineteenth-century Britain, emphasizing the major authors and trends associated with the Romantic and/or Victorian eras. Course readings may be thematically-linked or selected according to another constraint (e.g. historical fiction, women writers, etc.); students may repeat the course as topics vary. Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-3470 EARLY AMERICAN LITERATURE**

### **Description**

Examines the literature of the colonies and early republic, up to 1830. Considers literature in the light of Puritan and Enlightenment attempts to build a nation as well as the social conflicts that undermined those projects. Prerequisite: ENGL 1313 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-3471 AMERICAN LITERATURE OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY**

### **Description**

Study of particular periods, literary movements, authors, themes, or genres of nineteenth century American literature. Students may repeat the course as topics vary. Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-3473 THE JEWISH GRAPHIC NOVEL**

### **Description**

A Study of the Jewish graphic novel focusing on the developing history of the genre of the graphic novel and the intersection of visual and textual narratives. The readings will be informed by a diversity of theoretical perspectives, including visual culture studies and the graphic novel as cultural product and practice. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**



## ENGL-3475 POSTMODERN LITERATURE

### Description

Major authors and issues involved with the postmodern aesthetic. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ENGL-3480 THE MODERN NOVEL

### Description

This course examines the development of the British and American novel after 1900, with an emphasis on how the works reflect the changing concepts of time, space, and personality. Topics include literary experimentation, Freudian theory, The Great War, stream of consciousness, American expatriation, selfhood, solipsism, and sexual aesthetics. Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ENGL-3484 THE AMERICAN NOVEL

### Description

This course examines the formal and thematic development of the American novel from the early national period to the present, focusing on the evolution of American readers, the novel's engagement with historical controversy and pressing social issues, and the changing place of literary print culture in relation to wider shifts in technology. Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## ENGL-3490 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Independent Study. Discretion of Instructor. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## ENGL-3616 WRITING INTERNSHIP

### Description

Supervised work on individually specified projects under the supervision of departmental faculty. Each project involves work on literary publications. The number of internships varies with available opportunities. Pass/Fail only.

<b>Credits</b>	6 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### ENGL-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

**Description**

Independent study. Discretion of instructor. Prerequisite: consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ENGL-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

**Description**

Independent study. Discretion of instructor. Prerequisite: consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ENGL-4304 RESTORATION DRAMA

**Description**

Examines English drama from 1660 to 1800. Covers heroic drama, tragedy, comedy, and satire. Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ENGL-4330 STUDIES IN LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY

**Description**

Selected topics and issues in contemporary theory, examining major texts of feminism, new historicism, marxism, deconstructionism, psychoanalysis, and literary canons and traditions. May be repeated when topics vary. Prerequisite: ENGL 2311 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ENGL-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

**Description**

Independent study. Discretion of instructor. Prerequisite: consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ENGL-4398 SENIOR THESIS I

**Description**

Individual scholarly or creative projects under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of a Senior Thesis. To be taken only by prospective Senior Honors students in the first semester of their senior year. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

## Curriculum

### ENGL-4399 SENIOR THESIS II

#### Description

Individual scholarly or creative projects under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of a Senior Thesis. To be taken only by students in the second semester of their senior year. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: ENGL 4398 and Consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### ENGL-4401 GEOFFREY CHAUCER

#### Description

Examines the work of Geoffrey Chaucer. Texts may include the Canterbury Tales, Troilus and Criseyde, or other works. (Offered every year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### ENGL-4402 SHAKESPEARE

#### Description

An introduction to Shakespeare's plays with special attention to genre, periodization, and topical issues that situate Shakespeare's plays within their cultural context. Topics will vary and the course may be repeated for up to six hours of credit when topics vary. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### ENGL-4403 MILTON

#### Description

Examines Milton's major poetry and prose in historical, theological, and political contexts. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### ENGL-4405 TOPICS IN CREATIVE WRITING

#### Description

Extensive writing in a specific form or genre. Maybe repeated once when topics vary. (Offered every year).

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4411 ADVANCED WRITING OF CREATIVE NONFICTION**

### **Description**

Extensive writing in forms and techniques of creative nonfiction (memoir, travel writing, nature writing, etc.). Courses alternate by semester between memoir/personal essay and more research-driven work. May be repeated for up to 6 hours of credit when topic vary. Prerequisite: ENGL 2401 or consent of Instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4412 ADVANCED FICTION WRITING**

### **Description**

Extensive writing in forms and techniques of fiction. May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit with the permission of instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 2402 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4413 ADVANCED POETRY WRITING**

### **Description**

Extensive writing in forms and techniques of poetry. May be repeated for up to 8 hours credit with permission of instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 2403 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4417 SEMINAR IN LITERARY METHODS**

### **Description**

Literary works from more than one historical period examined in relation to a selected thematic or generic topic. May be repeated when topics vary; if appropriate, may count toward a distribution requirement (in which case it does not count as an elective). (Offered occasionally) Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGL-4418 SEMINAR IN LITERARY THEME OR GENRE**

### **Description**

Literary works from more than one historical period examined in relation to a selected thematic or generic topic. May be repeated when topics vary; if appropriate, may count toward a distribution requirement (in which case it does not count as an elective). (Offered every other year).

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ENGL-4419 STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL LITERATURE**

### **Description**

Selected topics concerning the intersection of literature and culture in medieval England in the context of current critical theory and debate. Topics vary, including selected topics, genres, and cultural issues of Anglo-Saxon and Late Medieval English Literatures. May be repeated when topics vary. Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4420 STUDIES IN EARLY MODERN BRITISH LITERATURE**

### **Description**

Selected topics concerning the intersection of literature and culture in sixteenth and earlier seventeenth-century England in the context of current critical theory and debate. May be repeated when topics vary. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4421 STUDIES IN RESTORATION AND EIGHTEENTH- CENTURY BRITISH LITERATURE**

### **Description**

A study of selected topics in the literature and culture of Restoration and eighteenth-century Britain in the context of current critical theory and debate. May be repeated when topics vary. (Offered every year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4422 STUDIES IN 19TH-CENTURY BRITISH LITERATURE**

### **Description**

This course examines special selections of nineteenth-century British literature, with an emphasis on particular genre-crossing themes (e.g. Orientalism) and/or less frequently studied single genres (e.g. non-fiction). Students may repeat the course as topics vary. Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4423 STUDIES IN AMERICAN LITERATURE**

### **Description**

Course examines selected topics, genres, and cultural issues of American literature. Includes the Harlem Renaissance; Theory and

Practice of American Gothic; The American Short Story. May be repeated when topics vary. Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4425 SEMINARS IN LITERARY PERIODS**

### **Description**

Examines issues and authors within their specific historical periods. May be repeated when topics vary. (Offered every year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4426 SEMINAR ON INDIVIDUAL AUTHORS**

### **Description**

In-depth study of one or more major figures. May be repeated when authors vary. (Offered every year). Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4427 LITERATURE OF THE HOLOCAUST**

### **Description**

Examines cultural, generational, and literary perspectives of the Holocaust.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ENGL-4440 DIGITAL APPROACHES TO ENGLISH LITERATURE**

### **Description**

Digital technologies provide new opportunities for literary studies, allowing scholars to mine texts and advance quantitative claims that would otherwise be impossible to support, to present texts in creative new formats, and to access, organize, and process archival material dispersed around the world. This course will introduce students to some of these possibilities and equip them to use a digital skillset in their study of the humanities. We will survey and assess the current state of the field of the digital humanities, learn some of the skills needed to undertake work in this field, and use those skills to create major digital projects. (Offered every year.) Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## ENGL-4490 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

### Description

Independent study. Discretion of instructor. Prerequisite: consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Department of Finance and Decision Sciences

### Faculty/Staff

---

[Shage Zhang, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Associate Professor

[Jorge Colazo, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Tianxi Dong, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor of Business Analytics & Technology

[Hanna Kuykendall](#) , Administrative Support Specialist II

[Jennifer Large](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[James Maxey](#) , Professor of Practice

[Mauro Oliveira, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

[John Orange, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Karl Pichler](#) , Prassel Professor of Professional Practice in Finance

[Eugenio Dante Suarez, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Diana K. Young, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Suning Zhu, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

### Degrees

---

#### **Finance (B.S.)**

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

#### **CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:**

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Michael Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

---

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

**OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.
2. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:**

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 61 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 24 hours from specific courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

**Required courses (18 hours):**

- [ACCT-3341](#)
- [ACCT-3342](#)
- [FNCE-3352](#)
- [FNCE-3353](#)
- [FNCE-3361](#)
- [FNCE-3362](#)

**Elective courses (6 hours):**

Students can take these credit hours from any combination of courses below but if the student would like to acquire a concentration on either Corporate Finance or Investments Management, the 6 credit hours must be taken from either one of the following two groups (not all choices may be available in a given year). These concentrations are limited to Finance majors, and regardless of the courses taken, only one of the following concentrations will be granted.

**Concentration in Corporate Finance: 6 hours from**

- [FNCE-3366](#)
- [FNCE-4362](#)
- [FNCE-4366](#)

**Concentration in Investments Management: 6 hours from**



- [FNCE-3363](#)
- [FNCE-3366](#)
- [FNCE-4363](#)

## Admission to Major

---

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

### **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE MAJOR:**

In addition to the requirements for admission to any Neidorff School of Business major, for full admission to this major, a student must first complete:

- [FNCE-3301](#) with a grade of C or better. Note: Department Chairs **may** grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Finance (Minor)

### Overview

This minor introduces fundamental financial concepts such as corporate and international finance, investments, and personal financial decision to non-finance oriented majors. The minor cannot be taken by students majoring in either Finance or Mathematical Finance.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this minor is 25.

Requirements for the minor are:

- [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
-

- [ACCT-1301](#)
- [ECON-1311](#)
- [BAT-1101](#)
- [BAT-2301](#) or [MATH-1320](#)
- [FNCE-1300](#)
- [FNCE-3301](#)
- [FNCE-3361](#)
- [FNCE-3352](#)

## Business Analytics and Technology (B.S.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Michael Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

#### OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 59 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 22 hours from specific courses).

## ADMISSION TO THE MAJOR:

In addition to the requirements for admission to any Neidorff School of Business major, for admission to this particular major, a student must first complete the following courses with the grades specified below:

- [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#) with C or better
- [BAT-2301](#) with B or better
- [BAT-2302](#) with B or better
- [BAT-3301](#) with B or better

Completion of this major involves the core business curriculum and:

- [MATH-2308](#) (3 hours)
- Business analytics and technology major requirements (4 courses; 10 hours): [BAT-3303](#), [BAT-3305](#), [BAT-4102](#) and [BAT-4301](#)
- Nine credit hours of electives (9 hours) out of the following group of courses:
  - [BAT-1102](#) if not taken as part of the business core
  - [BAT-3302](#)
  - One of either [BAT-3304](#) or [BAT-3394](#)
  - [BAT-3306](#)
  - [BAT-3307](#)
  - [BAT-3390](#)
  - [BAT-3097](#), [BAT-3197](#), [BAT-3297](#), [BAT-3397](#), [BAT-3497](#), [BAT-3597](#), [BAT-3697](#)

Notes:

- [BAT-3394](#) can only be taken as part of Trinity's faculty-led study abroad summer program to Japan, if available. Check availability of both the program and the course with the study abroad office or the Department Chair.
- [BAT-3390](#) (Special Topics) can be taken up to two times as long as the topics are different, each time requiring consent from instructor and department chair.
- [BAT-3097](#), [BAT-3197](#), [BAT-3297](#), [BAT-3397](#), [BAT-3497](#), [BAT-3597](#), [BAT-3697](#) (Internship in Business Analytics and Technology) can be taken multiple times for up to six credit hours in total.

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
  2. [ACCT-1301](#)
  3. [ECON-1311](#)
-

#### 4. [BAT-2301](#)

In addition to the requirements for admission to any Neidorff School of Business major, for full admission to this major, a student must first complete the following courses with the grades specified below:

- [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#) with C or better
- [BAT-2301](#) with B or better
- [BAT-2302](#) with B or better
- [BAT-3301](#) with B or better

Note: Department Chairs **may** grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Data Science (Minor)

### Overview

### The Minor in Data Science

---

The Minor in Data Science is directed towards students who would like to achieve a basic yet rigorous understanding of the fundamentals of Data Science, from data gathering and visualization to analytic models. The minor typically requires 20 credit hours in the Michael Neidorff School of Business, six hours in Mathematics, and the successful completion of a primary major.

### Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

Students must take:

- [BAT-1101](#)
- [BAT-1102](#)
- One of [MATH-1311](#) or [MATH-1305](#)
- One of [BAT-2301](#) or [MATH-1320](#)
- [BAT-2302](#)
- [BAT-3302](#)
- [BAT-3303](#)
- [MATH-2308](#)
- [BAT-3305](#)
- [BAT-3306](#)

# Global Supply Chain Management (Minor)

## Overview

The Minor in Global Supply Chain Management addresses students who would like to achieve a basic yet rigorous understanding of the fundamentals of supply chain management in a global setting, including topics such as operations, procurement, lean systems, sourcing, warehousing, supply chain analytics and international logistics and distribution. The minor typically requires 20 credit hours in the Michael Neidorff School of Business, three credit hours in Mathematics, and the successful completion of a primary major.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

#### REQUIREMENTS:

Students must take:

- [BAT-1101](#)
- [BAT-1102](#)
- One of [MATH-1311](#) or [MATH-1305](#)
- One of [BAT-2301](#) or [MATH-1320](#)
- [BAT-2302](#)
- [BAT-3301](#)
- One of [BAT-3304](#) or [BAT-3394](#)
- [BAT-3307](#)

#### AN ADDITIONAL 3 CREDIT HOURS FROM ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:

In all cases selected in agreement with and pre-authorized by the Dept. Chair:

- An appropriate upper level elective in the School of Business
- [BAT-3390](#), an independent study course, with a topic related to supply chain management
- [BAT-3097](#), [BAT-3197](#), [BAT-3297](#), [BAT-3397](#), [BAT-3497](#), [BAT-3597](#), [BAT-3697](#), an internship course, with a topic related to supply chain management

## Department of Geosciences

# Faculty/Staff

---

[Kathleen Surpless, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor

[Mary Helen Castoreno-Perez](#) , Administrative Support Specialist II

[Kurt Knesel, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Glenn Kroeger, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Daniel Lehrmann, Ph.D.](#) , Gertrude and Walter Pyron Professor of Geosciences

[Richard Silver](#) , Lab & Field Technician

[Diane Smith, Ph.D.](#) , Imogene & Harold Herndon Professor of Geology

[Benjamin Surpless, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Brady Ziegler, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

## Overview

---

The department of Geosciences offers two degrees, a Bachelor of Arts in Earth Systems Science and a Bachelor of Science in Geosciences. The Bachelor of Arts program prepares students interested in careers or disciplines that require a fundamental understanding of Earth systems (e.g., environmental science, secondary education, law, geography). This BA program offers flexibility, allowing students to pursue intensive study in other disciplines. The Bachelor of Science program offers two concentrations to prepare students for graduate work in geosciences or for entry-level positions in geosciences and related fields. The Geosciences BS with a concentration in Geology serves the student interested in a traditional, broad-based foundation in geosciences, and the Geosciences BS with a concentration in Environmental Geosciences serves the student interested in addressing environmental issues of the 21st century.

## Degrees

---

### Earth Systems Science (B.A.)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Earth Systems Science (a minimum of 46 credit hours) are:

##### A. Required courses in geosciences:

1. One of [GEOS-1303](#), [GEOS-1405](#), [GEOS-1406](#), [GEOS-1307](#), or [GEOS-1409](#).
-

2. [GEOS-2400](#), [GEOS-2402](#), and [GEOS-2403](#).
3. [GEOS-3101](#).
4. [GEOS-3120](#) is required for junior majors. Trip expenses, including transportation, must be paid by each student.
5. [GEOS-4320](#) is required for senior majors.

B. At least 14 additional upper division hours in geosciences; no more than 3 hours of Directed Studies or Thesis may be applied to this upper division hour requirement.

C. 12 additional credit hours from the following courses:

- [ANTH-2310](#); [BIOL-1311](#) and [BIOL-1111](#); [BIOL-2312](#) and [BIOL-2112](#); [BIOL-3434](#); [BUSN-2301/ECON-2301](#);
- [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), and [CHEM-1112](#); [CHEM-2319](#) and [CHEM-2119](#); [CHEM-3432](#); [MATH-1311](#); [MATH-1312](#); [MATH-1320](#); [MATH-2308](#); [CSCI-1320](#); [CSCI-1321](#); [PHYS-1309](#) or
- [PHYS-1311](#), and [PHYS-1111](#); [PHYS-1310](#) or [PHYS-1312](#), and [PHYS-1112](#).

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Honors Program

## Requirements

---

Six hours of Thesis credit, [GEOS-4395](#) and [GEOS-4396](#), must be completed over two semesters. Students may enroll for thesis credit only with the permission of the thesis director. A formal written thesis proposal must be submitted to the geosciences Chair before the end of the fourth week of classes during the first semester of enrollment for thesis credit. Achievement of Department Honors will be determined by the quality of the thesis research, the written and oral presentations, and satisfaction of University requirements.

## Geosciences (B.S.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in Geosciences (a minimum of 56 credit hours) are:

---

A. Required courses in geosciences:

1. One of [GEOS-1303](#), [GEOS-1405](#), [GEOS-1406](#), [GEOS-1307](#), or [GEOS-1409](#).
2. [GEOS-2400](#), [GEOS-2402](#), and [GEOS-2403](#).
3. [GEOS-3101](#).
4. [GEOS-3120](#) is required for junior majors. Trip expenses, including transportation, must be paid by each student.
5. [GEOS-4320](#) is required for senior majors.

B. Geosciences and cognate courses to complete one of the following concentrations:

**Geology Concentration:**

- [GEOS-3401](#); [GEOS-3422](#), or [GEOS-3423](#).
- [MATH-1311](#); [MATH-1312](#) or [MATH-1320](#) or [MATH-2308](#).
- [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), and [CHEM-1112](#).
- [PHYS-1309](#) or [PHYS-1311](#), and [PHYS-1111](#);
- [PHYS-1310](#) or [PHYS-1312](#), and [PHYS-1112](#).

**Environmental Geosciences Concentration:**

- [GEOS-3408](#) and [GEOS-3411](#).
- [MATH-1311](#); [MATH-1312](#) or [MATH-1320](#) or [MATH-2308](#).
- [CHEM-1311](#), [CHEM-1312](#), and [CHEM-1112](#).
- At least 8 credit hours from the following list:
  - [BIOL-1311](#) and [BIOL-1111](#)
  - [CHEM-3432](#)
  - [PHYS-1309](#) or [PHYS-1311](#), and [PHYS-1111](#)
  - [PHYS-1310](#) or [PHYS-1312](#), and [PHYS-1112](#).

C. At least 10 additional upper division hours in geosciences; no more than 3 hours of Directed Studies or Thesis may be applied to this upper division hour requirement.

It is strongly recommended that students take an accredited and departmentally approved summer field geology course.

**II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:**

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Honors Program

## Requirements

---

Six hours of Thesis credit, [GEOS-4395](#) and [GEOS-4396](#), must be completed over two semesters. Students may

---



enroll for thesis credit only with the permission of the thesis director. A formal written thesis proposal must be submitted to the geosciences Chair before the end of the fourth week of classes during the first semester of enrollment for thesis credit. Achievement of Department Honors will be determined by the quality of the thesis research, the written and oral presentations, and satisfaction of University requirements.

## Geosciences (Minor)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

The requirements are at least 18 hours of geoscience courses including [GEOS-2400](#) and at least 9 hours of upper-division geoscience courses.

## Courses

---

### Geosciences (GEOS)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### GEOS-1303 VOLCANOLOGY

##### Description

The study of volcanoes with emphasis on volcanic morphology, eruptive mechanisms, rock types, and magmatic properties and processes. Volcanoes will be examined in the context of plate tectonic theory. Natural resources produced by volcanic processes and geologic hazards associated with volcanism will be discussed. (Offered every other year.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

#### GEOS-1307 GEOLOGY, RESOURCES, AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES OF CHINA AND SOUTHEAST ASIA

##### Description

A survey of the basic geology, natural resources and environmental issues of China and southeast Asia. The fundamental geologic context of China and southeast Asia will be presented in the context of plate tectonics, Earth system processes and Earth history. A large part of the course will be in seminar format. Discussion topics will focus on the unique geological features of China and southeast Asia, the geology of hydrocarbon, metallic and non-metallic resources, and the unique environmental challenges China and southeast Asia face as a result of rapid economic development.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
----------------	-----------

**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## **GEOS-1405 OCEANOGRAPHY**

### **Description**

An inquiry-based introduction to the geologic, chemical, physical and biologic aspects of the Earth's oceans. Topics include plate tectonics, seawater composition, waves, tides, currents, marine habitats and ecosystems and global climate change. Approximately one half of the course meeting times will be data analysis, laboratory or field activities. Field trip required; field trip costs must be paid by each student. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **GEOS-1406 HISTORY AND EVOLUTION OF LIFE**

### **Description**

An inquiry-based study of major events in the history and evolution of life. Topics include fundamentals of earth systems, the origin of life, mechanics of evolution, diversification of life, the invasion of land, innovation of flight, mass extinctions, evolution of mammals, primates and hominids, and how human activity may affect the future of life. Three class hours each week, three full-day field trips, and out of class projects including analysis and synthesis of data gathered on field trips. Field trips are required; field trip costs must be paid by each student. (Offered every Spring)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **GEOS-1409 EARTH'S ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS**

### **Description**

An inquiry-based examination of the interaction of the Earth's natural systems and the role that humans play in determining the evolution of those systems. Topics include plate tectonics, solid earth processes and resources, surficial physical and chemical processes, energy resources, and global climate change. Field trips required; field trip costs must be paid by each student. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **2000 Level Courses**

## **GEOS-2400 SOLID EARTH PROCESSES**

### **Description**

An intermediate-level, inquiry-based study of the fundamental geological materials and processes of the Earth. Topics include plate tectonics, geophysical studies of the subsurface, mineral properties and formation, rock properties and formation, volcanic processes and landforms, earthquake processes, geologic map interpretation, cross section construction, and relative and absolute age dating. Three class hours and three laboratory hours each week. Field trips are required; field trip costs must be paid by each student.

(Offered every year). Prerequisites: One lower division GEOS Course or fulfillment of the Natural Sciences Approach of the Pathways curriculum.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## GEOS-2402 EARTH SURFACE PROCESSES

### Description

The course delves into the processes that shape our planet's dynamic surface. At their most fundamental, these processes are controlled by force, the transport of mass, and the transmission of energy on the surface of our planet. In addition to geoscience concepts, we will apply principles of physics, biology, chemistry, and mathematics in order to understand the short- and long-term evolution of landscapes, soil systems, and groundwater systems. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: GEOS 2400

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## GEOS-2403 EARTH MATERIALS

### Description

An introduction to the classification, identification, and formation of minerals, rocks, and soil. Students in the course will be able to evaluate the processes responsible for the origin of minerals and rocks in solid earth and surficial systems, and to appraise the role of minerals and rocks in the Earth system and society. The laboratory emphasizes methodologies and techniques used to identify and classify common minerals and rocks in hand specimen and thin section. Weekend field trip required; students are responsible for field trip expenses. Three class hours and three laboratory hours per week. (Offered every year.) Prerequisite: GEOS 2400

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

## GEOS-3092 INTERNSHIP

### Description

An off-campus internship in professional geoscientific practice. Internships may be arranged with businesses, nonprofit institutions and government agencies and must be supervised by a faculty member. Geoscientific field work, laboratory work or analysis must be conducted during the course of the internship. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours. May only be taken on a Pass/fail basis. Prerequisites: Prior written approval of the supervising faculty member and departmental permission.

**Credits** 0 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-3101 GEOSCIENCES SEMINAR

### Description

Attendance and participation in departmental seminars. Grade is based on participation, completion of assignments, and attendance. Course may be repeated up to 3 times. Pass/Fail only. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-3120 MAJORS' FIELD TRIP

### Description

Field study of selected areas in Texas and surrounding regions: emphasis on developing observational and interpretative skills in the field. May only be taken on a pass-fail basis. Field trip costs must be paid by each student. May be taken twice for credit. Prerequisite: Departmental major or by invitation of the department.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Individual work under supervision. Credit may vary. Prerequisites: Major or minor standing and consent of project supervisor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-3191 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

An in-depth study of a topic in geosciences that is otherwise not covered in existing courses. May be repeated for credit on different topics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-3192 INTERNSHIP

### Description

An off-campus internship in professional geoscientific practice. Internships may be arranged with businesses, nonprofit institutions and government agencies and must be supervised by a faculty member. Geoscientific field work, laboratory work or analysis must be conducted during the course of the internship. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours. May only be taken on a Pass/fail basis. Prerequisites: Prior written approval of the supervising faculty member and departmental permission.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Individual work under supervision. Credit may vary. Prerequisites: Major or minor standing and consent of project supervisor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-3292 INTERNSHIP

### Description

An off-campus internship in professional geoscientific practice. Internships may be arranged with businesses, nonprofit institutions and government agencies and must be supervised by a faculty member. Geoscientific field work, laboratory work or analysis must be conducted during the course of the internship. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours. May only be taken on a Pass/fail basis. Prerequisites: Prior written approval of the supervising faculty member and departmental permission.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GEOS-3306 EVOLUTION OF THE EARTH**

### **Description**

A survey of the evolution of Earth's systems through geologic time, with a focus on the physical development of Earth and the evolution of life on Earth. Emphasis on understanding deep time, rates of change, and major planet-wide changes in Earth history, as well as understanding the evidence on which interpretations of these geologic events and processes are based. Course includes readings from the primary scientific literature to explore current debates and questions around major events in Earth's history. Prerequisites: GEOS 2400; GEOS 2402 or GEOS 2403.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **GEOS-3307 PLANETARY GEOLOGY**

### **Description**

An introduction to the geologic processes that operate on the surfaces and within the interiors of rocky ice-rich objects in the Solar System. Earth analogues, remote sensing, and the latest results from the robotic planetary exploration are used to investigate the origin and geology of the solar system. Topics include nebular materials and processes in the early solar system, orbital dynamics, meteorites and impact cratering, formation and evolution of lithospheres and atmospheres, volcanism and tectonics, weathering phenomena, planetary environments, space missions and the data sets they collect. Prerequisite: GEOS 2400

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **GEOS-3309 TECTONICS**

### **Description**

Study of the tectonic processes of the Earth with emphasis on the historical development of tectonic theory and current research in tectonics. Topics include: geophysical and geochemical characterization of the Earth's interior, plate kinematics and dynamics, earthquake mechanisms, the nature and origin of continental crusts and margins, and the relationship between tectonics and rock-forming processes. Prerequisite: GEOS 2400 and GEOS 2403.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **GEOS-3310 GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE**

### **Description**

An intermediate-level study of the fundamental science of global climate change. Topics include an introduction to the global climate system, a review of the fundamentals of energy transfer between earth systems, investigation of the geologic evidence of natural climate change, and evidence for anthropogenic climate change. The course will also delve into the present and future impacts of climate change on natural systems and human activities, and students will investigate potential viable solutions to global climate change. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: One lower division GEOS course.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-3319 FIELD GEOLOGY IN CHINA

### Description

Field study of the evolution of sedimentary basins and mountain belts in China. Emphasis on developing observational and interpretive skills in the field. Additional goals are to gain an appreciation of Chinese culture, language and history by working together with Chinese students and studying a variety of sites of historical and cultural importance. Students interested in geosciences, environmental studies, anthropology, and Chinese languages and cultures are encouraged to apply. Prerequisites: One course in geology, consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## GEOS-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Individual work under supervision. Credit may vary. Prerequisites: Major or minor standing and consent of project supervisor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## GEOS-3391 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

An in-depth study of a topic in geosciences that is otherwise not covered in existing courses. May be repeated for credit on different topics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## GEOS-3392 INTERNSHIP

### Description

An off-campus internship in professional geoscientific practice. Internships may be arranged with businesses, nonprofit institutions and government agencies and must be supervised by a faculty member. Geoscientific field work, laboratory work or analysis must be conducted during the course of the internship. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours. May only be taken on a Pass/fail basis. Prerequisites: Prior written approval of the supervising faculty member and departmental permission.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## GEOS-3401 STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY

### Description

A study of the mechanics of crustal deformation in the context of plate tectonics. An introduction to the descriptive, kinematic, and dynamic analysis of structures such as folds, faults, joint systems, and foliation. Emphasis on the application of structural cross-sections, stereonet analysis, graphical techniques, and computer applications to problems involving stress and strain of earth materials. Three class hours and three laboratory hours per week. Field trips required; field trip costs must be paid by each student. (Offered every Fall.) Prerequisite: GEOS 2402 or GEOS 2403

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## GEOS-3402 PALEONTOLOGY

### Description

A study of invertebrate fossils, their classification, morphology, and geologic history. Also included will be an introduction to the principles of paleontologic investigation and their application to the study of geology. Three class hours and three laboratory hours a week. Prerequisite: GEOS 2400, 2402

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-3408 GIS AND REMOTE SENSING

### Description

An introduction to computer-based mapping and spatial data analysis used in earth and life sciences and environmental monitoring and management. Topics include: digital representation of data and images; cartographic principles and the use of GPS; raster and vector based geographical information systems (GIS); geostatistics, kriging, and visualization of geospatial data sets; acquisition and analysis of multispectral remote sensing data, including principle component analysis and classification techniques. Three class hours and three laboratory hours a week. (Offered every year.) Prerequisites: Completion of both the Natural Sciences and the Quantitative Reasoning approaches within the Pathways curriculum.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## GEOS-3411 HYDROGEOLOGY

### Description

This course will focus on the fundamentals of groundwater, including groundwater recharge, movement, and storage. Basic concepts covered will include aquifer properties, groundwater flow, aquifer heterogeneity, well monitoring and sampling, chemical evolution of natural groundwater, and an introduction to contaminant fate and transport. The laboratory component of this course will involve data collection, manipulation, and analysis, as well as the use of physical and computational models to simulate groundwater flow and aquifer properties. Field trips are required; field trip expenses must be paid by each student. Prerequisites: GEOS 2400. Recommended: CHEM 1312 and CHEM 1112. (Offered every Spring.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-3412 APPLIED GEOPHYSICS

### Description

An introduction to the use of physical principles and measurements in the study of the Earth's subsurface, with an emphasis on applications in environmental science, engineering, mineral exploration and archeology. Topics include Fourier analysis, seismic waves in elastic media, refraction tomography, reflection seismology, multichannel analysis of surface waves, gravity, electrical resistivity and groundpenetrating radar. Three class hours and three laboratory hours per week. Field trips are required; field trip expenses must be paid by each student. (Also listed as PHYS 3412.) Prerequisite: PHYS 1310 or 1312 (may be taken concurrently).

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-3415 ICELAND - ITS UNIQUE GEOLOGICAL, ECONOMIC AND CULTURAL HISTORY

### Description

This course will expose students to the unique economic, geologic, and cultural history of Iceland. The economic aspects will focus on

the role of financial markets and monetary institutions in economic booms and crashes using Iceland as a case study, possible solutions to public good problems such as the Icelandic fishing quota, business practices which often prioritize protection of the environment and social responsibility, and the role of international trade in development of a small country. The geological history will emphasize Iceland's plate tectonic setting, volcanism, glacial history and related hazards, geothermal energy, and the effects of climate change. The cultural portion will explore the fundamental role of literature in a country with virtually no illiteracy, and the role of the sagas in the transmission of culture, language, and the law in the country with the oldest parliament in the world. The course includes an excursion to Iceland for 12-14 days in late May-early June. (Also listed as ECON 3415 and INTL 3415.) (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **GEOS-3421 ENVIRONMENTAL GEOCHEMISTRY**

### **Description**

A study of the geochemical processes that occur at or near Earth's surface and their application in solving geologic and environmental problems. Topics emphasized will include elemental cycling, thermodynamics, kinetics, acid-base equilibrium, and redox reactions. Prerequisites: CHEM 1312, CHEM 1112, and GEOS 2400 or consent of instructor. (Offered every other year)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **GEOS-3422 SEDIMENTOLOGY AND STRATIGRAPHY**

### **Description**

The identification, description, and interpretation of sediments, sedimentary rocks, and sedimentary strata; an introduction to the principles of stratigraphy and of sedimentary processes as they relate to modern depositional systems and their ancient analogs. Emphasis will be placed on the interpretation of depositional systems and sequence stratigraphy. Three class hours and three laboratory hours a week. Field trips are required; field trip costs must be paid by each student. Prerequisites: GEOS 2400 and GEOS 2403.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **GEOS-3423 BASIN ANALYSIS**

### **Description**

Application of stratigraphic concepts to the study of basin evolution and the environmental history and geometry of sedimentary rock successions. Emphasis will be placed on tectonic evolution of basins, principles of stratigraphic correlation, carbonate depositional systems, sequence stratigraphy, event stratigraphy, stratigraphic modeling, and hydrocarbon systems. Laboratory experiments with outcrop sample suites, core and subsurface geophysical data sets. Three class hours and three laboratory hours per a week. Field trips required; field trip costs must be paid by each student. Prerequisites: GEOS 2402 and 2403.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**



## GEOS-3491 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

An in-depth study of a topic in geosciences that is otherwise not covered in existing courses. May be repeated for credit on different topics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

## GEOS-4001 SENIOR COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION

### Description

Geosciences and Earth Systems majors with senior standing will take a comprehensive exam. Students will be required to attend a one-hour meeting held early in the Spring semester. The exam will be administered on a Saturday in February. May only be taken on a pass/fail basis. Prerequisites: Departmental major and senior standing.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

### Description

Individual work under supervision. Credit may vary. Prerequisites: Major or minor standing and consent of project supervisor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

### Description

Individual work under supervision. Credit may vary. Prerequisites: Major or minor standing and consent of project supervisor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## GEOS-4320 GEOSCIENCES SENIOR CAPSTONE SEMINAR

### Description

A synthesis of concepts and topics from the Geosciences curriculum. Students will integrate concepts from multiple geologic disciplines to understand the geologic evolution of western North America, with particular emphasis on the region to be explored during the Majors' Field Trip. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: Senior standing in Geosciences

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## GEOS-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

### Description

Individual work under supervision. Credit may vary. Prerequisites: Major or minor standing and consent of project supervisor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **GEOS-4395 THESIS RESEARCH**

### **Description**

Student research conducted under the supervision of a Trinity University faculty member leading to written communication of the research in thesis format. Course enrollment requires planning with the thesis director during the Junior year. A written thesis proposal must be submitted to the department. Prerequisites: Senior standing and acceptance by a thesis director.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **GEOS-4396 THESIS RESEARCH AND PRESENTATION**

### **Description**

A continuation of student project begun in GEOS 4395. Students are required to write and defend their thesis according to University guidelines set forth in this Bulletin. An oral presentation of the thesis will be made to the students and faculty of the department. Prerequisite: GEOS 4395.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **GEOS-4690 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervision. Credit may vary. Prerequisites: Major or minor standing and consent of project supervisor.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

# Department of Health Care Administration

## Faculty/Staff

---

Edward J. Schumacher, Ph.D. , Department Chair , Professor  
Sarah F. Fontenot, JD, CSP , Instructor  
Ahreum Han, Ph.D. , Assistant Professor  
John E. Hornbeak, LFACHE, MHA , Executive in Residence, Adjunct Faculty  
Sharon Hubenak , Director Recruitment and Residencies  
Amer Kaissi, Ph.D. , Professor  
Marisela Kepes , Secretary  
Jody R. Rogers, Ph.D. , Visiting Professor  
Erika Seewald , Administrative Support Specialist II

---

## Overview

---

The Department of Health Care Administration offers an M.S. degree only, and does not have an undergraduate major. The department does offer, however, three undergraduate courses. [HCAD-3333](#) (Health Economics) and [HCAD-3350](#) (The U.S. Health Care System) fulfill a Common Curriculum requirement for Understanding Human Social Interaction: Social Issues and Values. [HCAD-3383](#) (Management of Health Care Organizations) is cross-listed with [MGMT-3383](#) and can be applied towards a Management concentration in Business Administration.

## Degrees

---

### Health Care Administration (On-Campus) (M.S.)

#### Overview

The graduate program in Health Care Administration is designed to promote the development and refinement of the conceptual, interpersonal, and technical skills necessary for understanding individual and community health problems, for effective planning for and management of health care organizations and institutions, and for leadership in the community at large. A detailed description of the On-Campus Program can be found at the department's website.

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the master's

A Master of Science in Health Care Administration will be conferred by Trinity University upon completion of a course of study that includes 16 months of on-campus study and an administrative residency, usually of 12 months. A class is admitted in the fall semester. Degree requirements may be met under either a thesis or non-thesis alternative. Each plan requires 50 credit hours during the on-campus portion of the program, but the non-thesis alternative substitutes 6 hours of coursework for 6 hours of thesis credit. Both plans require an administrative residency that carries 6 hours of graduate credit. The specific courses for either of these plans shall be determined by the student's adviser and Chair of the Department of Health Care Administration after consideration of the student's academic background and experience.

#### The following courses are recommended:

Course ID	Course Title
HCAD-5101	Seminar in Professional Development for Health Care Executives

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">HCAD-5102</a>	Physicians and Physician Relations
<a href="#">HCAD-5220</a>	Statistical Analysis in Health Care Organizations
<a href="#">HCAD-5221</a>	Operations Management in Health Care Organizations
<a href="#">HCAD-5290</a>	Problems: Clinical Decision-Making
<a href="#">HCAD-5310</a>	Health Services Organization and Policy I
<a href="#">HCAD-5311</a>	Health Services Organization and Policy II
<a href="#">HCAD-5313</a>	Economic Aspects of Health Care Administration
<a href="#">HCAD-5330</a>	Health Care Organization Theory and Management
<a href="#">HCAD-5333</a>	Legal Aspects of Health Care Administration
<a href="#">HCAD-5340</a>	Health Care Strategic Planning and Marketing
<a href="#">HCAD-5350</a>	Seminar in Current Health Care Issues
<a href="#">HCAD-5351</a>	Financial Management
<a href="#">HCAD-5365</a>	Leadership and Conflict Management
<a href="#">HCAD-5373</a>	Health Administration Ethics
<a href="#">HCAD-5380</a>	Health Care Human Resource Management
<a href="#">HCAD-5383</a>	Health Care Institutional Management
<a href="#">HCAD-5387</a>	Health Information and Data Analytics
<a href="#">HCAD-5390</a>	Problems: Performance Improvement in Health Care Organizations
FNCE-5351	Financial Analysis for Decision-Making

## Health Care Administration (Executive) (M.S.)

### Overview

Trinity University's Health Care Administration Executive Program is designed to meet the educational needs of those individuals currently holding responsible positions in a health care organization. The Executive Program is a part-time, distance-learning experience designed for individuals employed full-time in the health care field. Because students must have prior management-level experience, the program fosters learning opportunities that integrate the theory and principles of health care administration with the richness of each participant's practice setting. A detailed description of the Executive Program can be found at the [department's website](#).

## Requirements

### Requirements for the master's

---

The program requires 23 months to complete 41 credit hours. Students register for two to three courses (two to three credit hours each) in each of the fall, spring, and summer semesters. Each semester begins with a three- to four-day intensive on-campus session followed by home study and supplemented by regular teleconferencing or webinar sessions.

Trinity University regulations permit transfer of up to twenty percent of the total degree requirement of appropriate graduate credit from an accredited institution after satisfactory completion of 12 credit hours at Trinity University. Graduate courses taken at another accredited university will be transferred in accordance with the policies stated in the Trinity University *Courses of Study Bulletin*.

#### **COURSE OF STUDY**

A Master of Science in Health Care Administration will be conferred by Trinity University upon completion of a course of study that includes 16 months of on-campus study and an administrative residency, usually of 12 months. A class is admitted in the fall semester. Degree requirements may be met under either a thesis or non-thesis alternative. Each plan requires 50 credit hours during the on-campus portion of the program, but the non-thesis alternative substitutes 6 hours of coursework for 6 hours of thesis credit. Both plans require an administrative residency that carries 6 hours of graduate credit. The specific courses for either of these plans shall be determined by the student's adviser and Chair of the Department of Health Care Administration after consideration of the student's academic background and experience.

The following courses are recommended:

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
<a href="#"><u>HCAI-5220</u></a>	Statistical Analysis in Health Care Organizations
<a href="#"><u>HCAI-5221</u></a>	Operations Management in Health Care Organizations
<a href="#"><u>HCAI-5330</u></a>	Health Services Organization and Policy Spring Semester
<a href="#"><u>HCAI-5231</u></a>	Health Care Organization Theory and Management
HCAI-5223	Information Technology
<a href="#"><u>HCAI-5301</u></a>	Managerial Accounting
<a href="#"><u>HCAI-5353</u></a>	Financial Management for Health Care Administration
<a href="#"><u>HCAI-5340</u></a>	Managerial Epidemiology
<a href="#"><u>HCAI-5313</u></a>	Economic Aspects of Health Care Administration
HCAI-5390	Problems: Performance Improvement
<a href="#"><u>HCAI-5351</u></a>	Seminar in Strategic Management of Health Services
<a href="#"><u>HCAI-5360</u></a>	Leadership Effectiveness

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">HCAI-5356</a>	Seminar in Strategic Planning and Marketing
<a href="#">HCAI-5333</a>	Legal Aspects of Health Care Administration
<a href="#">HCAI-5380</a>	Health Care Human Resource Management

## Courses

---

### Health Care Administration Courses (HCAD)

#### 5000 Level Courses

#### HCAD-5102 PHYSICIANS AND PHYSICIAN RELATIONS

##### Description

This course is designed to introduce students to the various roles and responsibilities that physicians assume in the health care system. Topics will include physician education, physician culture, physician practice patterns, physician executives, and the management of physician practices. Special emphasis will be on strategies to foster effective relationships between physicians and health care management.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Graduate

#### HCAD-5190 PROBLEMS

##### Description

Independent reading and research. Credit varies from 1 to 6 semester hours, based on the scope and depth of the proposed work. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours in health care administration and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Graduate

#### HCAD-5202 CLINICAL DECISION MAKING

##### Description

This course will introduce Health Care Administration students to the nature of clinical process and decision-making in clinical care. The course will provide context for understanding the relationship between and among clinicians in the rendering of care to patients. We will explore the nature of clinical care itself. Specifically, following the model of case-based learning, and by participating in clinical presentation and analysis, administrators will gain an understanding of the process, priorities, motivations, strengths, and limitations of clinical decision-making. Administrators will also broaden their knowledge of and fluency in clinical terminology and communication. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

#### HCAD-5220 STATISTICAL METHODS IN HEALTH CARE ORGANIZATIONS

##### Description

This course covers topics in basic statistical analysis designed to assist the future health leader in understanding and interpreting data and in the role of decision maker. The course covers the collection, aggregation, and presentation of data and basic descriptive and inferential statistics. Students will get hands-on instruction in the application of spreadsheets and statistical software to the solution of various statistics problems.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5221 OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT IN HEALTH CARE ORGANIZATIONS**

### **Description**

Applications of operations research techniques to health care planning, control, and decision making including, deterministic and random models, mathematical programming, queuing, simulation, forecasting, and quality improvement. Emphasis is placed on model formulation and computer solution of decision models.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5290 PROBLEMS**

### **Description**

Independent reading and research. Credit varies from 1 to 6 semester hours, based on the scope and depth of the proposed work. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours in health care administration and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5310 HEALTH SERVICES ORGANIZATION AND POLICY**

### **Description**

An overview of the organization, delivery, financing, and evaluation of the U.S. health care system. Emphasis is on major system components and their inter-relationships. Key concepts include: social values, health personnel, health facilities, major financing mechanisms, and health policy.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5311 POLICY, POPULATION AND INNOVATION**

### **Description**

An exam in at ion of policies in the U.S. health care delivery system addressing efforts to promote and manage the health of populations and communities. Emphasis is on innovation and creative approaches to addressing population health challenges. Key concepts include: population health management, managerial epidemiology, disease management, and design thinking. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: HCAD 5310

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5313 ECONOMIC ASPECTS OF HEALTH CARE ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

Application of economic concepts to the health care sector. Demand and supply, elasticity, health insurance, regulation, competition, and cost-effectiveness analysis. Emphasis on use of economic analysis for strategic planning.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5330 HEALTH CARE ORGANIZATION THEORY AND MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Cases, concepts, and research findings in health care organizational behavior and administration. Analysis of the impact of individuals, groups, organizational structure, and environment on management performance. Instruction on formulating organizational strategy.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5333 LEGAL ASPECTS OF HEALTH CARE ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

The legal principles and processes influencing health care providers. Basic instruction in contract law and tort law. Focus on major health care liability producing areas and interface between law and ethics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5340 HEALTH CARE STRATEGIC PLANNING AND MARKETING**

### **Description**

An analysis of the strategic planning and marketing processes used by health care managers. The processes examined include the uses of strategic planning models and marketing methodologies as they apply to patients, physicians, and managed care buyers as separate markets for health care services.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5350 SEMINAR IN CURRENT HEALTH CARE ISSUES**

### **Description**

This is an integrative seminar where current topics in health care administration are examined in a broad context. Skills and knowledge introduced earlier in the curriculum are used to analyze current health care issues, and special efforts are made to include the perspective of practitioners.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5351 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT I**

### **Description**

The objective of this course is to develop an understanding of the interrelationships of strategy and financing within health care organizations from the management perspective. Upon completion of the course, the individual should be able to effectively read, interpret, and analyze the financial position of an organization and its components as well as develop and conduct presentations of financial material and respond to questions of a financial nature. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of finance and accounting data in the health care setting in support of organizational decision making. (Offered every Spring).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5353 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT II**

### **Description**

Financial management concepts and techniques, with particular attention to differences between for-profit and not-for-profit organizations and regulatory constraints in the health care sector. Topics include: ratio analysis, cost accounting, rate setting, capital



budgeting, sources of financing, cash management, variance analysis, and current issues. (Offered every Fall)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5360 SEMINAR IN CONTEMPORARY ISSUES**

### **Description**

Contemporary issues in health care administration including new forms of organization for health services delivery, financing of health care, and increased governmental regulation of health services. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5361 SEMINAR IN CONTEMPORARY ISSUES**

### **Description**

Contemporary issues in health care administration. including new forms of organization for health services delivery, financing of health care, and increased governmental regulation of health services. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5373 HEALTH ADMINISTRATION ETHICS**

### **Description**

An analysis of health care issues through lecture, case study, and practitioner involvement. Emphasis on overseeing the moral mission of health institutions while at the same time maintaining the economic viability of those institutions.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5380 HEALTH CARE HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Analysis of health manpower; professional, technical, and continuing education; credentialing; and emerging directions in strategic human resource management. The recruitment, selection, compensation, retention, and performance evaluation of health manpower; the role of independent contractors of services; and the impact of federal legislation such as NLRA, FLSA, OSHA, EEOA, and ERISA.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5383 HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONAL MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

The organization and management of health care institutions in an era of change in the health care system. The course covers the major systems in organizations delivering health care service, involving organizational design, governance, executive functions, clinical systems, and support systems.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAD-5385 QUALITY CONTROL MANAGEMENT IN HEALTH CARE**

## ADMINISTRATION

### Description

Conceptual framework and practical tools for measuring and improving the quality of care in health care settings; role of JCAHO and other regulators in quality assurance; the organizational setting of quality management functions; cost/quality relationships; and patient and consumer involvement in quality improvement functions.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-5387 HEALTH INFORMATION AND DATA ANALYTICS

### Description

This course deals with the role of health information in two ways. The first is to provide a survey of the history and current status of management information systems in health services, including electronic medical records, health information exchanges, and clinical decision support tools. Current and proposed policy surrounding health information systems is also covered. Next, the course gives the students exposure to advanced Excel and other data management software. The focus is on how to convert data into information with an emphasis on how to display and present that information to a broad audience. (Offered every year).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-5390 PROBLEMS

### Description

Independent reading and research. Credit varies from 1 to 6 semester hours, based on the scope and depth of the proposed work. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours in health care administration and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-5395 HEALTH CARE PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENTS

### Description

This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of guiding and sustaining health care organizational performance improvement, including the topics of leadership, culture, employee onboarding and engagement, customer relationship management, and contemporary performance improvement concepts, tools, and techniques. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## 6000 Level Courses

## HCAD-6000 THESIS RENEWAL ADMINISTRATION

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-6099 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS IN PROGRESS

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-6201 ADMINISTRATIVE RESIDENCY

### Description

Field experience in a health care organization under the supervision of a selected preceptor and a university faculty member. The student is oriented to the total operations of the institution and participates in administrative activities in preparation for major administrative responsibilities. The preparation of three reports is required during the residency to demonstrate the integration and application of theory and management skills to practical problems of health care institutions.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-6202 ADMINISTRATIVE RESIDENCY

### Description

Field experience in a health care organization under the supervision of a selected preceptor and a university faculty member. The student is oriented to the total operations of the institution and participates in administrative activities in preparation for major administrative responsibilities. The preparation of three reports is required during the residency to demonstrate the integration and application of theory and management skills to practical problems of health care institutions.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-6203 ADMINISTRATIVE RESIDENCY

### Description

Field experience in a health care organization under the supervision of a selected preceptor and a university faculty member. The student is oriented to the total operations of the institution and participates in administrative activities in preparation for major administrative responsibilities. The preparation of three reports is required during the residency to demonstrate the integration and application of theory and management skills to practical problems of health care institutions.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-6300 THESIS ADMINISTRATION

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## Health Care Administration Executive Program Courses (HCAI)

### 5000 Level Courses

## HCAI-5220 STATISTICAL METHODS IN HEALTH CARE ORGANIZATIONS

### Description

This course covers topics in basic statistical analysis designed to assist the future health leader in understanding and interpreting data and in the role of decision maker. The course covers the collection, aggregation, and presentation of data and basic descriptive and inferential statistics. Students will get hands-on instruction in the application of spreadsheets and statistical software to the solution of various statistics problems.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5221 OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT IN HEALTH CARE ORGANIZATIONS**

### **Description**

This course covers topics in basic applications of operations research techniques to health care planning, control, and decision making, including deterministic and random models, mathematical programming, queuing, simulation, forecasting, and quality improvement. Emphasis is placed on model formulation and computer solution of decision models.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5231 HEALTH CARE ORGANIZATION THEORY AND MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Cases, concepts, and research findings in health care organizational behavior and administration. Analysis of the impact of individuals, groups, and organizational structure and environment on management performance. The topics of power and leadership are covered in other required courses. Available only to two-year Executive Program students.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5233 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND THE MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH CARE ORGANIZATIONS**

### **Description**

As information systems and information technology continue to evolve, health care managers must have a conceptual and operational understanding of the ways that technology can enhance both the delivery and management of health care services. This course will explore how health care organizations can utilize information systems and technology to integrate strategic management with clinical and web-based functions, assess organizational effectiveness, improve clinical care, and achieve patient safety goals.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5270 HEALTH ADMINISTRATION ETHICS**

### **Description**

An analysis of health care issues through lecture, case study, and practitioner involvement. Emphasis on overseeing the moral mission of health institutions while at the same time maintaining the economic viability of those institutions. Available only to two-year Executive Program students.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5301 MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

Concepts and techniques of managerial accounting for generalist health care administrators. Emphasizes managerial accounting applications for using financial data as a tool for management planning and decision making in health care. Topics covered include financial accounting, cost accounting, source of revenues, budgeting and control, pricing, and profitability determination. Available only to two-year Executive Program students.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5313 ECONOMIC ASPECTS OF HEALTH CARE ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

Application of economic concepts to the health care sector. Demand and supply, elasticity, health insurance, regulation, competition, and cost-effective analysis. Emphasis on use of economic analysis for strategic planning.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5330 HEALTH SERVICES ORGANIZATION AND POLICY**

### **Description**

An overview of the organization, delivery, financing, and evaluation of the U.S. health care system. Emphasis is on major system components and their inter-relationships. Key concepts include social values, health personnel, health facilities, major financing mechanisms, and health policy.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5333 LEGAL ASPECTS OF HEALTH CARE ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

The legal principles and processes influencing health care providers. Basic instruction in contract law and tort law. Focus on major health care liability producing areas and interface between law and ethics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5340 MANAGERIAL EPIDEMIOLOGY**

### **Description**

Managerial epidemiology is the application of the principles and tools of epidemiology to the decision-making process. It applies analytic techniques to the management of health services through the study and measurement of the health of populations. Topics include population health appraisals, determinants of health and disease, health status measurement, health service use, and design and evaluation of health care interventions. Available only to two-year Executive Program students.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5351 SEMINAR IN STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES**

### **Description**

This integrative seminar focuses on the management of health care organizations from a strategic perspective. The various tenets of strategic management will be explored and then applied to various health care organizations. Special emphasis is placed on organization responses to new trends and changing circumstances. Students will be expected to draw on skills and knowledge introduced earlier in the curriculum. They will also analyze and reflect on the individual Integrated Field Experience required prior to graduation. (Offered every Spring).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5353 FINANCE MANAGEMENT FOR HEALTH CARE ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

Practical and theoretical aspects of the decision-making process in the financial management of health care facilities and systems.

Topics include: price level problems; financial statement analysis and interpretation; evaluation of methods of hospital financing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5356 SEMINAR IN STRATEGIC PLANNING AND MARKETING**

### **Description**

This course is designed to provide knowledge and skills pertaining to the function of strategic planning, marketing, and business plans in the health care setting. These will be applied to the line or staff manager in the health care setting whose responsibilities center upon management functions other than an assignment as a planning or marketing specialist. This course only available to two-year Executive Program students. (Offered every Spring).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5380 HEALTH CARE HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Analysis of health manpower; professional, technical, and continuing education; credentialing and emerging directions in strategic human resource management. The recruitment, selection, compensation, retention, and performance evaluation of health manpower; the role of independent contractors of services; and the impact of federal legislation such as NLRA, FLSA, OSHA, EEOA and ERISA.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **HCAI-5395 HEALTH CARE PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT**

### **Description**

This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of guiding and sustaining health care organizational performance improvement, including the topics of leadership, culture, employee onboarding and engagement, customer relationship management, and contemporary performance improvement concepts, tools, and techniques. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## Undergraduate (HCAD)

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **HCAD-3191 SPECIAL TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special topics or contemporary issues in health care administration, including new forms of health services organization, management, delivery, or financing. Permission of the instructor is required. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## HCAD-3291 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

Special topics or contemporary issues in health care administration, including new forms of health services organization, management, delivery, or financing. Permission of the instructor is required. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HCAD-3333 HEALTH ECONOMICS

### Description

An introduction to the application of the tools of microeconomics to issues in the organization, delivery, and financing of health care. Economic analysis will be utilized to better understand critical issues in health care such as the level and growth of health expenditures, the role of the government versus the private sector in financing care, the relationship between doctors, hospitals, insurance providers, patients, and employers, and the role of society in providing for the uninsured. (Also listed as ECON 3333.) Prerequisite: ECON 1311 or consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HCAD-3350 THE U.S. HEALTH CARE SYSTEM

### Description

The course examines the development, organization, and evolution of the U.S. Health Care System and analyzes the impacts of major changes in that system on the values and behavior of both consumers and providers of health care services. Special emphasis is placed on the influence that our nation's second largest "business" has in contemporary society, and on the human consequences of that influence. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HCAD-3383 MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH CARE ORGANIZATIONS

### Description

This course provides the unique knowledge and skills necessary to understand and effectively manage individuals and groups in challenging health care organizations such as hospitals, medical group practices, and nursing homes. The focus is on developing a theoretical and practical approach to managerial functions as related to dealing with health care professionals and workers, developing a conceptual understanding of the health care system in which the organization operates, and understanding the relationship between the organization, its regulatory environment, and the reimbursement system. Case studies are used to provide real- world applications relevant to health care management. (Also listed as MGMT 3383.) Prerequisite: Junior Standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HCAD-3391 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

Special topics or contemporary issues in health care administration, including new forms of health services organization, management, delivery, or financing. Permission of the instructor is required. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HCAD-3491 SPECIAL TOPICS

### Description

Special topics or contemporary issues in health care administration, including new forms of health services organization, management, delivery, or financing. Permission of the instructor is required. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Health Care Administration (HCAD)

### 5000 Level Courses

## HCAD-5210 COACHING AND PUBLIC SPEAKING

### Description

This course is designed to enable future leaders to acquire self-awareness and improve their key leadership skills. Students take a personality assessment and an emotional intelligence assessment and meet with the instructor in a coaching session designed to understand their strengths, identify their areas for improvement, and prepare a plan of action detailing specific behavioral changes. Moreover, students learn best practices for presentations, having crucial conversations, listening, and interviewing. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-5301 LEADERSHIP I

### Description

This course is designed to introduce students to the leadership and professional requirements associated with being a health care executive. Students will be introduced to the behavior, dress, demeanor, and expectations of health care administrators, as well as to concepts such as managing the calendar, holding effective meetings, and leading teams effectively. In addition, students will be introduced to the professional competencies so important to an executive's success in today's health care environment. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-5365 LEADERSHIP II

### Description

An introduction to leadership and conflict management theories, models, and practices within health care organizations. Areas to be covered include leadership models and theories common to organizations delivering health care services, styles and their application in the health care industry, methods and techniques that can be used to manage conflict within organizations, and exposure to current trends and conceptual models of leadership and conflict management.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-5490 PROBLEMS

### Description

Independent reading and research. Credit varies from 1 to 6 semester hours, based on the scope and depth of the proposed work.



Prerequisites: 12 semester hours in health care administration and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-5590 PROBLEMS

### Description

Independent reading and research. Credit varies from 1 to 6 semester hours, based on the scope and depth of the proposed work.  
Prerequisites: 12 semester hours in health care administration and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Graduate

## HCAD-5690 PROBLEMS

### Description

Independent reading and research. Credit varies from 1 to 6 semester hours, based on the scope and depth of the proposed work.  
Prerequisites: 12 semester hours in health care administration and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Graduate

## Health Care Administration Executive Program (HCAI)

### 5000 Level Courses

## HCAI-5360 LEADERSHIP II

### Description

This course will analyze managerial leadership models and the exercise of power in the health care setting. These managerial concepts will be assessed for their effectiveness in guiding managerial behavior in professional-dominated organizations and in assisting health care managers in carrying out essential tasks dealing with conflict in organizations and effecting organizational change. This course available only to two-year Executive Program students.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Graduate

## Department of History

## Faculty/Staff

---

Anene Ejikeme, Ph.D. , Department Chair , Associate Professor  
Todd Barnett, Ph.D. , Visiting Assistant Professor

---

[Emilio De Antuñano, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor  
[Jason Johnson, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Erin Kramer, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor  
[David Lesch, Ph.D.](#) , Ewing Halsell Distinguished Professor of History  
[Kenneth Loiselle, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Nicole Marafioti, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Gina Anne Tam, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Lauren Turek, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Steffanie Ybanez](#) , Academic Office Administrator

## Degrees

---

### History (Minor)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

1. 18 credit hours in history.
2. At least 9 hours must be from upper division.

### History (B.A.)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A minimum of 31 credit hours in history including:

- Four lower-division courses, including at least two 1000-level courses and at least one 2400-level seminar.
- Four 3000-level courses, at least two of which must be worth four credit hours.
- One 4400-level seminar that serves as the capstone course for the major.
- One course from each of these three areas: (a) United States history; (b) European history; (c) Asian, Middle East, Latin American, and African history.

##### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

---

# Criteria for Social Studies 4-8 and 8-12 Certification

---

History Majors seeking certification in Social Studies 4-8 and Social Studies 8-12 must take [HIST-3376](#), [HIST-3388](#), and one course each from three of the following four fields: African History, Asian History, Latin American History, and Middle East History.

## Honors Program

## Requirements

---

### I. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all university requirements.

### II. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Successful completion of a senior thesis written in a fall and spring ([HIST-4498](#), [HIST-4499](#)).

#### A. Admission to the program

1. 3.33 overall Trinity University G.P.A.
2. 3.66 average department G.P.A.
3. 3.66 average in the following courses:
  1. HIST-3381: Historians and Their Craft
  2. Seminar ([HIST-4400](#), [HIST-4420](#), [HIST-4430](#), [HIST-4440](#), [HIST-4450](#), [HIST-4460](#), or [HIST-4470](#))
  3. Two upper-division courses in the student's field of specialty
4. Applications will be made by May 5

#### B. Requirements

Successful completion of a senior thesis written in a fall and spring ([HIST-4498](#), [HIST-499](#)).

*A full description of the program is available in the department office.*

## Courses

---

### African History (HIST)

---

## 1000 Level Courses

### HIST-1300 THE AFRICAN EXPERIENCE

#### Description

This course introduces students to aspects of African history and their relation to contemporary issues. The approach is interdisciplinary and incorporates visual and literary documents. Topics may include the politics of antiquity, the trans-Atlantic slave trade, the historical development of Islam, Christianization, colonization and decolonization, with particular attention to West Africa and the Ethiopian region.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### HIST-1301 THE AFRICAN EXPERIENCE 2

#### Description

This is an introduction to Africa since 1800. The course will use a mix of lectures and classroom discussions to study African history, focusing on Africa's connections with other parts of the world, including the Americas; topics will include the trans-Atlantic slave trade and European imperialism and the African diaspora. Reading assignments will include primary sources. (Offered every Spring.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## 3000 Level Courses

### HIST-3304 RELIGION IN AFRICAN HISTORY

#### Description

Focuses on the role of religious identity in African history. Topics may include the histories of specific religious movements, the ways in which gender and leadership have intersected in new religious movements, the spread of Islam, Sufi orders, European missionary activities, African responses to non-African Christian missionizing, African missionary activities, and the interactions of different religious traditions and communities. Focus is on the period since 1800. Prerequisite: HIST 1300 or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### HIST-3400 GENDER MATTERS IN AFRICAN HISTORY

#### Description

Focuses on the history of women in Africa from 1800 to the present. Topics may include the family, marriage, childhood, education, sports, and recreation, work and the workplace, politics and political life, labor movements, and women's movements.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities

## Ancient Greece and Rome (HIST)

### 1000 Level Courses

#### **HIST-1310 ANCIENT GREECE AND ROME**

**Description**

A historical introduction to selected aspects of the political, cultural, and intellectual life of the Greek and Roman world, with particular attention to the Greek and Roman contribution to western civilization.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

#### **HIST-1311 GENDER AND IDENTITY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD**

**Description**

An examination of the roles of women and men in society, religion, and culture of the ancient world. Readings will include historical, religious, medical, legal, philosophical, and literary texts. Representations of men and women in the visual arts will also be considered.(Also listed as CLAS 1307.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

#### **HIST-1312 GREEKS, ROMANS, AND BARBARIANS**

**Description**

This course gives students an opportunity to examine the cultures and achievements of peoples labeled "barbarians" by the ancient Greeks and Romans. Students will use a broad selection of historical documents originating from the Near East, Egypt, Greece and Rome, as well as the results of archaeological research, for investigating the social structures and values of these cultures. Critical methods for interpreting ancient and modern evidence about these societies will also be discussed. (Also listed as CLAS 1312.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### 3000 Level Courses

#### **HIST-3310 ARCHAIC AND CLASSICAL GREECE**

**Description**

A study of Greek history from the age of colonization to the death of Alexander the Great (c. 750-323 B.C.), with emphasis on the social and political institutions of Athens and Sparta, relations between Persia and the Greeks, the period of the Peloponnesian War, and the rise of Macedon.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HIST-3314 THE MEDITERRANEAN WORLD IN THE HELLENISTIC AGE

### Description

A study of the Hellenistic world, including Rome and Carthage, Ptolemaic Egypt, and other Hellenistic kingdoms, with emphasis on the range of Hellenistic culture and the growing power of Rome, from the death of Alexander to the battle of Actium (323-31 B.C.).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HIST-3318 ANCIENT ROME: LATE REPUBLIC AND EARLY EMPIRE

### Description

A study of the political, social, and cultural history of ancient Rome, with particular emphasis on the late Republic and early Empire (ca. 150 B.C.E. to 150 C.E.). (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## HIST-3319 THE WORLD OF LATE ANTIQUITY

### Description

A study of the political, cultural, and religious life of the Roman Empire from the second to the fifth centuries CE—a vital transitional period between the classical and medieval worlds. Beginning with the "golden age" of the Antonine emperors, this course examines the military and political "crisis" of the third century, the Christianization of the empire in the fourth, and the religious and cultural conflicts that accompanied the fragmentation of power in the fifth. (Also listed as CLAS 3319.) Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## Asian History (HIST)

### 1000 Level Courses

## HIST-1320 HISTORY OF CHINA

### Description

China from the bronze age through the communist revolution, with special emphasis on institutions, social and family life, philosophy and religion, and the effects of revolution and modernization. Survey readings supplemented by primary sources and a research component.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## HIST-1324 MODERN EAST ASIA

### Description

A survey of the East Asian region since 1800 that addresses the modern histories of China, Japan, Korea, and Vietnam. The course begins with late traditional patterns and covers the stresses of imperialism and colonialism, the emergence of revolutionary independence movements, Communism, and the ordeals of war and economic modernization.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## 3000 Level Courses

## HIST-3320 THE RISE OF MODERN CHINA

### Description

Studies of modern Chinese history since 1800, with emphasis on the processes of modernization, the major phases of the Chinese revolution from the experience with Western imperialism through the Republican period and the emergence of the People's Republic of China. Class methods emphasize reading primary sources in translation and research and writing. Course taught in English. (Also listed as CHIN 3320.) Prerequisite: HIST 1320 or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## HIST-3420 MASCULINITY AND FEMININITY IN CHINA, 1500-PRESENT

### Description

This class will critically examine changing notions of masculinity and femininity in China from the Ming dynasty to the present. In it, students will grapple with the following questions: How have culture and history shaped the categories of "woman" and "man"? What are the lines we draw between these categories, have the relationships among them changed over time? How have class, status, and divisions of labor influenced the shaping of normative gender roles and sexualities, as well as actual patterns of behavior? How has gender performance interacted with the body? Who has the power to define masculine and feminine traits? (Offered every other year.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## HIST-3426 RACE AND ETHNICITY IN EAST ASIA

### Description

This class applies an historical lens to the categories of race and ethnicity as they developed in China, Japan, and Korea from 1800 to the present, drawing as well upon the experience of Southeast Asia for comparison. At its core, this class will approach race and ethnicity not as a priori concepts, but as historically contingent categories that emerge, evolve, and, most importantly, have the capacity to transform reality. We will investigate ethnicity and race from multiple perspectives—from the local and regional, to the national and global—as well as how they intersected with other subjectivities, such as gender, class, and national identities. (Offered every other year).

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities, The Capacities

# European History (HIST)

## 1000 Level Courses

### HIST-1332 MEDIEVAL EUROPE

**Description**

Europe from fall of Roman Empire through the 14th century; rise of Christianity; barbarian invasions; development of feudalism; rebirth of urban civilization and achievements of medieval culture. Attention to social and political developments and major thinkers of the period. Lecture and discussion format.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

### HIST-1333 MEDIEVAL CHRISTIANITY: TRADITION AND TRANSFORMATION, 200-1200

**Description**

This course will focus on the emergence, spread, and development of Christian religion and culture in western Europe between 200 and 1200. Topics may include: Christianity in the Roman Empire; missionary activity in the early Middle ages; biblical and theological writings; growth of the western Church and papacy; traditions of worship and belief, including saints' cults and monasticism; Christian kingship and holy war; and interactions with non-Christians and heretics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

### HIST-1334 EARLY MODERN EUROPE (1500-1815)

**Description**

Chief cultural and political developments from the Renaissance through the Napoleonic Empire, including the Reformation, Counter Reformation, Thirty-Years War, Puritan Revolution, rise of absolute monarchy, the Enlightenment, and the French Revolution. Special emphasis on religion and social change, church-state relations, ideals of religious reform, and critiques of religion itself.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

### HIST-1335 MODERN EUROPE

**Description**

Chief economic, political and social developments in European society since 1815, including the Industrial Revolution, Marxism, the Russian Revolution, political and economic imperialism, World Wars I and II, the Great Depression and the rise of totalitarian states.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities



## 2000 Level Courses

### HIST-2430 MEDIEVAL KINGSHIP: POWER, PATRONAGE, AND PROPAGANDA, 750 - 1035

**Description**

This writing-intensive seminar-style course will introduce historical methods and skills through the study of three medieval kings: Charlemagne, Emperor of the Franks; Otto I, Emperor of Germany; and Cnut the great, King of England, Norway, and Denmark. We will examine primary sources, conduct secondary research, and develop our own historical hypothesis about the significance of these kings and their reigns. Writing assignments will include source analyses, secondary critiques, and a final research project.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

### HIST-2432 EUROPEAN FRONTIERS 1848 - PRESENT

**Description**

Analyzes the shifting borders of Modern Europe, ones often accompanied by deadly consequences in the eastern two-thirds of the continent. In particular, this course will examine how physical and societal borders have been redrawn to create categories of inclusion and exclusion in Modern Europe. (Also listed as GRST 2432.) (Offered every other year).

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## 3000 Level Courses

### HIST-3334 MODERN GERMANY

**Description**

History of Modern Germany, including the Second Empire, Weimar Republic, National Socialism, two post-World War II German states, and the unified Federal Republic. (Also listed as GRST 3334.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

### HIST-3337 THE FRENCH REVOLUTION

**Description**

History of France from the middle of the eighteenth century to the coup of Napoleon in 1799. The course will focus on the political, fiscal, and intellectual origins of the French Revolution (1789-1799), the unfolding of the Revolution in Paris and in the provinces from the calling of the Estates-General to the Reign of Terror, international war between France and Europe, and the Revolution's long-term consequences for French and European history. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **HIST-3431 EARLY MEDIEVAL ENGLAND: 500-1100**

### **Description**

This course explores the history and culture of early medieval England, from c.500 through the eleventh century-an era traditionally known as the Anglo-Saxon period. Themes may include invasion and conquest; kingship and government; art, archaeology, and manuscript production; Old English language and literature; and religious history, notably the development of Christian practices and institutions in the British Isles. The course will be structured around student discussion, research, and writing. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **HIST-3432 VIKINGS, SAXONS, AND FRANKS: THE BARBARIAN NORTH, 500-1300**

### **Description**

This discussion-driven course examines concepts of barbarism and civilization among three medieval populations: the Vikings, Saxons, and Franks. Students may analyze medieval histories and chronicles, pagan myths and saints' lives, epic poetry and sagas, and modern historical scholarship. Classroom discussions and student research will focus on how these three societies constructed their own identities by recording and narrating their past.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **HIST-3433 THE MIDDLE AGES IN FILM**

### **Description**

This discussion-driven course examines how medieval history has been portrayed on the big screen. Our classroom discussions will focus on the historical foundations of three films and consider how the events they depict were understood by people living in the Middle Ages. Readings assignments will consist of medieval primary sources and secondary scholarship by modern authors; additional requirements include three research projects and an in-class research presentation. (Offered occasionally).

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **HIST-3434 HISTORY OF PARIS**

### **Description**

This course progresses chronologically from Gallo-Roman Paris to present, and explores the continuation and changes in these 2000 years of Parisian history. Students will be introduced to social movements, revolutions, wars, painting, sculpture, architecture, graphic art, music and literature as well as the geography and history of the city. Students will read representative texts from every period. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **HIST-3435 THE ENLIGHTENMENT**

### **Description**

This course examines the Enlightenment as both an intellectual and cultural watershed moment in the eighteenth century life in the West. Students will explore the social and political thought of the period, looking at a variety of topics such as natural law theory, religious toleration, and the critique of absolute monarchy. Time will also be devoted to examining the emerging cultural institutions in which such ideas took form and circulated from the second half of the seventeenth century to the French Revolution.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **HIST-3436 FRENCH EMPIRE IN THE AMERICAS, 1500-1800**

### **Description**

Examination of French exploration and settlement in the Americas from the fifteenth century to the reign of Napoleon. Topics may include political, economic, and cultural explanations for exploration, interaction with indigenes and slaves, daily life in the colonial era, and the growing tensions between France and other imperial powers.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **HIST-3439 THE WORLD WAR II ERA**

### **Description**

Rise of the dictators and the road to war, 1919-1939; World War II in Europe, Africa and Asia; major Cold War events from 1945 to the death of Stalin.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## Historiography, Thematic, and Comparative History (HIST)

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **HIST-3382 THE CITY IN HISTORY**

### **Description**

Cross-cultural examination of urban life in the pre-industrial, industrial, and contemporary cities of Asia, Europe, and the Americas with special emphasis on the U.S. urban experience. Interdisciplinary perspective drawing upon history, political science, sociology, and urban planning for an understanding of the complexity of urbanization. (Also listed as URBS 3305.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3468 PUBLIC HISTORY, MEMORY, AND INTERPRETATION**

### **Description**

This course will provide students with practical experience in public history, material and visual culture, and oral history methods. It will familiarize students with the work historians do to interpret the past and share their interpretations with the public in museums, historic homes, archives, government agencies, private corporations, and the media. Requirements include regular in-class presentations, an exhibition critique, and a proposal for a historical exhibition on a topic of the student's choosing. (Offered every year).

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## Latin American History (HIST)

### **1000 Level Courses**

## **HIST-1340 LATIN AMERICAN CULTURAL TRADITION**

### **Description**

Beginning with the first Americans and ending with contemporary Latin America, this course provides a synthetic overview of the emergence of distinctive cultural traditions in Latin America. The "old" worlds of Pre-Columbian American, Iberia, and Africa are studied as are the historical processes that created "new" world cultural traditions in Latin America.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **HIST-3340 LATIN AMERICAN PERSPECTIVES**

### **Description**

An examination of Latin American history through a study of 19th and 20th century texts from different social and ethnic groups; special attention to interpretations by Native Americans and African Americans. Prerequisite: HIST 1340 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3344 MODERN BRAZIL**

### **Description**

The history of Brazil from 1500 to present. Topics include: slavery and race relations; family life; Indians and the Amazon; the changing Catholic Church.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## **HIST-3346 MODERN MEXICO**

### **Description**

Mexico since independence with emphasis on Juarez and the Reform, the Diaz regime, the Revolution, relations with the United States, and major developments since 1920.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## **HIST-3348 LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC HISTORY**

### **Description**

A selective survey of the principal currents of economic growth and change in Latin America since the sixteenth century. Special attention given to the uneven formation of market economies, and to problems associated with colonialism and neo-colonialism; with international financial crises and adjustment; and with ideologically diverse models of development. (Also listed as ECON 3342.)  
Prerequisite: ECON 1311 and 1312

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Middle East History (HIST)

### **1000 Level Courses**

## **HIST-1350 MEDIEVAL ISLAMIC HISTORY, 570 - 1517**

### **Description**

Historical developments in the Middle East from the life of the Prophet Muhammad to the establishment of the Ottoman Empire: the initial expansion of Islam, the Umayyad and Abbasid empires, Islamic Spain, the Crusades, Fatimid and Mamluk Egypt, and the Turco-Mongolian migrations and conquests.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## **HIST-1351 THE MODERN MIDDLE EAST**

### **Description**

Historical developments in the Middle East from the Ottoman conquest of Cairo in 1517 to the present: the Ottoman empire during the age of Sulayman the Magnificent, European imperialism in the Middle East and Ottoman reform efforts, the rise of Arab nationalism and of Zionism, World War I and the creation of the modern Arab state system, the development of oil, the Cold War in the Middle East, the Arab-Israeli conflict, and the Persian-Arabian Gulf arena.

**Credits** 3 credits

<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities

### 3000 Level Courses

## HIST-3452 MODERN HISTORY OF SYRIA

### Description

After a brief survey of Syrian history going back to the Assyrians, Romans, Umayyads, Fatimids, Crusades, and Mamluks, this course will focus on a political, cultural and social examination of the modern history of Syria from the Ottoman period through the present, including Syria's vital role in the disposition of the Middle East during and after World War One, the French Mandate, the post-World War Two rise of Arab nationalism intertwined with the Arab and superpower cold wars, the Arab-Israeli conflict, and post-cold war peace efforts and political transitions in Syria itself under the Asad family.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities

## HIST-3454 THE MODERN HISTORY OF THE PERSIAN GULF REGION SINCE 1500

### Description

Examination of the history of the Persian-Arabian Gulf region from the rise of the Safavid Empire to the present; focus on political developments in Iran, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, and the Gulf Sheikdoms. Prerequisite: HIST 1350, 1351 or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## Seminars (HIST)

### 4000 Level Courses

## HIST-4400 SEMINAR IN AFRICAN HISTORY

### Description

Seminars require advanced work both in the classroom and in the library. Classes are devoted to common readings and are designed to help the student master the major secondary works and the research methods appropriate to the topic; work in the library is to be devoted to the development of individual topics, research, and writing. The outcome of a seminar is a major research paper that represents the student's contribution to the broader historical debates within the particular field. Students may take a second seminar with the same course number if the topic offered under that number is different. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## HIST-4420 SEMINAR IN ASIAN HISTORY

### Description

Seminars require advanced work both in the classroom and in the library. Classes are devoted to common readings and are designed to help the student master the major secondary works and the research methods appropriate to the topic; work in the library is to be

devoted to the development of individual topics, research, and writing. The outcome of a seminar is a major research paper that represents the student's contribution to the broader historical debates within the particular field. Students may take a second seminar with the same course number if the topic offered under that number is different. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-4430 SEMINAR IN EUROPEAN HISTORY**

### **Description**

Seminars require advanced work both in the classroom and in the library. Classes are devoted to common readings and are designed to help the student master the major secondary works and the research methods appropriate to the topic; work in the library is to be devoted to the development of individual topics, research, and writing. The outcome of a seminar is a major research paper that represents the student's contribution to the broader historical debates within the particular field. Students may take a second seminar with the same course number if the topic offered under that number is different. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-4440 SEMINAR IN LATIN AMERICAN HISTORY**

### **Description**

Seminars require advanced work both in the classroom and in the library. Classes are devoted to common readings and are designed to help the student master the major secondary works and the research methods appropriate to the topic; work in the library is to be devoted to the development of individual topics, research, and writing. The outcome of a seminar is a major research paper that represents the student's contribution to the broader historical debates within the particular field. Students may take a second seminar with the same course number if the topic offered under that number is different. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-4450 SEMINAR IN MIDDLE EAST HISTORY**

### **Description**

Seminars require advanced work both in the classroom and in the library. Classes are devoted to common readings and are designed to help the student master the major secondary works and the research methods appropriate to the topic; work in the library is to be devoted to the development of individual topics, research, and writing. The outcome of a seminar is a major research paper that represents the student's contribution to the broader historical debates within the particular field. Students may take a second seminar with the same course number if the topic offered under that number is different. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-4460 SEMINAR IN UNITED STATES HISTORY A**

### **Description**

Seminars require advanced work both in the classroom and in the library. Classes are devoted to common readings and are designed to help the student master the major secondary works and the research methods appropriate to the topic; work in the library is to be devoted to the development of individual topics, research, and writing. The outcome of a seminar is a major research paper that represents the student's contribution to the broader historical debates within the particular field. Students may take a second seminar with the same course number if the topic offered under that number is different. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## HIST-4470 SEMINAR IN UNITED STATES HISTORY B

### Description

Seminars require advanced work both in the classroom and in the library. Classes are devoted to common readings and are designed to help the student master the major secondary works and the research methods appropriate to the topic; work in the library is to be devoted to the development of individual topics, research, and writing. The outcome of a seminar is a major research paper that represents the student's contribution to the broader historical debates within the particular field. Students may take a second seminar with the same course number if the topic offered under that number is different. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Special Topics and Honors (HIST)

### 1000 Level Courses

## HIST-1392 TOPICS IN HISTORY

### Description

From time to time, the department will offer lower division courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. May be repeated on different topics

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### 3000 Level Courses

## HIST-3094 PUBLIC HISTORY INTERNSHIP

### Description

The Public History internship is a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted historical or cultural institution, non-profit organization, or history-related sector within a private business enterprise. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in the academic field of history. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to hours performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of the internship coordinator and the History Department chair.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HIST-3190 INDEPENDENT STUDY

### Description

Independent study in selected areas. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisites: 6 advanced hours in history and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division



## HIST-3192 SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORY

### Description

From time to time the department will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcement of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## HIST-3194 PUBLIC HISTORY INTERNSHIP

### Description

The Public History internship is a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted historical or cultural institution, non-profit organization, or history-related sector within a private business enterprise. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in the academic field of history. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to hours performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of the internship coordinator and the History Department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## HIST-3290 INDEPENDENT STUDY

### Description

Independent study in selected areas. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisites: 6 advanced hours in history and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HIST-3292 SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORY

### Description

From time to time the department will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcement of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HIST-3294 PUBLIC HISTORY INTERNSHIP

### Description

The Public History internship is a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted historical or cultural institution, non-profit organization, or history-related sector within a private business enterprise. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in the academic field of history. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to hours performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of the internship coordinator and the History Department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HIST-3388 METHODS OF INSTRUCTION HISTORY

### Description

Examination of various ways to teach history at the elementary, secondary, or college levels with special emphasis on the inquiry process. Students will work with both original and secondary sources and develop an extensive teaching unit as a final project. Topics may include Texas, U.S., or world history.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3390 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisites: 6 advanced hours in history and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3392 SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORY**

### **Description**

From time to time the department will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcement of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3394 PUBLIC HISTORY INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Public History internship is a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted historical or cultural institution, non-profit organization, or history-related sector within a private business enterprise. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in the academic field of history. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to hours performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of the internship coordinator and the History Department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3490 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisites: 6 advanced hours in history and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3494 PUBLIC HISTORY INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Public History internship is a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted historical or cultural institution, non-profit organization, or history-related sector within a private business enterprise. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in the academic field of history. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to hours performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of the internship coordinator and the History Department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3594 PUBLIC HISTORY INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Public History internship is a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted historical or cultural institution, non-profit organization, or history-related sector within a private business enterprise. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in the academic field of history. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to hours performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of the internship coordinator and the History Department chair.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3690 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisites: 6 advanced hours in history and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3694 PUBLIC HISTORY INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Public History internship is a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted historical or cultural institution, non-profit organization, or history-related sector within a private business enterprise. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in the academic field of history. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to hours performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of the internship coordinator and the History Department chair.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **HIST-4498 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in their first semester of their senior year.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-4499 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in their second semester of their senior year.

**Credits** 4 credits

## United States History (HIST)

### 1000 Level Courses

#### **HIST-1360 THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES THROUGH RECONSTRUCTION**

##### **Description**

An integrative survey of major political, economic and social developments in the history of the United States of America from colonial settlement through the post-Civil War era of Reconstruction.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

#### **HIST-1361 THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES SINCE RECONSTRUCTION**

##### **Description**

An integrative survey of the political, economic and diplomatic history of the United States of America from Reconstruction to the present, emphasizing those factors most influential in shaping contemporary society.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

#### **HIST-1370 THE AFRICAN AMERICAN EXPERIENCE THROUGH RECONSTRUCTION**

##### **Description**

This course focuses on the social, cultural, and political history of African Americans from approximately 1619 to 1877. Topics may include the genesis and evolution of Black slavery and freedom, the Revolutionary War, Nat Turner's Rebellion, and the Civil War and Reconstruction. Particular emphasis is placed on changing ideals of freedom and how African Americans struggled both to achieve and then redefine ever-evolving conceptions of freedom, whether understood politically, socially, or economically.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

#### **HIST-1371 THE AFRICAN AMERICAN EXPERIENCE SINCE RECONSTRUCTION**

##### **Description**

This course focuses on the social, cultural, and political history of African Americans from approximately 1877 to the present. Topics may include the genesis and evolution of Jim Crow, Black urban migration, the Harlem Renaissance, the Civil Rights Movement, and the Black Power Movements. Particular emphasis is placed on changing ideals of freedom and how African Americans struggled both to achieve and then redefine ever-evolving conceptions of freedom, whether understood politically, socially, or economically.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways**        The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## 2000 Level Courses

### HIST-2435 NATIVE AMERICAN HISTORY THROUGH REMOVAL (BEFORE 1830)

#### Description

This course broadens the scope of U.S. history to include the complex societies that predated European colonization and uses interdisciplinary methods to revive the histories of America's diverse Indigenous populations before removal became official U.S. policy and the reservation system restricted Native American mobility and sovereignty. We will consider in depth the ways in which historians and museums have presented pre-Columbian and colonial Indigenous history to the public and the approaches with which we can recover marginalized perspectives. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Lower Division  
**Pathways**          The Capacities, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

### HIST-2436 NATIVE AMERICAN HISTORY SINCE REMOVAL

#### Description

From Tonto to Moana, U.S. popular culture is filled with mythological images of Native Americans that scarcely resemble real Indigenous peoples and their complex identities. This course in modern Native American history offers a corrective to such mythologies by emphasizing the historical experiences and perspectives of Indigenous peoples. Together we will examine topics as diverse as: Indigenous slavery, the debate over U.S. citizenship, boarding schools, sovereignty and casinos, forced sterilization, and the complicated relationships with the U.S. environmentalist movement from "Iron Eyes Cody" to Standing Rock. We will explore the historical reasons why tropes like the "noble savage" supplanted the particular histories of Indigenous peoples and the ways in which those myths continue to overshadow our understanding of Native communities today. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Lower Division  
**Pathways**          The Capacities, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

### HIST-2440 U.S. SOCIETY AND POLITICS SINCE 1945

#### Description

This writing-intensive seminar-style course will introduce historical methods and skills through a study of the United States since 1945. We will explore how politics, foreign policy, and culture interacted to shape American society and the role of the United States in the world. Social movements, hot button political issues, and global conflict will feature prominently in our course readings and discussions. We will examine primary sources, conduct secondary research, and develop our own historical hypotheses about this period. Writing assignments will include primary source analyses, secondary critiques, and a final research project. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Lower Division  
**Pathways**          The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## 3000 Level Courses

## **HIST-3361 ECONOMIC AND BUSINESS HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES SINCE 1865**

### **Description**

A study of the development of the American economy from the U.S. Civil War to the present. (Also listed as ECON 3345 and BUSN 3345.) Prerequisites: ECON 1311 and 3 hours of U.S. history or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **HIST-3363 EARLY AMERICAN SOCIAL HISTORY**

### **Description**

Discussion-oriented course focusing on the everyday life of ordinary people from the initial cultural contacts among Europeans, Native Americans, and Africans brought to the New World down through the Revolutionary period. Emphasis on the development and maturation of diverse mainland and island communities in British North America, as well as regional and temporal variations in gender, race, and class relations. Prerequisite: At least one lower-division course in US History through Reconstruction or Consent of Instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **HIST-3366 U.S. INTELLECTUAL HISTORY SINCE THE CIVIL WAR**

### **Description**

This discussion-based course focuses on significant changes in American thought from 1865 to the 1990s. Topics may include changing ideas about religion, science, modernity, democracy, social reform, race, and gender. The course will stress critical analysis of primary texts. Prerequisites: At least one lower-division course in U.S. history since the Civil War, or consent of instructor

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **HIST-3370 FREE BLACKS IN AMERICA**

### **Description**

This course traces the lives of free blacks in America from the early seventeenth century to the Civil War. The course examines free blacks in relation to the origins of American slavery, the Revolutionary War, black radicalism, community development, antebellum slavery, and the American Civil War. Attention will be given to issues of class, gender, and identity. Prerequisite: At least one lower-division US History course, or Consent of Instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **HIST-3372 BLACK IMAGES IN FILM**

### **Description**

Examines the depictions of blacks in America cinema from 1915 to present. This course introduces students to the history of blacks in film and examines how film has been used as a tool of social and political commentary. Attention will be given to issues of race, color, class, and gender. Prerequisite: At least one lower division U.S. history course or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
----------------	-----------

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **HIST-3374 THE OLD SOUTH**

### **Description**

Historical developments in the South from the late sixteenth century through the Civil War. This course will examine the South in relation to such major topics as the Revolutionary War, slavery, and the rise and fall of the Confederacy. Attention will be given to issues of race, class, gender, identity, and political ideology. Prerequisite: At least one lower-division US History course, or Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3375 THE CIVIL WAR AND RECONSTRUCTION**

### **Description**

This course focuses on the Civil War and Reconstruction as dramatic and defining episodes in American history. Student will examine the emerging sectional conflicts that led up to the war, the military and social history of the war itself, and Reconstruction, with particular attention given to the construction of "freedom" following the upheaval. The class will focus on race, class, gender, and the shaping of individual and collective identities. Prerequisite: At least one lower-division US History course, or Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3376 HISTORY OF TEXAS**

### **Description**

This course explores Texas history from prehistory to the modern day, focusing particularly on how the land now known as Texas and its peoples have socially, politically, and economically changed over time.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HIST-3464 POLITICS AND PROTEST IN EARLY AMERICA**

### **Description**

This course will examine American political history from the earliest colonial settlements through the antebellum era, emphasizing the informal political speech of those outside formal structures of governance. We will explore the ways in which ordinary people--pirates and mutineers, Indigenous activists, religious reformers, petitioners, vigilantes, pamphleteers, runaway slaves, anonymous newspaper columnists, boycott organizers, and rebels--used their political voices to demand a "redress of grievances" from governing authorities, sometimes turning to violence when words did not achieve their ends. Approaching early American politics from diverse perspectives allows us to consider from many historical angles: why the right to free speech and petition was the first freedom enshrined in the Bill of Rights, how individuals interpreted and attempted to expand the definition of "we the people," and what role a free press played in the founding of the United States. After taking this course, you will have a historical basis for understanding the ethical, social, and political questions raised by the rights enshrined in the First Amendment that continue to shape public discourses today. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Capacities

## HIST-3469 U.S. FOREIGN RELATIONS

### Description

A survey of key events, policies, personalities, and ideas that shaped American foreign relations between the late nineteenth century and the present. (Offered every year)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities

## History (HIST)

### 1000 Level Courses

## HIST-1390 ADVANCED PLACEMENT IN HISTORY

### Description

Students entering Trinity with a score of 5 on the Advanced Placement (AP) Exam in US History or European History will receive credit for this course. Credit may be awarded in both US History and in European History, for a maximum of 6 credits.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## HIST-1391 INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE IN HISTORY

### Description

Students entering Trinity with a score of 5, 6, or 7 on the Higher-Level International Baccalaureate (IB) Exam in History of the Americas or in History of Europe will receive credit for this course. Credit may be awarded in both History of the Americas and in History of Europe, for a maximum of 6 credits.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

### 2000 Level Courses

## HIST-2424 GLOBAL CHINA: A HISTORY OF MIGRATION

### Description

Today, overseas Chinese comprise the fourth-largest diaspora in the world, with millions of Chinese citizens creating communities in nearly every country in the world. The purpose of this class is to explore the history of these overseas communities, taking note of how migration has shaped the identities, cultures, and lived experiences of people who claim some connection to the space that today we call China. Our class will begin in the sixteenth century, which saw the first sustained migrations of peoples from China into Southeast Asia following the Ming dynasty's removal of a ban on maritime trade, and continue to the present day. (Offered every other year.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities, The Capacities



## 3000 Level Courses

### HIST-3438 HISTORY OF THE HOLOCAUST

#### Description

This course explores the origins, implementation, and legacy of the Nazi murder of six million Jews in Europe during World War II. Special attention will be paid to the motivations and actions of the perpetrators, the perspectives of the victims, and historiographical debates concerning the genocide. (Also listed as GRST 3438.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

### HIST-3442 AMERICAN MIGRANT CITIES

#### Description

This course interrogates "migrant cities" in the Americas, that is, cities that grew and developed in relationship to the movement of millions of peoples across regions, borders, and oceans. We will consider three broad migrations: 1) European migrations to Atlantic metropolises such as New York, Buenos Aires, and São Paulo between 1870 and 1930; 2) internal migrations of people (including of African and Indigenous descent) from the U.S. South to northern cities; from the Brazilian northeast to its southern industrial cities; and from peasant communities to cities such as Lima and Mexico City; 3) finally, we will study the South-North migration from Mexico and Central America to the U.S. between 1970 and the present. By comparing these migrations in the United States and Latin America, we will explore how the movement of people has shaped cities across the hemisphere and we will interrogate the commonalities and common histories of both regions. In the process, we will challenge several myths about the United States and Latin America: Is the U.S. "melting pot" truly exceptional or has the whole continent been impacted by migrations across regions and borders? Have cities represented spaces of opportunity and liberation for migrants or are they sites where inequality and oppression have simply adopted a different form? How does legal status, race/ethnicity, and economic conditions influence how migrants fare in their new cities? Is the presence of Latinos in U.S. cities a new phenomenon or and an old one? Does this presence represent a threat, an opportunity, or more of the same?

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Capacities

### HIST-3462 UTOPIAN IMAGINATION IN US HISTORY

#### Description

In this class, we will examine the history of American utopian thought and the communities built by visionaries from the era of colonization through the present day. From praying towns to health spas to Wakanda, we will explore how people dreamed of perfection in a world that they felt constricted their potential. This course will emphasize the utopian visions of those who were marginalized, oppressed, and dispossessed by mainstream U.S. society as a means of understanding how communities responded to profound inequalities by dreaming of a more just world, and how they manifested these visions into reality. We will also use race, class, and gender as lenses for analyzing the limitations and injustices inherent to other intentional communities, and how utopianism could perpetuate the harms of settler colonialism, slavery, and racism. As we dream of a better world, we must always remember the context in which we live and the past that continues to shape our visions of the future.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Capacities

## HIST-3492 SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORY

### Description

From time to time the department will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcement of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### 4000 Level Courses

## HIST-4480 SEMINAR IN URBAN HISTORY

### Description

This course introduces students to the field of urban history in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. We will adopt a transnational approach, surveying cities across the world and reviewing themes, debates, and questions that structure the field of urban history. Rather than telling a comprehensive history of cities over the past two centuries, we will focus on the tension between transnational processes and the select history of a number of cities across the world. Topics to explore will include migration, urban growth, class, race, and gender as categories shaping the urban experience, and transnational flows of ideas, science, and culture.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

# Department of Human Communication and Theatre

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Andrew Hansen, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Associate Professor

[Jacob Beesley](#) , Stieren Theater Facilities Mgr

[David Connelly](#) , Coordinator of Theater Operations

[Stacey Connelly, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Kyle Gillette, Ph.D.](#) , Professor/Directre of Theatre

[Kellie Grengs, M.F.A.](#) , Senior Lecturer/Costume Designer

[William Jensen, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor and Director of Debate

[Rachel Joseph, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[L. Andrew Lopez, M.F.A.](#) , Senior Lecturer, Technical Director/Lighting Designer

[John McGrath, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Scott Neale, M.F.A.](#) , Associate Professor

[Roberto Prestigiacomo, M.F.A.](#) , Associate Professor

[Nathan Rothenbaum, M.A.](#) , Assistant Director of Debate

[Maria Soto](#) , Administrative Support Specialist II

[Nathaniel Stith, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

---

# Degrees

---

## Human Communication (B.A.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. The Human Communication major consists of 30 credit hours to be taken as follows:

#### 1. Required core consists of 15 credit hours.

- Within Human Communication (12 credit hours):

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">HCOM-1300</a>	Theories of Human Communication
<a href="#">HCOM-2304</a>	Interpersonal Communication
<a href="#">HCOM-3334</a>	Persuasion
<a href="#">HCOM-3350</a>	Rhetorical Criticism (also listed as ENGL-3334)

- Select one of the following in quantitative research methods:

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">HCOM-3354</a>	Quantitative Research Methods (also listed as <a href="#">COMM-3354</a> )
<a href="#">BAT-2301</a>	Statistics for Management and Economics
<a href="#">MATH-1320</a>	Statistical Methods
<a href="#">PSYC-2401</a>	Statistics and Methods I
<a href="#">SOCI-3460</a>	Research Methods: Social Statistics

#### 2. Controlled electives consist of 9 credit hours. At least 3 credit hours must be chosen from each of the following areas:

- Public Communication:

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">HCOM-1333</a>	Public Speaking

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">HCOM-2140</a>	Forensics
<a href="#">HCOM-3374</a>	International Communication (also listed as <a href="#">COMM-3322</a> )
<a href="#">HCOM-4350</a>	Political Communication (also listed as <a href="#">PLSI-3304</a> )
<a href="#">HCOM-4391</a>	Special Topics in Public Communication

- Rhetorical and Communication Theory:

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">HCOM-2350</a>	Classical Rhetorical Theory
<a href="#">HCOM-2352</a>	Modern Rhetorical Theory
<a href="#">HCOM-3330</a>	Argumentation
HCOM-3352	Rhetorical Analysis (also listed as ENGL-3335)

- Communication and Social Context:

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">HCOM-3360</a>	Communicating in Small Groups and Teams
<a href="#">HCOM-3362</a>	Organizational Communication (also listed as <a href="#">BUSN-3311</a> )
<a href="#">HCOM-3364</a>	Communication and Effective Leadership
<a href="#">HCOM-3372</a>	Intercultural Communication

**3. General Human Communication Electives consist of at least 6 more hours of Human Communication courses to achieve greater focus in the major.**

B. At least 18 hours of the Human Communication major must be upper-division coursework.

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Honors Program

## Requirements

### I. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all university requirements.

### II. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Department of Human Communication and Theatre offers a major Honors Program in both Human Communication and Theatre. A description of the program is available in the departmental office.

## Human Communication (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

Minor consists of 18 credit hours to be taken as follows:

1. 6 of the 18 hours must be selected from the required core of Human Communication courses for the major.
2. 3 hours must be selected from each of the three controlled elective areas of the major.
3. At least 9 hours must be upper-division coursework.

## Theatre (B.A.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. The Theatre major consists of 37 credit hours to be taken as follows:

##### 1. Required core consists of 28 credit hours.

- Theatre Practicum (4 hours):

Course ID	Course Description
University Theatre Company	(four semesters for a total of four credit hours; at least one semester must be taken in <a href="#">THTR 1101</a> )
<a href="#">THTR-1100</a>	University Theatre Company I—Acting, directing, dramaturgy, choreography. May be repeated up to 3 times.
<a href="#">THTR-1101</a>	University Theatre Company II—Construction, running crew, stage management, design. May be repeated up to 4 times.

- Technology and Design (6 Hours):

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">THTR-1320</a>	Introduction to Production Techniques <b>OR</b>
<a href="#">THTR-1330</a>	Principles of Costume Technology

---

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">THTR-2310</a>	Principles of Design <b>OR</b>
<a href="#">ART-1410</a>	Design

- Performance (3 Hours):

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">THTR-1350</a>	Introduction to Acting
- Directing and Playwriting (6 Hours):

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">THTR-3340</a>	Directing
<a href="#">THTR-3360</a>	Playwriting
- Literature and History of Theatre (9 hours):

Course ID	Course Description
<a href="#">THTR-2332</a>	Play Structure and Analysis
<a href="#">THTR-3331</a>	History of Theatre I: The Classical Stage to the Theatre of the Enlightenment <b>OR</b>
<a href="#">THTR-3332</a>	History of Theatre II: From Romanticism to Performance Art
<a href="#">THTR-3337</a>	Contemporary Theatre

**2. 9 additional hours of Theatre electives of which no more than 3 credit hours of directed studies or special topic courses may be applied toward the required 37 hour major.**

B. At least 18 hours of the Theatre major must be upper-division coursework.

C. Additional courses in Theatre may be taken, but not substituted for those listed to fulfill the major requirements.

**II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:**

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

Honors Program

Requirements

**I. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS**

Completion of all university requirements.

**II. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Department of Human Communication and Theatre offers a major Honors Program in both Human Communication and Theatre. A description of the program is available in the departmental office.

## Theatre (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

**1. THE THEATRE MINOR CONSISTS OF 20 HOURS TO BE TAKEN AS FOLLOWS.**

A. Required core consists of 11 credit hours.

1. [THTR-1100](#) University Theatre Company I (two semesters for a total of two credit hours)
2. An additional 9 hours to be selected from the following courses:

**Course ID    Course Description**

[THTR-1304](#) Introduction to Theatre

THTR-1314 Introduction to Dramatic Literature

[THTR-1320](#) Introduction to Production Techniques

[THTR-1330](#) Principles of Costume Technology

[THTR-1350](#) Introduction to Acting

[THTR-2100](#) Stage Makeup Design

[THTR-2310](#) Principles of Design **OR**

[ART-1410](#) Design

[THTR-2332](#) Play Structure and Analysis

[THTR-2354](#) Vocal Performance for the Actor (also listed as [HCOM-2313](#))

[THTR-2356](#) Physical Performance for the Actor

[THTR-3331](#) History of Theatre I: The Classical Stage to the Theatre of the Enlightenment **OR**

[THTR-3332](#) History of Theatre II: From Romanticism to Performance Art

B. 9 additional hours of Theatre electives of which no more than 3 credit hours of directed study or special topic courses may be applied.

## Courses

---

# Human Communication (HCOM)

## 1000 Level Courses

### HCOM-1104 EFFECTIVE LISTENING

**Description**

Effective listening is central to information exchange and the development of successful interpersonal relationships. This course will provide an opportunity to assess one's strengths and weaknesses and to develop the skills for more active listening behavior.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

### HCOM-1160 PARLIAMENTARY PROCEDURE

**Description**

An overview of modern parliamentary practice as set forth in the standard work on the subject, Robert's Rules of Order, most newly revised. Consideration will be given to the purpose and functions of parliamentary procedure, the types of assemblies that employ it, and the significant differences between the standard rules of procedure and the specialized rules utilized by legislative bodies.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

### HCOM-1162 INTERVIEWING

**Description**

Examines the goals, techniques, and interpersonal dynamics of the interviewing process. This course focuses on communication skill development in employment, journalistic, counseling, appraisal, persuasive, and research interviews.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

### HCOM-1170 LEADERSHIP ACADEMY

**Description**

Leadership Academy is a one-credit comprehensive leadership course for first-year and sophomore students. It is an experiential leadership course where students learn leadership essentials and explore how their leadership impacts others. The course requires individuals to explore their own leadership through theory-to-practice transformational leadership activities, small and large group discussions, and reflection. Leadership Academy concludes with a service project.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

### HCOM-1300 THEORIES OF HUMAN COMMUNICATION

**Description**

Examines the concepts, principles, and applications of human communication theory and research with emphasis on the formats, roles, strategies, and constraints on human communication in varied social contexts.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis



## HCOM-1305 FOUNDATIONS OF LINGUISTICS

### Description

Examines the foundations of human language including phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics. (Also listed as LING 1300.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## HCOM-1310 APPLIED LINGUISTICS

### Description

Examines applications of linguistics in psycholinguistics (language acquisition and language processing), sociolinguistics (language development and change in groups and organizations), the interaction of language and culture, and analytical procedures (discourse and text analysis). (Also listed as LING 1310.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## HCOM-1323 ORAL INTERPRETATION

### Description

Examines the performative and other critical approaches to the study of literature. Investigates and explores critical methods for analyzing texts and their application to the oral study and performance of a variety of literary genres. (Same as THTR 1306.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## HCOM-1333 PUBLIC SPEAKING

### Description

A basic course in the theory and practice of public speaking. Emphasizes the preparation and adaptation of messages for effective public presentation. Also addresses the development of critical thinking and listening skills. Not available for P/F option.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### 2000 Level Courses

## HCOM-2133 ADVANCED PUBLIC SPEAKING

### Description

Allows student to extend public speaking skills by refining all aspects of the public presentation of their character and material. This course focuses on the creation and delivery of organized discursive presentations for a public and oral venue. Prerequisite: HCOM 1333 or permission of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **HCOM-2140 FORENSICS**

### **Description**

Independent research and analysis as well as group brainstorming on issues involved in the current national policy debate resolution. Offered in conjunction with participation in the intercollegiate debate program. May be repeated for no more than six credits. Prerequisite: Admission by consent of instructor only.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **HCOM-2304 INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

A basic course in the theory and practice of interpersonal communications with emphasis on intrapersonal concerns, development and maintenance of interpersonal relations through communication, and the practical skills necessary for interpersonal effectiveness.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **HCOM-2312 NONVERBAL COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Nonverbal Communication is a course designed to familiarize students with theoretical concepts and research centered on the nonverbal aspects of meaning making. Nonverbal Communication refers to everything we use to communicate besides words themselves. This includes ways we use our voices, faces, bodies, and clothing, to create meaning, as well as the ways we use time, space, and touch. So much of communication happens in place of and alongside the use of language. Students will learn about these modes of communication as well as their evolutionary and social origins.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **HCOM-2313 VOICE AND SPEECH**

### **Description**

Students will develop a foundation for voice work that focuses on freeing the instrument from tension as well as improving overall diction, articulation, tone, quality, and volume. By developing breath awareness and enhancing the responsiveness of the vocal resonating chambers, students will develop and strengthen their articulation, identify and address personal speech issues, and cultivate a free and expressive voice to address any audience. (Offered every year) (Also listed as THTR 2354.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **HCOM-2350 CLASSICAL RHETORICAL THEORY**

### **Description**

Traces the emergence of rhetoric as a theory of public discourse developed by the Greeks and adapted by the Romans. Examines the works of such theorists as Plato, Isocrates, Aristotle, Cicero, and Quintilian.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **HCOM-2352 MODERN RHETORICAL THEORY**

### **Description**

Examines the evolution of rhetorical theory from the Renaissance to the present, focusing on the works of such leaders as Locke, Campbell, Richards, Burke, and Perelman. Also, studies associated movements such as epistemology, form and genre, and dramatism.

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level**                Lower Division

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **HCOM-3180 RESEARCH LAB: HEALTHY RELATIONSHIPS**

### **Description**

This course is geared toward the development and application of advanced research skills; such as, literature review writing, study design, data collection, and manuscript writing. Students will participate in ongoing faculty-led research projects. The course will meet one hour per week, with 2 additional hours devoted to various research activities. This course will be graded on a Pass/Fail basis, and may be repeated for up to 3 credit hours. (Also listed as COMM 3180.) Prerequisites: consent of instructor.

**Credits**            1 credit

**Level**                Upper Division

## **HCOM-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisites: 15 hours in the discipline of Human Communication, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

**Credits**            1 credit

**Level**                Upper Division

## **HCOM-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisites: 15 hours in the discipline of Human Communication, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

**Credits**            2 credits

**Level**                Upper Division

## **HCOM-3330 ARGUMENTATION**

### **Description**

A study of the theoretical basis of argument as a rhetorical device for critical decision-making. Includes, but is not limited to, consideration of the types of propositions; questions of definition; uses of evidence; reasoning and delivery; and procedural issues including the burden of proof, and the nature of the decision to be made.

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **HCOM-3332 COMPUTER MEDIATED COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL RELATIONS**

### **Description**

This course examines the role of computer-mediated communication in social relationships. Students will gain practical and theoretical understanding of how communication technologies (e.g., email, social media, and mobile devices) are utilized to initiate, develop, maintain, and dissolve interpersonal and group communication. Additionally, students will gain knowledge regarding how traditional interpersonal communication concepts can be augmented to understand the increasingly mediated nature of social interaction. Such understanding will enable students to become more mindful regarding the positive and negative outcomes of using communication technology in such areas as constructing individual or multiple self-presentations, in managing interpersonal impressions and relations, in considering communication privacy, and in providing social support.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **HCOM-3334 PERSUASION**

### **Description**

Examines theory, research, and practice in persuasive communication with an emphasis on the interaction of rhetorical and social scientific approaches. Considers the development of strategies and tactics for application in various contexts, especially campaigns and social movements. Addresses ethical issues and questions throughout.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **HCOM-3350 RHETORICAL CRITICISM**

### **Description**

Examines approaches to the critical analysis of rhetorical discourse with emphasis on methodological issues as well as techniques for doing scholarly criticism.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **HCOM-3354 QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS**

### **Description**

This course provides an overview of quantitative research methods and statistical analysis. Students will learn the basic elements of social scientific inquiry, including: 1) quantitative research design and methodologies; and 2) statistical analysis and hypothesis testing procedures. Students will display their knowledge by applying quantitative research methods to help understand and predict social phenomena. (Also listed as COMM 3354.) (Offered every semester).

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## Curriculum

### HCOM-3360 COMMUNICATING IN SMALL GROUPS & TEAMS

#### Description

The Theory and practice of small group and team dynamics including the examination of such concepts as group problem solving; discussion making; normative behavior; roles; leadership; conflict; group cohesion; group climate; and teamwork.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

### HCOM-3362 ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION

#### Description

Studies the theory and practice of communication within organizations. Includes the fit of communication into organizational theory; communication climate and cultures; leadership and management styles; information networking; and the diagnosis and evaluation of communication problems. (Also listed as BUSN 3311.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

### HCOM-3364 COMMUNICATION AND EFFECTIVE LEADERSHIP

#### Description

An examination of the theories and skills necessary for the development of effective communication and leadership. The course includes opportunities for evaluating leaders, leadership behavior and communication in a variety of civic and non-profit contexts.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### HCOM-3372 INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION

#### Description

An introductory survey of the basic theories, research, and applications aimed at understanding and improving communication across racial, ethnic, religious, and cultural differences. It focuses on local, national, and global contexts with attention to the challenges created by identity, language, and nonverbal codes in achieving mutual understanding. (Also listed as COMM 3372.) (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: COMM 1301

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

### HCOM-3374 INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION

#### Description

Studies communication as an essential component of international organizations and relations. Surveys major topics in international communication and emphasizes communication and international decision-making, comparative media systems and national philosophies, and Third World issues and policy development. (Also listed as COMM 3322.) Prerequisite: COMM 1301 or permission of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **HCOM-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisites: 15 hours in the discipline of Human Communication, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **HCOM-3398 HONORS READING**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. Prerequisite: Admission to Honors Program.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **HCOM-3440 CONFLICT AND HUMAN COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Conflict is an inevitable part of our daily lives, and occurs in multiple contexts. Many people view conflict as inherently destructive, yet this need not be the case. If handled correctly, conflict can serve as the basis for positive transformation and relational growth. This course will discuss how people can improve their communication skills to manage personal, professional, and social conflicts in a constructive manner.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **HCOM-3490 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisites: 15 hours in the discipline of Human Communication, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **HCOM-4180 TEACHING SPEECH AND DIRECTING FORENSICS ACTIVITIES**

### **Description**

Through extra- and co-curricular study, this course examines the philosophy, methods, and problems of teaching speech communication. Emphasis is given to the administration of high school forensic programs, including debate, oratory, extemporaneous speaking, and oral interpretation. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on responsibilities and/or scope of the project. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: 12 hours of Human Communication or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4185 THE HUMAN COMMUNICATION PEER TUTOR**

### **Description**

Functioning as a peer mentor in introductory human communication courses, students will examine the philosophy, methods, and challenges of teaching speech under the direction of the human communication instructor for the course. Credit varies from 1 to 3 semester hours, depending on responsibilities and/or scope of the project. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Human Communication or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisites: 15 hours in the discipline of Human Communication, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4197 HUMAN COMMUNICATION INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Supervised on- and off-campus experience in human communication appropriate to the student's specialty. Specific guidelines are available in the departmental office. Credit varies with responsibilities. May be repeated for a maximum of six hours of credit. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of Human Communication coursework and permission of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4280 TEACHING SPEECH AND DIRECTING FORENSICS ACTIVITIES**

### **Description**

Through extra- and co-curricular study, this course examines the philosophy, methods, and problems of teaching speech communication. Emphasis is given to the administration of high school forensic programs, including debate, oratory, extemporaneous speaking, and oral interpretation. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on responsibilities and/or scope of the project. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: 12 hours of Human Communication or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4285 THE HUMAN COMMUNICATION PEER TUTOR**

### **Description**

Functioning as a peer mentor in introductory human communication courses, students will examine the philosophy, methods, and challenges of teaching speech under the direction of the human communication instructor for the course. Credit varies from 1 to 3 semester hours, depending on responsibilities and/or scope of the project. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Human Communication or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisites: 15 hours in the discipline of Human Communication, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4297 HUMAN COMMUNICATION INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Supervised on- and off-campus experience in human communication appropriate to the student's specialty. Specific guidelines are available in the departmental office. Credit varies with responsibilities. May be repeated for a maximum of six hours of credit. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of Human Communication coursework and permission of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4340 GENDER AND HUMAN COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Gender is both personal and social. It is personal because it infiltrates our daily lives; it plays an important part in our identities, our relationships, the goals we set for ourselves, the things we value, and the ways we communicate. Gender is social in that it exists in and is created and sustained by social interactions, positions, and roles, as well as by cultural discourses and institutions. In this course, we will seek out the ways that gender is communicated and the ways communication is gendered.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4350 POLITICAL COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Studies communication aspects of the political processes in a democratic society with an emphasis on contemporary political campaigns; presidential and congressional rhetoric; and less public forms of communication in the policy-making process. (Also listed as PLSI 3304.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4380 TEACHING SPEECH AND DIRECTING FORENSICS ACTIVITIES**

### **Description**

Through extra- and co-curricular study, this course examines the philosophy, methods, and problems of teaching speech communication. Emphasis is given to the administration of high school forensic programs, including debate, oratory, extemporaneous speaking, and oral interpretation. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on responsibilities and/or scope of the project. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: 12 hours of Human Communication or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4385 THE HUMAN COMMUNICATION PEER TUTOR**

### **Description**



Functioning as a peer mentor in introductory human communication courses, students will examine the philosophy, methods, and challenges of teaching speech under the direction of the human communication instructor for the course. Credit varies from 1 to 3 semester hours, depending on responsibilities and/or scope of the project. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Human Communication or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisites: 15 hours in the discipline of Human Communication, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4391 SPECIAL TOPICS IN PUBLIC COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

An in-depth study of special topics in public communication including, but not limited to, the Rhetoric of the Women's Movement, American Public Address, British Public Address, and Social Movement Rhetoric. May be repeated when subject varies. Maximum credit is six credit hours.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4394 SEMINAR IN HUMAN COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

A variable content seminar emphasizing selected topics in human communication theory, research, and/or application. May be repeated for credit with a different topic. Maximum credit is nine credit hours.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4397 HUMAN COMMUNICATION INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Supervised on- and off-campus experience in human communication appropriate to the student's specialty. Specific guidelines are available in the departmental office. Credit varies with responsibilities. May be repeated for a maximum of six hours of credit. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of Human Communication coursework and permission of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HCOM-4398 HONORS READINGS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by senior Honors students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## HCOM-4399 HONORS THESIS

### Description

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by senior Honor students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HCOM-4480 TEACHING SPEECH AND DIRECTING FORENSICS ACTIVITIES

### Description

Through extra- and co-curricular study, this course examines the philosophy, methods, and problems of teaching speech communication. Emphasis is given to the administration of high school forensic programs, including debate, oratory, extemporaneous speaking, and oral interpretation. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on responsibilities and/or scope of the project. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: 12 hours of Human Communication or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HCOM-4490 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisites: 15 hours in the discipline of Human Communication, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HCOM-4497 HUMAN COMMUNICATION INTERNSHIP

### Description

Supervised on- and off-campus experience in human communication appropriate to the student's specialty. Specific guidelines are available in the departmental office. Credit varies with responsibilities. May be repeated for a maximum of six hours of credit. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of Human Communication coursework and permission of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Theatre (THTR)

### 1000 Level Courses

## THTR-1100 UNIVERSITY THEATRE COMPANY I

### Description

Course focuses on specific responsibilities assigned by faculty and staff regarding University Theatre Productions. Included are performance, assistant directing, dramaturgy, choreography, and a weekly course meeting. May be repeated for three credit hours. Students working in University Theatre Productions who are neither theatre majors nor minors are encouraged to enroll in THTR 1100 but are not required to do so.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **THTR-1101 UNIVERSITY THEATRE COMPANY II**

### **Description**

Course focuses on specific responsibilities assigned by faculty and staff regarding University Theatre Productions. Included are performance, construction, running and operating crews, assistant stage management, and a weekly course meeting. May be repeated for four credit hours. Students working in University Theatre Productions who are neither drama majors nor minors are encouraged to enroll in THTR 1101 but are not required to do so.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **THTR-1154 DANCE FOR THEATRE**

### **Description**

Dance for theater is for students of various levels of expertise in dance, ranging from beginner to advanced, to acquire and polish their skills and convey character through dance. The topic varies based on production needs within the department, but all courses will be primarily skill-based and performance oriented, with short choreography and dance appreciation segments. Topics may include: jazz, tap, modern, ballet, choreography, and other pertinent dance forms. Course is repeatable for up to six credit hours.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Fitness Education  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-1303 ADVANCED PLACEMENT CREDIT IN THEATRE**

### **Description**

Trinity First Year students who complete the IB HL Exam in Theatre with a score of 5 can be granted Theatre 1303.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **THTR-1304 INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE**

### **Description**

A hands-on approach to the fundamentals of theatre including literature, acting, directing, and design. Intended as a survey, this course will provide an overview of theatre's numerous components, from the page to the stage, so that the beginning student may better understand the theatrical world.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-1306 ORAL INTERPRETATION**

### **Description**

Examines the performative and other critical approaches to the study of literature. Investigates and explores critical methods for analyzing texts and their application to the oral study and performance of a variety of literary genres. (Same as HCOM 1323.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## THTR-1320 INTRODUCTION TO PRODUCTION TECHNIQUES

### Description

Introduction to traditional stagecraft, including backstage organization, scenery construction, theatrical lighting, sound design, scene painting and drafting. May be taken instead of THTR 1330 as core credit towards the major.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## THTR-1330 PRINCIPLES OF COSTUME CONSTRUCTION

### Description

An introductory course that explores the fundamentals of costume construction, patterning and draping, textiles, and related crafts such as millinery and fabric painting and dyeing. May be taken instead of THTR 1320 as core credit toward the major.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## THTR-1342 ARTS ENTREPRENEURSHIP MINDSET

### Description

Artists create! Do they see themselves as entrepreneurs? How do they create value for customer/client? How do they deliver that value to a customer/client? How they capture the worth of that value? Specifically designed for performers, writers, composers, musicians, conductors, designers, painters, photographers, sculptors, theatre directors, artistic directors, actors, poets and other creatives, this class offers a framework, tools, and a community of peers and mentors to develop an entrepreneurial mindset. The students will start from the craft they know, learn the craft they need to create value. Students will examine the breadth of professional opportunities available in the Creative Economy and in the individual's field of arts practice, and explore strategies for pursuing them. (Also listed as ENTR 1342).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## THTR-1343 IMPROVISATION

### Description

This course teaches students to increase spontaneity and intuition. Students will practice generating scenes and creating hypothetical worlds without scripts or pre-planning. Using exercises drawn from theatre as well as from music, visual art, storytelling, writing, extemporaneous speaking, and dance, students will learn to develop the spontaneous aspects of creativity and to collaborate effectively with peers.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## THTR-1350 INTRODUCTION TO ACTING

### Description

This class will provide the beginning acting student with basic acting techniques and vocabulary through exercises, monologues, and scene work. (Not available for P/F option.) Students may not receive credit for both THTR 1350.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## 2000 Level Courses

## THTR-2100 STAGE MAKEUP DESIGN

### Description

Introductory course that studies the theory and practice of makeup design and application for the stage, including the creation of special effects.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## THTR-2301 AMERICAN MUSICAL THEATER

### Description

Studies of the source materials, stage and film adaptations, and integration of musical and dramatic elements that led to the development of the Broadway musical as an American tradition. (Also listed as MUSC-2301).

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## THTR-2310 PRINCIPLES OF DESIGN

### Description

This course is an experiential introduction to the art of design. Students explore 2-D and 3-D compositional problems and practice integrating visual elements with aesthetic principles to communicate creative solutions. Students may not receive credit for both ART 1410 and THTR 2310.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## THTR-2312 EXPERIENTIAL DESIGN

### Description

Experiential Design is a discussion and projects based course which studies the various interactive, immersive and experience based attractions that utilize theatre design as a basis. This includes theme parks, public art, museum exhibits, escape rooms, tradeshow and corporate events, and retail. Students will develop analytical and interpretive skills for devising environments that portray storylines to guests, customers, and audiences, while stressing research skills. We will also explore different methods of design presentation as a means to communicate one's visual interpretation of design ideas through sketching, collage making, Sketchup

models and Photoshop. Basics tutorials for computer software will be given in class. Each student will be expected to develop basic creative communication and collaboration, research, sketching, collaging and presenting skills. Classes will be a combination of lectures, discussions, in class Studio work, and critiques. Through class presentations and discussions of their work, as well as evaluating choices made by the professional designers, students will develop skills for critical evaluation of their own work and that of others. Completion of THTR 2310 is recommended but not required. (Offered every Spring.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-2313 INTRODUCTION TO SCENE DESIGN**

### **Description**

Introduction to Scene Design is a discussion and project-based course which studies the skills, techniques, communication and collaboration, thought process, and presentation that goes into designing scenery for the stage at an introductory level. The course will examine the work of prominent scenic designers and their relevant works as well as looking at other types of careers that a scenic design background can nurture. Students will be challenged to conceptualize, develop, and curate the "world of the play" through their own thoughtful analysis and interpretation of the script. Research, rendering, drafting, model building, storyboarding, and presentation skills will be explored through the various projects. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-2314 PRINCIPLES OF STAGE LIGHTING**

### **Description**

An introductory course that explores the use of light as an artistic medium in theatrical productions. This overview course acquaints the students with the equipment, design elements, and conceptual processes employed in lighting design.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-2315 SCENE PAINTING FOR THEATRE**

### **Description**

This course introduces students to the study of color theory, various scenic painting methods, faux finish techniques, and painting styles practiced in the theatre, film, and museum industries and beyond.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-2316 DRAMATIC LITERATURE**

### **Description**

A survey of dramatic literature in the western canon from Ancient Greeks to the contemporary era. Students will read and discuss a significant number and range of plays in their theatrical, social, and cultural contexts.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## **THTR-2332 PLAY STRUCTURE AND ANALYSIS**

### **Description**

This course will introduce students to multiple theatrical models and methods used to understand dramatic structure and to analyze specific plays. This course seeks answer to the question: How can we discover the ways in which plays work? (Also listed as GRST 2332.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **THTR-2340 CREATIVE THINKING AND THE ARTISTIC PROCESS**

### **Description**

This course encourages students to synthesize a theoretical and experimental approach to the creative process as studied through the visual arts, music, creative writing, and theatre. Students enter into the creative process as a means to develop creative self-expression, aesthetic sensibility, and an understanding of the arts. The nature and drive of artistic endeavor is explored through studies of the lives of significant thinkers and artists, examinations of art works, guests lectures, and projects. Students will engage in activities and projects that will enable them to access and develop their own creative thinking skills in concert with traditional, analytic modes. (Also listed as ART 2314, GNED 2340, ENGL 2340, and MUSC 2340.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **THTR-2352 ACTING II: SCENE STUDY**

### **Description**

This course will focus on scene work from a variety of periods and playwrights, and in class exercises to further develop the acting student's ability. (Also listed as GRST 2352) Prerequisites: THTR 1350, and at least Sophomore standing or permission of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **THTR-2354 VOICE AND SPEECH**

### **Description**

Students will develop a foundation for voice work that focuses on freeing the instrument from tension as well as improving overall diction, articulation, tone, quality, and volume. By developing breath awareness and enhancing the responsiveness of the vocal resonating chambers, students will develop and strengthen their articulation, identify and address personal speech issues, and cultivate a free and expressive voice to address any audience. (Offered every year). (Also listed as HCOM 2313.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **THTR-2356 PHYSICAL THEATRE LABORATORY**

### **Description**

Drawing together movement, dance, text, mask, song, fiction, and design, students will develop a creative vocabulary that will lay the foundation of a physical approach to theatre. By recalling the traditional popular theatre forms of commedia dell' arte and clowning, as well as mask performance and puppetry, the students will explore the creation of a performance which breaks the boundaries of

individual disciplines.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## 3000 Level Courses

### THTR-3097 THEATRE INTERNSHIP

#### Description

Supervised off-campus experience in theatre production and/or management appropriate to the student's specialty. Credit varies with responsibilities, but maximum is three credit hours.

<b>Credits</b>	0 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### THTR-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES

#### Description

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours depending on the scope of the project. Maximum credit three hours. Prerequisites: 15 hours in Theatre, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### THTR-3197 THEATRE INTERNSHIP

#### Description

Supervised off-campus experience in theatre production and/or management appropriate to the student's specialty. Credit varies with responsibilities, but maximum is three credit hours.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### THTR-3215 DESIGN PROJECT

#### Description

Students design costumes, lights, or scenery which is actualized in a university mainstage production Admission to course by consent of Theatre Faculty and Staff.

<b>Credits</b>	2 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### THTR-3227 STAGE MANAGEMENT PROJECT

#### Description

Provides the students with the opportunity to stage manage a university theatre production. Admission to course by consent of the Theatre Faculty and Staff.

<b>Credits</b>	2 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division



## THTR-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours depending on the scope of the project. Maximum credit three hours. Prerequisites: 15 hours in Theatre, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-3297 THEATRE INTERNSHIP

### Description

Supervised off-campus experience in theatre production and/or management appropriate to the student's specialty. Credit varies with responsibilities, but maximum is three credit hours.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-3301 THEATRE GRAPHICS

### Description

An examination of current graphic techniques used to communicate designer concepts for the theatre and related fields, which include perspective drawing for the stage, costume drawing, scenic and costume rendering, and an understanding of selected computer-assisted design softwares.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-3311 HISTORY OF DRESS & STYLE

### Description

A study of the evolution of western dress from the Greeks to the present, focusing on how, within each era, the social, political, and cultural environment shaped the fashions of rich and poor. In the course of the semester, students will learn how sex, politics, and self-expression have influenced dress throughout the ages.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## THTR-3312 COSTUME DESIGN

### Description

Costume design for theatrical productions. This course acquaints the student with the artistic techniques and principles used to create costume designs. Students will analyze play scripts in terms of their dramatic components and visual environment and use this information to create appropriate theatrical costume designs. Emphasis is placed on the visual interpretation of literary works using character study, period research, and script analysis. Prerequisite: ART 1410 or THTR 2310 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **THTR-3313 ADVANCED SCENE DESIGN**

### **Description**

Rooted in the discipline of theatre, this course explores the art of conceptualization, visualization, and creativity. Problem solving activities include the use of metaphor to communicate literature for live performance, the creation of sculptural installations for plays and poetry, and the management of scenic design projects. The course examines the various means necessary to communicate a design to a producer, director, or client (sketching, drafting, painter elevations, and model making). Prerequisite: THTR 2313 Intro to Scene Design or THTR 2310 Principles of Design

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-3320 ADVANCED PRODUCTION TECHNIQUES: COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN**

### **Description**

Course will explore the increasing use of computer technology in the theatrical production. The course will acquaint the student with computer aided drafting, computer control of theatrical lighting, computer control and manipulation of sound for the theatre, and computer control of mechanized scenery. The course will also explore the potential integration of these systems. Prerequisite: THTR 1320 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-3330 DRAMATURGY**

### **Description**

Dramaturgy combines advanced play analysis with writing, production research, collaboration with directors, and the presentation of written and visual materials to enhance a theatre company's and audience's understanding and appreciation of a dramatic text. Prerequisite: THTR 2332

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-3331 HISTORY OF THEATRE: THE CLASSICAL STAGE TO THE THEATRE OF ENLIGHTENMENT**

### **Description**

This course explores the development of Western Theatre, covering Greek, Roman, medieval, Renaissance, and Enlightenment theatre and drama. Using historical and critical writings, dramatic texts, photography, and video resources, the course analyzes theatrical movements in their historical, aesthetic, and social context. (Offered every Spring.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-3332 HISTORY OF THEATRE II: FROM ROMANTICISM TO PERFORMANCE**

## ART

### Description

This course explores influential developments in theatre of the past two centuries, including romanticism, melodrama, realism, futurism, dada, expressionism, epic theatre, Broadway and West End musicals, American family drama, regional repertory theatres, international theatre festivals and late twentieth century experimental performance art. Using historical and critical writings, dramatic texts, photography and video resources, the course analyzes theatrical movements in their historical, aesthetic, and social contexts. (Also listed as GRST 3332.) (Offered every Spring).

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## THTR-3336 MODERN THEATRE

### Description

This course explores the ways modern theatre has served as a laboratory for interrogating psychology and politics or imagining possible worlds. Class meetings focus on important plays and manifestos, particularly those of the European avant-garde from the late nineteenth century to the middle of the twentieth. The class aims to deepen students' understanding of the stakes of experimental theatre, its relationship to modernism in literature and visual art, and the ways theatre can be understood theoretically. In addition to essays and discussions, students will give presentations that synthesize critical and creative thought. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: sophomore standing or consent of instructor

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## THTR-3337 CONTEMPORARY THEATRE

### Description

Study of trends in dramatic literature from World War II through the present as manifested in the United States, Great Britain, Europe, and representative Third World Countries.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## THTR-3340 DIRECTING

### Description

This course will teach and develop the skills necessary for directing. These include: reading a script, casting, rehearsing, and staging. Class time will be divided between lecture/discussion and presentation of student prepared scenes.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## THTR-3342 STAGE MANAGEMENT

### Description

A study of the art of stage management, from the organizational paperwork to the running of a theatrical production. This course examines the necessary project management skills to communicate effectively with producers, directors, actors, designers, and technical staff. This class will identify and discuss the various responsibilities of theatrical stage managers and effective stage

management techniques. Students will understand the working relationships with other theater professionals and unions, and learn proper stage management procedures for Trinity University Theater and other theater organizations.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-3343 ARTS MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Principles of Art Management is an introductory course designed to acquaint students with essential behind-the-scenes and administrative responsibilities necessary for theater, opera, and museum management. The course is recommended for Business, Theater, Art and Music majors who are interested in understanding professional opportunities beyond performance. The course will also introduce to Business and other majors new venues and opportunities where their talents and interests may be applied.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-3352 ADVANCED ACTING: VERSE DRAMA**

### **Description**

Verse Drama offers the advanced student scene work in plays from Classical antiquity, Elizabethan drama, Seventeenth Century drama, and other verse dramas from various periods and styles. Exercises explore scansion, rhyme, and period movement. Prerequisites: THTR 1350 or THTR 1352 and THTR 2352

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-3353 ADVANCED ACTING: NON-REALISTIC DRAMA**

### **Description**

Non-realistic Drama offers experience in acting scenes from non-realistic texts from nineteenth and twentieth-century European and American drama. Course includes exercises in voice, movement, and performance theory/art. Prerequisites: THTR 1350 and THTR 2352

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-3354 STAGE DIALECTS**

### **Description**

Students learn to use International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) as an effective tool for identifying individual sounds of speech. This knowledge improves articulation, contributes to the development of good Standard American Speech, and provides the actor with an ability to play a range of performance roles. The course employs the use of visual and audio technology as well as phonetics to analyze, create, and perform stage dialects.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-3355 THEATER FOR SOCIAL CHANGE**

### **Description**

Theater for Social Change investigates the critical issues and creative process that chart the field of community-based theater. The critical investigation is framed by the following questions: What happens when theater gets into the community? How might we define "community"? Can theater stimulate political and social change? What is the role of the artist in relationship to the community? How can performance serve raise consciousness? The collaborative creative process will primarily draw upon August Boal's work and will

consist of learning exercises taken from the Image Theater, Invisible Theater, and Forum Theater. This is a participatory and hands-on course.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-3356 ADVANCED ACTING: PERFORMING THE SONG**

### **Description**

This course will explore the role of the actor on the musical theatre stage. Using musical theatre librettos and scores, students will apply acting, singing, and movement techniques to bring three-dimensional characters to life on the stage through solos, small group numbers, and large ensemble pieces. In addition, the course will examine the musical theatre audition, including a focus on choosing material, creating a repertoire book, the unique aspects of the musical theatre audition, and the business of musical theatre. Students will leave the class with an expanded repertoire and a deeper understanding of how to use dialogue, lyrics, and music to create a fully realized character on the musical theatre stage. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-3360 PLAYWRITING**

### **Description**

This course investigates and practices systematic methods for developing dramatic ideas and turning them into dramatic literature through readings, discussions, and exercises. Each student will, at the end of the semester, have written a one-act play.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-3377 REIMAGINING TRAGEDY**

### **Description**

This course explores the historical evolution and interpretation of classical and contemporary tragedy with a special emphasis on creativity as an interpretative tool. This course will feature performance, adaptation, and design as an integral part of the analysis and discussion of the dramatic texts. Texts and authors to be covered include Euripides, Sophocles, Seneca, Shakespeare, Anouilh, and O'Neill. (Also listed as CLASS 3377.) (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **THTR-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours depending on the scope of the project. Maximum credit three hours. Prerequisites: 15 hours in Theatre, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-3397 THEATRE INTERNSHIP

### Description

Supervised off-campus experience in theatre production and/or management appropriate to the student's specialty. Credit varies with responsibilities, but maximum is three credit hours.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-3398 HONORS READINGS

### Description

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. Prerequisite: Admission to Honors Program.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-3444 PERFORMING HUMAN RIGHTS

### Description

Through the analysis of forms of artistic expression and contemporary questions about human rights violations, this course will assess the impact performance has on the understanding of human rights violations, on the reconciliation of societal conflicts and on the restitution of human dignity to victims of repression. This course typically includes a study abroad component. (Also listed as PLSI 3440.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-3480 ACAD MAKING FOR THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT

### Description

This course is designed as an interdepartmental crossroads for fostering the creative process of developing designed and built spaces. With the integration of theatrical scenic design, architectural studies, sculpture, and engineering as its core foundation, the lab will immerse students in the hands-on process of conceptualizing, prototyping, and constructing interactive experiential spaces for virtually any field. The course aims to interweave the arts with engineering science and technology to reimagine how human spaces are utilized in the 21st century.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## 4000 Level Courses

## THTR-4185 THE THEATRE PEER TUTOR

### Description

Functioning as a peer mentor in introductory theatre courses students will examine the philosophy, methods, and challenges of teaching theatre arts under the direction of the theatre instructor for the course. Credit varies from 1 to 3 semester hours, depending on responsibilities and/or scope of the project. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Theatre or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours depending on the scope of the project. Maximum credit three hours. Prerequisite: 15 hours in Theatre, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4191 SPECIAL TOPICS IN DESIGN**

### **Description**

An in-depth study of select design topics. May be repeated once when subject varies. Maximum credit is six semester-credit hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4192 SPECIAL TOPICS IN PERFORMANCE**

### **Description**

An in-depth study of select performance topics. May be repeated when subject varies. Maximum credit is six credit hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4197 THEATRE INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Supervised off-campus experience in theatre production and/or management appropriate to the student's specialty. Credit varies with responsibilities, but maximum is three credit hours. Prerequisite: 12 semester credits of Theatre coursework and consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4215 DESIGN PROJECT**

### **Description**

Students design costumes, lights, or scenery which is actualized in a university mainstage production. Admission to course by consent of the Theatre Faculty and Staff.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4227 STAGE MANAGEMENT PROJECT**

### **Description**

Provides the students with the opportunity to stage manage a university theatre production. Admission to course by consent of the Theatre Faculty and Staff.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-4285 THE THEATRE PEER TUTOR

### Description

Functioning as a peer mentor in introductory theatre courses students will examine the philosophy, methods, and challenges of teaching theatre arts under the direction of the theatre instructor for the course. Credit varies from 1 to 3 semester hours, depending on responsibilities and/or scope of the project. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Theatre or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours depending on the scope of the project. Maximum credit three hours. Prerequisite: 15 hours in Theatre, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-4291 SPECIAL TOPICS IN DESIGN

### Description

An in-depth study of select design topics. May be repeated once when subject varies. Maximum credit is six semester-credit hours.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-4292 SPECIAL TOPICS IN PERFORMANCE

### Description

An in-depth study of select performance topics. May be repeated when subject varies. Maximum credit is six credit hours.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-4297 THEATRE INTERNSHIP

### Description

Supervised off-campus experience in theatre production and/or management appropriate to the student's specialty. Credit varies with responsibilities, but maximum is three credit hours. Prerequisite: 12 semester credits of Theatre coursework and consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## THTR-4340 DIRECTING II

### Description

Builds on the fundamentals studied in Directing I to explore further the process of directing for the theatre, from image to context to created word. Special attention will be paid to working with essential elements of the stage, and developing resources into a created space of interaction. Image, time, space, text, character, relationship, rhythm, sound, will all be addressed as means of creating theatrical environment. The course is taught through practical work and developed presentation of short dramatic pieces. Prerequisite: THTR 3340 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits



**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4385 THE THEATRE PEER TUTOR**

### **Description**

Functioning as a peer mentor in introductory theatre courses students will examine the philosophy, methods, and challenges of teaching theatre arts under the direction of the theatre instructor for the course. Credit varies from 1 to 3 semester hours, depending on responsibilities and/or scope of the project. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Theatre or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit may vary from 1 to 3 hours depending on the scope of the project. Maximum credit three hours. Prerequisite: 15 hours in Theatre, documentation of ability to undertake study, consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4391 SPECIAL TOPICS IN DESIGN**

### **Description**

An in-depth study of select design topics. May be repeated once when subject varies. Maximum credit is six semester-credit hours.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4392 SPECIAL TOPICS IN PERFORMANCE**

### **Description**

An in-depth study of select performance topics. May be repeated when subject varies. Maximum credit is six credit hours.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4393 CAPSTONE FOR THEATRE MAJORS**

### **Description**

Theatre majors with senior standing will create a portfolio of Theatre coursework and production experiences, research career opportunities for the potential application of this portfolio, and present this synthesis to the Theatre faculty, staff, and students. Applicable guidelines are available from Theatre advisors. Prerequisite: Senior status

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4394 SEMINAR IN THEATRE**

### **Description**

An in-depth study of selected plays, dramatists, and/or movements. May be repeated when subject varies. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4397 THEATRE INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Supervised off-campus experience in theatre production and/or management appropriate to the student's specialty. Credit varies with responsibilities, but maximum is three credit hours. Prerequisite: 12 semester credits of Theatre coursework and consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4398 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by senior Honors students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **THTR-4399 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by senior Honors students in both semesters of their senior year.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

# Department of Mathematics

## Faculty/Staff

---

[E. Cabral Balreira, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor

[Ryan C. Daileda, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Saber N. Elaydi, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Julio Roberto Hasfura-Buenaga, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Eddy Kwessi, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Natasa Macura, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Brian K. Miceli, Ph. D.](#) , Professor

[Hoa Nguyen, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Thomas Tegtmeier, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Elisha Wolff](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

# Degrees

---

## Mathematics (B.A.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Mathematics core: [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), [MATH-2321](#), [MATH-3323](#), [MATH-3326](#), [MATH-3360](#), [MATH-3362](#).
2. Seminar/Writing: [MATH-2094](#), [MATH-3194](#), [MATH-3195](#).
3. Mathematics electives: Eighteen (18) additional MATH credit hours numbered above 3320. At least three (3) of them must be numbered 4xxx.
4. Programming proficiency: [CSCI-1320](#).
5. Completion of the capstone courses: [MATH-4394](#), or [MATH-4398](#) and [MATH-4399](#).

The appropriate choice of courses beyond those in the core depends on the student's interests and career plans and should be determined in consultation with the academic adviser. Further course suggestions and other information appear on the department's Web site.

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Admission to Major

### Requirements

---

FULL ACCEPTANCE is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

1. [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), [MATH-2321](#), [MATH-3323](#) with grades of C or better.
2. Grade point average of at least 2.0 in all mathematics courses.
3. Completion of at least one mathematics course required for the major while enrolled at Trinity University.
4. [CSCI-1320](#) with a grade of C or better.

PROVISIONAL ACCEPTANCE may be granted if the Department of Mathematics is convinced that the applicant has promise of graduating with a degree in mathematics. In cases of provisional acceptance, courses and performance standards will be specified so that the applicant may be granted full acceptance.

---

# Honors Program

## Requirements

---

### Objectives

The Mathematics Department offers an Honors Program to provide students the opportunity to develop their capacity for mathematical skill and knowledge by completing a senior honors thesis. The thesis may be written in collaboration with any other university department that offers instruction. Specifics for interdisciplinary thesis must be worked out on an individual basis with the department. The Honors Program requires a minimum of nine credit hours arranged over two or three semesters. Six of these hours must be taken in the senior year and devoted to work on the thesis. The remaining three hours must be taken in an upper division course completed by the end of the junior year in the area in which the thesis is to be written. The specific upper division course will be chosen with the consent of the adviser.

### Application and Procedures

Application for admission to the Honors Program is made through the department in the fall of the junior year. The University requires a 3.3 overall grade point average and two faculty letters of recommendation for admission to the program. In addition, the mathematics department requires at least 15 hours of work in mathematics courses as well as a 3.2 average on all work attempted in the department.

Before an application is submitted, the candidate must obtain the consent of a full time department member to serve as the thesis adviser. The application is then submitted to the thesis adviser who determines if the documentation merits further consideration. Given the judgment by the thesis adviser that the student is a good candidate for the thesis, the student, in collaboration with the adviser, prepares a description of the work proposed along with a bibliography. These documents are forwarded to the department faculty for approval. Given a positive recommendation from the faculty, the student is then an official candidate for departmental honors. At this point the department, in collaboration with the thesis adviser, recommends a thesis committee to the Office of Academic Affairs. The committee will consist of the thesis adviser, another mathematics department faculty member who serves as reader, and a third member who may be from another department or an expert from outside the University.

### Requirements

The Honors Program requires a minimum of nine credit hours arranged over two or three semesters. Six of these hours must be taken in the senior year and devoted to work on the thesis. The remaining three hours must be taken in an upper division course completed by the end of the junior year in the area in which the thesis is to be written. The specific upper division course will be chosen with the consent of the adviser.

A final presentation of the completed thesis will be made to the department during the second semester of the student's senior year. After the presentation and a reading of the final thesis, the department will determine its acceptability for departmental honors. The accepted thesis will be sent to the Office of Academic Affairs for binding. The student will pay the cost of the binding. The completed thesis will be bound and placed in the Trinity University library.

For further information, contact the department at [\(210\) 999-8205](tel:210-999-8205).

## Mathematics (Minor)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

A mathematics minor must complete [MATH-1311](#), [MATH-1312](#), [MATH-2321](#), and nine (9) hours of upper division mathematics, excluding [MATH-3310](#).

## Courses

---

### Mathematics (MATH)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **MATH-1100 MATHEMATICS SKILLS WORKSHOP**

**Description**

A one-credit course recommended for students to review or learn mathematics skills requisite for success in Pre-Calculus. Students work in ALEKS modules and meet weekly in small groups or individually with the instructor to discuss problems. Pass/fail only. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits**            1 credit  
**Level**                Lower Division

#### **MATH-1190 PUTNAM EXAM SEMINAR**

**Description**

This course involves preparation for the Putnam Exam. Topics include problem-solving applications of geometry, calculus, mathematical induction, counting techniques, and more. The course may be repeated up to four times for credit. Fall. Prerequisite: MATH 1311 or consent of instructor.

**Credits**            1 credit  
**Level**                Lower Division

#### **MATH-1301 PRE-CALCULUS**

**Description**

Equations and inequalities; systems of linear equations. Polynomial and rational functions; trigonometric functions and identities; and transcendental functions. MATH 1301 provides a thorough preparation for Calculus 1.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Lower Division

---

## MATH-1304 FOUNDATIONS FOR QUANTITATIVE REASONING

### Description

In this course, students develop and apply mathematical and statistical skills to investigate and solve problems in authentic contexts from a variety of sources, with a focus on effectively reporting results and conclusions. Course topics center around numeracy, mathematical modeling, and statistical reasoning. In addition to facilitating quantitative skill development for use in contemporary life, this course also provides support for students who seek additional preparation before taking quantitatively demanding coursework. (Offered every fall.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## MATH-1305 MATHEMATICS FOR BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

### Description

The focus of the course will be to master mathematical principles such as derivatives and integrals and how these are related to applications for business and economics. Students will learn about mathematical rigor, basic algebraic properties of sets and functions. The course will also cover topics on optimization, the mathematics of finance, and introduce students to basic ideas of operations research, such as systems of linear equations and linear programming. No student who has completed MATH 1312 may register for this course.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## MATH-1311 CALCULUS I

### Description

A study of functions including transcendental and trigonometric: Limits and continuity; differential and integral calculus; and applications. Prerequisite: Successful completion of either MATH 1301 or the equivalent. Students who have completed the equivalent of MATH 1301, as opposed to taking MATH 1301 at Trinity, must take the Mathematics Placement Exam to determine readiness for this course.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## MATH-1312 CALCULUS II

### Description

A study of methods of integration, series, and an introduction of differential equations. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: MATH 1311 or the equivalent.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## MATH-1320 STATISTICAL METHODS

### Description

Methods of analyzing data, statistical concepts and models, estimation, tests of significance, and regression. MATH 1320 and 3320 cannot both be taken for credit. Prerequisite: MATH 1311, or equivalent.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **MATH-1330 INTRODUCTION TO MODERN MATHEMATICS**

### **Description**

A survey of modern mathematics. Topics to include infinity and infinities, the fourth dimension, fractional dimensions, fractals and chaos, pitfalls of statistics, and objects with fewer than the expected number of sides.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **2000 Level Courses**

## **MATH-2094 MAJORS' SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Attendance at the departmental seminar. Grade based on attendance. This course cannot be taken concurrently with MATH 3194, 3195, or 4394.

**Credits** 0 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **MATH-2117 SPORTS ANALYTICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

This course introduces basic tools used by data scientists in the field of Sports Analytics. The course covers the principles of research methodology used to gather and clean databases. It also explores basic methods in the mathematical theory of sports analytics such as ranking methods and predictive analysis of outcomes. (Offered every semester). Prerequisites: MATH 1305 or MATH 1311 or Consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **MATH-2308 MATHEMATICS FOR DATA SCIENCE**

### **Description**

An introduction to the formulation, interpretation, and predictive analyses of models arising in the life, physical, or social sciences. Mathematical topics will include differential equations modeling with continuous and discrete time models, linear algebra models, regression analysis, and introduction to standard models in Big Data such as ranking systems and recommendation systems. The necessary mathematical and scientific background will be developed as needed. (Offered every Spring) Prerequisites: MATH 1305 or MATH 1311

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## MATH-2321 CALCULUS III

### Description

The study of partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and vector calculus. Prerequisite: MATH 1312

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## MATH-2324 NUMERICAL CALCULUS

### Description

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Elementary error analysis, interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, and introduction to the numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. (Also listed as CSCI 2324.) Spring. Prerequisites: CSCI 1320 and MATH 1311

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

## MATH-3190 READING AND CONFERENCE

### Description

Course will vary in credit according to scope of work included. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-3194 JUNIOR WRITING WORKSHOP

### Description

Students work to improve their mathematical skills as well as their writing and presentation skills. They will be required to submit computer solutions to several math problems. They will attempt to solve a mathematical problem and will present their findings in both written and oral form. Attendance at the Major's Seminar (MATH 2094) is required.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-3195 JUNIOR TECHNOLOGY WORKSHOP

### Description

Students work to improve their mathematical software skills as well as their writing and presentation skills. They will be required to submit computer solutions to several mathematical problems. They will also be required to read a referred mathematics journal article and present their findings in both written and oral form. Attendance at the majors seminar (MATH 2094) is required. Prerequisite: MATH 3194

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division



## **MATH-3290 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Course will vary in credit according to scope of work included. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3310 THE MATHEMATICS PEER EDUCATOR**

### **Description**

Peer tutoring or peer-led instruction in a mathematics course. Under the guidance and supervision of the course instructor, peer educators will assist students in learning mathematics concepts and in developing problem solving skills. Office hours and class attendance required. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **MATH-3316 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS AND LINEAR ALGEBRA**

### **Description**

The theory and applications of first order equations, linear second order equations, linear systems of equations, Laplace transforms, the eigenvalue problem, matrix algebra, and vector spaces. MATH 3316 and MATH 3336 may not both be taken for credit.

Prerequisite: MATH 1312

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3318 APPLIED DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**

### **Description**

Introduction to differential equations that arise from problems in engineering and science. Topics include linear equations of first and higher order, systems of linear equations, Laplace transforms, Fourier Series, and related topics. This course will include MATLAB as a programming tool to study differential equations. Offered every Spring. Prerequisite: MATH 2321

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3319 APPLIED LINEAR ALGEBRA**

### **Description**

Introduction to basic theory and applications of linear algebra. Some of the important topics in this course include: systems of linear equations, vector and matrix operations, vector spaces, linear transformation, determinants, eigenvalues, and eigenvectors. This course will include MATLAB as a programming tool to study Linear Algebra. Offered every Fall. Prerequisite: MATH 3318

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3320 PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS AND SCIENTISTS**

### **Description**

An introduction to statistics specifically for engineers and scientists. Topics include probability, random variables and their distributions, univariate and multivariate distributions, sampling distributions, estimation, hypothesis tests, confidence intervals, simple

and multiple regression, analysis of variance, and reliability. Prerequisite: MATH 2321.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3323 LINEAR ALGEBRA**

### **Description**

A study of the theory and computations of linear algebra. Topics include matrix and vector operations, least squares, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Prerequisite: MATH 1312 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3326 INTRODUCTION TO ABSTRACT MATHEMATICS**

### **Description**

This course begins with an elementary survey of logic and set theory. From there, the course introduces the concept of the mathematical proof, framed in introductions to the real line, point set topology, and modern algebra. This course is offered every semester. Prerequisite: Math 1312 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **MATH-3327 PROBABILISTIC MODELS IN LIFE SCIENCES**

### **Description**

An introduction to probabilistic modeling with emphasis on its use in biology. Fundamental concepts such as conditional probability and conditional expectation are studied in depth in order to prepare for an introduction to the theory and applications of Markov chains. Applications in biology may include birth-and-death processes, branching processes, sequence alignment, population genetics, epidemic processes, molecular evolution, and phylogenetic tree construction. (This course or MATH 3328 will be offered every other year.) Prerequisite: MATH 1320 or MATH 3320 or MATH 3334.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3328 MATHEMATICAL MODELS IN LIFE SCIENCES**

### **Description**

The course is designed to introduce advanced tools to study discrete mathematical models in the life sciences including their practical applications. The focus will be on understanding the processes, implications, and results of modeling phenomena in life sciences in the laboratory setting or field. The course investigates exponential growth and logistic models, competitive and predatory-prey models, age structured models, harvesting models, and epidemiological models. The integrated laboratory experience consists of several experiments on model organisms such as bacteria and protists. In addition, human epidemiological data will also be utilized. (This course or MATH 3327 will be offered every other year) Prerequisite: MATH 1311 and 1312.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3334 PROBABILITY**

### **Description**

This course covers the basic concepts of probability, including counting methods, events, conditional probability, discrete and

continuous random variables and their distributions, multivariate distributions, commonly used discrete and continuous distributions, functions of random variables, expectation, variance, and correlation. Fall. Prerequisite: MATH 2321

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-3335 MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

### Description

This course covers the basic concepts of statistics, including samples, statistics, estimation, sampling distribution of estimators, confidence intervals, tests of hypotheses, significance, power, and simple linear regression. Additional topics may include Bayesian statistics, analysis of variance, and nonparametric methods. Spring. Prerequisite: MATH 3334

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-3336 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

### Description

Introduction to the basic quantitative and qualitative concepts of differential equations. Topics include first order differential equations, second order differential equations and applications, Laplace transforms, and systems of differential equations. MATH 3316 and MATH 3336 may not both be taken for credit. Offered occasionally. Prerequisite: MATH 3323

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-3338 MATHEMATICAL MODELING

### Description

Formulation, analysis, and interpretation of models arising in the life, physical, or social sciences. The actual source for the models will depend upon the interests of the instructor. Mathematical topics will include one or more of the following areas: linear algebra, differential equations, difference equations, numerical analysis, statistics, stochastic processes, and optimization. (Offered every Fall.) Prerequisites: MATH 2321; CSCI 1320 or knowledge of computer programming; or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## MATH-3341 NUMBER THEORY I

### Description

A study of the arithmetic properties of the ring integers. Topics may include factorization, modular arithmetic, solution of polynomial congruences, the law of quadratic reciprocity, Diophantine equations, and applications to cryptography. Prerequisite: MATH 3326 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-3343 COMBINATORICS I

### Description

A study of the theory and problem-solving techniques of algebraic and enumerative combinatorics. Topics include basic enumeration and the combinatorial proofs, the binomial theorem, recurrence relations, generating functions, and inclusion-exclusion. Fall, alternate years. Prerequisite: MATH 3326 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3351 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS I**

### **Description**

Methods of solution of algebraic and transcendental equations, simultaneous linear algebraic equations, numerical integration and differentiation, initial and boundary value problems of ordinary differential equations. (Also listed as CSCI 3351.) Spring. Prerequisite: CSCI 1321, MATH 3316

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3352 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS II**

### **Description**

Direct and iterative solution of linear systems of equations, approximation theory, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, solution of non-linear systems of equations, boundary value problems for ordinary differential equations, numerical solutions of partial differential equations. Irregular. Prerequisite: MATH 3351.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3355 NON-EUCLIDEAN GEOMETRY**

### **Description**

Topics include the fifth postulate of Euclid, hyperbolic geometry of Lobachevsky, elliptic geometry of Riemann. Spring, alternate years. Prerequisite: MATH 3326 or Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3357 PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**

### **Description**

The heat, wave and Laplace equations and boundary value problems, the method of separation of variables, special functions, orthogonal expansion, Sturm-Liouville theory, the Fourier and Laplace transform methods. Additional topics may include Green's functions, Poisson's integral formula for the disk and variational calculus if time permits. Prerequisites: MATH 2321 and 3316 or 3336.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3359 DIFFERENCE EQUATIONS**

### **Description**

Dynamics of first order difference equations, difference equations of higher order, stability analysis, methods of Z-transform. Offered infrequently. Prerequisites: MATH 3316 or 3323

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3360 REAL ANALYSIS I**

### **Description**

An introduction to the real number system, elementary topology of Euclidean spaces, calculus of real-valued functions of one and

several variables including a rigorous development of limits, continuity, differentiation and integration. Fall. Prerequisite: MATH 3326.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3362 MODERN ALGEBRA I**

### **Description**

A study of the theory of groups, rings, and fields. Fall. Prerequisites: MATH 3326.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3370 FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS**

### **Description**

Problems that arise in the area of finance and the mathematics of their solutions. Examples include portfolio selection, option pricing, arbitrage, single-agent optimization, the Fundamental Theorem of Asset Pricing, and the Black-Scholes formula. Prerequisites: MATH 1320 or 3320 or 3334 and MATH 3316 or 3323

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3390 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Course will vary in credit according to scope of work included. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-3391 SPECIAL TOPICS**

### **Description**

Special topics not covered by courses described in the Course of Study Bulletin. Announcements of this course will be made by special prospectus. The course may be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **MATH-4190 RESEARCH AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Course will vary in credit according to scope of work included. This course cannot be used to satisfy the 4000-level Mathematics major elective requirement. May be repeated when topics vary. One to three credit hours. (Offered Occasionally). Prerequisite: Consent of the Instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-4194 MAJORS' SEMINAR II

### Description

Seminar for senior majors. Seniors write reports on lectures and present senior projects. May be repeated for a maximum of two credit hours.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-4290 RESEARCH AND CONFERENCE

### Description

Course will vary in credit according to scope of work included. This course cannot be used to satisfy the 4000-level Mathematics major elective requirement. May be repeated when topics vary. One to three credit hours. (Offered Occasionally). Prerequisite: Consent of the Instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-4324 LINEAR ALGEBRA II

### Description

Topics beyond MATH 3323, which may include canonical forms, spectral decompositions, analysis of linear systems, and matrix norms, Fall, alternate years. Prerequisite: MATH 3323 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-4336 STOCHASTIC PROCESSES

### Description

An Introduction to the theory and applications of stochastic processes. Topics may include processes, random walks, Markov chains in discrete and continuous time, branching processes, queuing systems, and Brownian motion. Spring, alternate years. Prerequisite: Math 3320 or 3334 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-4342 NUMBER THEORY II

### Description

Topics beyond MATH 3341, which may include the theory of fractional ideals in number fields, arithmetic functions and Dirichlet series, distribution of primes, and the prime number theorem. Spring, alternate years. Prerequisite: MATH 3341 and MATH 3360 or 3362, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MATH-4344 COMBINATORICS II

### Description

Topics beyond MATH 3343, which may include Polya counting, partition theory, special functions, the R-S-K algorithm, combinatorial species, and other advanced topics in algebraic and enumerative combinatorics. Spring, alternate years. Prerequisite: Math 3343 or Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-4361 REAL ANALYSIS II**

### **Description**

Topics beyond MATH 3360, which may include measure, Lebesgue theory, Banach and Hilbert spaces, manifolds, and differential forms. Prerequisite: MATH 3360.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-4363 MODERN ALGEBRA II**

### **Description**

Topics beyond MATH 3362, which may include field and ring theory, representation theory, Galois theory, additional algebraic structures, and applications to other branches of mathematics. Fall, alternate years. Prerequisite: MATH 3362 and 3323.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-4364 THEORY OF COMPLEX VARIABLES**

### **Description**

A study of functions of a single complex variable including properties of complex numbers, analytic functions, contour integration and Cauchy's theorem, Taylor and Laurent series, the calculus of residues and applications. Additional topics may include conformal mappings, analytic continuation, Rouché's theorem, and infinite products. Fall, alternate years. Prerequisites: MATH 3360 or Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-4365 TOPOLOGY**

### **Description**

Introduction to the study of basic topological concepts including topological spaces, continuous functions, homeomorphisms, separation properties, connectedness, and compactness. Additional topics may be chosen from algebraic or geometric topology. Fall, alternate years. Prerequisite: MATH 3360 or 3362, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-4367 DYNAMICAL SYSTEMS**

### **Description**

Topics beyond MATH 3336, which may include chaos theory, bifurcation, and discrete continuous systems. Offered occasionally. Prerequisites: MATH 3360 and 3336, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-4390 RESEARCH AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Course will vary in credit according to scope of work included. This course cannot be used to satisfy the 4000-level Mathematics major elective requirement. May be repeated when topics vary. One to three credit hours. (Offered Occasionally). Prerequisite: Consent of

the Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-4391 SPECIAL TOPICS**

### **Description**

This course will treat special topics not covered by courses described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcements of such courses will be by special prospectus. This course may be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-4394 SENIOR PROJECT**

### **Description**

Independent project under faculty supervision. Oral and written presentation of results and attendance at the majors' seminar (MATH 2094) are required. Prerequisite: MATH 3195 and senior standing

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **MATH-4398 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in both semesters of their Senior year. Prerequisite: Senior Standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MATH-4399 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. To be taken only by Senior Honors students in both semesters of their Senior year. Prerequisite: Senior Standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

# Department of Music



# Faculty/Staff

---

[David Heller, D.M.A.](#) , Department Chair , Professor

[Brian Bondari, D.M.A.](#) , Associate Professor

[Erin Hawkins](#) , Manager, Ruth Taylor Recital Hall

[Joseph Kneer, D.M.A.](#) , Associate Professor

[Carl Leafstedt, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Chia-Wei Lee, D.M.A.](#) , Associate Professor

[Jacquelyn Matava, D.M.](#) , Assistant Professor

[Kimberlyn Montford, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Diane Persellin, Ed.D.](#) , Professor

[Gary Seighman, D.M.A.](#) , Professor

[Carolyn True, D.M.A.](#) , Professor

[Andrew Tucker](#) , Academic Office Manager

[James Worman, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

## Overview

---

Two degrees are offered in the field of music: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Music. The degree Bachelor of Arts offers a broad and comprehensive course of study in the liberal arts. The degree Bachelor of Music offers a plan of specialization and the opportunity of attaining a high level of accomplishment with majors in performance, composition, or a five-year music education program.

---

## Music Individual Instruction Courses

Individual instruction is provided as follows:

1. One three-quarter hour lesson per week for a semester earns 1 credit hour.
2. One hour lesson per week for a semester earns 2 credit hours.

Piano and organ practice rooms are provided without additional charge to full-time students taking private lessons. Individual instruction in voice, piano, organ, harpsichord, and orchestral instruments is required for all majors and minors in music, and is available as elective study for other students. Placement in individual instruction courses is determined by audition interview. Enrollment is subject to faculty availability, as determined by the Chair; preference is given to music majors and minors. All students who enroll for private instruction in music will pay a special applied music fee of \$400.00 per semester.

All individual instruction students will attend group performance classes as scheduled by the instructor, in addition to the individual lessons.

Individual instruction courses are designated with the prefix MUSI and a four-digit course number. As usual, the first digit indicates the level and the second digit indicates the credit hours for the course. The third and fourth digits indicate the instrument, as shown below, and also indicate whether the course is for majors and minors or for non-majors and

---

non-minors. The first pair of numbers in each instrument sequence indicates courses for majors and minors, while the second pair in each sequence indicates courses for non-majors and non-minors. Thus, for example, MUSI 2200 indicates a second year level, two credit hour individual instruction course in voice for music majors/minors, while MUSI 2102 indicates a second year level, one credit hour individual instruction course in voice for non-majors/non-minors.

<b>Course Topic</b>	<b>Course ID</b>
Voice	-00-03
Piano	-04-07
Guitar	-08-11
Organ	-12-15
Clarinet	-16-19
Saxophone	-20-23
Flute	-24-27
Oboe	-28-31
Bassoon	-32-35
Trumpet	-36-39
Trombone	-40-43
French Horn	-44-47
Euphonium	-48-51
Tuba	-52-55
Violin	-56-59
Viola	-60-63
Cello	-64-67
Double Bass	-68-71
Harpsichord	-72-75
Harp	-76-79
Percussion	-80-83

---

## Department of Music Tuition

Within the framework of a strong liberal arts curriculum, Trinity University provides an outstanding Department of Music. In addition to those students seeking a Bachelor of Music degree, many students apply offerings in the Department of Music toward the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Private instruction in piano, voice, organ, harpsichord, or orchestral instruments is required for all fulltime students who

major or minor in music and is available as elective study for all other students. Enrollment in applied music is contingent upon the availability of instructional time as determined by the chair. All students who enroll for private instruction in music will pay a special applied music fee of \$400.00 per semester.

Approval for private instruction will be given by the chair of the Department of Music when time is available and in the following order of preference.

## Degrees

---

### Music (B.A.)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

The requirements for the degree Bachelor of Arts with a major in music are as follows:

1. **Departmental requirements:** A minimum of 36 credit hours in music including: [MUSC-1000](#) (7 semesters), [MUSC-1103](#), [MUSC-1104](#), [MUSC-1113](#), [MUSC-1114](#), [MUSC-1203](#), [MUSC-1204](#); [MUSC-2103](#), [MUSC-2104](#), [MUSC-2113](#), [MUSC-2114](#), [MUSC-2203](#), [MUSC-2204](#); [MUSC-3223](#), [MUSC-3341](#), [MUSC-3342](#), 8 credits of Applied Music in one area (4 of which must be at the level of 22-- or above), and 6 credits of large ensemble.
2. **University requirements:** Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours (may include additional music study).

#### Admission to Major

A student is admitted to candidacy for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in music only upon the approval of the Department of Music. Each student, with the aid of his/her adviser, will establish a degree plan best suited to his/her own abilities and ambitions in music. Each student's degree plan must be reviewed by his/her adviser and approved by the Department of Music and the registrar by the end of the sophomore year. At this time, the student must make formal application to continue studies toward a degree in music. The sophomore year performance jury will determine upper division status and eligibility for the Bachelor of Music degree.

### Music (Minor)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

This course of study is designed for the student who wishes to continue an emphasis in music to complement a major in another area. A minor in music requires a minimum of 25 hours including: [MUSC-1000](#) (4 semesters), [MUSC-1103](#), [MUSC-1104](#), [MUSC-1113](#), [MUSC-1114](#), [MUSC-1203](#), [MUSC-1204](#); [MUSC-3341](#), [MUSC-3342](#), 4 credits of applied music in one area (2 of which must be at the level of 21-- or above), 4 credits of large ensemble, and an additional 3 upper-division credits (which may be satisfied by either applied music lessons or an upper-division music course).

## Music Performance (B.M.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A minimum of 64 credit hours in music including: [MUSC-1000](#) (7 semesters), [MUSC-1103](#), [MUSC-1104](#), [MUSC-1113](#), [MUSC-1114](#), [MUSC-1203](#), [MUSC-1204](#); [MUSC-2103](#), [MUSC-2104](#), [MUSC-2113](#), [MUSC-2114](#), [MUSC-2203](#), [MUSC-2204](#); [MUSC-3121](#), [MUSC-3223](#), [MUSC-3302](#), [MUSC-3341](#), [MUSC-3342](#), [MUSC-4221](#), [MUSC-4301](#), [MUSC-4321](#), [MUSC-4322](#), credits of applied music in one area (12 of which must be at the level of or above), 8 credits of large ensemble, and 3 credit hours electives from upper division music courses.

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Music Composition (B.M.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A minimum of 64 credit hours in music including: [MUSC-1000](#) (7 semesters), [MUSC-1103](#), [MUSC-1104](#), [MUSC-1113](#), [MUSC-1114](#), [MUSC-1203](#), [MUSC-1204](#); [MUSC-2103](#), [MUSC-2104](#), [MUSC-2113](#), [MUSC-2114](#), [MUSC-2203](#), [MUSC-2204](#); [MUSC-3121](#), [MUSC-3223](#), [MUSC-3302](#), [MUSC-3303](#), [MUSC-3304](#), [MUSC-3305](#), [MUSC-3341](#), [MUSC-3342](#), [MUSC-4301](#), [MUSC-4302](#), [MUSC-4303](#), 14 credits of applied music in one area (10 of which must be at the level of 32-- or above), 8 credits of large ensemble, and 10 credit hours elective from upper division music courses.

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

---

## Music (Precertification) (B.M.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

A four-year program leading to All-Level Teacher Certification upon completion of the degree, Master of Arts in Teaching (fifth year).

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

##### ***Choral emphasis:***

A minimum of 64 credit hours in music including:

- [MUSC-1000](#) (7 semesters), [MUSC-1103](#), [MUSC-1104](#), [MUSC-1113](#), [MUSC-1114](#), [MUSC-1203](#), [MUSC-1204](#); [MUSC-2103](#), [MUSC-2104](#), [MUSC-2113](#), [MUSC-2114](#), [MUSC-2203](#), [MUSC-2204](#); [MUSC-3121](#), [MUSC-3223](#), [MUSC-3225](#), [MUSC-3341](#), [MUSC-3342](#), [MUSC-4301](#), 10 credits of applied music in one area (4 of which must be at the level of 42-- or above) and 2 credits of applied music in a secondary area.
- 8 credits of large ensemble, [MUSC-1161](#), [MUSC-3162](#), [MUSC-4321](#), [MUSC-4361](#), [MUSC-4363](#), and 3 credits of music electives.
- In addition, 10 credit hours in Education are required, consisting of [EDUC-1331](#), [EDUC-2204](#), [EDUC-2205](#), and [EDUC-3320](#).

##### ***Instrumental emphasis:***

A minimum of 64 credit hours in music including:

- [MUSC-1000](#) (7 semesters), [MUSC-1103](#), [MUSC-1104](#), [MUSC-1113](#), [MUSC-1114](#), [MUSC-1203](#), [MUSC-1204](#); [MUSC-2103](#), [MUSC-2104](#), [MUSC-2113](#), [MUSC-2114](#), [MUSC-2203](#), [MUSC-2204](#); [MUSC-3121](#), [MUSC-3223](#), [MUSC-3225](#), [MUSC-3341](#), [MUSC-3342](#), [MUSC-4301](#), 10 credits of applied music in one area (4 of which must be at the level of 42-- or above), [MUSC-1122](#) (or 1 credit of applied music in a secondary area).
- 8 credits of large ensemble, [MUSC-1161](#), [MUSC-2161](#), [MUSC-2162](#), [MUSC-2163](#), [MUSC-2164](#), [MUSC-4264](#), [MUSC-4361](#), [MUSC-4362](#), and 2 credits of music electives.
- In addition, 10 credit hours in Education are required, consisting of [EDUC-1331](#), [EDUC-2204](#), [EDUC-2205](#), and [EDUC-3320](#).

##### ***Elementary emphasis:***

A minimum of 64 credit hours in music including:

- [MUSC-1000](#) (7 semesters), [MUSC-1103](#), [MUSC-1104](#), [MUSC-1113](#), [MUSC-1114](#), [MUSC-1203](#), [MUSC-1204](#); [MUSC-2103](#), [MUSC-2104](#), [MUSC-2113](#), [MUSC-2114](#), [MUSC-2203](#), [MUSC-2204](#); [MUSC-3121](#), [MUSC-3223](#), [MUSC-3225](#), [MUSC-3341](#), [MUSC-3342](#), [MUSC-4301](#), 10 credits of applied music in one area (14 of which must be at the level of 42-- or above) and 2 credits of applied music in a secondary area.

- 8 credits of large ensemble, [MUSC-1161](#), [MUSC-3162](#), [MUSC-4321](#), [MUSC-4361](#), [MUSC-4364](#), and 3 credits of music electives.
- In addition, 10 credit hours in Education are required, MUSC-319 consisting of [EDUC-1331](#), [EDUC-2204](#), [EDUC-2205](#), and [EDUC-3320](#).

**II. ALL-LEVEL CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS MAY BE MET BY COMPLETING A SUMMER SESSION AND A FIFTH YEAR PROGRAM OF STUDIES LEADING TO THE MASTER OF ARTS IN TEACHING DEGREE.**

A minimum of 30 credit hours in Education are required, including [EDUC-5339](#), [EDUC-5349](#), [EDUC-5350](#), [EDUC-5351](#), [EDUC-5646](#), [EDUC-5647](#), [EDUC-5948](#).

**III. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:**

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Courses

---

### Applied Music (MUSC)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **MUSC-1000 PERFORMANCE LABORATORY**

**Description**

Attendance at 10 designated musical events each semester is required of all students pursuing courses toward the completion of a major (7 semester) or minor (4 semesters) in music.

**Credits**            0 credits

**Level**                Lower Division

#### **MUSC-1121 BEGINNING CLASS VOICE I**

**Description**

A study of the fundamentals of vocal production with lessons including breath control, posture, diction, tonal concepts and phrasing. In addition, aspects of music notation and reading will be addressed. Techniques covered in class are applied to the performance of basic solos and vocal functions in choral situations. This course does not satisfy the Class Voice requirement as stated in the Instrumental Music Education (pre-certification) curriculum.

**Credits**            1 credit

**Level**                Lower Division

#### **MUSC-1122 BEGINNING CLASS VOICE II**

**Description**

This course is a continuation of MUSC 1121, with a particular emphasis on aspects of vocal production related to the preparation and performance of ensemble voices in an educational setting. This course satisfies the Class Voice requirement as stated in the Instructional Music Education (pre-certification) curriculum. Prerequisite: MUSC 1121, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **MUSC-1123 BEGINNING CLASS PIANO I**

### **Description**

A study of the rudiments of piano performance designed for elementary education majors and other students who have had no previous piano study. Competency in reading music, ensemble playing, and solo repertory are stressed.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **MUSC-1124 BEGINNING CLASS PIANO II**

### **Description**

A continuation of the studies initiated in 1123 along with the introduction of harmonization of short melodies and transpositions. Spring. Prerequisite: MUSC 1123 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **MUSC-1125 BEGINNING CLASS GUITAR I**

### **Description**

A study of the rudiments of guitar performance designed for education majors and other students who have no previous guitar study. Competency in reading music, ensemble playing, and solo repertory is stressed.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **MUSC-1126 BEGINNING CLASS GUITAR II**

### **Description**

A continuation of the studies initiated in 1125. The rudiments of reading, ensemble playing, and solo repertory in guitar performance are presented in greater depth. Prerequisite: MUSC 1125 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **2000 Level Courses**

## **MUSC-2221 REPERTOIRE DEVELOPMENT**

### **Description**

The selection, study, and performance of music appropriate to the student's voice or instrument in preparation for recital and public performance. May be repeated up to a total of four hours credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **3000 Level Courses**

## MUSC-3121 HALF RECITAL

### Description

One half of a shared program presented in public usually during the junior or senior year. Required of all Bachelor of Music candidates. Composition students will present original works but not necessarily perform them. Prerequisite: Applied music level of 33--.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3221 DICTION FOR SINGERS I

### Description

A study of Italian, German, French, and English diction as used in vocal performance, emphasizing preparation of selected literature. Prerequisite: MUSC 1201

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3222 DICTION FOR SINGERS II

### Description

A study of Italian, German, French, and English dictation as used in vocal performance, emphasizing preparation of selected literature. Prerequisites: MUSC 3221

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3223 BASIC CONDUCTING

### Description

Fundamentals of score reading, baton technique and expressive gestures, and principles of score interpretation applied to selected examples of instrumental and choral literature. Prerequisite: MUSC 2204 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3224 ADVANCED INSTRUMENTAL CONDUCTING

### Description

As a continuation of MUSC 3223, areas of score study, form and analysis asymmetric meters, expressive interpretation, and advanced conducting gestures will be explored in the context of the instrumental music repertoire. Prerequisite: MUSC 3223

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3225 ADVANCED CHORAL CONDUCTING

### Description

As a continuation of MUSC 3223, areas of score study, form and analysis, asymmetric meters, expressive interpretation, and advanced conducting gestures will be explored in the context of the choral music repertoire. Prerequisite: MUSC 3223

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division



## 4000 Level Courses

### MUSC-4221 FULL RECITAL

**Description**

A full program presented in public usually during the senior year. Required for all Bachelor of Music students in performance. Prerequisite: Applied music level of 43--.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### MUSC-4321 APPLIED MUSIC PEDAGOGY

**Description**

Theories and techniques of individual music instruction applied to the teaching of performance skills on voice, keyboard or orchestral instruments. Student teaching is supervised by the instructor. May be repeated for credit in applied fields. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

### MUSC-4322 APPLIED MUSIC LITERATURE

**Description**

Principal composers, styles and types of performance skills on voice, keyboard or orchestral instruments. May be repeated for credit in different applied fields. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## History/Literature (MUSC)

## 1000 Level Courses

### MUSC-1340 INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC HISTORY

**Description**

An introduction to the history, styles, genres, and forms of the Western art music tradition from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century. Important composers discussed include Bach, Beethoven, Stravinsky, and Tchaikovsky. Topics include the symphony, opera, sacred music, and the avant garde. Previous musical experience is not necessary, but students will be expected to develop discriminating listening skills to enhance their understanding and appreciation of the material.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## MUSC-1341 OPERAS OF VERDI AND WAGNER

### Description

A study of the life and works of two composers whose works epitomize the stylistic trends of the nineteenth-century opera. Introduces basic concepts and conventions of the art form, while exploring and contrasting their unique contributions to the genre and their influence on succeeding generations of operatic composers. Examines the dramatic experience as a result of the nationalist, philosophical, and cultural traditions from which each composer took inspiration, through such works as Otello, La Traviata, Tristan and Isolde, and Die Walkure. Previous musical experience is not necessary, but students will be expected to develop discriminating listening skills to enhance their understanding and appreciation of the material.

**Credits**                3 credits  
**Level**                    Lower Division

## MUSC-1343 INTRODUCTION TO OPERA

### Description

A study of opera through an examination of selected works, beginning in the seventeenth century and continuing through the present. Introduces the basic concepts and conventions of the art form, while investigating the dramatic, musical, and literary qualities that make opera such an emotionally powerful theatrical experience. Explores such operas as The Magic Flute, Carmen, and Wozzeck, as well as stagecraft, musical symbolism, and the production design. Previous musical experience is not necessary, but students will be expected to develop discriminating listening skills to enhance their understanding and appreciation of the material.

**Credits**                3 credits  
**Level**                    Lower Division  
**Pathways**              The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## MUSC-1344 NIGHTS AT THE SYMPHONY

### Description

The symphony orchestra has been at the center of musical expression in western civilization for over three hundred years. This course gives students an introduction to the world of the modern orchestra, as seen and heard in the music performed live by the San Antonio Symphony. Students will regularly attend the San Antonio Symphony's concerts during the semester. We will prepare for concerts by studying the music, composers, genres, instruments, and historical developments represented on specific concert programs. In addition, throughout the semester a handful of core repertory works such as Mozart's Overture to Don Giovanni, Beethoven's Fifth Symphony, and Strauss's Death and Transfiguration will be studied. The course also introduces students to the business of running a modern orchestra through lectures and readings in arts management. (Offered every year).

**Credits**                3 credits  
**Level**                    Lower Division  
**Pathways**              Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## MUSC-1345 WOMEN AND MUSIC

### Description

A historical, sociological, and artistic study of the contributions of women to the history of music in the western world from the ninth century to the present. Ability to read music is helpful. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor or MUSC 1301,1340.

**Credits**                3 credits  
**Level**                    Lower Division  
**Pathways**              The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## MUSC-1346 JAZZ HISTORY AND STYLES

### Description

A study of the origins, evolution, and emergence of jazz as one of America's significant contributions to world music. The course will emphasize studies of representative works illustrating principal styles in the development of jazz as an accepted form of musical expression in American culture.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## MUSC-1347 INTRODUCTION TO FILM MUSIC

### Description

An exploration of the psychology, theory, and practice of film music, this course studies the development of film scoring and the relationship of music to meaning and expressiveness in film. The class includes evaluation of different compositional styles and learning to listen critically to film scores. The course is designed so that a background in music or film history or theory is not necessary. The main requirement is a willingness to listen carefully and to articulate what you hear. (Offered every Fall).

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## MUSC-1349 AFRICAN AMERICAN MUSIC

### Description

A survey of the African American influences on the musical heritage of the United States. Emphasis will be given to the relation of musical style and performance to changing cultural, philosophical, and technological conditions. Popular music styles as well as art music by African American composers will be discussed. Previous musical experience is not necessary, but students will be expected to develop discriminating listening skills to enhance their understanding and appreciation of the material.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## MUSC-1351 MUSIC CULTURES OF THE WORLD

### Description

An exploration of the music of various cultures around the world. Using a variety of approaches, including intensive music listening and aural analysis, core readings, and case studies, students will learn about the music cultures of selected regions within Africa, Asia, and Latin America. Each student will undertake a field project using fundamental ethnomusicological fieldwork methods, culminating in an oral/visual class presentation. This is an introductory course appropriate for non-majors as well as music students. No prior musical experience is required; students will learn and employ a vocabulary of terms for describing musical sound.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### 2000 Level Courses

## MUSC-2301 AMERICAN MUSICAL THEATER

### Description

Studies of the source materials, stage and film adaptations, and integration of musical and dramatic elements that led to the development of the Broadway musical as an American tradition. (Also listed as THTR-2301).

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## MUSC-2340 CREATIVE THINKING AND THE ARTISTIC PROCESS

### Description

This course encourages students to synthesize a theoretical and experimental approach to the creative process as studied through the visual arts, music, creative writing, and theatre. Students enter into the creative process as a means to develop creative self-expression, aesthetic sensibility, and an understanding of the arts. The nature and drive of artistic endeavor is explored through studies of the lives of significant thinkers and artists, examinations of art works, guests lectures, and projects. Students will engage in activities and projects that will enable them to access and develop their own creative thinking skills in concert with traditional, analytic modes. (Also listed as ART 2314, THTR 2340, ENGL 2340 and GNED 2340.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### 3000 Level Courses

## MUSC-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual study and research in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of music and approval of the Department Chair.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## MUSC-3191 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MUSIC

### Description

Special studies in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once provided the topics vary. Maximum credit six hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## MUSC-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual study and research in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of music and approval of the Department Chair.

<b>Credits</b>	2 credits
----------------	-----------

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-3291 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MUSIC**

### **Description**

Special studies in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once provided the topics vary. Maximum credit six hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 2-6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-3341 MUSIC HISTORY I: ANCIENT GREECE TO BAROQUE**

### **Description**

A survey of music in the Western art music tradition, beginning with ancient Greece and continuing through the music of late eighteenth century. Important composers covered include Bach, Handel, Vivaldi, Monteverdi, and Josquin. Although designed as Part I of a two-semester history sequence, this course may be taken independently. (Also listed as GRST 3341.) (Offered every Fall). Prerequisite: MUSC 1204 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **MUSC-3342 MUSIC HISTORY II: CLASSICAL ERA TO PRESENT**

### **Description**

A survey of important figures and developments in Western art music from the early Classical era through the present, beginning with the music of Haydn, Mozart, and other representative figures from the later eighteenth century. Topics to be studied include the rise of the symphony genre, nineteenth-century opera, Wagner, and the influence of Beethoven on later composers. The course concludes with a sustained overview of the modern era from Mahler to Ligeti. Although designed as a continuation of Music History I, this course may be taken independently. (also listed as GRST 3342.) (Offered every Spring. Prerequisite: MUSC 1204 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-3344 TWENTIETH-CENTURY MUSIC**

### **Description**

A stylistic study of major composers and compositional trends in music of the Twentieth Century. Prerequisite: MUSC 1340 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-3347 THE ART SONG**

### **Description**

A historical survey of the development of the Art Song by nationality as well as stylistic periods from the 17th century to the present. Ability to read music helpful. Prerequisite: MUSC 1301, 1340 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3349 MUSIC AND RELIGION

### Description

An examination of the role of music in the worship practices of the major denominations of Judaism, Islam, and Christianity. Particular emphasis will be given to the historical development within each group of liturgical forms, important religious festivals, liturgical books and materials, and doctrinal issues related to gender, propriety of musical styles and practices, texts, and the use of instruments. The contributions of leading composers will be discussed. Prerequisite: MUSC 1301 or MUSC 1203, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3350 MOZART

### Description

Two centuries after his death, Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart remains one of the most compelling figures in the music history due to the extraordinary quality of the music he wrote and to the numerous legends which swirled about him from childhood onward. This course is a critical examination of Mozart's life and works. Using biographies, Mozart's own letters, and evidence in the music itself, we will explore how the image of a divinely-inspired child genius arose during his lifetime, and how that image continued to shape his reputation for later generations of listeners, including our own. (Also listed as GRST 3343.) Prerequisite: MUSC 1204 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual study and research in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of music and approval of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3391 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MUSIC

### Description

Special studies in areas not covered by other courses. May be taken more than once provided the topics vary. Maximum credit six hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3-6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3398 HONORS READINGS

### Description

Independent study in selected areas in preparation for Honors Thesis. May be taken for up to three hours of credit.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3458 PHILOSOPHY OF MUSIC

### Description

In this course we will investigate several philosophical issues raised by music, from the question of what exactly music is, through the nature of various musical objects (works, performances, recordings), to how we should approach music, and what its value is.

Throughout we will question how far the theories we discuss can be applied beyond their (typical) application to Western classical music. Students will be expected to bring their experience- as composers, performers, and listeners- to bear on the issues we discuss. (Also listed as PHIL 3458.) (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any course in Philosophy or MUSC 1301 or MUSC 1203 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## 4000 Level Courses

### MUSC-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES

#### Description

Individual study and research in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of music in the upper division and approval of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

### MUSC-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES

#### Description

Individual study and research in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of music in the upper division and approval of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### MUSC-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES

#### Description

Individual study and research in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of music in the upper division and approval of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### MUSC-4391 WORKSHOP OR SEMINAR

#### Description

Topics will vary depending on student interest. Titles that may recur are: A. Organ Literature B. Studies in Ornamentation. C. Performance Practice. D. Medieval and Renaissance Music. E. Curricular Developments in Secondary School Music. F. Piano Music of the Classical Period. I. Piano Music of the Romantic Period. J. 20th century Piano Music. K. Advanced Applied Music Pedagogy. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### MUSC-4394 WORKSHOP OR SEMINAR

#### Description

Topics will vary depending on student interest. Titles that may recur are: A. Organ Literature. B. Studies in Ornamentation. C.

Performance Practice D. Medieval and Renaissance Music. E. Curricular Developments in Secondary School Music. F. Piano Music of the Classical Period. I. Piano Music of the Romantic Period. J. 20th Century Piano Music. K. Advanced Applied Music Pedagogy.  
Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4398 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4399 HONORS THESIS**

### **Description**

Individual research and scholarly investigation under faculty supervision leading to the preparation of an Honors Thesis. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Music Education (MUSC)

### **1000 Level Courses**

## **MUSC-1161 INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC IN AMERICAN SCHOOLS**

### **Description**

Objectives and procedures in learning and teaching music in the elementary and secondary schools through presentations and in school observations. Prerequisites: MUSC 1301, 1203, or consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

### **2000 Level Courses**

## **MUSC-2161 INSTRUMENTAL FUNDAMENTALS - BRASS**

### **Description**

A study of methods of teaching brass instruments. Through direct hands-on playing of instruments and a study of applicable method books, students will develop a fundamental knowledge and basic technique of each instrument in the brass section.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division



## MUSC-2162 INSTRUMENTAL FUNDAMENTALS-PERCUSSION

### Description

A study of methods of teaching percussion instruments. Through direct hands-on playing of instruments and a study of applicable method books, students will develop a fundamental knowledge and basic technique of each instrument in the percussion section.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## MUSC-2163 INSTRUMENTAL FUNDAMENTALS-STRINGS

### Description

A study of methods of teaching string instruments. Through direct hands-on playing of instruments and a study of applicable method books, students will develop a fundamental knowledge and basic technique of each instrument in the string section.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## MUSC-2164 INSTRUMENTAL FUNDAMENTALS-WOODWINDS

### Description

A study of methods of teaching woodwind instruments. Through direct hands-on playing of instruments and a study of applicable method books, students will develop a fundamental knowledge and basic technique of each instrument in the woodwind section.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## MUSC-2361 MUSIC IN CHILDHOOD

### Description

A study of the instructional approaches suited to the cognitive, physical, and affective development of children in early and middle childhood. Students will acquire basic music skills and understandings in order to provide music experiences in the classroom.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## MUSC-2362 MUSIC IN EARLY CHILDHOOD

### Description

Identifying, understanding, and guiding musical needs of young children. Methods and materials for program development for students seeking kindergarten endorsement or interested in teaching primary grades.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

## MUSC-3162 INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC TECHNIQUES

### Description

An overview of beginning orchestral and band experiences. Students will be introduced to the four families of instruments and will

observe these instruments being taught in the middle schools. Prerequisite: MUSC 1161.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### MUSC-4264 MARCHING BAND AND JAZZ INSTRUMENTAL PRACTICES

#### Description

A study of the unique stylistic, pedagogical, and organizational demands relative to marching bands and jazz ensembles in the middle and secondary school setting. Students will develop an understanding of and personal approach to teaching and rehearsing these unique groups in the context of a music education philosophy. Prerequisite: MUSC 2204

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### MUSC-4361 ELEMENTARY MUSIC INSTRUCTIONAL PRACTICES

#### Description

Music programming, instruction, and organization of music in general music classes, kindergarten through eighth grade. Prerequisite: MUSC 1161

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### MUSC-4362 SECONDARY INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC INSTRUCTIONAL PRACTICES

#### Description

A study of the organization, functions, materials, and instructional practices relative to instrumental music ensembles in the middle and secondary school setting. Students will develop an understanding of and personal approach to teaching and rehearsing music in the context of a music educational philosophy. Prerequisites: MUSC 1161, 3223, and Senior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### MUSC-4363 SECONDARY CHORAL MUSIC INSTRUCTIONAL PRACTICES

#### Description

A study of the organization, functions, materials, and instructional practices relative to choral music ensembles in the middle and secondary school setting. Students will develop an understanding of and personal approach to teaching and rehearsing music in the context of a music educational philosophy. Prerequisites: MUSC 1161, 3223, and Senior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### MUSC-4364 ELEMENTARY MUSIC METHODS AND MATERIALS

#### Description

This course will deal with the European and American music education methods such as Orff Schulwerk, Kodaly, Dalcroze Eurhythmics, Comprehensive Musicianship, and Gordon. Music education technology, global music for children, and early childhood music education will also be addressed. Prerequisite: MUSC 4361 and Senior Standing

**Credits** 3 credits

## Music Ensembles (MUSE)

### 1000 Level Courses

#### MUSE-1185 TRINITY CHOIR

##### Description

The Trinity Choir, a select group of singers, is open to all students by audition at the opening of each semester. In addition to an annual concert tour, the Choir performs in concerts on campus and in the San Antonio area. The music performed by the Choir includes the finest accompanied and a cappella choir music of all periods, both sacred and secular. Open to all students by audition.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

#### MUSE-1186 VOIX D'ESPRIT

##### Description

Voix d'Esprit is Trinity's premiere all-female vocal ensemble. Open to all women by audition, this ensemble explores the case breadth of music written to display the beauty and power of the female voice. They remain active in supporting a variety of women's issues on campus and throughout the San Antonio community through service-learning. In addition, Voix d'Esprit performs at all of the main musical events on campus, including the fall and spring choral concerts, the highly popular Christmas concert and Vespers Service, and a major choral-orchestral masterwork with the Choral Union.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

#### MUSE-1187 CHAMBER SINGERS

##### Description

The Chamber Singers is a group that performs music of a more highly specialized nature than that performed by the other choral organizations. Frequent performances are given at campus and civic functions throughout the year. Open to all students by audition.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

#### MUSE-1188 MEN'S GLEE CLUB

##### Description

The Men's Glee Club is the premiere male chorus at Trinity University. Open to all male students, this ensemble performs a wide variety of repertoire including classical, folksongs, spirituals, and popular arrangements. With a focus on camaraderie and musical excellence, the Men's Glee Club gives regular campus and community performances throughout the school year. They also perform annually with the combined choirs for the Christmas concert, Vespers Service, and Spring Choral Union Masterwork.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **MUSE-1189 TRINITY SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA**

### **Description**

A full orchestra, open to all qualified string, wind, and percussion students by audition. Standard orchestral literature, guest soloists, accompaniment of choral and dramatic productions. Performs on and off campus. Open to all students by audition.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **MUSE-1190 SYMPHONIC WIND ENSEMBLE**

### **Description**

A select ensemble open by audition to all instrumental students at Trinity University. The Wind Symphony plays selected music from the band repertoire and a wide variety of music for various sizes of wind ensembles. The Wind Symphony performs both on and off campus. Open to all students by audition.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **MUSE-1191 JAZZ ENSEMBLE**

### **Description**

The Jazz Ensembles perform both contemporary and traditional jazz. The ensembles play both on and off campus. Open to all students by audition.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **MUSE-1192 TRINITY UNIVERSITY HANDBELL ENSEMBLE**

### **Description**

The Trinity University Handbell Ensemble studies the technique of English handbell ringing and performs literature composed for this medium. Open to all students by audition.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **MUSE-1193 CHAMBER MUSIC ENSEMBLES**

### **Description**

Ensembles of string, wind, percussion, and/or keyboard instruments (with and without voices) meeting to read and rehearse, giving

performances as accomplishment is attained. Open to all students by audition.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **MUSE-1194 PIANO ENSEMBLE**

### **Description**

The preparation and performance under piano faculty supervision of the music literature involving a pianist with another performer, e.g., music for one piano-four hands or for two or more pianos. Improvement of the pianist's sight reading skills is stressed.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **MUSE-1195 OPERA WORKSHOP**

### **Description**

A course in which the principles and techniques involved in musical stage production are applied and result in public performances. Open to all students by audition.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **MUSE-1196 COLLEGIUM MUSICUM**

### **Description**

A performance course in musics of all eras. Early musical instruments will be used when possible and investigations into the performance practices of the time will be undertaken. Open to all students by audition.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **MUSE-1197 ACCOMPANYING AND CHAMBER MUSIC FOR PIANISTS**

### **Description**

The study of the skills of accompanying and chamber music. The preparation and performance under piano faculty supervision of the music literature involving a pianist with another performer, e.g., piano in combination with strings, wind, organ, percussion, and/or voice. Open to all students by audition. 1 hour credit. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

# Theory/Composition (MUSC)

## 1000 Level Courses

### MUSC-1103 AURAL SKILLS 1

**Description**

This course will focus on developing aural recognition of the basic elements of music, e.g., intervals, chords, and rhythm, through a variety of exercises in music dictation and sight singing. Corequisites: MUSC 1203 and 1113 or consent of Instructor. Pre Requisites: MUSC 1301 or placement exam.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

### MUSC-1104 AURAL SKILLS II

**Description**

A continuation of MUSC 1103. This course will continue to focus on developing aural recognition of the basic elements of diatonic music through a variety of exercises in music dictation and sight singing. Corequisites: MUSC 1204 and 1114 or consent of instructor. Prerequisites: MUSC 1103 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

### MUSC-1113 KEYBOARD SKILLS 1

**Description**

This course will develop basic skills in playing the keyboard that reinforce the topic presented in MUSC 1203. A variety of exercises will cover scales, chords, and progressions. Corequisites: MUSC 1203 and 1103 or consent of instructor. Prerequisite: MUSC 1301 or placement exam.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

### MUSC-1114 KEYBOARD SKILLS II

**Description**

A continuation of MUSC 1113. This course will develop basic skills in playing the keyboard that reinforce the topics presented in MUSC 1204. A variety of exercises will cover scales, chords, and progressions. Corequisites: MUSC 1204 and 1104 or consent of instructor. Prerequisites: MUSC 1113 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

### MUSC-1203 MUSIC THEORY I

**Description**

Foundations for a study of music theory and Literature. This course will include a study of the elements and forms of music, e.g., melody, harmony, and rhythm, through a variety of analytical tools that include notation. Corequisites: MUSC 1103 and MUSC 1113 or consent of instructor. Prerequisite: MUSC 1301 or placement exam.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## MUSC-1204 MUSIC THEORY II

### Description

A continuation of MUSC 1203. Foundations for a study of music theory and literature. This course will include a study of the elements and forms of music, e.g., melody, harmony, and rhythm, through a variety of analytical tools that include notation. Corequisite: MUSC 1104 and MUSC 1114 or consent of instructor. Prerequisites: MUSC 1203 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## MUSC-1301 FOUNDATIONS OF COMMUNICATION THROUGH MUSIC

### Description

Designed for students with little or no background in music theory, this course is an introduction to the rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic rudiments used for communication through music in Western Europe and the New World. Correlated materials in reading notation, ear-training, keyboard harmony, and original compositions are included.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## MUSC-1302 CLASS COMPOSITION

### Description

An introduction to composition with emphasis on creativity and basic craftsmanship. The course will include studies of selected compositions and compositional problems, and the creation of individual short works. Prerequisite: MUSC 1301 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## 2000 Level Courses

## MUSC-2103 AURAL SKILLS III

### Description

A continuation of MUSC 1104. This course will focus on developing aural recognition of the elements of music in diatonic and chromatic harmony through a variety of exercises in music dictation and sight singing. Corequisites: MUSC 2203 and 2113 or consent of instructor. Prerequisites: MUSC 1104 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## MUSC-2104 AURAL SKILLS IV

### Description

A continuation of MUSC 2103. This course will focus on developing aural recognition of the elements of music in diatonic, chromatic, modal, and tonal harmony through a variety of exercises in music dictation and sight singing. Corequisites: MUSC 2204 and 2114 or consent of instructor. Prerequisites: MUSC 2103 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## MUSC-2113 KEYBOARD SKILLS III

### Description

A continuation of MUSC 1114. This course will develop basic skills in playing the keyboard that reinforce the topics presented in MUSC 2203. A variety of exercises will cover scales, chords, progressions, and score reading. Corequisites: MUSC 2203 and 2103 or consent of instructor. Prerequisites: MUSC 1114 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## MUSC-2114 KEYBOARD SKILLS IV

### Description

A continuation of MUSC 2113. This course will develop basic skills in playing the keyboard that reinforce the topics presented in MUSC 2204. A variety of exercises will cover scales, chords, progressions, and score reading. Corequisites: MUSC 2204 and 2104 or consent of instructor. Prerequisites: MUSC 2113 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## MUSC-2203 MUSIC THEORY III

### Description

A continuation of MUSC 1204. This course will focus on the trends of chromaticism in the nineteenth century Western music. Continued study of melody, harmony, rhythm, and analysis. Corequisites: MUSC 2103 and 2113 or consent of instructor. Prerequisites: MUSC 1204 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## MUSC-2204 MUSIC THEORY IV

### Description

A continuation of MUSC 2203. This course will focus on trends of chromaticism in the nineteenth century Western music and uses of tonal and atonal materials in the twentieth century. Continued study of melody, harmony, rhythm, and analysis. Corequisite: MUSC 2104 and 2114 or consent of instructor Prerequisite: MUSC 2203 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## 3000 Level Courses



## MUSC-3203 COMPOSITION

### Description

Weekly private composition lessons focusing on short forms for voice and chamber ensembles. Prerequisites: MUSC 2204 and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3204 COMPOSITION

### Description

Weekly private composition lessons focusing on short forms for voice and chamber ensembles. Prerequisites: MUSC 2204 and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3302 COUNTERPOINT

### Description

A historical approach to contrapuntal techniques from Palestrina to the 20th century with special emphasis on the polyphonic works of J.S. Bach. Analysis based on an aural and visual acquaintance with contrapuntal music as well as practice in writing contrapuntal examples. Prerequisites: MUSC 2204.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-3305 ELECTRONIC MUSIC

### Description

Instruction in the principles of electro-acoustic music, including analog and digital synthesis, sound modulation, and sound reproduction; the production of individual and group compositions; discussion of related contextual problems and a survey of recent electronic music.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## 4000 Level Courses

## MUSC-4111 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semesters hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4112 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 hours semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4113 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4114 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4202 COMPOSITION

### Description

A continuation of MUSC 3203, 3204. Composition in larger forms and for larger aggregations of voices and instruments. Prerequisites: MUSC 3204 and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4203 COMPOSITION

### Description

A continuation of MUSC 3203, 3204. Composition in larger forms and for larger aggregations of voices and instruments. Prerequisites: MUSC 3204 and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4211 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semesters hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4212 COMPOSITION**

### **Description**

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 hours semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4213 COMPOSITION**

### **Description**

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4214 COMPOSITION**

### **Description**

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4301 ORCHESTRATION AND ARRANGING**

### **Description**

A study of the families of instruments and voices, including their ranges, individual colors, special devices, and methods of scoring for small and large combinations. Also, an introduction to stylistic developments in large ensemble writing from Haydn to present. Activities include score analysis, listening, and scoring and arranging exercises using selected works as models. Prerequisites: MUSC 2204

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4311 COMPOSITION**

### **Description**

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semesters hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4312 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 hours semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4313 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4314 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Music (MUSC)

### 3000 Level Courses

## MUSC-3458 PHILOSOPHY OF MUSIC

### Description

In this course we will investigate several philosophical issues raised by music, from the question of what exactly music is, through the nature of various musical objects (works, performances, recordings), to how we should approach music, and what its value is. Throughout we will question how far the theories we discuss can be applied beyond their (typical) application to Western classical music. Students will be expected to bring their experience- as composers, performers, and listeners- to bear on the issues we discuss. (Also listed as PHIL 3458.) (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any 3- or 4-credit course in Philosophy, or 3 credits in Music, or MUSC 1203 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## MUSC-3490 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual study and research in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of music and approval of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

## MUSC-4411 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semesters hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4412 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 hours semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4413 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4414 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4490 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual study and research in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of music in the upper division and approval of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4511 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semesters hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4512 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 hours semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4513 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4514 COMPOSITION

### Description

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MUSC-4590 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual study and research in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of music in the upper division and approval of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4611 COMPOSITION**

### **Description**

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semesters hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4612 COMPOSITION**

### **Description**

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 hours semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4613 COMPOSITION**

### **Description**

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4614 COMPOSITION**

### **Description**

Guidance in solution of creative and practical problems attending the composition of one or more vocal, instrumental, or music-dramatic works. Discussion of works in progress as related to classical principles and contemporary practices. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MUSC-4690 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual study and research in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of music in the upper division and approval of the Department Chair.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

# Department of Philosophy

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Judith Norman, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor  
[Joseph B. Bullock, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Shirley Durst](#) , Academic Office Manager  
[Andrew Kania, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Theodore Locke](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Steven Luper, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Megan Mustain, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Ronni Gura Sadovsky, J.D./Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

## Degrees

---

### Ethics (Minor)

Requirements

Requirements for the minor

---

**A. 18 hours in philosophy, of which at least 12 must be upper division.**

**B. Three of the following courses:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL-1350</a>	Environmental Ethics
<a href="#">PHIL-2457</a>	Meaning of Life
<a href="#">PHIL-3451</a>	Social and Political Philosophy
<a href="#">PHIL-3452</a>	Ethical Theory
<a href="#">PHIL-3453</a>	Philosophy of Law
<a href="#">PHIL-3454</a>	Philosophy of Gender
<a href="#">PHIL-3459</a>	Biomedical Ethics

---



## History of Philosophy (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

**A. 18 hours in philosophy, of which at least 12 must be upper division.**

**B. [PHIL-3410](#) Classical Greek Philosophy**

**C. [PHIL-3422](#) Modern European Philosophy**

**D. At least two of the following courses:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL-2425</a>	Existentialism
<a href="#">PHIL-3411</a>	Hellenistic Philosophy
<a href="#">PHIL-3412</a>	Late Ancient and Medieval Philosophy
<a href="#">PHIL-3423</a>	German Idealism
<a href="#">PHIL-3426</a>	Nietzsche and German Philosophy
<a href="#">PHIL-3429</a>	Continental Philosophy

## Logic and Philosophy of Cognition (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

**A. 18 hours in philosophy, of which at least 12 must be upper division.**

**B. [PHIL-2340](#) Symbolic Logic I**

**C. Three of the following courses:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL-1341</a>	Tools for Reasoning
<a href="#">PHIL-3431</a>	Philosophy of Mind
<a href="#">PHIL-3432</a>	Philosophy of Science

---

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL-3439</a>	Epistemology
<a href="#">PHIL-3340</a>	Symbolic Logic II
<a href="#">PHIL-3343</a>	Nonclassical Logics

## Philosophy (Minor)

Requirements

Requirements for the minor

---

**A. 18 hours in philosophy, 12 of which must be upper division.**

## Philosophy (B.A.)

Requirements

Requirements for the major

---

The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in philosophy are as follows:

### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

**A. 34 hours in philosophy, at least 24 of which must be upper division.**

**B. All of the following courses:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL-2340</a>	Symbolic Logic I
<a href="#">PHIL-3410</a>	Classical Greek Philosophy
<a href="#">PHIL-3422</a>	Modern European Philosophy

**C. One of the following courses:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL-3430</a>	Metaphysics
<a href="#">PHIL-3439</a>	Epistemology

**D. One of the following courses:**

---

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL-4491</a>	Seminar in Philosophy
<a href="#">PHIL-4395</a>	Senior Thesis

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Admission to Major

### Requirements

---

To be accepted as a major in philosophy, students must have taken three hours in philosophy.

### Honors Program

### Requirements

---

I. To be accepted into the Department Honors Program, students must be philosophy majors who have a cumulative grade-point average of 3.33, and a grade-point average of 3.75 within the department, at the end of the Fall semester of the Junior year. Such students may request admission to the Honors Program. The request should be in writing and should be submitted to the chair of the department at the end of the Fall semester of the Junior year. The request should be accompanied by a report from the Registrar's Office, showing their grade-point averages. The members of the philosophy department will decide which students are accepted.

II. To receive Departmental Honors, majors in philosophy must (i) have, at graduation, a grade-point average of 3.75 within the department and a cumulative grade-point average of 3.33; (ii) complete the requirements for the major; (iii) take a comprehensive exam; and (iv) complete the following courses:

#### A. [PHIL 3439](#) Epistemology

#### B. At least one of the following:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL 3430</a>	Metaphysics
<a href="#">PHIL 3431</a>	Philosophy of Mind
<a href="#">PHIL 3433</a>	Philosophy of Language

#### C. At least one of the following:

---

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL 3450</a>	Metaethics
<a href="#">PHIL 3451</a>	Social and Political Philosophy
<a href="#">PHIL 3452</a>	Ethical Theory

**D. At least one of the following:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL 3423</a>	German Idealism
<a href="#">PHIL 3426</a>	Nietzsche and German Philosophy
<a href="#">PHIL 3429</a>	Continental Philosophy

**E. At least one of the following (preferably all three):**

1. An intermediate-level course in German, French, or Greek
2. [PHIL 3340](#) Symbolic Logic II
3. A course in mathematics at the level of [MATH 1311](#) (Calculus I) or higher

**F. [PHIL 4396](#) Thesis I**

**G. [PHIL 4397](#) Thesis II**

## Philosophy of Art (Minor)

Requirements

Requirements for the minor

---

**A. 18 hours in philosophy, of which at least 12 must be upper division.**

**B. Three of the following courses:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL 2455</a>	Aesthetics
<a href="#">PHIL 3457</a>	Philosophy of Film
<a href="#">PHIL 3458</a>	Philosophy of Music
<a href="#">PHIL 3460</a>	Philosophy of Literature

# Courses

---

## A. Lower-Division Philosophy Courses (PHIL)

### 1000 Level Courses

#### PHIL-1301 KNOWLEDGE, REALITY, AND THE GOOD LIFE

**Description**

An introduction to philosophy, emphasizing central issues in epistemology, metaphysics, and ethics. Typical topics include: the problem of evil, the mind-body problem, the possibility of knowledge, the existence of God, personal identity, freedom and determinism, the good life, and what makes actions right or wrong.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis

#### PHIL-1341 TOOLS FOR REASONING

**Description**

Reasoning is the process of using the evidence available to us in order to make informed decisions about what to believe and do. Good reasoning requires the ability to identify and assess deductive arguments; to formulate hypotheses, test them, and choose those that are best supported by the evidence; and to assess which courses of action are most reasonable given our beliefs and values. This class will introduce a number of tools that are useful for reasoning, including deductive logic, probability and statistics, and decision theory. The course will also consider problem-solving techniques and ways of evaluating the credibility of sources.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

#### PHIL-1350 ENVIRONMENTAL ETHICS

**Description**

A study of the moral status of the things and creatures that make up the environment, and their moral relationship to people. Particular attention will be given to the responsibilities of people to protect and preserve the environment, and to conserve resources for future generations. (Offered every year).

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

#### PHIL-1354 ETHICS

**Description**

An introduction to traditional and contemporary problems and theories in ethics.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## Curriculum

### PHIL-1359 PROFESSIONAL ETHICS

#### Description

A critical Examination of ethics and ethical issues involved in professional life. Typical topics will include the following: ethical theory, theory of justice, professional codes of conduct, corporate responsibility, harassment policy, affirmative action, the moral status of animals, experimentation using animal and human subjects, the physician-patient relationship, reproductive ethics, and health care policy. (Also listed as BUSN 1359.) PHIL 1354 and PHIL 1359 may not both be taken for credit.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## 2000 Level Courses

### PHIL-2310 PHILOSOPHY OF THE AMERICAS

#### Description

This class is an introduction to a variety of philosophies originating in the Americas. In particular, this class will focus on traditional Mesoamerican, contemporary indigenous, and Latin American philosophies. We will look at metaphysical, ethical, and political problems, and the variety of perspectives offered by this wide array of philosophical theories. We will also focus on the distinctive analysis of colonialism and decolonization offered in the American context.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### PHIL-2340 SYMBOLIC LOGIC I

#### Description

An introduction to formal deductive logic, covering propositional logic (truth-functional logic) and first-order predicate logic (quantification theory). Typical topics covered include: techniques of symbolization, truth tables, validity and soundness, and techniques of natural deduction. Symbolic notation is used extensively. Does not require 1341 as a prerequisite.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### PHIL-2425 EXISTENTIALISM

#### Description

A study of existentialism and its application to social justice. Readings in the class will include existentialist perspectives on racism, sexism, colonialism, and antisemitism.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-2438 PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION

### Description

A critical discussion of philosophical issues arising in religion and theology. Typical topics covered include: religious language, arguments for God's existence, religious experience, miracles and revelation, the relationship of faith and reason, the nature of God, the problem of evil, death and immortality. (Also listed as RELI 2460.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## PHIL-2455 AESTHETICS

### Description

A study of issues in the philosophy of the arts, through the examination of works of art and the reading of historical and contemporary philosophers and critics. Topics to be discussed include: what makes something a work of art, the nature of artistic representation, the evaluation of works of art, and problems peculiar to such specific art forms as literature, painting, music, and film.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## PHIL-2457 THE MEANING OF LIFE

### Description

A critical examination of a wide range of approaches to the question, "Does life have meaning?" Among the philosophers to be covered are Aristotle, Tolstoy, Kant, Schopenhauer, Nietzsche, Camus, Miguel de Unamuno, and Thomas Nagel.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## PHIL-2460 ANCIENT SCIENCE AND MEDICINE

### Description

An overview of science and medicine in antiquity, with an emphasis on its relation to ancient philosophy. Topics typically include: astronomy, cosmology, physics, biology, and medicine. The course will focus on such figures as Anaximander, Hippocrates, Plato, Aristotle, Eudoxus, Hierophilus, Ptolemy, and Galen. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## B. Advanced Logic (PHIL)

### 3000 Level Courses

## PHIL-3340 SYMBOLIC LOGIC II

### Description

PHIL 3340, Symbolic Logic II, Topics include: Review of first-order logic from a more abstract perspective than that taken in PHIL 2340; introduction to set theory; basic metalogical results including soundness, completeness, compactness, the Lowenheim-Skolem theorem, and Godel's incompleteness theorems; connections with issues in computability theory and the foundations of mathematics. Prerequisite: PHIL 2340 or consent of instructor, or CSCI 1323.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3343 NONCLASSICAL LOGICS

### Description

Extensions of, and alternatives to, classical logic. Possible topics include modal logic, intuitionistic logic, many-valued logic, and fuzzy logic. Some attention is paid to connections between these logics and topics in philosophy, computer science, and linguistics. Prerequisite: PHIL 2340 or consent of instructor

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## C. History of Philosophy (PHIL)

### 3000 Level Courses

## PHIL-3410 CLASSICAL GREEK PHILOSOPHY

### Description

A study of the major figures in ancient Greek philosophy from Thales to Aristotle, with a special focus on thinkers of the high classical period: Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3411 HELLENISTIC PHILOSOPHY

### Description

A study of the dominant philosophical schools after the death of Aristotle - Stoics, Epicureans, and Skeptics - with a particular emphasis on ethics (virtue ethics, hedonism) and epistemology. Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	



## PHIL-3412 LATE ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL PHILOSOPHY

### Description

A study of philosophical problems that arose in the historical and intellectual context of Late Antiquity and the Middle Ages. The course will include topics in metaphysics, philosophy of religion, ethics, and mysticism. It will emphasize the ancient origins of Medieval thought, and clarify the intellectual roots of Christianity by discussion of the key notions, ideas and figures that crucially contributed to shaping Western culture. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3422 MODERN EUROPEAN PHILOSOPHY

### Description

A study of the European philosophers of the 17th and 18th centuries, including Descartes, Leibniz, Spinoza, Cavendish, Elisabeth of Bohemia, Hume, and Kant. (Offered every year). Prerequisite: Any course in Philosophy or consent of instructor

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3423 GERMAN IDEALISM

### Description

A study of important thinkers and movements at the beginning of the 19th century. We will focus initially on Kant, and investigate how German Idealism and Romanticism developed in the aftermath of Kant's critical philosophy. After an extended treatment of Hegel, we will look at the young Hegelians and Marx. The course will focus on issues in metaphysics, epistemology, the philosophy of history and the problem of subjectivity. (Also listed as GRST 3460.) (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3426 NIETZSCHE AND GERMAN PHILOSOPHY

### Description

A study of the important thinkers and movements at the end of the 19th century. We will focus initially on Kant before seeing how Schopenhauer and finally Nietzsche developed on the basis of the Kantian philosophy. After an extended treatment of Nietzsche, we will look at how Freud and psychoanalysis grew out of this tradition. The course will focus on issues in epistemology, the philosophy of art, the philosophy of nature, and the development of the notion of the unconscious. (Also listed as GRST 3461.) (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3428 THE PHILOSOPHIES OF CHINA

### Description

A study of the three major indigenous philosophical movements in China: Confucianism, Taoism, and Neo-Confucianism. Special attention will be paid to themes and problems common to all three movements, including: the metaphysics of harmony and conflict, the individual and society the cultivation of human virtues and human perfectibility, and humankind's relation to nature. Course taught in English. (Also listed as CHIN 3428.)(Offered occasionally). Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3429 CONTINENTAL PHILOSOPHY

### Description

A close reading of some of the major texts of twentieth-century French and German philosophy, with some attention to their roots in nineteenth-century philosophy. Prerequisites: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## D. Metaphysics and Epistemology (PHIL)

### 3000 Level Courses

## PHIL-3430 METAPHYSICS

### Description

A survey of traditional and contemporary philosophical issues about the nature of reality. Typical topics covered include some of the following: the mind-body problem, personal identity, free will and determinism, causation, time, fatalism, universals and particulars, essentialism, possible worlds. (Offered every other year). Prerequisites: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3431 PHILOSOPHY OF MIND

### Description

A critical study of contemporary approaches to the mind-body problem, including dualism, behaviorism, the identity theory, and functionalism. Also addressed will be such other issues as the nature of mental representation, the possibility of artificial intelligence, and the sources of intentionality. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## PHIL-3432 PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

### Description

A study of philosophical views about the sciences. Topics may include: explanation, confirmation, the historical development of science, realism vs. anti-realism, the relation between the natural and social sciences, and the difference between science and pseudo-science. (Offered every other year). Prerequisites: Both PHIL 2340 and an additional 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3433 PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE

### Description

A critical study of contemporary issues about language, meaning, reference, translation, and interpretation. (Offered every other year). Prerequisites: Both PHIL 2340 and an additional 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3439 EPISTEMOLOGY

### Description

A critical study of problems in the theory of knowledge, such as: the difference between knowledge and belief; the possibility of knowledge; the conditions under which a belief is rational. Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## E. Value Theory (PHIL)

### 3000 Level Courses

## PHIL-3361 THEORIZING MYTH

### Description

A survey of theoretical approaches to myth from the eighteenth century to the present. This survey begins with the transition from renaissance belief that myth is a form of moral instruction conveyed by allegory to the romantic belief that myth is a symbolic mode of discourse offering insight into transcendental reality. We will then chart the evolution of this approach, beginning with its inspiration in Kantian metaphysics and earliest formulations by German romantics such as Schiller and proceeding on to Freud and Ricoeur. A second strand begins with Hegel's theories of "false consciousness" that would in time develop into interpretations of myth as ideology, under the influence of Marx, Adorno, and Althusser. A final strand begins with the early folklorists, the brothers Grimm, and would in time develop into functionalist approaches to myth by anthropologists such as Malinowski, Boas, and Levi-Strauss. The resulting big picture is as much an intellectual history of modernity as a history of theorizing myth.(Also listed as CLAS 3350.) Prerequisites: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **PHIL-3451 SOCIAL AND POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY**

### **Description**

A critical study of philosophical views about society and politics, with particular attention to the concepts of sovereignty, obligation, rights, justice, equality, and liberty. Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **PHIL-3452 ETHICAL THEORY**

### **Description**

A discussion of issues in normative ethics and metaethics. Typical topics covered include some of the following: the meaning of ethical terms, the justification of moral principles and judgments, intrinsic and extrinsic value, consequentialism and deontology, moral relativism, natural rights, theories of justice. Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **PHIL-3453 PHILOSOPHY OF LAW**

### **Description**

A critical study of legal theory, legal reasoning, and the role of law in contemporary society. Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **PHIL-3454 PHILOSOPHY OF SEX, GENDER, & SEXUALITY**

### **Description**

A study of issues in the philosophy of gender, through reading the work of historical and contemporary theorists. Topics may include the ontology of sex, gender, and sexuality; the nature and goals of feminism; gendered language; same-sex marriage; the ethics of consent; pornography; and prostitution. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or WAGS 2310, 2350, 2351, or 2352, or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## PHIL-3455 PHILOSOPHY OF RACE

### Description

Most people agree that racism is bad (evil, immoral, unjust). Yet beneath this consensus we find deep disagreements about what racism is, what makes it so bad, and what we should do about it. This course offers an opportunity to probe our convictions about some deeply held beliefs on significant issues, including reparations for slavery, racial profiling, immigration, and desegregation. Students will seek out the best arguments that can be marshaled on behalf of their moral and political views, identify the vulnerabilities of these arguments, and seek to understand those who disagree by considering the strongest arguments for the views they reject. Our understanding of our own values will deepen and may shift in the process. We will emerge from this investigation with a clearer grasp of what racism is, why it is wrong, and what a world without racism might look like. Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3457 PHILOSOPHY OF FILM & VIDEOGAMES

### Description

A study of issues in the philosophy of film, through reading the work of historical and contemporary philosophers and critics, and studying films. Topics may include: the nature of film, its status amongst the arts, issues of authorship and narrativity, issues of interpretation, and the nature and ethics of documentary. (offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any course in Philosophy, or Introduction to Film Studies (COMM 1302 or FILM 1301), or International Cinema (COMM 3320 or FILM 3320), or consent of Instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3458 PHILOSOPHY OF MUSIC

### Description

In this course we will investigate several philosophical issues raised by music, from the question of what exactly music is, through the nature of various musical objects (works, performances, recordings), to how we should approach music, and what its value is. Throughout we will question how far the theories we discuss can be applied beyond their (typical) application to Western classical music. Students will be expected to bring their experience- as composers, performers, and listeners- to bear on the issues we discuss. (Also listed as MUSC 3458.) (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy, or 3 credits in Music, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PHIL-3459 BIOMEDICAL ETHICS

### Description

A study of ethical issues associated with the practice of medicine and the pursuit of biomedical research. Topics may include: physicians' obligations and patients' rights; experimentation on humans and animals; assisted suicide; euthanasia; abortion and parental rights; genetic engineering; and social justice and the right to health care.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

**Pathways**            The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **PHIL-3460 PHILOSOPHY OF LITERATURE**

### **Description**

In this course we will investigate several philosophical issues raised by literature, such as what exactly literature is, the nature of literary authorship and interpretation, why it is we respond emotionally to fictional characters, and what the value of engaging with literature is. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any 3 or 4 credit course in Philosophy or six hours of English or consent of instructor.

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**              Upper Division  
**Pathways**         The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## F. Seminars and Special Courses (PHIL)

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **PHIL-3180 PHILOSOPHY FOR CHILDREN**

### **Description**

This is a service learning class in which students learn the theory and practice of teaching philosophy to children. Students will attend a weekly class at Trinity in which they study and discuss educational theory, and learn about methods for teaching children philosophy. They also create and discuss various lesson plans. They then visit a public school where they meet with small groups of children and lead discussions of philosophy. May be repeated for credit. 1 to 3 semester hours. Prerequisites: One course in Philosophy or Education or consent of instructor.

**Credits**            1 credit  
**Level**              Upper Division

## **PHIL-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work under faculty supervision. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits**            1 credit  
**Level**              Upper Division

## **PHIL-3191 INTERNSHIP IN LAW AND PHILOSOPHY**

### **Description**

Students taking this class will work for various law of government offices as interns whose responsibilities will be determined by those offices and by supervising faculty. They will then complete a writing assignment in which they relate their experience in the internship to issues in ethics, social and political philosophy, and/or the philosophy of law. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits**            1 credit  
**Level**              Upper Division

## PHIL-3280 PHILOSOPHY FOR CHILDREN

### Description

This is a service learning class in which students learn the theory and practice of teaching philosophy to children. Students will attend a weekly class at Trinity in which they study and discuss educational theory, and learn about methods for teaching children philosophy. They also create and discuss various lesson plans. They then visit a public school where they meet with small groups of children and lead discussions of philosophy. May be repeated for credit. 1 to 3 semester hours. Prerequisites: One course in Philosophy or Education or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-3291 INTERNSHIP IN LAW AND PHILOSOPHY

### Description

Students taking this class will work for various law of government offices as interns whose responsibilities will be determined by those offices and by supervising faculty. They will then complete a writing assignment in which they relate their experience in the internship to issues in ethics, social and political philosophy, and/or the philosophy of law. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-3380 PHILOSOPHY FOR CHILDREN

### Description

This is a service learning class in which students learn the theory and practice of teaching philosophy to children. Students will attend a weekly class at Trinity in which they study and discuss educational theory, and learn about methods for teaching children philosophy. They also create and discuss various lesson plans. They then visit a public school where they meet with small groups of children and lead discussions of philosophy. May be repeated for credit. 1 to 3 semester hours. Prerequisites: One course in Philosophy or Education or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## PHIL-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-3391 INTERNSHIP IN LAW AND PHILOSOPHY

### Description

Students taking this class will work for various law of government offices as interns whose responsibilities will be determined by those offices and by supervising faculty. They will then complete a writing assignment in which they relate their experience in the internship to issues in ethics, social and political philosophy, and/or the philosophy of law. Pass/Fail only. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-3490 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

## PHIL-4180 READINGS IN PHILOSOPHY

### Description

A close reading of a seminal philosophical text. Pass / Fail only. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: one class in philosophy and consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-4395 SENIOR THESIS

### Description

Research and classroom discussion culminating, for each student, in a thesis to be defended before Philosophy Department faculty.



Supervision for thesis provided by course instructor and a second faculty member with expertise in student's area of research. Prerequisites: Senior Standing and consent of the department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-4396 THESIS I

### Description

Taken during the Spring semester of the Junior year. Students draft a thesis under the supervision of a faculty member. The completed draft will be defended before the members of the department, who will decide whether it should be developed further. Students who do outstanding work in Thesis I will be invited to enroll in Thesis II. Students who take Thesis II are not eligible to enroll in PHIL 4395 (Senior Thesis). Requires consent of chair and Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-4397 THESIS II

### Description

Taken during the Fall semester of the Senior Year. In thesis II students will complete the theses that they drafted in Thesis I. The completed essay will be defended before the members of the department, who will decide whether to confer Departmental Honors. Requires Consent of Department chair and Instructor, and completion of PHIL 4396.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-4490 DIRECTED STUDIES

### Description

Individual work under faculty supervision. 1 to 4 semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Philosophy (PHIL)

### 3000 Level Courses

## PHIL-3185 PEER TUTOR IN PHILOSOPHY

### Description

This is a class for students serving as peer tutor for a class in the Department of Philosophy. Students serve as peer tutor by special arrangement with a faculty member, who will determine the appropriate number of credits for the course. May be taken for 1-4 credits.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## PHIL-3285 PEER TUTOR IN PHILOSOPHY

### Description

This is a class for students serving as peer tutor for a class in the Department of Philosophy. Students serve as peer tutor by special

arrangement with a faculty member, who will determine the appropriate number of credits for the course. May be taken for 1-4 credits.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### **PHIL-3385 PEER TUTOR IN PHILOSOPHY**

**Description**

This is a class for students serving as peer tutor for a class in the Department of Philosophy. Students serve as peer tutor by special arrangement with a faculty member, who will determine the appropriate number of credits for the course. May be taken for 1-4 credits.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### **PHIL-3485 PEER TUTOR IN PHILOSOPHY**

**Description**

This is a class for students serving as peer tutor for a class in the Department of Philosophy. Students serve as peer tutor by special arrangement with a faculty member, who will determine the appropriate number of credits for the course. May be taken for 1-4 credits.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

### **PHIL-4491 SEMINAR IN PHILOSOPHY**

**Description**

An in-depth study of a classic or contemporary problem in philosophy, the work of a particular philosopher or philosophers, or a philosophical school or movement. May be repeated for credit. (Offered every year.) Prerequisite: 8 upper-division hours or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Department of Political Science

### Faculty/Staff

---

- [David Crockett, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor
  - [Rosa Aloisi, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor
  - [John Burke, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor
  - [John Hermann, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor
  - [Lana Mobydeen](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor
  - [Katsuo A. Nishikawa, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor
-

[Peter O'Brien, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Maria Laura Rodriguez](#) , Academic Office Manager

[Juan Sepulveda, J.D.](#) , President's Special Advisor for Inclusive Excellence

[Sussan Siavoshi, Ph.D.](#) , Una Chapman Cox Professor of International Affairs

[Rebecca Wicker](#) , Research Assistant

[Timothy Yen](#) , Research Assistant

# Degrees

---

## Political Science (B.A.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. 34 credit hours in political science, at least 21 of which must be upper-division
2. 9 credit hours in core courses ([PLSI-1301](#), [PLSI-1331](#), [PLSI-1342](#))
3. At least one course in political theory

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Internships

---

The department encourages students to actively pursue internship opportunities that are available locally or through a variety of study abroad or Washington, DC programs, with or without credit.

[PLSI-3197](#), [PLSI-3297](#), [PLSI-3397](#), [PLSI-3497](#), [PLSI-3597](#), [PLSI-3697](#) Internship in Politics, Administration, and Law can only be taken Pass/Fail.

### Admission to Major

### Requirements

---

1. Completion of two lower division courses with grades of C or better.
  2. An overall grade point average of at least 2.0.
-

## Political Science (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

A minimum of 18 credit hours of political science. Six hours shall be lower division; the remaining 12 shall be upper division.

### Internships

---

The department encourages students to actively pursue internship opportunities that are available locally or through a variety of study abroad or Washington, DC programs, with or without credit.

[PLSI-3197](#), [PLSI-3297](#), [PLSI-3397](#), [PLSI-3497](#), [PLSI-3597](#), [PLSI-3697](#) Internship in Politics, Administration, and Law can only be taken Pass/Fail.

## Courses

---

### American Politics (PLSI)

#### 3000 Level Courses

#### **PLSI-3301 POLITICAL PARTIES AND INTEREST GROUPS**

**Description**

An analysis of the development, structure, functions, and activities of political parties and interest groups in the American political system. In addition to an analysis of the interaction of these institutions, attention is given to the role of parties and interest groups in organizing mass political behavior in the electoral and policy making processes.

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level**              Upper Division

#### **PLSI-3303 ELECTIONS AND CAMPAIGNS**

**Description**

A study of the recruitment, nomination, and election of public officials in the United States with an emphasis on election theory, the legal framework of elections, campaign strategy and tactics, voting behavior, political advertising, and campaign finance.

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level**              Upper Division

**Pathways**         The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## Curriculum

### PLSI-3304 POLITICAL COMMUNICATION

#### Description

Studies communication aspects of the political processes in a democratic society with an emphasis on contemporary political campaigns; presidential and congressional rhetoric; and less public forms of communication in the policy-making process. (Also listed as HCOM 4350.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### PLSI-3306 THE AMERICAN PRESIDENCY

#### Description

An examination of the Presidency in the constitutional order, including recruitment, powers, and responsibilities and its relationship to the other major agencies of the state.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

#### Curriculum

### PLSI-3329 SPECIAL TOPICS IN AMERICAN POLITICS

#### Description

Occasionally courses will be offered on special topics. Students are encouraged to bring to the attention of the Department Chair topics they wish to have offered. Students may take this course more than once provided the topics vary.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### PLSI-3405 THE U.S. CONGRESS

#### Description

An analysis of the U.S. Congress, with an emphasis on its historical roots and constitutional foundations, the legislative process and policy outcomes, the development of institutional structures and organizations, and the role of political parties, interest groups, and legislative behavior.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### PLSI-3413 POLICY ANALYSIS AND THE POLICYMAKING PROCESS

#### Description

An examination of public policy from an interdisciplinary perspective. Students study public policies from a historical, theoretical, institutional, political, and social perspective; they study how "problems" are identified and which problems government responds to and why; and they learn how to examine the role of race, ethnicity, gender, social class, and other differences when policies are analyzed, created, and implemented.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

#### Curriculum

## PLSI-3416 URBAN POLITICS

### Description

An exploration of the urban space, including the politics, institutions, power centers, policies, and the people who live in urban environments. Emphasis is given to why cities matter, how cities are organized, how cities operate as an economic engine, and how cities shape identity and experiences while producing inequality. Contemporary urban issues are considered, such as demographic changes, community power, and public transportation. (Also listed as URBS 3416.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## Comparative Politics (PLSI)

### 3000 Level Courses

## PLSI-3333 LATIN AMERICAN POLITICS

### Description

A comparative survey of government and politics in Latin America, focusing on illiberal democracies, political participation, and clientelism in the region.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## PLSI-3339 SPECIAL TOPICS IN COMPARATIVE POLITICS

### Description

Occasionally courses will be offered on special topics. Students are encouraged to bring to the attention of the Department Chair topics they wish to have offered. Students may take this course more than once provided the topics vary.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## PLSI-3430 EUROPEAN POLITICS

### Description

A study of the successes and failures, strengths, and weaknesses of parliamentary democracy in various European countries. (Also listed as GRST 3470.) (Offered every other year)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PLSI-3431 COMPARATIVE POLITICAL ECONOMY OF NORTH AMERICA, EUROPE, AND EAST ASIA

### Description

A comparative study of the relationship between the public and private sectors in North America, Europe, and East Asia, with special

emphasis on the extent to which government intervenes in the economy. (Also listed as GRST 3471.) (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3434 STATE, SOCIETY, AND CHANGE IN THE MIDDLE EAST**

### **Description**

A comparison of the political systems of major Middle Eastern countries, emphasizing the socio-economic and cultural characteristics of selected cases. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3435 GLOBAL CITY BERLIN**

### **Description**

An examination of the political tensions surrounding increased immigration to and diversity in Berlin and Germany during the past and the present. (Also listed as GRST 3435.)(Offered every other year)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## International Politics (PLSI)

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **PLSI-3345 US FOREIGN POLICY**

### **Description**

An examination of US foreign policy and actions in a globalizing world. Prerequisite: PLSI 1342 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3349 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL POLITICS**

### **Description**

Occasionally courses will be offered on special topics. Students are encouraged to bring to the attention of the Department Chair topics they wish to have offered. Students may take this course more than once provided the topics vary.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3440 PERFORMING HUMAN RIGHTS**

### **Description**

Through the analysis of forms of artistic expression and contemporary questions about human rights violations, this course will assess the impact performance has on the understanding of human rights violations, on the reconciliation of societal conflicts and on the

restitution of human dignity to victims of repression. This course typically includes a study abroad component. (Also listed as THTR 3444.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3441 EAST ASIAN SECURITY**

### **Description**

An examination of core debates and arguments with respect to international security in East Asia. Topics include important cases in past and current dynamics in East Asia, such as Chinese hierarchy, Japan's political role in Asia, the Korean Peninsula, growing interactions in Southeast Asia, and U.S foreign policy in East Asia. (Offered every other year)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **PLSI-3442 INTERNATIONAL LAW**

### **Description**

An introductory survey of public international law as practiced by states and international organizations, with an emphasis on philosophical and theoretical perspectives, and on different subfields of international law such as international criminal law, law of the sea, human rights, economy, and international humanitarian law.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **PLSI-3443 CHINESE FOREIGN POLICY**

### **Description**

An examination of Chinese foreign policy by focusing on leadership, economic conditions, political settings, public opinion, and China's relations with other countries. Includes a brief exploration of the historical role of China in international politics. Taught in English. (also listed as CHIN 3443).

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **PLSI-3444 THE MIDDLE EAST AND THE WORLD**

### **Description**

An examination of international relations in the Middle East with an emphasis on domestic, regional, and global factors in shaping the foreign policies of major countries of the region. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3445 GENDER PERSPECTIVES IN INTL. POLITICS**

### **Description**

Through a gender analysis of international politics and a study of feminist approaches to international relations, this course offers



students the opportunity to discover how gender and ideas about masculinity and femininity shape the different areas of global politics including war, peace, diplomacy, international law, and international justice.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **PLSI-3446 WAR AND ALLIANCE**

### **Description**

A study of theoretical and empirical studies on the nature of international conflicts and alliance. Topics include the causes of war, crisis management, escalation of conflicts, termination of war, and the role of alliances in war and peace. (Offered every other year)  
Prerequisite: One lower division course in Political Science or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **PLSI-3447 INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL JUSTICE: THE HAGUE PROGRAM**

### **Description**

An analysis of the birth and development of International Criminal Justice and the international crimes leading to the creation of International Criminal Tribunals. (Offered every other year)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **PLSI-3448 INTERNATIONAL HUMAN RIGHTS**

### **Description**

An examination of the historical, legal, and political evolution of international human rights law. Topics include the history of human rights violations, the legal development of the major human rights instruments, and the work of human rights activists. (Offered every other year)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **PLSI-4341 INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY**

### **Description**

An examination of the relationship between international politics and international economy. Particular attention is given to the explanation of political decisions based on economic determinants. Emphasis will be given to concepts of power, interdependence, poverty, imperialism, justice, and development.

**Credits** 3 credits

## Political Theory (PLSI)

### 3000 Level Courses

#### PLSI-3361 CLASSICAL POLITICAL THOUGHT

**Description**

An examination of the nature of politics, justice, and civic virtue in ancient Greek, Roman, Christian, and Renaissance thought. Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, and Machiavelli.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

#### PLSI-3369 SPECIAL TOPICS IN POLITICAL THEORY

**Description**

Occasionally courses will be offered on special topics. Student are encouraged to bring to the attention of the Department Chair topics they wish to have offered. Students may take this course more than once provided the topics vary.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

#### PLSI-3462 MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT

**Description**

An examination of freedom, authority, and democracy through the writings of the great political thinkers of the modern age. Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Marx, Mill, and de Tocqueville, and feminist thinkers such as Mary Wollstonecraft and Simone de Beauvoir.

Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

#### PLSI-3463 MASTERS OF SUSPICION: CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL THOUGHT

**Description**

A study of many of the sharpest contemporary thinkers who have been opposed to democracy or pessimistic about its prospects. This course examines some of these thinkers and then takes up the work of other prominent contemporaries who have sought to defend democracy. (Also listed as GRST 3472.) (Offered every other year)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

# Public Law (PLSI)

## 3000 Level Courses

### PLSI-3351 CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

**Description**

A study of the U.S. Supreme Court's role in defining the nature and scope of national judicial, executive, and legislative authority. Additional topics include federalism, commerce power, and economic substantive due process. Emphasis on the development of basic legal research skills.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### PLSI-3352 CIVIL RIGHTS AND LIBERTIES

**Description**

A study of the U.S. Supreme Court's role in defining the meaning of the Bill of Rights, selective incorporation, privacy doctrine, and the Fourteenth Amendment's Due Process and Equal Protection Clauses. Emphasis on the development of basic legal research skills.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### PLSI-3354 JUDICIAL PROCESS

**Description**

An examination of the functions and roles of courts in the American political and legal system. Topics include legal education/profession, group litigation strategies, methods of judicial selection, theories of judicial decision-making, and judicial philosophy.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### PLSI-3359 SPECIAL TOPICS IN PUBLIC LAW

**Description**

Occasionally courses will be offered on special topics. Students are encouraged to bring to the attention of the Department Chair topics they wish to have offered. Students may take this course more than once provided the topics vary.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

# Special Courses (PLSI)

## 3000 Level Courses

### PLSI-3190 READING AND CONFERENCE

**Description**

Individual work under supervision. Varies in credit from one to six credit hours. Prerequisites: Junior standing with 6 hours upper division credit and consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### PLSI-3191 SPECIAL TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

**Description**

Occasionally courses will be offered on special topics. Students are encouraged to bring to the attention of the Department Chair topics they wish to have offered. Students may take this course more than once provided the topics vary.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### PLSI-3197 INTERNSHIP IN POLITICS, ADMINISTRATION, AND LAW

**Description**

Students enrolled in PLSI 3-97 will be assigned to various party, governmental or law offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of the assignments. The nature of the student's responsibilities will vary with the assignment involved and subject to the approval of the supervising faculty. Must be taken Pass/Fail. Permission from the instructor required.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### PLSI-3290 READING AND CONFERENCE

**Description**

Individual work under supervision. Varies in credit from one to six credit hours. Prerequisites: Junior standing with 6 hours upper division credit and consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### PLSI-3291 SPECIAL TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

**Description**

Occasionally courses will be offered on special topics. Students are encouraged to bring to the attention of the Department Chair topics they wish to have offered. Students may take this course more than once provided the topics vary.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3297 INTERNSHIP IN POLITICS, ADMINISTRATION, AND LAW**

### **Description**

Students enrolled in PLSI 3-97 will be assigned to various party, governmental or law offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of the assignments. The nature of the student's responsibilities will vary with the assignment involved and subject to the approval of the supervising faculty. Must be taken Pass/Fail. Permission from the instructor required.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3366 GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC POLICY IN CONTEMPORARY CHINA**

### **Description**

This course covers most significant issues of contemporary policies and public policy in China. It explores the forces changing the lives of nearly a fifth of humanity, the 1.1 billion people of China. This course is designed to be experimental in both subject and teaching methodology. In order to explore the political, economic, and social processes of liberalization that have created this new era of the increased circulation of people, ideas, commodities and technologies across national boundaries, seminar participants must use materials and methods from many scholarly disciplines and traditions: urban studies, political science, sociology, history, anthropology, economics, and media/cultural studies. In order to study these increasingly mobile populations that often fall outside the boundaries of conventional area studies approaches, students must develop innovative comparative case study and survey methodologies. (Also listed as CHIN 3366, URBS 3366)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **PLSI-3372 RESEARCH METHODS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE**

### **Description**

An introduction to quantitative political science with emphasis on epistemology, falsifiability, research design, and statistical analysis. Students will produce an original empirical research paper by the end of the semester. Prerequisite: One lower division course in Political Science or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **PLSI-3390 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervision. Varies in credit from one to six credit hours. Prerequisites: Junior standing with 6 hours upper division credit and consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3391 SPECIAL TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE**

### **Description**

Occasionally courses will be offered on special topics. Students are encouraged to bring to the attention of the Department Chair topics they wish to have offered. Students may take this course more than once provided the topics vary.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3397 INTERNSHIP IN POLITICS, ADMINISTRATION, AND LAW**

### **Description**

Students enrolled in PLSI 3-97 will be assigned to various party, governmental or law offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of the assignments. The nature of the student's responsibilities will vary with the assignment involved and subject to the approval of the supervising faculty. Must be taken Pass/Fail. Permission from the instructor required.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3490 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervision. Varies in credit from one to six credit hours. Prerequisites: Junior standing with 6 hours upper division credit and consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3491 SPECIAL TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE**

### **Description**

Occasionally courses will be offered on special topics. Students are encouraged to bring to the attention of the Department Chair topics they wish to have offered. Students may take this course more than once provided the topics vary.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3497 INTERNSHIP IN POLITICS, ADMINISTRATION, AND LAW**

### **Description**

Students enrolled in PLSI 3-97 will be assigned to various party, governmental or law offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of the assignments. The nature of the student's responsibilities will vary with the assignment involved and subject to the approval of the supervising faculty. Must be taken Pass/Fail. Permission from the instructor required.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3597 INTERNSHIP IN POLITICS, ADMINISTRATION, AND LAW**

### **Description**

Students enrolled in PLSI 3-97 will be assigned to various party, governmental or law offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of the assignments. The nature of the student's responsibilities will vary with the assignment involved and subject to the approval of the supervising faculty. Must be taken Pass/Fail. Permission from the instructor required.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **PLSI-3697 INTERNSHIP IN POLITICS, ADMINISTRATION, AND LAW**

### **Description**

Students enrolled in PLSI 3-97 will be assigned to various party, governmental or law offices on the basis of individual preferences and the availability of the assignments. The nature of the student's responsibilities will vary with the assignment involved and subject to the

approval of the supervising faculty. Must be taken Pass/Fail. Permission from the instructor required.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Political Science (PLSI)

### 1000 Level Courses

#### PLSI-1301 AMERICAN POLITICS

**Description**

A study of the institutions, processes, and behavior of American government, with an emphasis on how enduring constitutional features impact contemporary concerns. This is the basic introductory course in American government. (Offered every semester)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

#### PLSI-1331 GLOBAL POLITICS

**Description**

A comparative study of different political systems around the globe and the major issues faced by governments as they manage the economy, immigration, climate change, and other issues. This is the basic introductory course in comparative politics. (Offered every year)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

#### PLSI-1342 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS

**Description**

An introduction to the interaction among state and non-state actors in the international arena. This course reviews international theory and examines important historical and contemporary issues in international relations. Topics include international security, war, globalization, terrorism, and the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction. This is the basic introductory course in international relations. (Offered every semester)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

#### PLSI-1361 POLITICS & MORALITY

**Description**

An introduction to some of the most important moral issues persons confront as citizens of a given polity. For example, when should one (dis)obey a law? Is the community's interest greater than the individual's? Students read selected prominent thinkers who have taken positions on such questions and then formulate their own positions in the context of their own situation. (Offered every year)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## 2000 Level Courses

### PLSI-2150 TRIAL PROCEDURE AND ARGUMENTATION

#### Description

An experiential study of courtroom trial and procedure. Students research and analyze elements of case law, rules of evidence, and persuasive argumentation. This study culminates in the preparation and performance of fully simulated trials, with students filling the roles of attorneys and witnesses. Offered in conjunction with participation in the Mock Trial program. May be repeated for no more than six credits. (Offered every semester.) Admission by consent of instructor only.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities

### PLSI-2432 FILM, LITERATURE, AND POLITICS OF THE THIRD WORLD

#### Description

An examination of challenges facing Third World societies through literature and film. Relying primarily on the works of Third World artists and writers, the course will explore issues such as poverty, the plight of ethnic minorities, the status of women, and the legacy of colonialism.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## Department of Psychology

### Faculty/Staff

---

[Jane Childers, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor  
[Carolyn Becker, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[William Ellison, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Alan Hernandez Cortes](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Paula Hertel, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Evelyn John](#) , Research Associate  
[Kah-Chung Leong, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor  
[Kevin McIntyre, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

---



[Kimberley Phillips, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Harry Wallace, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor  
[Charles B. White, Ph.D.](#) , Professor  
[Elaine Wong, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor  
[Carol Yoder, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

## Overview

---

The curriculum in psychology reflects both the diversity of its subdisciplines and the universality of their reliance on methodological sophistication. All students who major in psychology are required to take courses that represent the main topical areas within the psychological sciences, plus a year-long statistics and methods sequence. Through a rigorous advising program, students are encouraged to choose electives to develop their particular interests. Students who intend graduate study are encouraged to choose research experiences, as well as seminars related to their interests.

## Degrees

---

### Psychology (Minor)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

A minor in psychology may be obtained by successful completion of at least 18 credit hours. At least nine of these hours must be at the upper-division level.

#### Admission to Major

##### **GUIDELINES FOR ACCEPTANCE OF MAJORS**

Full acceptance in the major is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

1. Completion of [PSYC-1300](#) with a grade of C or better;
2. Completion of [PSYC-2401](#) with a grade of C or better;
3. A grade point average of at least 2.0 on all university work.

Provisional acceptance in the major is granted if it is apparent that the applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by their senior year. Transfer students will be accepted provisionally pending completion at Trinity of at least one upper-division Psychology course with a grade of C or better.

# Psychology (B.S.)

## Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS: 42 HOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY, INCLUDING:

1. [PSYC-1300](#)
2. [PSYC-2401](#) and [PSYC-2402](#)
3. One course in each of the following clusters:
  - Basic Physiological and Perceptual Processes: [PSYC-2310](#), [PSYC-3311](#)
  - Developmental Psychology: [PSYC-2320](#), [PSYC-2350](#), [PSYC-3321](#), [PSYC-3322](#)
  - Social and Clinical Psychology: [PSYC-2341](#), [PSYC-3340](#), [PSYC-3342](#)
  - Learning, Memory & Cognition: [PSYC-2330](#), [PSYC-3312](#), [PSYC-3431](#)
4. At least 18 credit hours must be at the upper-division level.
5. Electives sufficient to total 42 hours in psychology (other cluster courses, companion courses, and individual experiences). Students must complete at least 2 additional upper-division courses from cluster courses or companion courses as part of these elective hours.

#### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

Majors are encouraged to take courses from other disciplines that can serve to broaden their understanding of specific areas within psychology (e.g., mathematics, biology, computer science, and anthropology/sociology).

## Admission to Major

### Guidelines for Acceptance of Majors

---

Full acceptance in the major is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

- I. Completion of [PSYC-1300](#) with a grade of C or better;
- II. Completion of [PSYC-2401](#) with a grade of C or better;
- III. A grade point average of at least 2.0 on all university work.

Provisional acceptance in the major is granted if it is apparent that the applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by their senior year. Transfer students will be accepted provisionally pending completion at Trinity of at

least one upper-division Psychology course with a grade of C or better.

## Psychology (B.A.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

##### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS: 38 HOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY, INCLUDING:

1. [PSYC-1300](#)
2. [PSYC-2401](#) and [PSYC-2402](#)
3. One course in each of the following clusters:
  1. Basic Physiological and Perceptual Processes: [PSYC-2310](#), [PSYC-3311](#)
  2. Developmental Psychology: [PSYC-2320](#), [PSYC-2350](#), [PSYC-3321](#), [PSYC-3322](#)
  3. Social and Clinical Psychology: [PSYC-2341](#), [PSYC-3340](#), [PSYC-3342](#)
  4. Learning, Memory & Cognition: [PSYC-2330](#), [PSYC-3312](#), [PSYC-3431](#)
4. At least 18 credit hours must be at the upper-division level.
5. Electives sufficient to total 38 hours in psychology (other cluster courses, companion courses, and individual experiences). Students must complete at least 2 additional upper-division courses from cluster courses or companion courses as part of these elective hours.

##### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

Majors are encouraged to take courses from other disciplines that can serve to broaden their understanding of specific areas within psychology (e.g., mathematics, biology, computer science, and anthropology/sociology).

## Courses

---

### Cluster 1: Basic Physiological and Perceptual Processes (PSYC)

#### 2000 Level Courses

#### **PSYC-2110 NEUROSCIENCE LABORATORY**

##### **Description**

The neuroscience laboratory provides students with a hands-on approach to understanding the scientific method through neuroscientific technique and data analysis, including anatomical, electrophysiological and computer simulations. Students will engage in laboratory exercises as well as in solving problem sets. This course is appropriate for both non-science majors and science majors. Spring semester only. (Also listed as NEUR 2110.) Prerequisite or Corequisite: PSYC/NEUR-2310.

---

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## PSYC-2310 INTRODUCTION TO NEUROSCIENCE

### Description

A survey of basic neuroscience, starting with fundamentals of neuronal structures and ending with higher brain functions and their relations to mind and behavior. (Also listed as NEUR 2310.) Prerequisite: PSYC 1300

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

## PSYC-3311 SENSATION AND PERCEPTION

### Description

Study of sensory and perceptual systems. Emphasis is on the relationship of neurophysiological and cognitive principles. Major focus is on vision (visual neurophysiology, spatial vision, form, color, depth and motion) with some discussion of psychophysical methods, audition, speech perception and the chemical senses. Demonstrations and conducting experiments are part of the course.

Prerequisite: PSYC 1300

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Cluster 2: Developmental Psychology (PSYC)

## 2000 Level Courses

## PSYC-2320 LIFESPAN DEVELOPMENT

### Description

Overview of contemporary theoretical and empirical approaches to lifespan development. Biological, social, and psychological dimensions of behavior will be examined from conception and infancy through late life.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## PSYC-2350 LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT

### Description

Examination of children's language acquisition. Topics include theories of acquisition, comparison of human language with animal communication, infant speech perception, word learning and syntactic development. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: PSYC 1300 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

### 3000 Level Courses

## PSYC-3321 COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT

### Description

Examination of contemporary theoretical and empirical approaches to cognitive development from birth to adolescence. Major areas of cognition (e.g. perception, categorization, memory, language) are studied from a developmental perspective. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division  
**Pathways**            The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## PSYC-3322 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

### Description

Investigation of social development from infancy through adolescence. The course focuses on topics including infant attachment, gender development, the understanding of race/ethnicity, the development of morality, and the influence of peers, parents and the media on social development. Prerequisite: PSYC 1300.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division  
**Pathways**            The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## Cluster 3: Social and Clinical Psychology (PSYC)

### 2000 Level Courses

## PSYC-2341 SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY

### Description

Examination of how individuals think, feel, and behave in different social contexts. Explores the basic and applied research on topics such as aggression, attitudes, attribution, prejudice, relationships, self-perception, and social influence. Prerequisite: PSYC 1300.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Lower Division

### 3000 Level Courses

## PSYC-3340 PSYCHOPATHOLOGY

### Description

Examination of current theory and research findings concerning major psychological disorders. Causes, treatment, and

phenomenology of psychopathology are explored, with emphasis on relevant social, intrapsychic, and physiological factors. Includes a critique of approaches to differentiating pathological and adaptive behavior. Prerequisite: PSYC 1300.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PSYC-3342 PERSONALITY AND INDIVIDUAL DIFFERENCES**

### **Description**

Examination of the following perspectives on personality process: psychoanalytic, trait, genetic, behavioral, cognitive, and humanistic. Major research methods and issues of each perspective are stressed. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300 and 2401.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Cluster 4: Learning, Memory & Cognition (PSYC)

### **2000 Level Courses**

## **PSYC-2330 FUNDAMENTALS OF COGNITION**

### **Description**

An introduction to the principles of cognitive psychology. Topics include the development of the cognitive paradigm, attention, higher order processes in perception, language, memory, problem-solving and human-computer interaction. Application to other domains in Psychology and disciplines will be discussed. Prerequisite: PSYC 1300

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **PSYC-3312 PRINCIPLES OF LEARNING**

### **Description**

Major principles of learning, derived from empirical research with a variety of organisms. Historically important and contemporary theories of learning are introduced. Topics also include application to child rearing, education, and psychotherapy and implications for issues concerning freedom and responsibility. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300 and at least one additional course in Psychology

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **PSYC-3431 MEMORY AND COGNITION**

### **Description**

Examination of the fundamental principles of memory and thought, the experimental evidence to support these principles, and the theoretical perspectives used to understand them. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: PSYC 2402 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## Companion Courses (PSYC)

### 2000 Level Courses

#### **PSYC-2360 SPECIAL TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY**

**Description**

In depth study of theory and research on a topic that spans subdisciplines within psychology or relates psychology to cross-disciplinary interests. (Offered occasionally) Prerequisites: PSYC 1300.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

### 3000 Level Courses

#### **PSYC-3310 NEUROETHICS**

**Description**

In this course students review and discuss ethical theories and principles, and then discuss ethical dilemmas arising from several currently devoted topics relevant to the brain, cognition, and behavior. Relevant bioethical and philosophical principles will be applied to each issue allowing students to acquire and develop skills in ethical analysis. In addition, relevant neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, and neurotechnologies will be discussed. (Also listed as NEUR 3310.) (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: PSYC 1300 and PSYC/NEUR 2310 or Permission of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

#### **PSYC-3355 BEHAVIORAL MEDICINE**

**Description**

Examination of the basic psychological processes that influence health and illness. Specific behaviors, illnesses, and physical conditions such as smoking, obesity, cancer, HIV, and hypertension are explored with a focus on theoretical models and psychological interventions. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

#### **PSYC-3360 SPECIAL TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY**

**Description**

In depth study of theory and research within a particular domain of psychology. May be repeated on different topics. Prerequisite:

Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PSYC-3368 SUPERVISED RESEARCH**

### **Description**

Independent research using empirical methods. Nine hours per week will be distributed across research activities, colloquia attendance and student presentations. May be repeated twice with consent of instructor. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisites: Consent of instructor, PSYC 2-61, and PSYC 2401.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **PSYC-3451 CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Description**

Exploration of the field of clinical psychology, with a focus on theories and practices of intervention. The major approaches to intervention, including psychodynamic, behavioral, cognitive, humanistic, and systems, are examined. These approaches are critically evaluated with attention to relevant research issues. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300, 3340.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### **4000 Level Courses**

## **PSYC-4390 SENIOR SEMINAR IN PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Description**

In-depth study of theory and research on a topic that spans subdisciplines within psychology or relates psychology to cross-disciplinary interests. Prerequisite: Senior status with a major in psychology or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **Individual Experience (PSYC)**

### **2000 Level Courses**

## **PSYC-2161 LAB EXPERIENCE IN PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Description**

This course is designed to give students the background experiences needed to conduct research in Psychology. Students will engage in research-related activities such as reading empirical papers, data collection, data coding, and learning research protocols. May be taken for 1 or 2 credit hours. This course may be repeated once. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and PSYC 1300



**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **PSYC-2261 LAB EXPERIENCE IN PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Description**

This course is designed to give students the background experiences needed to conduct research in Psychology. Students will engage in research-related activities such as reading empirical papers, data collection, data coding, and learning research protocols. May be taken for 1 or 2 credit hours. This course may be repeated once. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and PSYC 1300

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **3000 Level Courses**

## **PSYC-3161 ADVANCED RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Description**

This course is designed to allow students to develop advanced research skills (e.g., data analysis, manuscript preparation), as well as provide students with the opportunity to complete ongoing research projects. For each credit hour, three hours per week will be distributed across research experiences. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisites: PSYC 3368, and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PSYC-3180 PSYCHOLOGY PEER TUTOR**

### **Description**

Peer tutoring in a psychology course for either 1 or 2 credits. Under the guidance and supervision of the course instructor, tutors will assist students in learning psychological concepts and related skills taught in the course but will have no grading responsibilities. Office hours and possibly class attendance required. The instructor will determine the number of credits available. May be repeated for up to 6 credit hours. (Offered Occasionally.) Prerequisite: PSYC 1300 and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PSYC-3261 ADVANCED RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Description**

This course is designed to allow students to develop advanced research skills (e.g., data analysis, manuscript preparation), as well as provide students with the opportunity to complete ongoing research projects. For each credit hour, three hours per week will be distributed across research experiences. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisites: PSYC 3368, and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PSYC-3280 PSYCHOLOGY PEER TUTOR**

### **Description**

Peer tutoring in a psychology course for either 1 or 2 credits. Under the guidance and supervision of the course instructor, tutors will assist students in learning psychological concepts and related skills taught in the course but will have no grading responsibilities. Office hours and possibly class attendance required. The instructor will determine the number of credits available. May be repeated for

up to 6 credit hours. (Offered Occasionally.) Prerequisite: PSYC 1300 and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PSYC-3357 DIRECTED FIELD PRACTICUM**

### **Description**

Field work conducted as part of the academic curriculum. May be repeated once for credit on a different topic. Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisites: PSYC 3340 and consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PSYC-3361 ADVANCED RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Description**

This course is designed to allow students to develop advanced research skills (e.g., data analysis, manuscript preparation), as well as provide students with the opportunity to complete ongoing research projects. For each credit hour, three hours per week will be distributed across research experiences. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisites: PSYC 3368, and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **PSYC-4395 THESIS I**

### **Description**

Independent research and scholarly investigation conducted with faculty supervision and culminating (with PSYC 4396) in the preparation of a written thesis. Prerequisites: PSYC 2401, 2402, and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **PSYC-4396 THESIS II**

### **Description**

Completion of research initiated in PSYC 4395 and the presentation of the written thesis according to departmental guidelines. Prerequisites: PSYC 4395; consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **Introduction and Methods (PSYC)**

## **1000 Level Courses**

## PSYC-1300 PRINCIPLES OF PSYCHOLOGY

### Description

An introduction to the major domains of psychological knowledge, informed by biological, cognitive, environmental and motivation perspectives. Emphasizes scientific theory and methods supplemented by applications to everyday experience.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### 2000 Level Courses

## PSYC-2401 STATISTICS AND METHODS I

### Description

Instruction in measurement processes, descriptive statistics, correlation and inferential reasoning and basic statistical procedures. Students become acquainted with major procedures and issues involved in the framing of psychological research. Instruction includes the use of computer-implemented statistical packages and the method and style of writing about psychological research. Prerequisite: PSYC 1300 or BIOL 1311

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## PSYC-2402 STATISTICS AND METHODS II

### Description

Instruction in additional techniques in inferential reasoning, including analysis of variance, and major nonparametric statistics. All topics are presented within the context of research design and methodology. Related statistical packages for computer-assisted analysis and further instruction in writing are included. Prerequisite: PSYC 2401 or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## Psychology (PSYC)

### 3000 Level Courses

## PSYC-3362 CROSS-CULTURAL PSYCHOLOGY

### Description

Examination of the many factors that contribute to how we experience culture. Explores basic and applied cultural research that disentangles culture's direct and indirect influences on diversity in thought and behavior. Prerequisite: PSYC 1300.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
----------------	-----------

## Department of Religion

### Faculty/Staff

---

[Ruben R. Dupertuis, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Associate Professor

[Kimberly Bauser McBrien, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Gregory Clines, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

[James Ivy](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Sajida Jalalzai, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

[Matthew D. Milligan, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Sarah Pinnock, Ph.D.](#) , Jennie Farris Railey King Professor

[Kirsten Schweningen](#) , Academic Office Manager

[Chad Spigel, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Angela Tarango, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

### Degrees

---

#### Religion (B.A.)

##### Requirements

##### Requirements for the major

---

##### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. 32 credit hours in Religion including at least one course from each of the following two groups:

1. [RELI-1320](#), [RELI-1330](#), [RELI-1360](#), or [RELI-2312](#)
2. [RELI-1340](#), [RELI-2354](#), [RELI-2355](#), or [RELI-2371](#)

B. [RELI-2400](#): What is Religion?

C. At least 16 of the credit hours in Religion to be upper-division courses selected in consultation with a faculty adviser in the Department of Religion.

D. [RELI-4494](#): Religion Capstone.

---

E. A total of no more than 16 credit hours from [RELI-3190](#), [RELI-3290](#), [RELI-3390](#), [RELI-3490](#), or [RELI-3191](#) and [RELI-3391](#), may be counted toward the major without approval of the adviser and the Department.

F. An electronic portfolio of work completed in Religion courses (format and examples will be provided).

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways Curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Religion (Minor)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

The requirements for a minor in Religion are as follows:

1. At least 18 credit hours in Religion.
2. At least 12 of the credit hours in Religion to be upper-division courses selected in consultation with a faculty adviser in the Department of Religion.
3. A total of no more than 8 credit hours from [RELI-3190](#), [RELI-3290](#), [RELI-3390](#), [RELI-3490](#), or [RELI-3191](#) and [RELI-3391](#), may be counted toward the minor without approval of the adviser and the Department.

## Courses

---

### Religion (RELI)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **RELI-1320 ETHICAL ISSUES IN RELIGIOUS PERSPECTIVE**

##### **Description**

Inquiry into the religious dimension of issues such as environmental pollution, violence, capital punishment, economic injustice, hunger, homosexuality, feminism, pornography, abortion, and euthanasia.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## RELI-1330 ASIAN RELIGIONS

### Description

A study of Hindu, Buddhist, and East Asian religious traditions in theory and practice; attention to such topics as reincarnation, yoga and meditation, shamanism, ritual, salvation, personal religious experience, gender roles, spiritual ideals of art, and the relation of humankind to nature and the cosmos.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## RELI-1340 JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY, AND ISLAM

### Description

This course is an introduction to Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, surveying their formative histories, scriptures, and core beliefs and practices-with each religion taken on its own terms but also considered in comparison and connection with these and other Western traditions. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

## RELI-1360 RELIGION IN THE UNITED STATES

### Description

A study of religious diversity in the United States with emphasis on the Protestant, Catholic, Jewish and Islamic traditions. Attention may be given to such topics as Native American religion, civil religion, new religious movements, women in religion, and televangelism.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## 2000 Level Courses

## RELI-2101 BIBLICAL HEBREW

### Description

The primary goal of this course is to introduce students to ancient Hebrew so they will be able to read parts of the Hebrew Bible in the original language. This course begins with an introduction to the Hebrew alphabet and vowel system and therefore requires no prior knowledge of Hebrew. (Also listed as CLAC 2101).

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## RELI-2312 RELIGION AND THE ENVIRONMENT

### Description

This course examines the many ways in which religious traditions and individuals have understood human relationships with, and responsibilities to, the natural world. The course is divided into four units. Unit One introduces students to the three main concepts that frame and structure class: religion, environment, and ecology. Each of the next three units focuses on a specific religious tradition.

Week one of each unit introduces the tradition's core history, beliefs, and practices. In week two, students learn about how each tradition's classical religious literature describes the natural world and theorizes the model human relationship to it. Finally, weeks three and four of each unit consist of case studies that examine how religious individuals today understand and interpret their own faiths to make specific arguments for ecological preservation. No previous study of either the religion or environmentalism is required.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-2354 THE HEBREW BIBLE/OLD TESTAMENT**

### **Description**

A study of the books of the Old Testament/Hebrew Scriptures in English translation. Some of the books will be read in their entirety, and substantial excerpts of most of the others will also be read so that all of the major types of literature present in the Old Testament/Hebrew Scriptures will be represented. The course will approach its subject matter primarily as literature, but attention will be given to the historical, cultural, and religious aspects of its production. The course will also consider the trajectory of its subject matter in Jewish and Christian thought, and in Western Culture.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-2355 THE NEW TESTAMENT**

### **Description**

A study of the writings that comprise the New Testament, with attention also to certain other early Christian documents not included in the New Testament. Most of the writings are read in their entirety, and they are examined with reference to their historical, cultural, religious, and literary contexts; their use as historical sources for the reconstruction of Christian origins; their role as a basis for Christian belief and practice; and their wider influence in Western and world cultures.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-2359 PAGANS, JEWS, AND CHRISTIANS**

### **Description**

This course explores the development of early Christian and Jewish beliefs, practices and cultures in the contexts of the larger Mediterranean world. Through a combination of readings and visits to archaeological sites and museums in Rome and its surroundings, students will learn to locate emerging Jewish and Christian literature, ideas, and debates within Roman imperial social and religious practices, institutions and ideology. This course is part of a faculty-led study abroad program in Italy offered in the summer. Co-requisite: THTR 1343: Improvisation: Performance and the City.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-2371 INTRODUCTION TO ISLAM**

### **Description**

This course is an introduction to the Islamic tradition. In addition to a survey of the historical and contemporary development of the religion, we will examine the wide variety of beliefs and practices associated with Islam, highlighting the diversity of global Muslim communities. Topics include the significance of the Prophet Muhammad, the importance of the Qur'an, the development of Islamic law, theology, and philosophy, the Islamic mystical tradition, and Shi'ism. Additionally, this course will investigate issues related to Islam and modernity.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## RELI-2400 WHAT IS RELIGION?

### Description

This course examines the question of what religion is, including those aspects that today some people refer to as spiritual. Attention will be given to such related questions as: How do you think about or define religion? How have scholars thought about and defined religion? What are common elements of religious life found throughout the world? What are the various functions of religion for societies and for individuals? How have scholars studied religion? How does one study a religion, or religion, if one is an outsider or is non-religious?

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## RELI-2460 PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION

### Description

A critical discussion of philosophical issues arising in religion and theology. Typical topics covered include: religious language, arguments for God's existence, religious experience, miracles and revelation, the relationship of faith and reason, the nature of God, the problem of evil, death and immortality. (Also listed as PHIL 2438.) (Offered every other year).

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## 3000 Level Courses

## RELI-3160 ROMAN WORLD LAB

### Description

This humanities lab offers students research opportunities relating to Latin literature and Roman culture, with two main points of focus: ancient Roman religious culture and Latin literature. Students work together with faculty on long-term research projects, including the production of scholarly commentaries on ancient texts and the development of databases and other tools for philological and rhetorical analysis. Students in this course will work with texts in English translation, using the research methods of classical studies. This course typically meets in conjunction with LATN 3160 and RELI 3160. May be repeated for up to six credit hours. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division



## RELI-3190 READING AND CONFERENCE

### Description

Individual work under supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours in religion and approval of the department chair and instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## RELI-3191 SPECIAL TOPICS IN RELIGION

### Description

From time to time, the department will offer special topic courses not described in the Bulletin. The topics may be in any area and may be offered at the initiative of departmental faculty or upon petition of interested students. Announcements of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## RELI-3290 READING AND CONFERENCE

### Description

Individual work under supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours in religion and approval of the department chair and instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## RELI-3338 GREEK RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE

### Description

A study of Greek religious festivals designed to produce a coherent image of a year in the religious life of the ancient Greeks. Through a combination of archaeological and literary evidence, we will attempt to reconstruct the rituals performed at the various festivals and explore the ways in which they organized and articulated the community through shared religious experience. We shall also consider the ways in which religion organized civic space and gave it meaning. (Also listed as CLAS 3338.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## RELI-3390 READING AND CONFERENCE

### Description

Individual work under supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours in religion and approval of the department chair and instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## RELI-3391 SPECIAL TOPICS IN RELIGION

### Description

From time to time, the department will offer special topic courses not described in the Bulletin. The topics may be in any area and may be offered at the initiative of departmental faculty or upon petition of interested students. Announcements of such courses will be by

special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **RELI-3401 GENDER AND RELIGION: SELECTED THEMES**

### **Description**

An examination of gender and sexuality in religious texts, practice, and culture. Topics will vary, and may be historical or contemporary, deal with one religion or many, and cover women's experiences, masculinity, feminism, or LGBTQ identities. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: 1 course in Religion or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-3403 DEATH AND BEYOND**

### **Description**

An examination of the significance of death for human existence and how various religious traditions find meaning in mortality; the ritual practices involved in the dying process, the disposition of the body, grieving, last rites, and the remembrance of the dead; cross-cultural concepts of heaven, hell, reincarnation, the soul, near-death experience, good and evil, salvation, enlightenment, and the ethical implications of religious notions of death. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: 1 course in Religion or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-3415 ECONOMICS OF RELIGION**

### **Description**

This class surveys how market forces have both shaped institutionalized religion(s) and have also been shaped by institutionalized religion(s). Religion has often been studied and portrayed as either extremely hostile toward economic concerns and practices or radically fundamental to such concerns and practices. In this class, students will think of a middle way between these extremes and investigate ways religious and economic forces are intertwined in premodern and modern contexts. Learning old and new theories pertaining to the economics of religion, students will take a deep dive into three case studies from around the world to deploy the theories. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: 1 course in Religion or consent of the instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **RELI-3418 RELIGION AND FILM**

### **Description**

This course introduces some of the many issues and theoretical perspectives in the study of religion and film. We explore images of religion and religious people in film and trace a number of recurring religious themes in recent popular films. We also examine popular films that do not have explicit religious themes through the lenses of theories of religion, myth, and ritual. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: 1 course in Religion or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## RELI-3431 THE HINDU TRADITION

### Description

A study of the major developments and schools within the tradition, from ancient times to the present; attention to mythological/theological perceptions and interpretations of the world, as well as to meditational, devotional, and ritual practices. Emphasized throughout the course is the interplay between contemporary insider and outsider perspectives. (Offered every other year) Prerequisite: RELI 1330 or consent of instructor

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## RELI-3432 BUDDHIST ECOLOGY

### Description

This course explores a central teaching of the Buddha, as well as a primary focus of Engaged Buddhism or Buddhist practice: the inter-relationship between humans and their environment. Buddhist Ecology examines the foundations of Buddhist ecological thinking through analysis of the Buddhist scriptural and historical traditions, as well as its applications in the modern world. Course texts include the sutras or discourses of the Buddha, the monastic code, contemporary statements by Buddhist thinkers and activists worldwide, and scholarly treatments of Buddhist thought and practice, Engaged Buddhism, and Buddhist Ecology. (Offered every other year)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## RELI-3433 CHINESE RELIGIONS: UNITY AND DIVERSITY

### Description

Religion 3433 explores Chinese religion through an in-depth study of its formative texts and historical evolution to the modern era. Emphasizing original sources in translation as well as critical studies by modern scholars, the course examines the cosmological framework of Chinese Religion as well as attitudes towards religious belief and practice reflected in scripture, commentaries, and philosophical works. Students will conduct original research on Chinese religion in its contemporary manifestations. (Offered every other year.) (also listed as CHIN 3433.) Prerequisite: RELI 1330 or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## RELI-3434 JAPANESE LITERATURE OF THE SPIRIT WORLD

### Description

An examination of Japanese religions through the lens of Japanese literature, focusing on the modern period. The course will focus on Japanese consciousness, whether this is expressed as supernaturalism (ghost stories and other supernatural phenomena), religiously inspired aesthetic form (in poetic genres), mystical experience (in Japanese magical realism), or religious vocation (monastic practice and new religious movement). (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: RELI 1330 or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## RELI-3435 NONVIOLENT WARRIORS: JAINISM IN SOUTH ASIAN RELIGIOUS HISTORY

### Description

This course examines the religious beliefs and practices of the Jains, a minority tradition in India that has had a profound impact on the religious, philosophical, artistic, and literary landscapes of South Asia. Beginning with the teachings of Lord Mahavira and the basic doctrines of Jainism, the course will consider the historical foundations of the Jain tradition through philosophical and doctrinal texts and the rich corpus of Jain narrative literature. The course highlights how Jains, alongside their better-known Hindu, Buddhist, and Muslim counterparts, participated in and contributed to every major religious and philosophical innovation in South Asian history, including tantra, yoga, and bhakti devotionalism. The course will also focus on contemporary Jain life and religious practice, both monastic and lay, through examination of the religious lives of ascetics and Jain laity, ritual practices of temple worship and pilgrimage, as well as sectarian movements within the tradition and the emerging Jain interest in environmentalism. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: RELI 1330

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## RELI-3441 CREATING JUDAISM

### Description

This course introduces the student to the cultural, religious, political and social lives of Jews, covering the entirety of Jewish history. Using historical and religious studies approaches, students in this course will discuss Judaism(s) at different times and in different geographical locations focusing on questions of identifications and definition. (Offered every Spring) Prerequisite: RELI 2354 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## RELI-3442 GLOBAL CHRISTIANITIES

### Description

A study of Christianity within its modern socio-historical contexts. Possible topics within the course include the development of indigenous Christians in the two-thirds world, the rise of global Pentecostal-charismatic movements, the shift to the global south within Catholicism, the growth of post-communist Orthodoxy, mainline Protestant missionary endeavors, and evangelical Christian influence on political and social policies worldwide. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: One Religion course

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## RELI-3444 ISLAM IN NORTH AMERICA

### Description

This seminar focuses on significant movements in the history of Islam in North America, including the forced arrival of African Muslim slaves to the "New World," the evolution of various African American ethno-religious communities, and various waves of Muslim immigration. We will look at processes of community building, institution building, and constructions of diverse North American Muslim identities. This course also examines how Islam has been and continues to be talked about and represented in North American society, for example, in political rhetoric and in the media. Special attention will be given to the issues of race, gender, and citizenship. (Offered every Spring.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways**            The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-3445 ISLAM, GENDER, AND POWER**

### **Description**

Gender is crucial to understanding the religious, political, social, economic, and intellectual life of Muslim communities throughout history. This course explores how gender impacts the construction of authority in public and private domains. How are conceptions of gender and gender ideals interpreted from diverse authoritative sources of Islam, such as the Qur'an, the Sunna, and the classical intellectual tradition? How do contemporary Muslim thinkers from the colonial and post-colonial eras uphold, reject, or negotiate these discourses? This course thus uses gender as an analytical category to better understand Muslim thought and practice, as well as non-Muslim perceptions of Islam. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: 1 Course in Religion or consent of instructor.

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division  
**Pathways**            The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-3446 THE QUR'AN**

### **Description**

Islam and Muslims have been embroiled in some of the most searing controversies of our age, and the Islamic scripture, the Qur'an, has been at the center of a number of these controversies. This course introduces students to the Qur'an, and how it is perceived by Muslims themselves. Religion 2356 deals with the importance of this sacred text for the religion of Islam, including its beliefs, rituals, and rites. The course also covers the history of the Qur'an and engages with key themes of the scripture. Students will be introduced to the content of the primary text and a selection of accessible secondary readings. Current hot-button questions such as "What does the Qur'an say about women?" or "Does the Qur'an legitimate violence?" will also be addressed.

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division  
**Pathways**            The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-3452 JEWISH & CHRISTIAN APOCALYPTIC LITERATURE**

### **Description**

This course examines ancient Jewish and Christian apocalyptic literature by (a) placing some of the texts that make up the genre within their larger historical and cultural contexts, (b) studying some of its major Jewish and Christian literary expressions, and (c) exploring its possible social, cultural and religious function. We also explore the legacies of apocalyptic thought in Western culture, especially in recent political discourse and in film. (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: 1 course in Religion or consent of instructor

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division  
**Pathways**            The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-3453 THE GOSPELS, JESUS, & CHRISTIAN ORIGINS**

### **Description**

A study of the earliest extant literary portrayals of Jesus, with attention to what can be known about his life, message, activity, and fate as well as his significance for the origin of Christianity. Prerequisite: RELI 2355 or consent of instructor

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## RELI-3454 THE LETTERS OF PAUL

### Description

A study of the extant writings attributed to Paul and included in the New Testament, with attention to the historical, cultural, religious, and literary context of these writings and to Paul's influence in early Christianity and in the history of Christian thought. Prerequisite: RELI 2354 or RELI 2355 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## RELI-3455 EARLY CHRISTIAN LITERATURE BEYOND THE CANON

### Description

This course explores the diversity of early Christianity in the first few centuries of the movement by examining early Christian texts not included in what eventually becomes the canon of Christian scripture, the New Testament. The course also explores the various methods and approaches used by scholars to study early Christian literature and history. (Offered every other year). Prerequisites: RELI 2354, or RELI 2355, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## RELI-3456 DIGGING FOR THE TRUTH: ARCHAEOLOGY, BIBLES, AND POPULAR MEDIA

### Description

This course explores the intersection of archaeology, the bibles, and popular media. More specifically, it explores how the popular media uses archaeology and the bibles to create history, and how their process differs from an academic approach. Some questions that will be addressed include: What is archaeology and how is it done? What can archaeology teach us? What can't archaeology teach us? What role should the biblical literature play in writing history? How does popular media's use of archaeology and the bibles differ from the historian's use of archaeology and the bibles? What kinds of motives - political, economic and religious - factor into the equation? Prerequisite: RELI 2354, or RELI 2355, or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## RELI-3457 JERUSALEM

### Description

This is a course about the city of Jerusalem and the roles it has played (and continues to play) in lives of Jews, Christians, and Muslims. In order to learn about the city in this manner, we will explore not only the religious, but also the cultural, political, economic, and architectural histories of Jerusalem. What does Jerusalem mean to different religious communities? Has the meaning changed over time? How and why did this particular city become central to Judaism, Christianity and Islam?

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## RELI-3458 MEDIEVAL CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM

### Description

A survey of writings in the tradition of medieval Christian mysticism, from Augustine (d. 430) to John of the Cross (d. 1591). Major themes include the use of violent and erotic imagery, the move from Latin to vernacular languages like English, German, Spanish, and French, the importance of gender (whether the author's or the audience's) in the shaping of this literature, and the relevance of medieval mysticism to modern thought. (Also listed as ENGL 3457) Prerequisite: Completion of at least one English Course.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-3480 UNITED STATES LATINO RELIGIOUS PRACTICES AND TRADITIONS**

### **Description**

This course examines the beliefs, theologies, and practices of diverse U.S. Latino communities. In addition to Catholicism and Protestantism, the course will review the impact of African and Native American religious traditions. The course critically examines how U.S. Latino religious experiences impact race, class, gender, and sexuality with a particular emphasis on examining the Latino community in San Antonio. (Offered every other year) Prerequisite: RELI 1360 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-3481 NATIVE AMERICAN RELIGIONS**

### **Description**

This course is an overview of Native American religious traditions in the United States. Topics covered may include Native revitalization movements, traditional Pueblo and Sioux dances, Native Christianity, modern Native religious thought, Peyote religion, issues of gender in Native American religion, boarding schools and Americanization, the role of white Christian missionaries, and the modern Native American evangelical movement. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: RELI 1360 or HIST 1360 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-3482 AFRICAN AMERICAN RELIGIONS**

### **Description**

This course will explore a wide variety of African American faiths that have grown into a diversity of religious traditions in the United States. This will include but not be limited to: African American Christianity, Voodoo, Hoodoo, Conjure, Black Hebrews, Santeria, Nation of Islam, Father Divine and more. The goal of this class will be to introduce students to a variety of Afro-American traditions, explore issues of race and power within religious institutions, examine how African Americans have adapted to the American religious marketplace, and expose students to a variety of methods in the field of religion. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: RELI 1360 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **RELI-3490 READING AND CONFERENCE**

### **Description**

Individual work under supervision in areas not covered by other courses. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours in religion and approval of the department chair and instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## RELI-3491 SPECIAL TOPICS IN RELIGION

### Description

From time to time, the department will offer special topic courses not described in the Bulletin. The topics may be in any area and may be offered at the initiative of departmental faculty or upon petition of interested students. Announcements of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

## RELI-4494 RELIGION CAPSTONE

### Description

This course provides a capstone experience for students of Religion. During the semester students will: 1) reflect on, analyze, and evaluate the different approaches to the study of Religion encountered and utilized in Religion courses; 2) examine how experiences as a Religion major prepare students for the future; 3) develop their own project that "caps" their academic experience; and 4) organize an end-of-semester Colloquium. (Offered every year). Prerequisite: 4 courses in Religion This course is normally taken in the Junior or Senior year

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

# Department of Sociology and Anthropology

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Jennifer P. Mathews, Ph.D.](#) , Department Chair , Professor

[Irma De Leon](#) , Academic Office Manager

[Christine Drennon, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Benjamin Sosnaud, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor

[Amanda Hernandez](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

[Sarah Beth Kaufman, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Alfred Montoya, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Tahir H. Naqvi, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor

[Richard K. Reed, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[David Spener, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Amy L. Stone, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

[Sheryl Tynes, Ph.D.](#) , Professor

---



# Degrees

---

## Anthropology (Minor)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

#### THE ANTHROPOLOGY MINOR CONSISTS OF 18 CREDIT HOURS TO BE TAKEN AS FOLLOWS:

- A. Completion of at least two of the following courses: [ANTH-1301](#), [ANTH-1305](#), or [ANTH-2310](#).
- B. At least 12 hours must be in upper division courses.

Students who choose to double major in the other may have no more than nine hours of overlap between the two disciplines.

## Anthropology (B.A.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Anthropology major consists of 33 credit hours to be taken as follows:

1. [ANTH-1301](#) and one of the following courses: [ANTH-1305](#) or [ANTH-2310](#).
2. Required courses: [ANTH-2401](#) and [ANTH-3359](#).
3. At least one of the following courses: [ANTH-3361](#), [ANTH-3365](#), or [ANTH-3460](#).
4. At least one of the following courses in archaeology or physical anthropology: [ANTH-3335](#), [ANTH-3356](#), [ANTH-3466](#), and [ANTH-4354](#). [ANTH-3394](#) and [ANTH-4394](#) may also fulfill this requirement if approved by the department chair.
5. At least one of the following courses in cultural anthropology: [ANTH-2339](#), [ANTH-2357](#), [ANTH-3327](#), [ANTH-3428](#), [ANTH-3329](#), [ANTH-3331](#), [ANTH-3343](#), [ANTH-3345](#), [ANTH-3445](#), [ANTH-3446](#), [ANTH-3448](#), [ANTH-3349](#), [ANTH-3452](#), [ANTH-3355](#), [ANTH-3367](#), and [ANTH-3464](#). [ANTH-3394](#) and [ANTH-4394](#) may also fulfill this requirement if approved by the department chair.
6. At least 23 hours must be in upper division anthropology courses chosen in consultation with the adviser. At least 27 hours of the 33 hours required for the Anthropology major must be completed in residence at Trinity University. [ANTH-2401](#), [ANTH-3359](#), and [ANTH-3460](#) or [ANTH-3461](#) or [ANTH-3365](#) must be completed in residence at Trinity University.

Students in one of the two disciplines who choose to double major in the other may have no more than nine hours of overlap between the two disciplines.

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Honors Program

#### Requirements for graduating with major honors

---

Students will be eligible to graduate with Major Honors if they have fulfilled all the following requirements:

1. maintained at least a 3.33 overall grade point average at Trinity;
2. maintained at least a 3.5 grade point average in their major in the Department of Sociology and Anthropology;
3. completed a Senior Thesis over the course of two semesters, enrolling in and successfully completing [ANTH-4395](#) or [SOCJ-4395](#) in two consecutive semesters prior to graduation.,
4. made an oral presentation of the Senior Thesis to the members of their Thesis Committee and the Chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology; and
5. been unanimously recommended for graduation with Major Honors by the Thesis Committee and the Chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology.

To be considered for graduation with Major Honors, students should address a written request for consideration to the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology no later than the end of the first full week of their penultimate semester at Trinity.

## Sociology (B.A.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

## I. DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Sociology major consists of 33 credit hours to be taken as follows:

1. At least one lower division SOCJ course.
  2. Required courses: [SOCJ-2435](#) and [SOCJ-3359](#).
  3. At least one of the following courses: [SOCJ-3460](#), [SOCJ-3465](#), or [SOCJ-3461](#).
  4. At least 24 hours must be in upper division sociology courses chosen in consultation with the adviser. At least 27 hours of the 33 hours required for the Sociology major must be completed in residence at Trinity University. [SOCJ-2435](#), [SOCJ-3359](#), and [SOCJ-3460](#) or [SOCJ-3461](#) or [SOCJ-3465](#) must be completed in residence at
-

Trinity University.

Students in one of the two disciplines who choose to double major in the other may have no more than nine hours of overlap between the two disciplines.

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Honors Program

#### Requirements for graduating with major honors

---

Students will be eligible to graduate with Major Honors if they have fulfilled all the following requirements:

1. maintained at least a 3.33 overall grade point average at Trinity;
2. maintained at least a 3.5 grade point average in their major in the Department of Sociology and Anthropology;
3. completed a Senior Thesis over the course of two semesters, enrolling in and successfully completing [ANTH-4395](#) or [SOCJ-4395](#) in two consecutive semesters prior to graduation.,
4. made an oral presentation of the Senior Thesis to the members of their Thesis Committee and the Chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology; and
5. been unanimously recommended for graduation with Major Honors by the Thesis Committee and the Chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology.

To be considered for graduation with Major Honors, students should address a written request for consideration to the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology no later than the end of the first full week of their penultimate semester at Trinity.

## Sociology (Minor)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

##### I. THE SOCIOLOGY MINOR CONSISTS OF 18 CREDIT HOURS TO BE TAKEN AS FOLLOWS:

- A. Completion of at least one of the following courses: [SOCJ-1301](#), [SOCJ-1316](#), SOCJ-2306, [SOCJ-2311](#), SOCJ-2312, or [SOCJ-2314](#).
- B. At least 12 hours must be in upper division courses.

Students who choose to double major in the other may have no more than nine hours of overlap between the two disciplines.

---

# Courses

---

## Anthropology (ANTH)

### 1000 Level Courses

#### **ANTH-1301 INTRODUCTION TO ANTHROPOLOGY**

**Description**

Variation in human thought and behavior is viewed in diverse cultural settings. The anthropological perspective on sociocultural processes at work in contemporary societies is presented. (Offered every semester.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

#### **ANTH-1304 INTRODUCTION TO CLASSICAL ARCHAEOLOGY**

**Description**

An introduction to the history of archaeological activity in the Mediterranean and archaeological theory and field techniques. Course will also examine major sites and monuments of ancient Greece and Rome. (Also listed as CLAS 1304.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

#### **ANTH-1305 INTRODUCTION TO PREHISTORIC ARCHAEOLOGY**

**Description**

Introduction to the methods and theories of prehistoric archaeology and the study of the origin and development of culture beginning with the earliest evidence and including the rise of complex societies known as civilizations in the Old and New Worlds. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The

**Curriculum** Capacities

#### **ANTH-1309 PIRATES, MERCHANTS, AND MARINES: SEAFARING IN THE ANCIENT MEDITERRANEAN**

**Description**

This course explores how human relations with the sea affected the social, economic, military, political, and technological aspects of life in the ancient Mediterranean littoral. Evidence includes hulls and cargoes of shipwrecks, harbor- works, inscriptions, graffiti, wall paintings and mosaics, literary texts, and gravestones. A central focus will be an introduction to the methodology and technologies of archaeology, but the subject matter of this course and the nature of the discipline of maritime archaeology incorporate methodologies and substance also from the fields of Anthropology, Ethnography, Physical Sciences, Engineering, Art History, History and Geography.

(Also listed as CLAS 1309.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## 2000 Level Courses

### ANTH-2091 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR

#### Description

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. This course has no prerequisites and is appropriate for first-year and sophomore students. (Offered occasionally.)

<b>Credits</b>	0 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

### ANTH-2191 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR

#### Description

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. This course has no prerequisites and is appropriate for first-year and sophomore students. (Offered occasionally.)

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

### ANTH-2291 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR

#### Description

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. This course has no prerequisites and is appropriate for first-year and sophomore students. (Offered occasionally.)

<b>Credits</b>	2 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

### ANTH-2310 HUMAN EVOLUTION

#### Description

Human evolution studied through fossil and archaeological evidence; description and explanation of modern human biological variation; and the study of non-human primates in order to develop perspectives on the human capacity for culture. (Offered every year.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

### ANTH-2339 HEALTH, ILLNESS, AND SOCIETY

#### Description

This course introduces students to medical anthropology and the sociology of health and illness. The course focuses on 1) factors influencing morbidity/mortality and health/well-being and the forces conditioning the uneven distribution of these states; 2) cross-

cultural experiences and meanings of health and illness; 3) the wide range of strategies, techniques, ways of knowing and apprehending, treating, and preventing sickness, of which contemporary biomedicine is but one. (Offered every Fall.) (Also listed as SOCI 2339.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## **ANTH-2357 HUMANS AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

### **Description**

The seminar will analyze humans' relationship with the natural environment. It will first focus on cultural adaptation to natural resources, with case studies drawn from African foragers, South American gardeners, and Asian farmers. The course will also analyze the effects of contemporary development, focusing on the destruction of the rainforest. The class will try to create new models for development from indigenous peoples' use of tropical resources. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **ANTH-2391 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. This course has no prerequisites and is appropriate for first-year and sophomore students. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **ANTH-2401 THE ANTHROPOLOGICAL IMAGINATION**

### **Description**

This course provides students a comprehensive understanding of anthropology as an academic discipline, focusing on anthropologists and what they do. Rather than read a text or abstract debates, the class studies specific anthropologists and the classic ethnographies they wrote concerning non-Western cultures, looking at how each work was shaped by the particular life and time of the author. Classic studies will be chosen from each of the major periods in anthropology's history : from functionalism and structuralism to more recent work in Marxist, feminist, and interpretive anthropology. (Offered Every Spring)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **ANTH-2491 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. This course has no prerequisites and is appropriate for first-year and sophomore students. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### ANTH-3159 SOCIAL RESEARCH SKILLS WORKSHOP

#### Description

A hands-on workshop integrating new research methods with emerging social scientific software. Attention will be given to the analysis of qualitative, quantitative, and spatial data using computer software, along with developing research skills in interviewing, survey collection, and creating databases. Must be taken concurrently with ANTH 3359. (Also listed as SOCI 3159.) (Offered every Fall.) Prerequisite: At least 6 hours completed in SOCI and/or ANTH.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ANTH-3171 ANTHROPOLOGY INTERNSHIP

#### Description

Professional work experience with a government agency, private business, or non-profit organization in which students apply their anthropological skills and knowledge. Students should contact the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology for more information about procedures to follow for arranging and completing an internship. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ANTH-3172 ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRACTICUM

#### Description

Participation in an approved excavation in the Mediterranean world, Western Europe, or the Near East. Students will be expected to receive instruction in excavation techniques and in the recording and study of the site and the material. Two weeks' work will normally be counted as equivalent to 1 credit, up to a maximum of 3 credits. (Also listed as CLAS 3-72.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ANTH-3173 ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELDWORK

#### Description

Field work experience in a setting arranged and approved by the student, professor, and agency selected. Supervision and guidance must be provided in the field. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ANTH-3190 ANTHROPOLOGY INDEPENDENT STUDY

#### Description

Individual research in selected areas. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisites: Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3191 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3271 ANTHROPOLOGY INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Professional work experience with a government agency, private business, or non-profit organization in which students apply their anthropological skills and knowledge. Students should contact the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology for more information about procedures to follow for arranging and completing an internship. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3272 ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRACTICUM**

### **Description**

Participation in an approved excavation in the Mediterranean world, Western Europe, or the Near East. Students will be expected to receive instruction in excavation techniques and in the recording and study of the site and the material. Two weeks' work will normally be counted as equivalent to 1 credit, up to a maximum of 3 credits. (Also listed as CLAS 3-72.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3290 ANTHROPOLOGY INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Individual research in selected areas. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisites: Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3291 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3301 GLOBAL HEALTH**

### **Description**

This three-hour course considers critical concepts associated with global health including the importance of culture to health, determinants of health, and how the organization of health systems affects health. The relationship of demographics to epidemiology will be discussed as they define the global burden of disease. Specific topics introduced in the course include the environment and health, children and maternal health, both communicable and noncommunicable diseases, and unintentional injuries. A semester-long project will consider how policy and programs can be brought together to address a global health issue. (Also listed as INTL 3301 and



SOCI 3301.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3329 SEXUALITY AND SOCIETY**

### **Description**

An investigation of the social construction and regulation of sexuality across cultures and through time. This perspective on sexuality look at social, rather than biological or personal, explanations for how human sexuality is practiced. Specific topics may include queer studies, queer communities, and HIV/AIDS in society. (Also listed as SOCI 3329)(Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in Sociology or Anthropology

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3335 ANCIENT ART OF THE AMERICAS**

### **Description**

This course is a survey of the art of the ancient Indigenous peoples of Mesoamerica. It will examine the art of groups, including the Olmec, Maya, Toltec, Zapotec, Mixtec, Aztec, and peoples of Western Mexico and the Gulf Coast. Students will research objects in the permanent Ancient Arts of the Americas collection of the San Antonio Museum of Art for their terms papers. (Also listed as ARTH 3335.) (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3340 EATING AND DRINKING IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY**

### **Description**

This course focuses on food commodities of the 1800s to provide insight into the cultural traditions, politics, working conditions, social class, gender, and racial tensions of the 19th century. Many of these edible goods have deep histories beginning in prehistoric times, which come to a head during the 19th and early 20th century when they become major food commodities on the world market. In this course, we will draw upon literature from anthropology, history, and food studies to examine how food commodities reflect the revolutionary and tumultuous times of the nineteenth century and reveal a great deal about the daily lives of their producers, traders, and consumers. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3343 RELACIONES FRONTERZAS MEXICO-ESTADOS UNIDOS (BILINGUE)**

### **Description**

In this seminar we will examine a variety of social, cultural, political, and economic phenomena that characterize the Mexico-United States border region. Includes an optional overnight excursion to communities located on the international boundary itself. This course is part of Spanish across the Curriculum component of Trinity University's International Studies Program. It is conducted bilingually in Spanish and English, i.e. in both languages of the Mexico-U.S. border region. Competence in speaking, reading, writing, and listening in both Spanish and English is a requirement for participation in the course. (Also listed as CLAC 3343 and SOCI 3343.)(Offered occasionally.) Prerequisites: Completion of SPAN 2302 or equivalent Spanish competence

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3345 INTERNATIONAL ISSUES IN HEALTH AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

### **Description**

This course explores social factors, such as inequality and power, in creating environmental conditions that affect global health, focusing on marginalized regions and people. Case studies will explore historical colonization and urbanization and control of natural resources, in their degradation of the environment, effects of climate change, and risks to human and environmental health. (Also listed as SOCI 3345.)(Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in SOCI or ANTH.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3355 HIV/AIDS: NATURE, POWER, POPULATIONS**

### **Description**

This course is an interdisciplinary introduction to the HIV/AIDS epidemic. It examines the biological, historical, sociocultural, political, economic, ethical, and technological dimensions of the current epidemic, drawing from work in anthropology, sociology, the history of science/medicine, philosophy, epidemiology, and public health. (Offered every other Spring.) (Also listed as SOCI 3355.) Prerequisites: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH or SOCI.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3356 SEMINAR ON THE ANCIENT MAYA**

### **Description**

This course surveys the culture of the ancient Maya, including material culture, as well as mythology, calendrics, art, and writing. It will cover several ancient Maya sites in depth, as well as the contact period and the contemporary Maya. (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3359 SOCIAL RESEARCH DESIGN**

### **Description**

An introduction to the basic research techniques used in the social sciences with an emphasis on research design, data collection, and analysis. This course will include an overview of common methods within the social sciences, including ethnography, qualitative interviews, secondary data analysis, content analysis, and survey methods. ANTH 3159 must be taken concurrently. (Also listed as SOCI 3359.)(Offered every Fall.) Prerequisite: At least 6 hours completed in SOCI and/or ANTH.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3367 SOUTH AMERICAN INDIGENOUS PEOPLES: CONQUEST AND DEVELOPMENT**

### **Description**

The impact of colonialism and development on tropical forest and Andean Indian societies in South America with emphasis on the

influence of native social and cultural systems in these groups' relations with national societies and international economies. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3368 ANTHROPOLOGICAL ETHICS**

### **Description**

This course will analyze ethical case studies and their ramifications in socio-cultural anthropology, physical anthropology, and archeology. Case studies will range from historical incidents that shaped the ethics of current anthropology to ethical dilemmas of practitioners in the field today. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3371 ANTHROPOLOGY INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Professional work experience with a government agency, private business, or non-profit organization in which students apply their anthropological skills and knowledge. Students should contact the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology for more information about procedures to follow for arranging and completing an internship. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3372 ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRACTICUM**

### **Description**

Participation in an approved excavation in the Mediterranean world, Western Europe, or the Near East. Students will be expected to receive instruction in excavation techniques and in the recording and study of the site and the material. Two weeks' work will normally be counted as equivalent to 1 credit, up to a maximum of 3 credits. (Also listed as CLAS 3-72.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3373 ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELDWORK**

### **Description**

Field work experience in a setting arranged and approved by the student, professor, and agency selected. Supervision and guidance must be provided in the field. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3390 ANTHROPOLOGY INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Individual research in selected areas. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisites: Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3391 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3424 CRIME AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

### **Description**

This course examines the causes of crime, as well as how we treat the problem of crime and try to prevent it. We will examine what crime and the criminal justice system look like in the United States in comparison to other countries and what criminologists believe are the causes of different types of crime. Through case studies, we will also look at some critical perspectives on mainstream beliefs about the causes of crime. (Offered every other year.) (Also listed as SOCI 3424.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in Sociology

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3427 RACE IN AMERICA**

### **Description**

A study of relations between dominant and subaltern racial groups in the United States and other American republics. Special attention will be paid to the social construction of racial categories and the ways in which societies are stratified on the basis of nationality and racial group membership. The evolving dynamics of race relations will be considered with regard to matters of power, prestige, immigration, citizenship, and identity-formation. Various forms of contemporary racism and means of combating them will also be examined. (Offered every other year.) (Also listed as SOCI 3427.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in SOCI, ANTH, or PLSI.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3428 GENDER TRANSGRESSIONS**

### **Description**

What does it mean to transgress gender rules? This class charts the range of gender transgressions in contemporary society, with attention to drag, intersex, and transgender practices and identities. It explores how gender transgressive individuals operate within existing social institutions, such as work and the family, and covers theories of gender performance. (Also listed as SOCI 3428.) (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any one of the following courses: Any lower division SOCI course, ANTH 1301, WAGS 2310, 2350, 2351, or 2352. Or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3431 LANGUAGE, CULTURE, AND SOCIETY**

### **Description**

Students will analyze the functions of language in everyday life in various cultures, including the role of language in the social production and reproduction of power relations, stratification, gender roles, the formation of racial and ethnic identities, and in the process of social change. (Also listed as SOCI 3431.)(Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

## **ANTH-3445 UNDERSTANDING REFUGEES**

### **Description**

An interdisciplinary study of the refugee experience from global and local perspectives. The course will examine how the human rights of refugees are understood from the points of view of international law, humanitarian institutions, and of refugees themselves. The ways in which refugees negotiate the trauma of the past and the demands of everyday life in cities in their host countries will also be examined. Includes a directed field research experience. (Also listed as URBS 3445 and SOCI 3445.) (Offered every other year.)  
Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH, SOCI, or URBS.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3446 PUNISHMENT AND SOCIETY**

### **Description**

While much of criminology is concerned with understanding why people commit crime, this course focuses on society's response to crime. As such, the course is an introduction to the ways social scientists measure, think about, and theorize punishment. It introduces students to the American model of criminal punishment, contextualizes the American system internationally, and critically analyzes concepts of punishment generally. (Also listed as SOCI 3446.) (Offered every Spring.)

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **ANTH-3448 MODERN SOUTH ASIA: INDIA, PAKISTAN, AND BEYOND**

### **Description**

This interdisciplinary course explores the historical, cultural, and political terrain of modern South Asia, a region that includes India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Nepal, and Sri Lanka. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: PLSI 1331 or at least 3 hours completed in ANTH.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3449 GLOBALIZATION AND SOCIAL CHANGE**

### **Description**

Study of the relationship between economic development and social change at the international level. Examines the rise of capitalism as a global mode of production and its impact on local cultures in the contemporary period. Special attention paid to the rise of transnational communities and grassroots movements for social justice. (Also listed as SOCI 3449.) (Offered every other year.)  
Prerequisites: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH, ECON, PLSI, or SOCI.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3452 GLOBAL CITIES: AFRICA, ASIA, AND THE AMERICAS**

### **Description**

This course offers theoretical and empirical tools for the study of urban processes in Asia, Africa, and the Americas. It examines the major problems of housing and infrastructure confronting cities in these regions and emphasizes the role of globalization in urban transformation. (Offered every other year). (Also listed as URBS 3452.) Prerequisite: URBS 1310 or at least 3 hours completed in ANTH.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3460 RESEARCH METHODS: APPLIED SOCIAL STATISTICS**

### **Description**

This course provides a hands-on approach for learning how to undertake quantitative social research focused on the design and completion of a semester long research project. A variety of statistical tools are addressed, including descriptive statistics, tests of significance, linear regression, and correlation. The course goals emphasize writing and rewriting, learning how to formulate and test research hypotheses, and understanding how to present results in an accurate and effective manner. (Also listed as SOCI 3460 and URBS 3460.) (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: ANTH 3359 or SOCI 3359.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3461 RESEARCH METHODS: FIELDWORK**

### **Description**

This course provides a hands-on approach for learning how to undertake qualitative research through fieldwork, focused on the design and completion of a semester long research project. The course goals emphasize survey and interview techniques, writing and rewriting, and understanding how to present results in an accurate and effective manner. (Also listed as SOCI 3461.) (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: ANTH/SOCI 3359

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3464 MORALITY IN THE MARKETPLACE**

### **Description**

The course explores rationality and morality in economic relations from a cross-cultural perspective. Lectures and readings will draw on neoclassical, Marxist, and cultural ecological models and case studies in Southeast Asia and Latin America. In addition to analyzing tribal and peasant economies, this course will study theories of global economic development. In addition to 3 credit hours of lecture and discussion, this course will include a 1 credit hour tutorial in anthropological research and writing. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ANTH-3465 RESEARCH METHODS: GIS**

### **Description**

This course provides a hands-on approach for learning how to undertake spatial social research focused on the design and completion of a semester-long research project. Spatial tools introduced emphasize geographic information systems. The course goals include map making and the integration of information technology and cartography. (Also listed as URBS/SOCI 3465.) (Offered every year.) Prerequisite: ANTH 3359 or SOCI 3359.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **ANTH-3466 ANTHROPOLOGICAL FORENSICS**

### **Description**

This course is a broad overview of anthropological forensics, and will include laboratory projects in which students catalogue human remains, determining age, sex, ancestry, and stature of a laboratory collection of human bones. Specific attention is paid to forensics and human rights, forensic case studies, and techniques such as forensic entomology and dental ontology. Students should be prepared for a strenuous work load, including extensive readings, oral presentations, a major research paper, laboratory reports, and a significant amount of independent lab work. Meets 4 hours per week. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: ANTH 2310

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **ANTH-3471 ANTHROPOLOGY INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Professional work experience with a government agency, private business, or non-profit organization in which students apply their anthropological skills and knowledge. Students should contact the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology for more information about procedures to follow for arranging and completing an internship. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **ANTH-3473 ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELDWORK**

### **Description**

Field work experience in a setting arranged and approved by the student, professor, and agency selected. Supervision and guidance must be provided in the field. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **ANTH-3491 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **ANTH-3673 ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELDWORK**

### **Description**

Field work experience in a setting arranged and approved by the student, professor, and agency selected. Supervision and guidance must be provided in the field. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-3690 ANTHROPOLOGY INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Individual research in selected areas. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisites: Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **ANTH-4171 ANTHROPOLOGY INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Field work experience in a setting arranged and approved by the student, professor and agency selected. Supervision and guidance must be provided in the field and contact with the professor must be maintained. A student may repeat the course or a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-4172 ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRACTICUM**

### **Description**

Participation in an approved excavation in the Mediterranean world, Western Europe, or the Near East. Students will be expected to receive instruction in excavation techniques and in the recording and study of the site and the material. Two weeks' work will normally be counted as equivalent to 1 credit, up to a maximum of 3 credits. (Also listed as CLAS 4-72.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-4194 SENIOR SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-4272 ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRACTICUM**

### **Description**

Participation in an approved excavation in the Mediterranean world, Western Europe, or the Near East. Students will be expected to



receive instruction in excavation techniques and in the recording and study of the site and the material. Two weeks' work will normally be counted as equivalent to 1 credit, up to a maximum of 3 credits. (Also listed as CLAS 4-72.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-4294 SENIOR SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-4354 SEMINAR ON PRIMATOLOGY**

### **Description**

Advanced study of human evolution, ecological conservation, and culture and behavior by investigation of humans' closest living relatives, the non-human primates. Includes completion of a research project involving primate observation and original data collection about primate behavior. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: ANTH 2310.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-4371 ANTHROPOLOGY INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Field work experience in a setting arranged and approved by the student, professor and agency selected. Supervision and guidance must be provided in the field and contact with the professor must be maintained. A student may repeat the course or a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-4372 ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRACTICUM**

### **Description**

Participation in an approved excavation in the Mediterranean world, Western Europe, or the Near East. Students will be expected to receive instruction in excavation techniques and in the recording and study of the site and the material. Two weeks' work will normally be counted as equivalent to 1 credit, up to a maximum of 3 credits. (Also listed as CLAS 4-72.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ANTH-4394 SENIOR SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## ANTH-4395 SENIOR THESIS

### Description

Students will conduct research on a topic of their choice and produce a written thesis under the supervision of at least two tenured or tenure-track members of the Trinity University faculty, at least one of whom must hold a Ph.D. in Anthropology. To graduate with honors in the major, students must enroll in this course in each of their last two semesters at Trinity. Students should contact the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology for more information about procedures to follow for writing a senior thesis. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Senior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ANTH-4494 SENIOR SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR

### Description

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ANTH-4671 ANTHROPOLOGY INTERNSHIP

### Description

Field work experience in a setting arranged and approved by the student, professor and agency selected. Supervision and guidance must be provided in the field and contact with the professor must be maintained. A student may repeat the course or a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## Sociology (SOCI)

### 1000 Level Courses

## SOCI-1110 SERVICE LEARNING: HOMELESSNESS

### Description

This course combines service-learning in the San Antonio community with sociological perspectives on housing, hunger, and homelessness. Students in this course will analyze their experiences volunteering at San Antonio service sites using insight gained from sociological readings, guest speakers, and lectures. This course includes coverage of the sources of social inequality in the United States, social welfare and policies, and pressing issues in different homeless demographic groups, including attention to homeless families, women, children, youth, and the chronically homeless. Students in this course will be required to complete at least 30 hours of volunteer work over the course of the semester at a pre-approved service site. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## SOCI-1301 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY

### Description

A study of the nature of human society. Special attention will be given to the nature of culture, social organization, personality

development, institutions, and social stratification. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **SOCI-1310 THE URBAN EXPERIENCE**

### **Description**

An introduction to the city, its origins, contemporary form, and likely future. The course will present the city and urban phenomena in both the American context and other national environments. The major emphasis will be placed on understanding the physical, social, economic, and political systems that create and sustain urban areas. (Also listed as URBS 1310.)(Offered every year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **SOCI-1316 PEOPLE AND PLACES IN GLOBAL CONTEXT**

### **Description**

A study of the complex ways in which modern social organization materializes geographically. Topics include the distribution and movement of human populations, characteristics and distribution of cultural mosaics, patterns of economic interdependence, and the forces of cooperation and conflict among peoples from both global and local perspectives. (Also listed as URBS 1316.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **2000 Level Courses**

## **SOCI-2091 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. This course has no prerequisites and is appropriate for first-year and sophomore students. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 0 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **SOCI-2191 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. This course has no prerequisites and is appropriate for first-year and sophomore students. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **SOCI-2291 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. This course has no

prerequisites and is appropriate for first-year and sophomore students. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **SOCI-2311 SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER**

### **Description**

An analysis of the social construction of gender and its intersections with other axes of inequality, such as race, class, and sexuality, across social institutions and over time. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **SOCI-2314 SOCIAL PROBLEMS AND HUMAN VALUES**

### **Description**

A documented and critical analysis of major social problems in the United States, in a global as well as national context. This course aims at providing an understanding of the structure of society and of the underlying causes and conditions that maintain social problems. Special attention will be given to how we think about social problems: the social definitions of problems, the role of ideologies, the role of mass media, and the impact of these social processes on social policy formation. Students will explore their personal values in response to social issues in such areas as health, work, children's welfare, and the environment. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **SOCI-2323 DEVIANCE: SOCIAL AND PERSONAL**

### **Description**

An analysis of the current theoretical perspectives on deviant behavior and an examination of deviance in the context of the social-political conditions of contemporary society. Selected empirical studies will be used to examine specific problems, theory, and societal definitions and responses to deviance. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **SOCI-2328 SOCIAL INEQUALITY**

### **Description**

A study of the stratification of American society in terms of the unequal distribution of wealth, status, and power. Theories on the origin and development of social classes as well as of the functional necessity of social inequality will be examined along with empirical works dealing with inequality. (Also listed as URBS 2328). (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **SOCI-2339 HEALTH, ILLNESS, AND SOCIETY**

### **Description**

This course introduces students to medical anthropology and the sociology of health and illness. The course focuses on 1) factors influencing morbidity/mortality and health/well-being and the forces conditioning the uneven distribution of these states; 2) cross-cultural experiences and meanings of health and illness; 3) the wide range of strategies, techniques, ways of knowing and apprehending and treating of and preventing sickness, of which contemporary biomedicine is but one. (Offered every Fall) (Also listed as ANTH 2339.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **SOCI-2391 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. This course has no prerequisites and is appropriate for first-year and sophomore students. (Offered occasionally.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## **SOCI-2435 THE SOCIOLOGICAL IMAGINATION**

### **Description**

A critical survey of classical social theory of the 19th and early 20th centuries. The course will also examine the subsequent emergence of theories regarding other dimensions of social life - such as race, gender, sexuality, generational phenomena, and modern communication technologies - that classical theory did not adequately address. (offered every Spring.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **SOCI-2437 OPPRESSION & LIBERATION IN THE USA**

### **Description**

The structure of opportunities for residents of the contemporary United States is the complicated legacy of a series of collective struggles undertaken by oppressed groups since the arrival of the first European colonizers on the American continent. Using the conceptual tools of sociology, we will review the history of the United States from the point of view of oppressed and marginalized groups, linking their liberation struggles in the past with studies of the opportunities and challenges they face in this country at present.

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## **SOCI-2491 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. This course has no prerequisites and is appropriate for first-year and sophomore students. (Offered occasionally.)

<b>Credits</b>	4 credits
----------------	-----------

Level Lower Division

### 3000 Level Courses

## SOCI-3159 SOCIAL RESEARCH SKILLS WORKSHOP

### Description

A hands-on workshop integrating new research methods with emerging social scientific software. Attention will be given to the analysis of qualitative, quantitative, and spatial data using computer software, along with developing research skills in interviewing, survey collection, and creating databases. Must be taken concurrently with SOCI 3359. (Also listed as ANTH 3159.) (Offered every Fall.) Prerequisite: At least 6 hours completed in Sociology and/or Anthropology.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## SOCI-3171 SOCIOLOGY INTERNSHIP

### Description

Professional work experience with a government agency, private business, or non-profit organization in which students apply their anthropological skills and knowledge. Students should contact the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology for more information about procedures to follow for arranging and completing an internship. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## SOCI-3190 SOCIOLOGY INDEPENDENT STUDY

### Description

Individual research in selected areas. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## SOCI-3191 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR

### Description

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## SOCI-3271 SOCIOLOGY INTERNSHIP

### Description

Professional work experience with a government agency, private business, or non-profit organization in which students apply their anthropological skills and knowledge. Students should contact the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology for more information about procedures to follow for arranging and completing an internship. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-3290 SOCIOLOGY INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Individual research in selected areas. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-3291 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-3301 GLOBAL HEALTH**

### **Description**

This three-hour course considers critical concepts associated with global health including the importance of culture to health, determinants of health, and how the organization of health systems affects health. The relationship of demographics to epidemiology will be discussed as they define the global burden of disease. Specific topics introduced in the course include the environment and health, children and maternal health, both communicable and noncommunicable diseases, and unintentional injuries. A semester-long project will consider how policy and programs can be brought together to address a global health issue. (Also listed as ANTH 3301 and INTL 3301.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-3313 SOCIAL MOVEMENTS**

### **Description**

This course is an introduction to the theory and research on social movements with a focus on contemporary American movements. The sociological study of social movements emphasizes how political, organizational, and cultural factors shape social movement emergence and development. Movements studied in this class may include the women's movements, gay/lesbian activism, environmental movement, the civil rights movement, and disability activism. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in Sociology

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **SOCI-3329 SEXUALITY AND SOCIETY**

### **Description**

An investigation of the social construction and regulation of sexuality across cultures and through time. This perspective on sexuality looks at social, rather than biological or personal, explanations for how human sexuality is practiced. Specific topics may include queer studies, queer communities, and HIV/AIDS in society. (Also listed as ANTH 3329)(Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH or SOCI.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## Curriculum

### **SOCI-3343 RELACIONES FRONTERIZAS MEXICO-ESTADOS UNIDOS (BILINGUE)**

#### **Description**

In this seminar we will examine a variety of social, cultural, political, and economic phenomena that characterize the Mexico-US border region. Includes an optional overnight excursion to communities located on the international boundary itself. This course is part of the Spanish across the Curriculum component of Trinity University's International Studies Program It is conducted bilingually in Spanish and English, i.e., in both languages of the Mexico-U.S. border region. Competence in speaking, reading, writing, and listening in both Spanish and English is a requirement for participation in the course. (Also listed as ANTH 3343 and CLAC 3343.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisites: Completion of SPAN 2302 or equivalent Spanish competence

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### **SOCI-3345 INTERNATIONAL ISSUES IN HEALTH AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

#### **Description**

This course explores social factors, such as inequality and power, in creating environmental conditions that affect global health, focusing on marginalized regions and people. Case studies will explore historical colonization and urbanization and control of natural resources, in their degradation of the environment, effects of climate change, and risks to human and environmental health. (Also listed as ANTH 3345.) (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH or SOCI

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### **SOCI-3350 SOCIOLOGY OF LAW**

#### **Description**

The content and form of legal systems provide a framework for the examination of two key sociological concepts: social organization and social control. This course will focus on sociological theories of law as developed by Durkheim, Weber, and Marx. The course will also examine modern perspectives with a focus on sociological jurisprudence and criminal law. Course materials will be supplemented with an examination of current issues in the development and application of law. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in SOCI.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### **SOCI-3355 HIV/AIDS: NATURE, POWER, POPULATIONS**

#### **Description**

This course is an interdisciplinary introduction to the HIV/AIDS epidemic. It examines the biological, historical, sociocultural, political, economic, ethical, and technological dimensions of the current epidemic, drawing from work in anthropology, sociology, the history of science/medicine, philosophy, epidemiology, and public health. (Offered every other Spring.) (Also listed as ANTH 3355.) Prerequisites: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH or SOCI.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

### **SOCI-3359 SOCIAL RESEARCH DESIGN**

#### **Description**

An introduction to the basic research techniques used in the social sciences with an emphasis on research design, data collection, and



analysis. This course will include an overview of common methods in the social sciences, including ethnography, qualitative interviews, focus groups, historical comparative methods, experiments, and survey methods. SOCI 3159 must be taken concurrently. (Also listed as ANTH 3359.)(Offered every Fall.) Prerequisite: At least 6 hours completed in ANTH and/or SOCI

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-3371 SOCIOLOGY INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Professional work experience with a government agency, private business, or non-profit organization in which students apply their anthropological skills and knowledge. Students should contact the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology for more information about procedures to follow for arranging and completing an internship. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-3390 SOCIOLOGY INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Individual research in selected areas. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-3391 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-3424 CRIME AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

### **Description**

This course examines the causes of crime, as well as how we treat the problem of crime and try to prevent it. We will examine what crime and the criminal justice system look like in the United States in comparison to other countries and what criminologists believe are the causes of different types of crime. Through case studies, we will also look at some critical perspectives on mainstream beliefs about the causes of crime. (Offered every other year.)(Also listed as ANTH 3424.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in Sociology

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **SOCI-3427 RACE IN AMERICA**

### **Description**

A study of relations between dominant and subaltern racial groups in the United States and other American republics. Special attention will be paid to the social construction of racial categories and the ways in which societies are stratified on the basis of nationality and racial group membership. The evolving dynamics of race relations will be considered with regard to matters of

power, prestige, immigration, citizenship, and identity-formation. Various forms of contemporary racism and means of combating them will also be examined. (Offered every other year.) (Also listed as ANTH 3427.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in Sociology, Anthropology, or Political Science

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **SOCI-3428 GENDER TRANSGRESSIONS**

### **Description**

What does it mean to transgress gender rules? This class charts the range of gender transgressions in contemporary society, with attention to drag, intersex, and transgender practices and identities. It explores how gender transgressive individuals operate within existing social institutions, such as work and the family, and covers theories of gender performance. (Also listed as ANTH-3428.) (Offered every other year). Prerequisite: Any one of the following courses: Any lower division SOCI course, ANTH 1301, WAGS 2310, 2350, 2351, or 2352, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **SOCI-3431 LANGUAGE, CULTURE, AND SOCIETY**

### **Description**

Students will analyze the functions of language in everyday life in various cultures, including the role of language in the social production and reproduction of power relations, stratification, gender roles, the formation of racial and ethnic identities, and in the process of social change. (Also listed as ANTH 3431.) (Offered every other year.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **SOCI-3440 THE NEOLIBERAL CITY**

### **Description**

This course examines the history and contemporary processes of urbanization, primarily in the North American context. In particular, we are concerned with the geography of these processes, resulting in differentiation of space and the creation of distinct places. Emphasis will be placed on the most recent era of urbanization in a post-industrial, globalized economy. (Also listed as SOCI 3440.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in Sociology

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-3445 UNDERSTANDING REFUGEES**

### **Description**

An interdisciplinary study of the refugee experience from global and local perspectives. The course will examine how the human rights of refugees are understood from the points of view of international law, humanitarian institutions, and of refugees themselves. The ways in which refugees negotiate the trauma of the past and the demands of everyday life in cities in their host countries will also be examined. Includes a directed field research experience. (Also listed as ANTH 3445 and URBS 3445.) (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH, SOCI, or URBS

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-3446 PUNISHMENT AND SOCIETY**

### **Description**

While much of criminology is concerned with understanding why people commit crime, this course focuses on society's response to crime. As such, the course is an introduction to the ways social scientists measure, think about, and theorize punishment. It introduces students to the American model of criminal punishment, contextualizes the American system internationally, and critically analyzes concepts of punishment generally. (Also listed as ANTH 3446.) (Offered every Spring).

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **SOCI-3449 GLOBALIZATION AND SOCIAL CHANGE**

### **Description**

Study of the relationship between economic development and social change at the international level. Examines the rise of capitalism as a global mode of production and its impact on local cultures in the contemporary period. Special attention paid to the rise of transnational communities and grassroots movements for social justice. (Also listed as ANTH 3449.) (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH, ECON, PLSI, or SOCI.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **SOCI-3456 UNITED STATES SOCIAL POLICY**

### **Description**

This course is designed to give students a working understanding of some of the United States' most impactful Federal and State government policies. The course will explore a number of themes including the "submerged" aspects of the U.S. welfare state, the role of policy choices in shaping poverty and inequality, and the importance of federalism in how policies are structured. The course will be run in seminar format, and class sessions will primarily involve group discussions and activities. Assignments will consist of weekly memos, short papers, and a semester-long research project. (Also listed as URBS 3456.) Prerequisite: any lower division SOCI course.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-3460 RESEARCH METHODS: APPLIED SOCIAL STATISTICS**

### **Description**

This course provides a hands-on approach for learning how to undertake quantitative social research focused on the design and completion of a semester long research project. A variety of statistical tools are addressed, including descriptive statistics, tests of significance, linear regression, and correlation. The course goals emphasize writing and rewriting, learning how to formulate and test research hypotheses, and understanding how to present results in an accurate and effective manner. (Also listed as ANTH 3460 and URBS 3460.) (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: ANTH 3359 or SOCI 3359

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## Curriculum

### SOCI-3461 RESEARCH METHODS: FIELDWORK

#### Description

This course provides a hands-on approach for learning how to undertake qualitative research through fieldwork, focused on the design and completion of a semester long research project. The course goals emphasize survey and interview techniques, writing and rewriting, and understanding how to present results in an accurate and effective manner. (Also ANTH 3461.) (Offered every Spring)  
Prerequisites: SOCI/ANTH 3359

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### SOCI-3465 RESEARCH METHODS: GIS

#### Description

This course provides a hands-on approach for learning how to undertake spatial social research focused on the design and completion of a semester-long research project. Spatial tools introduced emphasize geographic information systems. The course goals include map making and the integration of information technology and cartography. (Also listed as URBS/ANTH 3465). (Offered every year.)  
Prerequisite: SOCI 3359 or ANTH 3359

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

### SOCI-3471 SOCIOLOGY INTERNSHIP

#### Description

Professional work experience with a government agency, private business, or non-profit organization in which students apply their anthropological skills and knowledge. Students should contact the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology for more information about procedures to follow for arranging and completing an internship. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### SOCI-3491 SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR

#### Description

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### SOCI-4194 SENIOR SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR

#### Description

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)  
Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-4294 SENIOR SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)  
Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-4394 SENIOR SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)  
Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-4395 SENIOR THESIS**

### **Description**

Students will conduct research on a topic of their choice and produce a written thesis under the supervision of at least two tenured or tenure-track members the Trinity University faculty, at least one of whom must hold a Ph.D. in Sociology. To graduate with honors in the major, students must enroll in this course in each of their last two semesters at Trinity. Students should contact the chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology for more information about procedures to follow for writing a senior thesis. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Senior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SOCI-4494 SENIOR SPECIAL TOPICS SEMINAR**

### **Description**

Topics will vary according to faculty and student interest. A student may repeat the course if the topics change. (Offered occasionally.)  
Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

# East Asian Studies at Trinity Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

Stephen Lee Field, Ph.D., Co-Director, J.K. and Ingrid Lee Endowed Professor of Chinese Language & Literature, Modern Languages and Literatures

---

[Jie Zhang, Ph.D.](#) , Co-Director , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Daniel Lehrmann, Ph.D.](#) , Gertrude and Walter Pyron Professor of Geosciences, Geosciences  
[Zhaoxi Liu, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Communication  
[Shage Zhang, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Finance and Decision Sciences

## Overview

---

East Asian Studies at Trinity (EAST) is an interdisciplinary undergraduate degree program that combines the intensive study of East Asian languages and cultures with the study of the social sciences and business in an East Asian context. For each student, the study of the language will be fully integrated with the study of other disciplines through each year of the college career, ensuring that the graduate will not only be proficient in the language, but that he or she will have achieved an advanced level of understanding across the curriculum.

## Degrees

---

### East Asian Studies (Minor)

#### Overview

Students who want to explore the languages and cultures of East Asia in some depth but whose primary interests lie elsewhere may choose a minor in East Asian Studies. If the following requirements are met, the student's diploma will record the successful completion of a minor in East Asian Studies.

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

**I. A CORE CURRICULUM IN EAST ASIAN CULTURE (6 SEMESTER HOURS; ONE COURSE FROM AT LEAST TWO OF THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES):**

##### **A. Art History and Literature**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ARTH-1310</a>	Introduction to Asian Art: China
<a href="#">EAST-2315</a>	East Asian Heroes
<a href="#">EAST-2321</a>	Asian Americans and Translingual Identities

---

## B. Civilization and History

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CHIN 2311</a>	Chinese Civilization
<a href="#">HIST-1320</a>	History of China
<a href="#">HIST-1324</a>	Modern East Asia

## C. Philosophy and Religion

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">RELI-1330</a>	Asian Religions
<a href="#">EAST-2316</a>	The Folk Ecology of Fengshui

## II. THE CONCENTRATION IN AN EAST ASIAN LANGUAGE:

**A. Completion of 9 credit hours of upper division language and literature courses taught in the target language.**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CHIN-3401</a>	Advanced Chinese I
<a href="#">CHIN-3402</a>	Advanced Chinese II
<a href="#">CHIN-3310</a>	Chengyu Tales
<a href="#">CHIN-3311</a>	Reading Chinese Newspapers
<a href="#">CHIN-4310</a>	Advanced Conversation and Composition I
<a href="#">CHIN-4311</a>	Advanced Conversation and Composition II
<a href="#">CHIN-4321</a>	Topics in Modern Chinese Literature
<a href="#">CHIN-4322</a>	Readings in Contemporary Chinese Cinema

*Or similar coursework in an approved study abroad program in an East Asian country.*

**B. Completion of 6 semester hours of upper division electives taught in English**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ARTH-3476</a>	Contemporary Chinese Art (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3476</a> )
<a href="#">BUSN-4364</a>	Internationalizing Intellectual Property (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-4364</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-3312</a>	Chinese Cinema: A Historical and Cultural Perspective
<a href="#">CHIN-3313</a>	Cities of Strangers: Trans-Cultural Chinese Cinema
<a href="#">CHIN-3314</a>	Chinese Literature in Translation
<a href="#">CHIN-3320</a>	The Rise of Modern China (also listed as <a href="#">HIST-3320</a> )

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CHIN-3330</a>	Global Business Culture (also listed as <a href="#">INTB-3330</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-3433</a>	Chinese Religions: Unity and Diversity (also listed as <a href="#">RELI-3433</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-3443</a>	Chinese Foreign Policy (also listed as <a href="#">PLSI-3443</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-3376</a>	Contemporary Chinese Art (also listed as <a href="#">ARTH-3376</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-4364</a>	Internationalizing Intellectual Property (also listed as <a href="#">BUSN-4364</a> )
<a href="#">HIST-3320</a>	The Rise of Modern China (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3320</a> )
<a href="#">HIST-3420</a>	Masculinity and Femininity
<a href="#">HIST-3492</a>	Global China: A History of Migration
<a href="#">HIST-4420</a>	Seminar in Asian History
<a href="#">INTB-3330</a>	Global Business Culture (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3330</a> )
<a href="#">INTB-4362</a>	International Branding
<a href="#">PLSI-3431</a>	Comparative Political Economy of North America, Europe, and East Asia
<a href="#">PLSI-3441</a>	East Asian Security
PLSI-3343	Chinese Foreign Policy (also listed as CHIN-3343)
<a href="#">PLSI-3366</a>	Governance and Public Policy in Contemporary China (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3366</a> and <a href="#">URBS-3366</a> )
<a href="#">RELI-3433</a>	Chinese Religions: Unity and Diversity (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3433</a> )
<a href="#">RELI 3434</a>	Japanese Literature of the Spirit World

When departments offer a relevant course coded under a "special topics" or "variable content" designation, the EAST Committee may approve such courses for inclusion within the major or minor.

#### IV. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Chinese Studies (B.S.)

Requirements

Requirements for the major

---



## I. A CORE CURRICULUM IN EAST ASIAN CULTURE

12 credit hours; at least one course from three of the following categories:

### A. Art History, Cinema, and Literature

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ARTH-1310</a>	Introduction to Asian Art: China
<a href="#">CHIN-3312</a>	Chinese Cinema: A Historical and Cultural Perspective
<a href="#">CHIN-3313</a>	Cities of Strangers: Trans-Cultural Chinese Cinema
<a href="#">CHIN-3314</a>	Chinese Literature in Translation
<a href="#">EAST-2315</a>	East Asian Heroes
<a href="#">EAST-2315</a>	Asian Americans and Translingual Identities

### B. Civilization and History

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CHIN-2311</a>	Chinese Civilization
<a href="#">HIST-1320</a>	History of China
<a href="#">HIST-1324</a>	Modern East Asia
<a href="#">HIST-2424</a>	Global China: A History of Migration

### C. Philosophy and Religion

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CHIN-3428</a>	The Philosophies of China (also listed as <a href="#">PHIL-3428</a> )
<a href="#">EAST-2316</a>	The Folk Ecology of Fengshui
<a href="#">PHIL-3428</a>	The Philosophies of China (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3428</a> )
<a href="#">RELI-1330</a>	Asian Religions

### D. Ecological and Environmental Science

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BIOL-1322</a>	Ecology and Biodiversity of China
<a href="#">GEOS-1307</a>	Geology, Resources, and Environmental Issues of China and Southeast Asia

## II. THE CONCENTRATION IN CHINESE STUDIES:

### A. Completion of 21 credit hours of upper division Chinese language and literature courses taught in

## Chinese.

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CHIN-3401</a>	Advanced Chinese I
<a href="#">CHIN-3402</a>	Advanced Chinese II
<a href="#">CHIN-3310</a>	Chengyu Tales
<a href="#">CHIN-3311</a>	Reading Chinese Newspapers
<a href="#">CHIN-4130</a>	Quanqiu Shangwu Wenhua-Zhong-Mei Jiaodian (Global Business Culture)
<a href="#">CHIN-4310</a>	Advanced Conversation and Composition I
<a href="#">CHIN-4311</a>	Advanced Conversation and Composition II
<a href="#">CHIN-4321</a>	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature
<a href="#">CHIN-4322</a>	Readings in Contemporary Chinese Cinema
<a href="#">CHIN-4351</a>	Classical Chinese
<a href="#">CHIN-4390</a>	Reading and Conference
<a href="#">CHIN-4391</a>	Selected Topics
<a href="#">LAC-3113</a>	Reality TV in China
<a href="#">LAC-3114</a>	Zhongguo Gudai Sixiang (Classical Chinese Thought)
<a href="#">LAC-3115</a>	Chinese Popular Songs
<a href="#">LAC-4130</a>	Quanqiu Shangwu Wenhua-Zhong-Mei Jiaodian (Global Business Culture)

or the equivalent study abroad coursework in Chinese.

**B. Completion of 9 credit hours of upper division electives.** At least one course must be taken from each of the following categories. Courses not focused solely on China must contain at least one-third of their content on the subject of China.

### 1. Art History, Communication, History, Political Science, and Religion

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ARTH-3476</a>	Contemporary Chinese Art (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3476</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-3320</a>	The Rise of Modern China (also listed as <a href="#">HIST-3320</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-3433</a>	Chinese Religions: Unity and Diversity (also listed as <a href="#">RELI-3433</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-3343</a>	Chinese Foreign Policy (also listed as <a href="#">PLSI-3343</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-3366</a>	Governance and Public Policy in Contemporary China (also listed as <a href="#">PLSI-3366</a> and <a href="#">URBS-3366</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-3466</a>	Contemporary Chinese Art (also listed as <a href="#">ARTH-3466</a> )

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">COMM-3323</a>	Environmental Communication in Asia
<a href="#">COMM-3324</a>	Popular Culture in Asia
<a href="#">HIST-3320</a>	The Rise of Modern China (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3320</a> )
<a href="#">HIST-3420</a>	Masculinity and Femininity
<a href="#">HIST-4420</a>	Seminar in Asian History
<a href="#">PLSI-3341</a>	East Asian Security
<a href="#">PLSI-3343</a>	Chinese Foreign Policy (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3343</a> )
<a href="#">PLSI-3366</a>	Governance and Public Policy in Contemporary China (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3366</a> and <a href="#">URBS-3366</a> )
<a href="#">RELI-3432</a>	Buddhist Ecology
<a href="#">RELI-3433</a>	Chinese Religions: Unity and Diversity (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3433</a> )
<a href="#">URBS-3366</a>	Governance and Public Policy in Contemporary China (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3366</a> and <a href="#">PLSI-3366</a> )

## 2. Business and Economics

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BUSN-3367</a>	Comparative Views of Modern China (also listed as <a href="#">ECON-3367</a> , <a href="#">CHIN-3367</a> , and <a href="#">URBS-3367</a> )
<a href="#">BUSN-4130</a>	Quanqiu Shangwu Wenhua-Zhong-Mei Jiaodian (Global Business Culture)
<a href="#">BUSN-4364</a>	Internationalizing Intellectual Property (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-4364</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-3330</a>	Global Business Culture (also listed as <a href="#">INTB-3330</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-3367</a>	Comparative Views of Modern China (also listed as <a href="#">BUSN-3367</a> , <a href="#">ECON-3367</a> , and <a href="#">URBS-3367</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-4130</a>	Quanqiu Shangwu Wenhua-Zhong-Mei Jiaodian (Global Business Culture) (also listed as <a href="#">BUSN-4130</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-4364</a>	Internationalizing Intellectual Property (also listed as <a href="#">BUSN 4364</a> )
<a href="#">CHIN-4097</a>	Chinese Internship
<a href="#">ECON-3367</a>	Comparative Views of Modern China (also listed as <a href="#">BUSN-3367</a> , <a href="#">CHIN-3367</a> , and <a href="#">URBS-3367</a> )
<a href="#">INTB-3363</a>	International Business Research
<a href="#">INTB-3330</a>	Global Business Culture (also listed as <a href="#">CHIN-3330</a> )
<a href="#">INTB-4362</a>	International Branding
<a href="#">URBS-3367</a>	Comparative Views of Modern China (also listed as <a href="#">BUSN-3367</a> , <a href="#">CHIN-3367</a> , and <a href="#">ECON-3367</a> )

## III. COMPLETION OF AT LEAST ONE SEMESTER ABROAD IN A CHINESE-SPEAKING COUNTRY.

#### IV. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Admission to Major

### How to apply

---

Full acceptance is granted if the following requirements are met at the time of application:

1. Completion of the fourth semester of an East Asian language, or its equivalent, with a grade of C or better.
2. Completion of the East Asian Studies core curriculum with grades of C or better.

Provisional acceptance may be granted if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Courses

---

### East Asian Studies (EAST)

#### 2000 Level Courses

#### **EAST-2315 EAST ASIAN HEROES**

##### **Description**

This course introduces literary works that have contributed to discourses about heroes in contemporary East Asia. We will study how the portrayals of heroes reflect historical, social, and cultural changes. Classical and early modern literary texts are analyzed in the contexts of contemporary cultural products. Discussions focus on how narratives of heroes have been one of the most indispensable sources for the construction of political and cultural identities. We also examine how narratives about heroes have evolved to express historically and culturally specific experience and agendas. (Offered every year).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

#### **EAST-2316 THE FOLK ECOLOGY OF FENGSHUI**

##### **Description**

This course will survey the environmental history of China, then will delve into the theory and practice of both Form School and Compass School fengshui, and finally will analyze the proposition that fengshui is a type of "folk" ecology. (Offered every other year)

**Credits** 3 credits

---

**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **EAST-2321 ASIAN AMERICANS & TRANSLINGUAL IDENTITIES**

### **Description**

As a panethnicity, Asian Americans are brought together by a linguistic diversity that defies mainstream monolingual paradigms. To many Asian Americans, various degrees of exposures to two or more languages create a translingual dimension in identity formation. By problematizing monolingual paradigms and adopting multi-/translingual conceptual frameworks, this course explores how crossings between languages shape Asian American identities and representations. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Capacities

## Entrepreneurship Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

Roberto Prestigiacomo, M.F.A. , Associate Professor

## Degrees

---

### **Entrepreneurship (Minor)**

#### Overview

The Entrepreneurship minor is designed to cultivate, coordinate, and integrate Trinity's diverse resources for the development and application of more creative entrepreneurial behavior and achievement. It builds on the overlap of three clusters of programs: arts and humanities, science and engineering, and business and social sciences.

The Entrepreneurship minor provides students an interdisciplinary approach to the process of creativity and entrepreneurship. This minor focuses on the process of creativity, opportunity identification and evaluation, design and innovation, financing, strategy, marketing, and new venture development. This minor offers an opportunity for students to form multidisciplinary entrepreneurship project teams (E-Teams) for transforming creative ideas into practical realities, and to interact with alumni entrepreneurs.

Students who wish to go beyond the minimum required of this minor should investigate the possibility of an

---

Interdisciplinary Second Major and prepare an expanded plan that integrates more of these courses. A form that describes the Interdisciplinary Second Major is available in the Office of the Registrar.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

This minor requires twenty-one hours of coursework with at least nine hours at the upper-division level.

#### I. ENTREPRENEURSHIP CORE (14 HOURS)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ENTR 2111</a>	Introduction to Entrepreneurship I
<a href="#">ENTR 2112</a>	Introduction to Entrepreneurship II
<a href="#">ENTR 3340</a>	Innovation, Design, and Entrepreneurship
<a href="#">ENTR 3341</a>	Entrepreneurial Planning and Strategies
<a href="#">ENTR 4360</a>	Entrepreneurial Sales
<a href="#">BUSN 4355</a>	Entrepreneurial Venture Planning

#### II. REQUIRED SUPPORTING COURSES (9 HOURS)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ACCT 1300*</a>	Understanding the Language of Business
<a href="#">ACCT 1301*</a>	Fundamentals of Financial Accounting
<a href="#">MKTG 2301</a>	Principles of Marketing
<a href="#">MGMT 2301</a>	Management Organizations

\*Note: students can take either [ACCT-1300](#) or [ACCT-1301](#).

## Courses

---

### Entrepreneurship (ENTR)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **ENTR-1342 ARTS ENTREPRENEURSHIP MINDSET**

##### **Description**

Artists create! Do they see themselves as entrepreneurs? How do they create value for customer/client? How do they deliver that

---

value to a customer/client? How they capture the worth of that value? Specifically designed for performers, writers, composers, musicians, conductors, designers, painters, photographers, sculptors, theatre directors, artistic directors, actors, poets and other creatives, this class offers a framework, tools, and a community of peers and mentors to develop an entrepreneurial mindset. The students will start from the craft they know, learn the craft they need to create value. Students will examine the breadth of professional opportunities available in the Creative Economy and in the individual's field of arts practice, and explore strategies for pursuing them. (Also listed as THTR 1342).

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## 2000 Level Courses

### ENTR-2111 INTRODUCTION TO ENTREPRENEURSHIP I

#### Description

This course serves as an introduction to entrepreneurship, focusing on the process of brainstorming, recognizing and evaluating entrepreneurial opportunities and developing a preliminary business model around that opportunity. Designed for all majors, prior business experience or previous coursework in business is not required. Students residing in Entrepreneurship Hall should enroll in this class for credit. (Offered every semester)

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

### ENTR-2112 INTRODUCTION TO ENTREPRENEURSHIP II

#### Description

This course serves as an introduction to entrepreneurship, focusing on the process of brainstorming, recognizing and evaluating entrepreneurial opportunities and developing a preliminary business model around that opportunity. Designed for all majors, prior business experience or previous coursework in business is not required. Students residing in Entrepreneurship Hall should enroll in this class for credit. (Offered every semester) Prerequisite: ENTR 2111

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

### ENTR-2191 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

#### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area, and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

### ENTR-2391 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

#### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area, and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

Level Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### ENTR-3095 INTERNSHIP

#### Description

An off-campus internship with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. This structured and supervised professional work experience must be pre-approved and include a relevant deliverable assignment, service, or project for the company or non-profit. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. Must be taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.)  
Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ENTR-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES: JUNIOR LEVEL

#### Description

Independent study under faculty supervision with emphasis on the latest developments in entrepreneurship and preparation of the E-Team projects. May be repeated up to three hours. Prerequisites: GNED 2340 (also listed as ART 2314 and THTR/ENGL/MUSC 2340) and Junior standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ENTR-3195 INTERNSHIP

#### Description

An off-campus internship with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. This structured and supervised professional work experience must be pre-approved and include a relevant deliverable assignment, service, or project for the company or non-profit. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. Must be taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.)  
Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ENTR-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES: JUNIOR LEVEL

#### Description

Independent study under faculty supervision with emphasis on the latest developments in entrepreneurship and preparation of the E-Team projects. May be repeated up to three hours. Prerequisites: GNED 2340 (also listed as ART 2314 and THTR/ENGL/MUSC 2340) and Junior standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ENTR-3291 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

#### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area, and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor



**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENTR-3295 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

An off-campus internship with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. This structured and supervised professional work experience must be pre-approved and include a relevant deliverable assignment, service, or project for the company or non-profit. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. Must be taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENTR-3320 SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND NONPROFIT AGENCIES**

### **Description**

Nonprofit Organizations are key component of civil society. The United States has one of the most vibrant nonprofit communities in the world, and Texas has become a leader in this area creating what is called the third-sector. This course will explore a non-traditional approach to solving community issues with social entrepreneurship over the traditional philanthropic model of a nonprofit organization.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENTR-3340 DESIGN THINKING AND BUSINESS MODEL DESIGN**

### **Description**

Design thinking is a human-centered approach to innovation, anchored in understanding customer and other stakeholders' needs, rapid prototyping, and generating creative ideas. Transforming the way one develops products, services, processes, and organizations, design thinking enables decision making based on what customers really want instead of relying only on historical data or making risky bets based on instinct instead of evidence. Coupled with the Lean Canvas and Business Model Canvas methodology, this course focuses on the human-centered design of business models, prototypes, and the customer discovery process. In this course you will also go through the process of innovation and design for entrepreneurial venture development as an essential step in transforming innovative ideas into reality and ensuring product-solution fit lead to real customer traction. Prerequisite: Prerequisites: GNED 2340 (also listed as ART 2314 and THTR/ENGL/MUSC 2340) and Junior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENTR-3341 ENTREPRENEURIAL PLANNING AND STRATEGIES**

### **Description**

This course focuses on entrepreneurial planning and strategies with emphasis on the areas of financing, management, and marketing. Major topics include attracting seed and growth capital from sources such as individuals, venture capital, investment banking, and government and commercial banks; creating marketing plans for a new venture; entrepreneurial or opportunity oriented management, strategic control, operational functions, and organizational management; short- and long- range planning; and measurement of economic performance. Prerequisite: ENTR 3340

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENTR-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES: JUNIOR LEVEL**

### **Description**

Independent study under faculty supervision with emphasis on the latest developments in entrepreneurship and preparation of the E-Team projects. May be repeated up to three hours. Prerequisites: GNED 2340 (also listed as ART 2314 and THTR/ENGL/MUSC 2340) and Junior standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENTR-3391 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

### **Description**

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area, and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENTR-3395 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

An off-campus internship with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. This structured and supervised professional work experience must be pre-approved and include a relevant deliverable assignment, service, or project for the company or non-profit. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. Must be taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENTR-3495 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

An off-campus internship with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. This structured and supervised professional work experience must be pre-approved and include a relevant deliverable assignment, service, or project for the company or non-profit. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. Must be taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENTR-3595 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

An off-campus internship with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. This structured and supervised professional work experience must be pre-approved and include a relevant deliverable assignment, service, or project for the company or non-profit. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. Must be taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENTR-3695 INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

An off-campus internship with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. This structured and supervised professional work experience must be pre-approved and include a relevant deliverable assignment, service, or project for the company or non-profit. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. A maximum of 6 hours of internship credit may be applied to a Trinity degree. Must be taken Pass/Fail. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor

**Credits**            6 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **ENTR-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL**

### **Description**

Independent Study under faculty supervision with emphasis on completing the major project of the entrepreneurship program. May be repeated for up to three hours. Prerequisite: ENTR 3340 and Senior Standing

**Credits**            1 credit  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **ENTR-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL**

### **Description**

Independent Study under faculty supervision with emphasis on completing the major project of the entrepreneurship program. May be repeated for up to three hours. Prerequisite: ENTR 3340 and Senior Standing

**Credits**            2 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **ENTR-4291 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

### **Description**

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area, and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits**            2 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **ENTR-4360 ENTREPRENEURIAL SALES**

### **Description**

Compared to established firms, startups face significant challenges identifying their ideal customers, personalizing messaging to those audiences, acquiring initial customers and retaining customers. This course examines representative challenges and tools for enabling new ventures the ability to sell. Prerequisites: ENTR 3341

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## ENTR-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

### Description

Independent Study under faculty supervision with emphasis on completing the major project of the entrepreneurship program. May be repeated for up to three hours. Prerequisite: ENTR 3340 and Senior Standing

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## ENTR-4391 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

### Description

Study of a topic or field not covered by other courses. Lower division offerings will provide an introductory approach to a topic. Upper division courses will involve in-depth analysis of a specific area, and will usually require prerequisite courses, at the discretion of the instructor. May be repeated for credit on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

# Environmental Studies Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

Gregory Hazleton, Ph.D. , Program Director , Visiting Assistant Professor, English

Kelly Grey Carlisle, Ph.D. , Associate Professor, English

Amy Foshee Holmes, Ph.D. , Associate Professor, Accounting

Glenn Kroeger, Ph.D. , Associate Professor, Geosciences

Kelly Lyons, Ph.D. , Professor, Biology

Jennifer P. Mathews, Ph.D. , Professor, Sociology and Anthropology

Shana McDermott, Ph.D. , Associate Professor, Economics

Troy Murphy, Ph.D. , Associate Professor, Biology

Judith Norman, Ph.D. , Professor, Philosophy

Richard K. Reed, Ph.D. , Professor, Sociology and Anthropology

David Ribble, Ph.D. , Associate Vice President for Budget & Research, Biology

Heather Sullivan, Ph.D. , Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures

Benjamin Surpless, Ph.D. , Professor, Geosciences

Elizabeth Ward, M.F.A. , Professor, Art and Art History

## Degrees

---

### Environmental Studies (B.A.)

---

## Overview

Environmental Studies is an interdisciplinary major that focuses on the environment and humans' relationship with it. The program incorporates a variety of approaches in the arts and humanities, the natural sciences, social analysis, and social policy. Students may choose an Environmental Studies major to explore the environment from a scientific perspective or to prepare for a career in one of the many fields that seek to monitor, shape, or interpret our relationship with it. Environmental Studies majors have extensive interaction with the natural world in research, class projects, and internships.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the major

The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Environmental Studies are at least 42 credit hours, including at least 18 upper division credit hours, as follows:

#### I. THE INTRODUCTORY COURSE (3 CREDIT HOURS)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ENVI-1301</a>	Introduction to Environmental Studies

#### II. FUNDAMENTALS (13-15 CREDIT HOURS)

In addition to the Introductory Course, the Fundamentals provide foundational knowledge and skills for students engaged in Environmental Studies. Students must take at least one course from each of the categories below.

##### A. Environmental Science

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BIOL-1311</a>	Integrative Biology (with <a href="#">BIOL-1111</a> Introductory Biology Lab)
<a href="#">GEOS-1409</a>	Earth's Environmental Systems

##### B. Environmental Policy

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ANTH-2357</a>	Humans and the Environment
<a href="#">ECON-1311</a>	Principles of Microeconomics

##### C. Environmental Arts and Humanities

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL-1350</a>	Environmental Ethics
<a href="#">CMLT-2350</a>	Science Fiction and the Environment

##### D. Quantitative Skills

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">MATH-1320</a>	Statistical Methods or
<a href="#">GEOS-3408</a>	GIS and Remote Sensing or
<a href="#">URBS-3465/SOCI-3465</a>	Research Methods: GIS

### III. ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE CORE (11-12 CREDIT HOURS)

Take at least 3 of the following:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BIOL-2312</a>	Cells and Cell Systems (with <a href="#">BIOL-2112</a> Cells and Cell Systems Lab)
<a href="#">BIOL-3413</a>	Genes, Phenotypes, and Evolutionary Dynamics
<a href="#">BIOL-3434</a>	Ecology
<a href="#">BIOL-3435</a>	Evolution
<a href="#">BIOL-4351</a>	Conservation Biology
<a href="#">CHEM-2319</a>	Organic Chemistry I (with <a href="#">CHEM-2119</a> Laboratory Methods in Organic Chemistry)
<a href="#">GEOS-2400</a>	Solid Earth Processes
<a href="#">GEOS-2402</a>	Earth Surface Processes
<a href="#">GEOS-3310</a>	Global Climate Change
<a href="#">GEOS-3411</a>	Hydrogeology
<a href="#">GEOS-3421</a>	Environmental Geochemistry

### IV. ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY CORE (6 CREDIT HOURS)

Take at least 2 of the following:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ANTH-3345</a>	International Issues in Health and the Environment (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3345</a> )
<a href="#">BUSN-3314</a>	Sustainability and Corporate Social Responsibility: A Global Concern
<a href="#">ECON-3430</a>	Economics and the Environment (also listed as <a href="#">URBS-3430</a> )
<a href="#">ECON-3334</a>	Urban Economics (also listed as <a href="#">URBS-3334</a> )
<a href="#">PLSI-3413</a>	Policy Analysis and the Policymaking Process
<a href="#">SOCI-3345</a>	International Issues in Health and the Environment (also listed as <a href="#">ANTH-3345</a> )
<a href="#">SOCI-3440</a>	Urban Geography (also listed as <a href="#">URBS-3440</a> )
<a href="#">URBS-3430</a>	Economics and the Environment (also listed as <a href="#">ECON-3430</a> )
<a href="#">URBS-3334</a>	Urban Economics (also listed as <a href="#">ECON-3334</a> )

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">URBS-3440</a>	Urban Geography (also listed as <a href="#">SOCL-3440</a> )

#### V. ENVIRONMENTAL HUMANITIES AND ARTS CORE (6 CREDIT HOURS)

Take at least 2 of the following:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ART-2495</a>	Outdoor Studio
<a href="#">CMLT-2301</a>	World Literature and the Environment
<a href="#">COMM-3323</a>	Environmental Communication in Asia
<a href="#">ENVI-3301</a>	Environmental Literature
<a href="#">RELI-2312</a>	Religion and the Environment

#### VI. BEYOND TRINITY

Although not required for the major, students are encouraged to engage in off-campus internship opportunities or to gain experience writing grants and fundraising to support environmental not-for-profit organizations.

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ALE-3301</a>	Grant Writing and Fundraising
<a href="#">ENVI-4395</a>	Environmental Studies Internship

#### VI. SENIOR SEMINAR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (3 CREDIT HOURS)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ENVI-4301</a>	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies

#### VIII. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Honors Program

## Requirements

---

Environmental Studies majors are eligible to receive Honors if they have completed two semesters of Senior Thesis credit and presented a senior thesis or project, which has been evaluated and approved by Environmental Studies faculty. In addition, students must attain an overall 3.3 grade point average cumulatively and in the major. Prior to registration for their senior year, Environmental Studies Honors candidates must meet with the Environmental Studies program Director and arrange for the faculty thesis director and two additional faculty members to act as an Honors Advisory Committee. Students must submit to the program Director a written request to graduate with Honors in

---

Environmental Studies no later than the first full week of the student's final semester before graduation. The decision to confer or not to confer Honors will be made by the program Director, the Honors Committee and two additional faculty from the Environmental Studies Committee, based on the quality of the written thesis or art work and the oral presentation of that material.

## Environmental Studies (Minor)

### Overview

The Environmental Studies minor is an interdisciplinary study of the Earth's environment and human interaction with that environment. The required courses address environmental issues from natural science, economic, and sociocultural perspectives.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

At least nine hours need to be upper-division courses. In addition, it is recommended that Environmental Studies Minors complete [ENVI-4301](#), Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies.

Given the breadth of this minor, a significant overlap with a student's choice of Pathways courses is both expected and encouraged. To that end, courses that fulfill an understanding are indicated (\*) in the following lists.

Requirements for the minor are listed below, including at least 12 hours of lower division and 9 hours of upper division courses.

#### I. REQUIRED COURSES

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ENVI-1301*</a>	Introduction to Environmental Studies
<a href="#">BIOL-1311*</a>	Integrative Biology
<a href="#">BIOL-1111</a>	Introductory Biology Lab
<a href="#">ECON-1311*</a>	Principles of Microeconomics
<a href="#">GEOS-1409</a>	Earth's Environmental Systems
<a href="#">GEOS-2400</a>	Solid Earth Processes
<a href="#">ECON-3430*</a>	Economics and the Environment (also listed as <a href="#">URBS-3430</a> )

#### II. ONE COURSE FROM THE FOLLOWING LIST (CHECK CATALOG FOR PREREQUISITES)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BIOL-3434</a>	Ecology



Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BIOL-3420</a>	Animal Behavior
<a href="#">CHEM-2319*</a>	Organic Chemistry I
<a href="#">CHEM-2119*</a>	Laboratory Methods in Organic Chemistry
<a href="#">ENGR-2311</a>	Mass and Energy Balances
<a href="#">GEOS-2402</a>	Earth Surface Processes
<a href="#">GEOS-3411</a>	Hydrogeology
<a href="#">GEOS-3408</a>	GIS and Remote Sensing
<a href="#">GEOS-3421</a>	Environmental Geochemistry

**III. ONE COURSE FROM THE FOLLOWING LIST (CHECK CATALOG FOR PREREQUISITES)**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ANTH-2357</a>	Humans and the Environment
<a href="#">ANTH-3464</a>	Morality in the Marketplace
<a href="#">ANTH-4354</a>	Seminar on Primatology
<a href="#">CMLT-2301</a>	World Literature and the Environment
<a href="#">ECON-3334</a>	Urban Economics (also listed as <a href="#">URBS-3334</a> )
<a href="#">ENVI-3301</a>	Environmental Literature
<a href="#">ENVI-4390</a>	Topics in Environmental Policy
<a href="#">HIST-3382</a>	The City in History (also listed as <a href="#">URBS-3305</a> )
<a href="#">PLSI-3413</a>	Policy Analysis and the Policymaking Process
<a href="#">URBS-3305</a>	The City in History (also listed as <a href="#">HIST-3382</a> )
<a href="#">URBS-3334</a>	Urban Economics (also listed as <a href="#">ECON-3334</a> )
<a href="#">ENVI-4301</a>	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies <b>Recommended.</b> The course is available to seniors and may be taken only once for credit.

## Courses

---

### Environmental Studies (ENVI)

#### 1000 Level Courses

## ENVI-1301 INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

### Description

Students study an interdisciplinary approach to environmental inquiry and action, which spans three areas: the natural sciences, social policy, and the humanities. Students engage in readings, discussions, and field trips from biology, geosciences, economics, social justice, art, ethics, and literature. This approach introduces students to the broad field of Environmental Studies and to the specific tracks of the major. (Offered every year.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## ENVI-1305 ADVANCED PLACEMENT CREDIT IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

### Description

Students earning 4 or 5 on the Advanced Placement Test in Environmental Science or earn at least a 5 in the International Baccalaureate Environmental Systems and Societies course will receive AP credit through this course.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

### 2000 Level Courses

## ENVI-2110 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES FIELD SCHOOL

### Description

Students will analyze the changing face of geological systems, flora and fauna, and human society over time and space. Particular attention will be paid to land use over time and space, using skills of the natural sciences and policy analysis, as well as perspectives of art and literature.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## ENVI-2210 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES FIELD SCHOOL

### Description

Students will analyze the changing face of geological systems, flora and fauna, and human society over time and space. Particular attention will be paid to land use over time and space, using skills of the natural sciences and policy analysis, as well as perspectives of art and literature.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## ENVI-2310 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES FIELD SCHOOL

### Description

Students will analyze the changing face of geological systems, flora and fauna, and human society over time and space. Particular attention will be paid to land use over time and space, using skills of the natural sciences and policy analysis, as well as perspectives of art and literature.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### ENVI-3090 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES INDEPENDENT STUDY

**Description**

Individual research in a selected area or of a selected topic. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ENVI-3190 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES INDEPENDENT STUDY

**Description**

Individual research in a selected area or of a selected topic. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### ENVI-3290 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES INDEPENDENT STUDY

**Description**

Individual research in a selected area or of a selected topic. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### ENVI-3301 ENVIRONMENTAL LITERATURE

**Description**

This course introduces students to environmental literature, including traditional nature writing from the nineteenth century to the present and more contemporary literary expressions about environment that reach beyond nature writing. Students will explore how literary works and critical theories help shape environmental understanding and how literary practices relate to other kinds of environmental discourses, such as those in the sciences and policy arenas. (Offered every Spring.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

### ENVI-3310 THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT & WELL-BEING

**Description**

The course introduces students to the benefits of natural environments on human health and well-being. Topics of study include the historical and cultural traditions of human's connections to nature, theoretical frameworks and mechanisms of human/nature connections, implementation of interdisciplinary research agendas, as well as implications for education, health policy, and urban planning. A significant portion of the course will take place in the field, where students will explore local and regional parks, nature-based educational settings, and the practice of forest therapy. While most field work will take place during the 3-hour course time frame, there will be one full-day field trip required, plus additional local field work completed in small groups outside of class time.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Capacities

## **ENVI-3390 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Individual research in a selected area or of a selected topic. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENVI-3490 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Individual research in a selected area or of a selected topic. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENVI-3590 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Individual research in a selected area or of a selected topic. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENVI-3690 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Individual research in a selected area or of a selected topic. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. A project proposal must be submitted to and approved by the professor supervising the research prior to registration. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **ENVI-4195 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Field work experience in a setting arranged and approved by the student, a faculty member of the Environmental Studies Advisory committee, and a non-University institution. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host agency and contact with the professor must be maintained. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENVI-4295 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Field work experience in a setting arranged and approved by the student, a faculty member of the Environmental Studies Advisory committee, and a non-University institution. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host agency and contact with the professor must be maintained. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENVI-4301 SENIOR SEMINAR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

### **Description**

An in-depth synthesis of special topics from the Environmental Studies curriculum, with application to current environmental problems. Student work will integrate the three primary areas of environmental studies: the natural sciences, policy analysis and arts and humanities. Prerequisites: Senior standing

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ENVI-4390 TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY**

### **Description**

The course examines environmental policy as applied to specific cases of environmental problems and natural resource management. Topics vary. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. Prerequisite: Consent of the program chair required

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENVI-4395 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Field work experience in a setting arranged and approved by the student, a faculty member of the Environmental Studies Advisory committee, and a non-University institution. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host agency and contact with the professor must be maintained. A student may repeat the course for a maximum of six semester hours. This course is taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ENVI-4398 THESIS RESEARCH**

### **Description**

Independent scholarly, scientific, or artistic work conducted under the supervision of a faculty thesis director. Course enrollment requires that the student submit a proposal, with the approval of a thesis director, to the Environmental Studies program chair before classes commence in the semester of ENVI 4398 credit. That proposal will be considered for approval by the program chair in consultation with the thesis director before the end of the add-drop period. (Every semester)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## ENVI-4399 THESIS WRITING AND PRESENTATION

### Description

A continuation of student work begun in ENVI 4398. Students are required to complete the project and present their work to students and faculty, the latter including the Environmental Studies program chair, the faculty mentor, and at least two other faculty members. (Every Semester) Prerequisite: Senior status required and ENVI 4398

**Credits**                3 credits  
**Level**                    Upper Division

## Film Studies Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

Patrick Keating, M.F.A., Ph.D. , Program Director , Professor, Communication

Althea Delwiche, Ph.D. , Professor, Communication

Nina Ekstein, Ph.D. , Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures

Jennifer Jacobs Henderson, Ph.D. , Assoc Vice President for Academic Affairs: Student Success, Communication

Rachel Joseph, Ph.D. , Associate Professor, Human Communication and Theatre

Curtis Swope, Ph.D. , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures

Rita E. Urquijo-Ruiz, Ph.D. , Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures

Jie Zhang, Ph.D. , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures

## Degrees

---

### Film Studies (Minor)

#### Overview

The minor in Film Studies is an interdisciplinary program that explores film as a cultural, artistic, and commercial product. Students will have the opportunity to study film principles through theory, history, and practice.

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

The requirements for a minor in Film Studies are as follows:

---

**I. COMPLETE 21 CREDIT HOURS IN THE FOLLOWING DISTRIBUTION:**

**A. FILM-1301 Introduction to Film Studies** (also listed as COMM-1302)

**B. One of the following eight courses:**

Course ID	Course Title
<u>CHIN-3312</u>	Chinese Cinema: a Historical and Cultural Perspective
<u>CHIN-3313</u>	Cities of Strangers: Trans-Cultural Chinese Cinema
<u>FILM-3320</u>	History of World Cinema (also listed as <u>COMM-3320</u> )
<u>ML&amp;L-3311</u>	French Cinema
<u>GRST-3310</u>	German Cinema
<u>ML&amp;L-3344</u>	Russian Cinema
<u>SPAN-3321</u>	Spanish Cinema
<u>SPAN-3322</u>	Spanish American Cinema

**C. Six additional hours** taken from at least two departments or languages from the Study Coursework list.

**D. Three hours from the Practice Coursework list.**

**E. Six hours of electives** chosen from either the Study or Practice Coursework list.

**II. GUIDELINES FOR SELECTION OF COURSEWORK:**

**A. At least nine hours** of coursework in the Film Studies Minor must be upper division.

**B. No more than nine hours of the coursework can be taken from one department** to fulfill the requirements of the minor.

**FILM STUDIES CORE**

**Study Coursework**

Course ID	Course Title
<u>ARTH-3357</u>	History of Photography
<u>ARTH-3448</u>	Caravaggio and Artemisia: Painting, Gender, Fiction, and Film
<u>CHIN-3312</u>	Chinese Cinema: a Historical and Cultural Perspective
<u>CHIN-3313</u>	Cities of Strangers: Trans-cultural Chinese Cinema
<u>CLAS-3311</u>	Ancient Worlds in Film & Television
<u>COMM-3329</u>	Special Topics in Film Studies
<u>FILM-1301</u>	Introduction to Film Studies (required; also listed as <u>COMM-1302</u> )
<u>FILM-3320</u>	History of World Cinema (also listed as <u>COMM-3320</u> )

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3372</u></a>	Black Images in Film
<a href="#"><u>ML&amp;L-3311</u></a>	French Cinema
<a href="#"><u>GRST-3310</u></a>	German Cinema
<a href="#"><u>ML&amp;L-3344</u></a>	Russian Cinema
<a href="#"><u>MUSC-1347</u></a>	Introduction to Film Music
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-3457</u></a>	Philosophy of Film
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-2432</u></a>	Film, Literature, and Politics of the Third World
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-3321</u></a>	Spanish Cinema
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-3322</u></a>	Spanish American Cinema
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3418</u></a>	Religion and Film
<a href="#"><u>THTR-2332</u></a>	Play Structure and Analysis

### Practice Coursework

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>ART-2450</u></a>	Photography I
<a href="#"><u>ART-3450</u></a>	Photography II
<a href="#"><u>ART-3452</u></a>	Photography III
<a href="#"><u>ART-4450</u></a>	Advanced Photography
<a href="#"><u>ART-2452</u></a>	Digital Photography I
<a href="#"><u>ART-4152</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>ART-4252</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>ART-4352</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>ART-4452</u></a>	Advanced Digital Photography
<a href="#"><u>ART-2380</u></a>	Digital Art
<a href="#"><u>ART-3380</u></a>	Advanced Digital Art
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3340</u></a> , <a href="#"><u>COMM-3440</u></a>	Media Writing: Scriptwriting
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3346</u></a>	Video Communication
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-2402</u></a>	Fiction Writing
<a href="#"><u>THTR-1320</u></a>	Introduction to Production Techniques
<a href="#"><u>THTR-1352</u></a>	Acting I
<a href="#"><u>THTR-2310</u></a>	Principles of Design
<a href="#"><u>THTR-2314</u></a>	Principles of Stage Lighting
<a href="#"><u>THTR-2352</u></a>	Acting II: Scene Study



Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">THTR-3340</a>	Directing
<a href="#">THTR-3360</a>	Playwriting

## Courses

---

### Film Studies (FILM)

#### 1000 Level Courses

#### **FILM-1301 INTRODUCTION TO FILM STUDIES**

##### **Description**

This course is an introduction to the artistic, cultural, and scholarly importance of film. The course focuses on the development of film as a complex art form, the evolution of narrative as part of a formal system, the development of the industry and film genres, critical and cultural approaches to film analysis, and the construction of the audience. Students will read excerpts from primary texts as well as more general texts dealing with film interpretation and criticism. (Also listed as COMM 1302.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

#### 3000 Level Courses

#### **FILM-3320 HISTORY OF WORLD CINEMA**

##### **Description**

This course covers the history of world cinema from the 1890s to the present. Topics include the invention of cinema, silent-era film movements, technologies of sound and color, film and ideology, New Wave cinemas around the world, and recent trends in transnational and digital cinema. Close analysis of films from a wide variety of industries and periods, including films from Hollywood, the Soviet Union, Japan, Mexico, India, France, Hong Kong, and Iran. Also listed as COMM 3320.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## Global Latinx Studies Program

---

# Faculty/Staff

---

[Rita E. Urquijo-Ruiz, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Dania E. Abreu-Torres, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Carlos X. Ardavin-Trabanco, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Alan Astro, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[E. Cabral Balreira, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Mathematics  
[Rosana Blanco-Cano, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Norma Elia Cantú, Ph.D.](#) , Norine R. and T. Frank Murchison Distinguished Professor of the Humanities, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Rocio Delgado, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Education  
[Ruben R. Dupertuis, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Religion  
[Mario Gonzalez-Fuentes, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Business Administration  
[Julio Roberto Hasfura-Buenaga, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Mathematics  
[Kelly Lyons, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Biology  
[Pablo A. Martinez, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Jennifer P. Mathews, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Sociology and Anthropology  
[Alfred Montoya, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology  
[Ana Maria Mutis, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Katsuo A. Nishikawa, Ph.D.](#) , Director of the Center for International Engagement, Political Science  
[Kathryn O'Rourke, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Art and Art History  
[Debra Ochoa, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Bladimir Ruiz, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Ricardo Manuel Santos, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Economics  
[David Spener, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Sociology and Anthropology  
[Eugenio Dante Suarez, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Finance and Decision Sciences  
[Curtis Swope, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Angela Tarango, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Religion

## Overview

---

Global Latinx Studies is an interdisciplinary analysis of the Latinx experience from the past to the present, in an interdisciplinary space that includes modern languages, and spans the humanities, the natural sciences, and the social sciences.

Students develop their knowledge of and commitment to Latinx Studies through coursework in leadership development, intercultural capacities, and linguistic fluency as well as disciplinary courses in history, economics, cultural studies, and religion.

In addition, the program fosters close ties between the University and the Latinx community in San Antonio through internships, service-learning, and other opportunities.

# Degrees

---

## Global Latinx Studies (B.A.)

### Overview

The major encompasses, but is not confined to, the communities of the Americas, the Iberian Peninsula, and the Caribbean. It especially focuses on the Latinx diasporas throughout the world, including communities with a shared colonial past with Spain and Portugal.

Majors are strongly encouraged to participate in study-abroad programs.

A signature aspect of the major will be a senior portfolio that ties together the many strands of a Global Latinx major's course of study. This reflects on the interdisciplinary links between at least three different courses and represents the culmination of personal and professional growth in the understanding of Latinx communities in the Americas and beyond.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Global Latinx Studies are as follows:

34 credit hours, at least 18 of which must be upper division.

#### I. LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT:

[SPAN-2302](#) or higher (with a grade of C or better).

#### II. CORE COURSES:

Choose 9 credits from this list of core courses:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ARTH-1412</a>	Art and Architecture of Latin America Since the 16th Century
<a href="#">EDUC-3344</a>	Teaching in the Bilingual Classroom
<a href="#">HIST-1340</a>	Latin American Cultural Traditions
<a href="#">LAC-3343</a>	Relaciones fronteras México-Estados Unidos (bilingual)
<a href="#">GNED-3325</a>	U.S. Latino Experience

---

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>GNE-3326</u></a>	U.S. Latino Cultural and Artistic Expression
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3480</u></a>	United States Latino Religious Practices and Traditions
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-3311</u></a>	Spanish Civilization
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-3312</u></a>	Latin American Civilization

### III. CONCENTRATION IN GLXS STUDIES:

A total of 21 credits from the concentrations listed below. At least 12 credits must be from ONE single concentration.

#### A. History and Society

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-1305</u></a>	Introduction to Pre-historical archaeology
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3356</u></a>	Seminar on Ancient Maya
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3345/SOCI-3345</u></a>	International Issues in Health and the Environment (GLS)
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3449/SOCI-3449</u></a>	Globalization and Social Change
<a href="#"><u>ECON-3341</u></a>	Economic Development of Mexico
<a href="#"><u>ECON-3343/HIST-3384</u></a>	Slavery and the Atlantic Economy
<a href="#"><u>ECON-3346</u></a>	La economía española y la Unión Europea (The Spanish Economy and the European Union)
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1340</u></a>	Latin American Cultural Trad
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3340</u></a>	Latin American Perspectives
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3344</u></a>	Modern Brazil
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3346</u></a>	Modern Mexico
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3336</u></a>	French Empire in the Americas
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3348</u></a>	Latin American Economic History
<a href="#"><u>HIST-4440</u></a>	Seminar in Latin American History
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3333</u></a>	Latin American Politics

And special topics courses as approved by the Faculty Advisory Committee

#### B. Diversity & Social Justice

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3331/SOCI-3331</u></a>	Language, Culture, and Society
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3367</u></a>	South American Indigenous Peoples

Course ID	Course Title
ANTH-3327/SOCI-3327	Race in America ANA
<a href="#">LAC-3106</a>	Los Cubano-Americanos: Cuban Americans: Between Two Worlds

And special topics courses as approved by the Faculty Advisory Committee

### C. Arts and Culture

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ARTH-3454</a>	Mexico City
<a href="#">ARTH-3461</a>	Public Art Across the Border
<a href="#">ARTH-3335/ANTH-3335</a>	Pre-Columbian Art—Mesoamerica
INTL-3134	Culture, Id, & Lang in Brazil
<a href="#">LAC-3308</a>	A Concise 20TH Century History of Latin America Through its Popular Music
<a href="#">LAC-3103</a>	Cultura Popular Espanola
<a href="#">LAC-3109</a>	Madrid: Una Historia Cultural
<a href="#">LAC-3118</a>	History, Resistance, & Rebellion in Chicana/o Music
<a href="#">SPAN-3321</a>	Spanish Cinema
<a href="#">SPAN-3322</a>	Spanish American Cinema
<a href="#">SPAN-3331</a>	Intro to Span Lit Since 1700
<a href="#">SPAN-3332</a>	Intro to Spanish American Lit

And special topics courses as approved by the Faculty Advisory Committee

### IV. SENIOR CAPSTONE:

[GLXS-4100](#) Senior Portfolio (1 credit hour)

### V. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Interdisciplinary Second Major

# Overview

---

The Interdisciplinary Second Major (ISM) allows students to pursue a unique learning path that integrates material from several disciplines. Working with a variety of faculty members, each student designs a comprehensive curriculum for rigorous study of a specific topic or intense training in a closely defined area.

The ISM is designed for students who have already declared a primary major in an existing program. Students may not use the ISM to achieve a second, and different, bachelor's degree.

## Requirements

---

### Requirements for the major

---

1. Each proposed major must have an advisory committee of three faculty members representing two or more different disciplines, one of whom will be chair.
2. The advisory committee will help the student prepare a proposal for the major, select courses, and develop a course that synthesizes the diverse work of the major (normally, an existing three-hour independent study course directed by a member of the faculty advisory committee).
3. In order to submit a proposal for an Interdisciplinary Second Major, a student must have already declared a first major.
4. The proposal should identify at least nine (9) hours of courses that will serve as a core for the major and an array of supporting courses from which the remaining credits will be chosen. In addition, the proposal should identify one synthesis course (at least 3 hours), normally taken during the student's senior year after the core courses have been completed.
5. The minimum number of hours for an interdisciplinary major is thirty-six (36). Of that number, at least eighteen (18) must be upper-division. No more than eighteen (18) hours may be taken from a single discipline. No more than nine (9) hours may be selected from courses that are used towards any other major.
6. The selection of courses must ensure depth in the area of study as well as breadth of exposure to varied perspectives.

## Admission to Major

---

1. A student who wishes to pursue an Interdisciplinary Second major must submit a proposal before the end of the second semester of the junior year. The proposal form may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.
  2. The Interdisciplinary Second Major Committee will consider this proposal and, if approved, will recommend it to the University Curriculum Council for final approval.
  3. The advisory committee will monitor the student's progress toward the major, provide guidance, and evaluate any changes to the course of study.
  4. During the semester in which the student completes the coursework for the major, he or she will make a public presentation to his or her advisory committee in order to demonstrate a mastery of the interdisciplinary topic. This presentation must be organized in conjunction with the student's synthesis course.
-

# International Studies Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Alfred Montoya, Ph.D.](#) , Co-Director , Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology  
[Curtis Swope, Ph.D.](#) , Co-Director , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Dania E. Abreu-Torres, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Anene Ejikeme, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, History  
[Ana Maria Mutis, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures  
[Katsuo A. Nishikawa, Ph.D.](#) , Director of the Center for International Engagement, Political Science  
[David Ribble, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Vice President for Budget & Research, Biology  
[Sussan Siavoshi, Ph.D.](#) , Una Chapman Cox Professor of International Affairs, Political Science  
[Bethany Strunk, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, Biology

## Overview

---

International Studies is an interdisciplinary undergraduate degree program that combines broad approaches to world affairs, foreign language learning, experience abroad, and specialized studies in one of the regional or functional concentrations.

## Degrees

---

### **International Studies (B.A.)**

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

- [Major Requirements](#)
  - [Concentrations: Overview](#)
  - [Concentration: Global Health](#)
  - [Concentration: Diplomacy, Security, War, and Peace Studies](#)
  
  - [Concentration: International Development](#)
  - [The Senior Year Experience](#)
  - [Courses in the Cultures and Languages Across the Curriculum Program](#)
-

## Major Requirements

---

The requirements for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in International Studies are as follows:

### I. PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

**A. No fewer than 33 credit hours, at least 21 of which must be upper-division.**

**B. Advanced Language study** (at least 6 upper division hours in the same language).

**C. One of the following courses:** [HIST-3469](#) (U.S. Foreign Relations), [PLSI-1342](#) (International Politics), or [ANTH-3349/SOCI-3349](#) (Globalization and Social Change).

**D. Completion of** [INTL-1300](#) (Introduction to Intercultural Competence), [INTL-1301](#) (Introduction to International Studies), and [INTL-1305](#) (Ethics in International Engagement and Development).

**E. Completion of** [INTL-4104](#) (Senior Portfolio).

**F. Completion of any concentration** (15-18 hours including courses taken while abroad).

**G. At least one semester abroad in a program approved by the International Studies Committee.**

International Studies concentrations are individual programs of study designed by students in consultation with the assigned adviser. A student may propose courses from the concentration list (below), or with the approval of the adviser and program director, from among courses taken abroad or unlisted courses taken while at Trinity.

While not required, students may select the Internship Course option ([INTL-4001](#), [INTL-4101](#), [INTL-4201](#), [INTL-4301](#), [INTL-4401](#), [INTL-4501](#), [INTL-4601](#) ; maximum 3 hours).

While not required, [INTL-4000](#), [INTL-4100](#), [INTL-4200](#), [INTL-4300](#), (Senior Research Project) may be taken by students wishing to pursue an international studies project independently or in conjunction with an upper division course.

Students are strongly encouraged to take courses in the Languages Across the Curriculum Program.

### II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

---

## The Concentrations

International Studies concentrations are individual programs of study that are designed by students in consultation with the appropriate concentration adviser. A student may substitute courses taken abroad or special offerings that are not shown on the lists upon recommendation of the adviser and approval by the program director.

Concentrations and Faculty (\*concentration coordinator and head adviser):

- **Diplomacy, Security, War, and Peace Studies:** Associate Professor Dr. Lauren Turek\*
-



- **Global Health:** Professors Alfred Montoya\*, Jonathan King, Benjamin Sosnaud
- **International Development:** Professor Katsuo Nishikawa Chávez\*

## Global Health

### (Professor Alfred Montoya\*, Jonathan King, Benjamin Sosnaud)

Description: Increasing international connectedness, local, regional, and international conflicts, and global climate change are contributing factors to morbidity and mortality around the globe. This concentration deals with the biology of disease as well as the social, political, and economic conditions that structure disease distributions among given populations around the world. Global Health captures the intersections of human processes and nature, seeking to understand the origins and drivers of, and solutions for, population health issues.

Students in the Global Health Concentration will learn how the tools and approaches of the social sciences, humanities, and natural sciences can be used to address global health challenges, as well as to analyze the effectiveness of global health policy. Students graduating from this concentration will be prepared to pursue a variety of opportunities in the global and public health fields.

The basic requirements for the International Studies major are listed above (“The Major.”) To complete the Global Health Studies concentration within this major, students must take: [INTL-3301](#) Global Health, a minimum of 15 hours, at least nine of which must be upper division, and at least one class in each of the following topical areas: Social Sciences, Humanities, Natural Sciences, and Methods.

### Social Sciences

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ANTH-3345</a>	International Issues in Health and the Environment (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3345</a> )
<a href="#">ANTH-3355</a>	HIV/AIDS: Nature, Power, Populations (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3355</a> )
<a href="#">SOCI-2339</a>	Health, Illness, and Society (also listed as <a href="#">ANTH-2339</a> )
<a href="#">SOCI-3345</a>	International Issues in Health and the Environment (also listed as <a href="#">ANTH-3345</a> )
<a href="#">SOCI-3355</a>	HIV/AIDS: Nature, Power, Populations (also listed as <a href="#">ANTH-3355</a> )
<a href="#">ANTH-2339</a>	Health, Illness, and Society (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-2339</a> )
<a href="#">ANTH-3427</a>	Race in America (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3427</a> )
<a href="#">ANTH-3448</a>	Modern South Asia: India, Pakistan, and Beyond
<a href="#">ANTH-3449</a>	Globalization and Social Change (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3449</a> )
<a href="#">ANTH-3452</a>	Global Cities: Africa, Asia, and the Americas
<a href="#">ANTH-3464</a>	Morality in the Marketplace
<a href="#">ANTH-3445</a>	Understanding Refugees (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3445</a> and <a href="#">URBS-3445</a> )
<a href="#">ECON-3333</a>	Health Economics
<a href="#">ECON-3343</a>	Slavery and the Atlantic Economy (also listed as <a href="#">HIST-3343</a> )

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>INTL-3316</u></a>	Gender, Race and Healthcare in Contemporary Cuba
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-1331</u></a>	Global Politics
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3333</u></a>	Latin American Politics
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3334</u></a>	State, Society, and Change in the Middle East
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3441</u></a>	East Asian Security
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3448</u></a>	International Human Rights
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-4341</u></a>	International Political Economy
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3403</u></a>	Death and Beyond
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-1110</u></a>	Service Learning: Homelessness
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-1310</u></a>	The Urban Experience
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-2311</u></a>	Sociology of Gender
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-3327</u></a>	Race in America
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-3329</u></a>	Sexuality and Society
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-3428</u></a>	Gender Transgressions
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-3440</u></a>	Urban Geography (also listed as <a href="#"><u>URBS-3440</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-3445</u></a>	Understanding Refugees (also listed as <a href="#"><u>ANTH-3445</u></a> and <a href="#"><u>URBS-3445</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>URBS-3440</u></a>	Urban Geography (also listed as <a href="#"><u>SOCI-3440</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>URBS-3445</u></a>	Understanding Refugees (also listed as <a href="#"><u>ANTH-3445</u></a> and <a href="#"><u>SOCI-3445</u></a> )

## Humanities

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1300</u></a>	The African Experience
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1324</u></a>	Modern East Asia
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1351</u></a>	The Modern Middle East
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3343</u></a>	Slavery and the Atlantic Economy (also listed as <a href="#"><u>ECON-3343</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-1350</u></a>	Environmental Ethics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-1354</u></a>	Ethics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-2456</u></a>	Applied Ethics
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-3459</u></a>	Biomedical Ethics
<a href="#"><u>WAGS-2351</u></a>	Introduction to Queer Studies

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">WAGS-2352</a>	Introduction to Gender Studies
<a href="#">WAGS-3401</a>	The History of Sexuality

## Natural Sciences

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BIOL-2306</a>	Infectious Diseases
<a href="#">BIOL-3413</a>	Genes, Phenotypes, and Evolutionary Dynamics
<a href="#">BIOL-1322</a>	Ecology and Bioconservation in China

## Methods

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ANTH-3460</a>	Research Methods: Applied Social Statistics (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3460</a> )
<a href="#">MATH-1320</a>	Statistical Methods
<a href="#">PSYC-2401</a>	Statistics and Methods I
<a href="#">SOCI-3460</a>	Research Methods: Applied Social Statistics (also listed as <a href="#">ANTH-3460</a> )
<a href="#">ALE-3301</a>	Grant Writing and Fundraising
<a href="#">ANTH-3465</a>	Research Methods: GIS (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3465</a> )

## Diplomacy, Security, War, and Peace Studies

### (Associate Professor Dr. Lauren Turek\*)

Description: The Concentration in Diplomacy, Security, War, and Peace Studies offers students the opportunity to develop a cultural, historical, and political perspective on the interactions among nations. Students will focus on issues surrounding international cooperation, international law, and foreign policy. The concentration emphasizes topics related to international organizations, human rights, economic relations, as well as historical and cultural analyses of the political interactions of nations around the globe.

The basic requirements for the international studies major are listed above ("The Major"). To complete the concentration in Diplomacy, Security, War, and Peace Studies within this major, students must take the following courses:

#### A. [PLSI-1342](#) International Politics

#### B. Research Methods (one of the following courses):

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ANTH-3460</a>	Research Methods: Applied Social Statistics (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3460</a> )
<a href="#">MATH-1320</a>	Statistical Methods

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>PSYC-2401</u></a>	Statistics and Methods I
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-3460</u></a>	Research Methods: Applied Social Statistics (also listed as <a href="#"><u>ANTH-3460</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>ALE-3301</u></a>	Grant Writing and Fundraising
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3465</u></a>	Research Methods: GIS (also listed as <a href="#"><u>SOCI-3465</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3372</u></a>	Research Methods in Political Science

**C. No fewer than 15 credit hours**, at least nine of which must be upper division, distributed across the following topical areas:

**Humanities** (at least two courses)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-2330</u></a>	Conflict and Human Communication
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-3372</u></a>	Intercultural Communication
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-3374</u></a>	International Communication
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-4350</u></a>	Political Communication
<a href="#"><u>CMLT-2301</u></a>	World Literature and the Environment
<a href="#"><u>CHIN-3330</u></a>	Global Business Culture
<a href="#"><u>CHIN-4364</u></a>	Internationalizing Intellectual Property
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1300</u></a>	The African Experience
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1324</u></a>	Modern East Asia
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1335</u></a>	Modern Europe
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1340</u></a>	Latin American Cultural Tradition
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1351</u></a>	The Modern Middle East
<a href="#"><u>HIST-2432</u></a>	European Frontiers 1868-Present
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3400</u></a>	Gender Matters in African History
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3304</u></a>	Religion in African History
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3320</u></a>	The Rise of Modern China
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3426</u></a>	Race and Ethnicity in East Asia
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3334</u></a>	Modern Germany
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3338</u></a>	History of the Holocaust
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3439</u></a>	The World War II Era
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3340</u></a>	Latin American Perspectives

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3344</u></a>	Modern Brazil
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3346</u></a>	Modern Mexico
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3468</u></a>	Latin American Economic History
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3452</u></a>	Modern History of Syria
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4427</u></a>	Literature of the Holocaust

**Social Sciences** (at least two courses)

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-1301</u></a>	Introduction to Anthropology
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3345</u></a>	International Issues in Health and the Environment
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3449</u></a>	Globalization & Social Change
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3445/SOCI-3445/URBS-3445</u></a>	Understanding Refugees
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-1316</u></a>	People and Places in Global Context
<a href="#"><u>ECON-1311</u></a>	Principles of Microeconomics
<a href="#"><u>ECON-1312</u></a>	Principles of Macroeconomics
<a href="#"><u>ECON-3318</u></a>	The Global Economy
<a href="#"><u>ECON-3340</u></a>	Economic Growth and Development
<a href="#"><u>ECON-3347</u></a>	International Trade
<a href="#"><u>INTB-2301</u></a>	International Business Environment
<a href="#"><u>INTB-3361</u></a>	International Business Law
<a href="#"><u>INTB-3330</u></a>	Global Business Culture
<a href="#"><u>INTL-3357</u></a>	Contemporary Japanese Politics and Society
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-1331</u></a>	Global Politics
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-1342</u></a>	International Politics
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-1361</u></a>	Politics & Morality
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-2432</u></a>	Film, Literature, and Politics of the Third World
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3333</u></a>	Latin American Politics
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3434</u></a>	State, Society, and Change in the Middle East
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3435</u></a>	Global City Berlin*
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3441</u></a>	East Asian Security

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PLSI-3442</a>	International Law
<a href="#">PLSI-3446</a>	War and Alliance
<a href="#">PLSI-3447</a>	International Criminal Justice*
<a href="#">PLSI-3448</a>	International Human Rights
<a href="#">PLSI-3430</a>	European Politics
<a href="#">PLSI-4341</a>	International Political Economy
<a href="#">PLSI-3444</a>	The Middle East and the World
<a href="#">PLSI-3441</a>	East Asian Security

**Environmental Studies** (at least one course)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ENVI-1301</a>	Introduction to Environmental Studies
<a href="#">ENVI-3301</a>	Environmental Literature
<a href="#">GEOS-1307</a>	Geology, Resources, and Environmental Issues of China and Southeast Asia
<a href="#">GEOS-1409</a>	Earth's Environmental Systems
<a href="#">GEOS-3310</a>	Global Climate Change

## International Development

**(Professor Katsuo Nishikawa Chávez\*)**

Description: Students in the International Development concentration will gain a deep understanding of issues that communities face in the pursuit of development. Students will study contemporary social issues and foundational theories of development. To complement this knowledge, students will gain the practical skills needed to run a Social Change Organization (SCO). SCOs may include non-profits, social enterprises, Benefit Corporations, or related organizations that have a primary goal of creating social value.

The basic requirements for the International Studies major are listed above ('The Major'). To complete the International Development concentration within this major, students must take a minimum of 15 credit hours, at least nine of which must be upper division, distributed across the following topical areas:

**A. Research Methods** (at least three credits)

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ANTH-3365</a>	Research Methods: GIS (also listed as SOCI-3365)
<a href="#">ANTH-3460/SOCI-3460/URBS-3460</a>	Research Methods: Applied Social Statistics
<a href="#">HCOM-3354/COMM-3354</a>	Quantitative Research Methods

**Course ID**PLSI-3372**Course Title**

Research Methods in Political Science

**B. Contemporary Issues and Critical Understanding** (at least six credits)**Course ID****Course Title**

<u>ANTH-3427/SOCI-3427</u>	Race in America
<u>ANTH3345/SOCI-3345</u>	International Issues in Health and the Environment
<u>ANTH-3431/SOCI-3431</u>	Language, Culture, & Society
<u>ANTH-3449/SOCI-3449</u>	Globalization & Social Change
<u>ANTH-3445/SOCI-3445/URBS-3445</u>	Understanding Refugees
<u>ECON-1311</u>	Principles of Microeconomics
<u>ECON-1312</u>	Principles of Macroeconomics
ECON-3318	The Global Economy
<u>ECON-3330/URBS-3330</u>	Economics and the Environment
<u>ECON-3334/URBS-3334</u>	Urban Economics
<u>ECON-3340</u>	Economic Growth and Development
<u>ENVI-4390</u>	Topics in Environmental Policy
<u>GEOS-3310</u>	Global Climate Change
<u>INTL-3315/BUSN-3315/ECON-3315/GEOS-3315/PLSI-3315</u>	Iceland-It's Unique Geological, Economic and Cultural History
<u>INTL-3357</u>	Contemporary Japanese Politics and Society
<u>PHIL-2456</u>	Applied Ethics
<u>PLSI-1331</u>	Global Politics
<u>PLSI-2432</u>	Film, Literature, and Politics of the Third World
<u>PLSI-3431</u>	Comparative Political Economy of North America, Europe, and East Asia
<u>PLSI-3448</u>	International Human Rights
<u>PLSI-4341</u>	International Political Economy
<u>RELI-1330</u>	Asian Religions
<u>RELI-3431</u>	The Hindu Tradition
<u>RELI-3442</u>	Global Christianities
RELI-3443	Islamic Worlds

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-1110</u></a>	Service Learning: Homelessness
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-1301</u></a>	Introduction to Sociology
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-1316/URBS-1316</u></a>	People and Places in Global Context
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-2311</u></a>	Sociology of Gender
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-2314</u></a>	Social Problems and Human Values
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-2328/URBS-2328</u></a>	Social Inequality
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-3313</u></a>	Social Movements
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-3343/URBS-3343/CLAC-3343</u></a>	Relaciones fronterizas Mexico-Estados Unidos (bilingue)
<a href="#"><u>UBRS-1310/SOCI-1310</u></a>	The Urban Experience
<a href="#"><u>URBS-3416/PLSI-3416</u></a>	Urban Politics
<a href="#"><u>WAGS-2310</u></a>	Introduction to Women's Studies
<a href="#"><u>WAGS-2350</u></a>	Introduction to Feminist Theory

**C. Social Change Organization (SCO) in Practice** (at least six credits)

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>ACCT-1300</u></a>	Understanding the Language of Business
<a href="#"><u>ALE-3301</u></a>	Grant Writing & Fundraising
<a href="#"><u>BUSN-1359/PHIL-1359</u></a>	Professional Ethics
<a href="#"><u>BUSN-2101</u></a>	Corporate Social Responsibility and Human Values
<a href="#"><u>BUSN-3340/CLAC-3340</u></a>	Doing Business in Latin America
<a href="#"><u>BUSN-4301</u></a>	Strategic Management
<a href="#"><u>CHIN-3330/INTB-3330</u></a>	Global Business Culture
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3322</u></a>	International Communication
<a href="#"><u>ENTR-2111</u></a>	Introduction to Entrepreneurship I
<a href="#"><u>ENTR-3341</u></a>	Entrepreneurial Planning & Strategies
<a href="#"><u>ENTR-3391</u></a>	Special Topics in Innovation and Entrepreneurship
<a href="#"><u>FNCE-3301</u></a>	Corporate Finance
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-1170</u></a>	Leadership Academy
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-1333</u></a>	Public Speaking
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-3360</u></a>	Communicating in Small Groups & Teams



Course ID	Course Title
HCOM-2330	Conflict and Human Communication
<a href="#">HCOM-3362</a>	Organizational Communication
<a href="#">HCOM-3364</a>	Communication and Effective Leadership
<a href="#">HCOM-3372</a>	Intercultural Communication
<a href="#">INTB-2301</a>	International Business Environment
<a href="#">MGMT-2301</a>	Management of Organizations
<a href="#">MGMT-3372</a>	Organizational Behavior
<a href="#">MKTG-2301</a>	Principles of Marketing

## The Senior Experience

The Senior Experience offers various ways for students to reflect on and unify their interdisciplinary coursework in International Studies.

## Courses in the Cultures and Languages Across the Curriculum Program

Qualified Trinity students are eligible to enroll in the Cultures and Languages across the Curriculum (CLAC) Program, which gives them practice in using professional and academic Spanish, Portuguese, Chinese, Russian, German, or French in special courses in the humanities, social, and natural sciences. Some of these courses are coordinated with existing upper-division courses that are taught in English, and students may enroll in both. Other CLAC courses are taught separately as “stand-alone” courses. All CLAC courses make extensive use of the target foreign language and most use it as the medium of instruction. Offerings vary from semester to semester and are listed in the preregistration course schedule under International Studies.

Students may earn a Spanish across the Curriculum certification by successfully completing advanced work in Spanish and a series of courses listed in the Spanish across the Curriculum program. This certification will be indicated on the student’s official transcript. The requirements are:

- [SPAN-3301](#) (Advanced Grammar) or the equivalent
- 3 credit hours of upper-division Spanish electives

4 Spanish across the Curriculum courses or 7 credit hours in Spanish across the Curriculum courses.

## International Studies (Minor)

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

1. Completion of no fewer than 21 credit hours. At least 9 hours shall be lower division; at least 12 hours must be upper division.
2. The lower division sequence in an appropriate foreign language (the equivalent of four college semesters).
3. One of the following courses: [HIST-3469](#) (U.S. Foreign Relations), [PLSI-1342](#) (International Politics), or ANTH-3349/SOCI-3349 (Globalization and Social Change).
4. Completion of [INTL-1301](#) (Introduction to International Studies), and [INTL-1305](#) (Ethics in International Engagement and Development).
5. Concentrations (12-15 hours including courses taken while abroad). International Studies concentrations are individual programs of study designed by students in consultation with the appropriate assigned adviser. A student may select courses from the concentration list (below), or with the approval of the adviser and program director, from among courses taken abroad or unlisted courses taken while at Trinity.
6. At least one semester abroad program approved by the International Studies committee or alternatively an approved summer program or a "beyond the classroom program." Summer programs or "beyond the classroom programs" listed in the concentrations are clearly marked with an asterisk. A student may propose an unlimited summer program or beyond the classroom program taken at Trinity with the approval of the adviser and program director.

While not required, students may select the Internship Course option ([INTL-4001](#), [INTL-4101](#), [INTL-4201](#), [INTL-4301](#), [INTL-4401](#), [INTL-4501](#), [INTL-4601](#); maximum 3 hours).

## Courses

---

### Culture and Languages Across the Curriculum (CLAC)

#### 2000 Level Courses

#### **CLAC-2101 BIBLICAL HEBREW**

##### **Description**

The primary goal of this course is to introduce students to ancient Hebrew so they will be able to read parts of the Hebrew Bible in the original language. This course begins with an introduction to the Hebrew alphabet and vowel system and therefore requires no prior knowledge of Hebrew. (Same as RELI 2101)

**Credits**            1 credit

**Level**                Lower Division

#### 3000 Level Courses

---

## **CLAC-3101 MUJERES CINEASTAS DE ESPAÑA Y LAS AMÉRICAS**

### **Description**

An exploration of themes of gender, sexuality, and identity as approached by the most distinguished women filmmakers in Spain and the Americas. The films covered in this course do not duplicate any materials covered in SPAN 3321 or SPAN 3331. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or equivalent

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3102 EN BLANCO Y NEGRO: RAZA Y CINE EN AMERICA LATINA**

### **Description**

An examination and analysis of Latin American films in terms of the performance and representation of race. The course introduces discourses of whiteness and mestizaje in terms of the hierarchies and social expectations that they advanced through film. Course is taught entirely in Spanish. Prerequisites: SPAN 2302 or equivalent

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3103 CULTURA POPULAR ESPANOLA (SPANISH POPULAR CULTURE)**

### **Description**

Spanish Popular Culture focuses on recent cultural production that includes film, television, periodicals, and recently published literature. This course is taught in Spanish and students will gain practice in reading, writing, speaking, and listening comprehension. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302, the equivalent, or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3104 LA EXPERIENCIA LATINA EN LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS (THE U.S. LATINO EXPERIENCE)**

### **Description**

An examination of the historical experience and cultural expression of the Latino population of the United States, with attention to the role of U.S. foreign policy in creating Latino communities, the impact of domestic policy on the various subgroups, the evolution of U.S. Latino cultural expression, and the changing relationship of Latinos to U.S. society and its institutions. This course will be taught entirely in Spanish and is designed to accompany GNED 3325. Prerequisites SPAN 2302, the equivalent, or the consent of the instructor; and students must have completed, or be enrolled in, GNED 3325.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3105 LA OPINION PUBLICA DEL IN MIGRANTE: TRABAJO DE CAMPO SOBRE MIGRACION MEXICANA (PUBLIC OPINION OF IMMIGRANTS: FIELDWORK ON MEXICAN MIGRATION)**

### **Description**

This course combines the study of issues surrounding the immigration debate in the United States with training in the design of field experiments and the methods of survey research. Students participate in empirical research by conducting surveys in Spanish. This course will be conducted entirely in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302, the equivalent, or consent of the Instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## CLAC-3106 LOS CUBANO-AMERICANOS

### Description

This course explores significant cultural, artistic, cinematic, musical, sociopolitical, and literary representations from 1960 to the present. A principal objective is to analyze and deconstruct stereotypes about Cuban-Americans. This course is taught in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302, the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## CLAC-3108 TRADICIONES CULTURALES EN AMÉRICA LATINA

### Description

This is a companion course to HIST 1340, Latin American Cultural Traditions. It offers students the opportunity to augment the themes of the course through the perspectives of Spanish language authors who write about personal and/or national histories. Readings will be in Spanish, but discussions will be in both English and Spanish depending on the proficiency of class members. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or equivalent Corequisite: Concurrent or previous enrollment in HIST 1340

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## CLAC-3109 MADRID: UNA HISTORIA CULTURAL

### Description

This course explores significant cultural, cinematic, musical, sociopolitical, urban, theoretical, and literary representations of the city of Madrid. The interdisciplinary approach draws on film, music, and television as well as literary, critical, and theoretical texts. Prerequisites: SPAN 2302 or equivalent

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## CLAC-3110 LA MUSICA POPULAR LATINOAMERICANA (LATIN AMERICAN POPULAR MUSIC)

### Description

A study of Latin American culture through popular music, this course will explore both musical forms and lyrics. Musical forms include bolero, tango, balada, cumbia, salsa, rumba, merengue. The multilayered messages in the lyrics will be analyzed for social and political insights into Latin American culture. This course will be conducted entirely in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302, the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## CLAC-3111 NARODY ROSSII (THE PEOPLES OF RUSSIA)

### Description

A companion course to ML&L 3342, which introduces Russian culture from medieval through modern times, including not only the Russians, but also the peoples of southern and eastern Russia. The course will emphasize religion, folklore, and art through a series of short Russian-language readings and weekly discussions. The course will be conducted entirely in Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 2302 or the equivalent. INTL 3111 is designed to be taken concurrently with ML&L 3342, (The Peoples of Russia), although it may be taken separately with consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3112 SHANGYE ZHONGWEN (THE PRACTICE OF BUSINESS IN CHINA)**

### **Description**

A study of cultural concepts and customs that have influenced contemporary Chinese business practices and behaviors, through the use of readings and weekly discussions. The course will be conducted entirely in Chinese. Prerequisite: CHIN 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3113 REALITY TV IN CHINA**

### **Description**

This course explores Chinese language, society, and culture through the lens of reality television audition tapes submitted to "Chinese Idol." Video clips are unscripted and spontaneous conversations that represent individuals from a variety of social, economic, and cultural backgrounds. (Offered every other year). Prerequisites: CHIN 2302 or equivalent

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3114 ZHONGGUO GUDAI SIXIANG (CLASSICAL CHINESE THOUGHT)**

### **Description**

A study of traditional Chinese thought as manifested in the language of selected classical texts of history, philosophy, poetry, and religion. All readings will be conducted in classical Chinese. No prior knowledge of Chinese is required. Co-requisite: Simultaneous enrollment in a Chinese civilization, literature, history, philosophy, political science, or religion course, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3115 CHINESE POPULAR SONGS**

### **Description**

An examination of Chinese popular songs and music videos as cultural texts to develop listening, conversation, oral presentation, writing, reading, and online research skills. Genres explored may include Mandopop, Tawain Hip-Hop, and Chinese Rock 'n Roll. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: CHIN 2302 or equivalent.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3118 HISTORIA, RESISTENCIA, Y REBELION EN LA MUSICA CHICANA (HISTORY, RESISTANCE, AND REBELLION IN CHICANA/O MUSIC)**

### **Description**

A study of important historical events and issues of resistance against racism, classism, and the economic exploitation of Chicanas and Chicanos through samples of the music produced by them throughout the 20th century. The course will analyze both musical forms and lyrics. The musical genres will include corridos (ballads), Pachuca and Pachuco (zootsuiter) music, Rock 'n' Roll, Civil Rights movement music, Chicana/o Punk, Mariachi, Tejano, and Conjunto music among other styles. This course will be conducted entirely in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or equivalent.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3119 IDENTIDADES JUVENILES EN LATINOAMERICA: MUSICA**

## **CONTEMPORANEA Y EXPRESIONES ARTISTICAS URBANAS (YOUTH IDENTITIES IN LATIN AMERICA: CONTEMPORARY MUSIC AND URBAN ARTISTIC EXPRESSION)**

### **Description**

This course will examine how contemporary music from different Latin American singers (or groups) and popular arts play a significant role in the process through which youth cultures configure their worlds. The class will be exclusively in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or the equivalent.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3120 INQUISICIÓN/HOY: 4 JUDÍOS MONTERREY**

### **Description**

An exploration of various aspects of the "judeomexicana" (Mexican Jewish) experience in two key periods: the most repressive (the Inquisition) and the most florescent (the contemporary republic). This exploration will procede primarily by exploring four key players, all of whom are connected to the city of Monterrey. (Offered every other semester.) Prerequisite: SPAN 2302 or equivalent

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3123 DEUTSCHE POLITIK (GERMAN POLITICS)**

### **Description**

This course offers an overview of German politics. It seeks to familiarize students with important theories about, actors, and institutions in, and developments of German politics. After completing the course students should feel confident and comfortable conversing about German politics with German-speaking instructors. Prerequisite: GERM 2302, or the equivalent, or consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3124 L'HISTOIRE FRANCAISE: UN PARCOURS CINEMATOGRAPHIQUE (FRENCH HISTORY THROUGH FILM)**

### **Description**

Moving chronologically through the centuries, this course will explore key historical moments in French culture through film. This course will be conducted entirely in French. Prerequisite: French 2302 or the equivalent

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3125 RUSSIAN BASICS: LANGUAGE AND CULTURE FOR NON-SPECIALISTS**

### **Description**

INTL 3125 offers an introduction to Russian language and culture for non-specialists. Topics include the Cyrillic alphabet, basics of Russian grammar and pronunciation, and Russian bibliographic, computing and conversation skills. INTL 3125 is open to all students and has no prerequisites.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3126 ISTORIIA ROSSII (THE HISTORY OF RUSSIA) NON-SPECIALISTS**

### **Description**

A companion course to ML&L 3345 (The History of Russia), which provides a survey of major historical events from the 9th to the 21st century in Russia including Medieval Rus', the Russian Empire, the Soviet Union, and the Russian Federation. The course will emphasize major historical events and their impact on modern Russian culture. It will be conducted entirely in Russian and count toward the Russian major. CLAC 3126 is designed to be taken concurrently with ML&L 3345, although it may also be taken separately. (Offered every year.) Prerequisites: RUSS 2302 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3133 LA REPUBLICA DOMINICANA: UNA INTRODUCCION (AN INTRODUCTION TO THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC)**

### **Description**

As an introduction to the Dominican Republic, this course includes information on the history, politics, economy, society, literature, arts, and culture of the island nation. The course draws on academic and literary texts in Spanish, as well as on slides, audiovisual recordings, food, and other resources to explore the various themes. This course will be entirely conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302, the equivalent, or consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3134 CULTURE, IDENTITY, AND LANGUAGE IN CONTEMPORARY BRAZIL**

### **Description**

In this course we will critically examine iconic representations of Brazilian identity, including choro, samba, Afro-Raggae, and Cinema Novo, all of which have served as significant forms of self-expression within the broader framework of Brazilian culture. Through this examination, students will develop a deeper appreciation of Brazilian culture that goes beyond the stereotypical images of Brazil as the tropical land of Carnival and the country of soccer. Although the medium of instruction of this class is Spanish, students will develop reading skills in Brazilian Portuguese using their knowledge of Spanish.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3301 PARIS: THE BIOGRAPHY OF A CITY (PARIS: LA BIOGRAPHIE D'UNE VILLE)**

### **Description**

This course covers the political, social, economic, and cultural history of Paris from the Middle Ages to the present. The course draws on a variety of sources in French, including film and television. Prerequisite: FREN 3305, 3306 or the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3308 UNA BREVE HISTORIA DE AMERICA LATINA EN EL SIGLO XX A TRAVES DE SU MUSICA POPULAR (A CONCISE 20TH CENTURY HISTORY OF LATIN AMERICA THROUGH ITS POPULAR MUSIC)**

### **Description**

This 3-hour regular course will survey major events and characters that have shaped Latin American history in the 20th century using musical renditions deeply rooted in the collective memory of Latin Americans. Prerequisite: SPAN 2302

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3309 SPAIN IN THE U.S.**

### **Description**

From language to architecture to place names and entertainment, Spain's influence runs the gamut in the United States. This course, which will be taught in Spanish, intends to take a closer look at these long-running connections and trace the historical, cultural, intellectual and social presence of Spain in the United States since the beginning of the sixteenth century, when the first Spanish explorers arrived, to present day. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: SPAN 2302, the equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3340 HACIENDO NEGOCIOS EN LATINOAMERICA (DOING BUSINESS IN LATIN AMERICA)**

### **Description**

This course is both a language and an applied business course. On the language part, it is intended to increase the Spanish proficiency in reading, writing, and speaking. The other aspect of the course includes a thorough understanding of cultural, political, and economic aspects of the Latin American business environment. Moreover, the course will immerse the student in the intricacies of exporting to, importing from, establishing a new business in, or operating a foreign branch in a Latin American country. Prerequisites: ECON 1311, Spanish proficiency, and consent of instructor. (Also listed as BUSN 3340.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **CLAC-3343 RELACIONES FRONTERIZAS MEXICO-ESTADOS UNIDOS (BILINGUE)**

### **Description**

In the seminar we will examine a variety of social, cultural, political, and economic phenomena that characterize the Mexico-United States border region. Include an optional overnight excursion to communities located on the international boundary itself. This course is conducted bilingually in Spanish and English, i.e., in both languages of the Mexico-U.S. border region. Competence in speaking, reading, writing, and listening in both Spanish and English is a requirement for participation in the course. (Also listed as ANTH 3343 and SOCI 3343)(Offered occasionally.) Prerequisites: SPAN 2302 or equivalent Spanish competence

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3344 TEACHING IN THE BILINGUAL (ENGLISH/SPANISH)CLASSROOM**

### **Description**

An introduction to the education of second language learners in the context of bilingual education and English as a second language (ESL) programs. This course includes field experience in working with bilingual and ESL populations in an educational setting. (Also listed as EDUC 3344)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **CLAC-3346 LA ECONOMIA ESPANOLA Y LA UNION EUROPEA (THE SPANISH**



## ECONOMY AND THE EUROPEAN UNION)

### Description

An examination of Spain's economic development and its position within the European Union. The business, economic, and political transformation of Spain from a struggling nation with an authoritarian regime to an economic power with an open and democratic society are studied. The course also examines the development of European Union, with a special focus on its influence on the Spanish business environment. The experiential component of the course includes visits to businesses, government agencies, and NGO's in Spain. (Also listed as INTB 3346, ECON 3346 and SPAN 3346) (Offered once a year). Prerequisites: ECON 1311, three additional hours in business or economics, SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## CLAC-3372 PRACTICA PROFESIONAL EN ESPANA (INTERNSHIP IN SPAIN)

### Description

A supervised summer internship in Spain. Students enrolled in INTL 3372 will serve as interns with various firms, trade groups, governmental agencies, or public interest groups where they will work and gain experience related to the Spanish economy and business world. The nature of the student's responsibilities will vary with the internship involved and be subject to the approval of the supervising faculty member. (Also listed as ECON 3372, INTB 3372, and SPAN 3372.) (Offered once a year). Prerequisites: ECON 1311, three additional hours in business or economics, SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## 4000 Level Courses

## CLAC-4102 SPECIAL TOPICS IN LANGUAGES ACROSS THE CURRICULUM

### Description

From time to time the CLAC program will present special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcements of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## CLAC-4130 QUANQIU SHANGWU WENHUA-ZHONG-MEI JIAODIAN (GLOBAL BUSINESS CULTURE)

### Description

A companion course to BUSN/CHIN 3330 which examines the diverse business culture in China in comparison to that in other countries, particularly in the United States. This course must be taken concurrently with BUSN/CHIN 3330 and will be taught entirely in Chinese. Students must have the ability to write and converse in Chinese. (Also listed as CHIN 4130 and BUSN 4130) Prerequisites: Senior Standing, CHIN 3302 or the equivalent, and consent of instructor Corequisite: BUSN/CHIN 3330

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## CLAC-4202 SPECIAL TOPICS IN LANGUAGES ACROSS THE CURRICULUM

### Description

From time to time the CLAC program will present special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcements of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## CLAC-4302 SPECIAL TOPICS IN LANGUAGES ACROSS THE CURRICULUM

### Description

From time to time the CLAC program will present special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcements of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## International Studies (INTL)

### 1000 Level Courses

## INTL-1100 INTERNATIONAL STUDENT ORIENTATION

### Description

A one-credit course to assist new international students in successfully adjusting to Trinity University. It will provide: 1)an overview of the U.S. higher education system, including basic student and faculty roles; 2)a review of key academic differences with other educational systems from around the world; 2)an introduction to cultural adjustment and culture shock; and 4)a review of laws and legal structures that affect immigration status. Assignments may include readings, interviews of students, staff members, and faculty, and brief reports and reflexive essays. The course is required of all incoming, first-year international students who are not U.S. citizens or permanent residents. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## INTL-1300 INTRODUCTION TO INTERCULTURAL COMPETENCE

### Description

In this course, you will learn foundational intercultural competence (ICC) theories and practice ICC skills through intentional interaction with different culture groups and international peers. You will also learn the interplay between ICC and anti-oppressive practices.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## INTL-1301 INTRODUCTION TO INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

### Description

This course is an entry-level course designed for prospective International studies majors and as a general course for other programs. This course is designed to introduce students to the interdisciplinary character of international studies, and to acquaint them with major trends and themes in global affairs today. There are four components to this course: 1. Discipline-based concepts, analytical

tools, and research approaches 2. Region-based information, perspectives, issues, and theories 3. Economic, political, and cultural perspectives on globalization and development 4. Content topics revolving around food, energy, health, security, and/or environment

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **INTL-1305 ETHICS IN INTERNATIONAL ENGAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT**

### **Description**

This course introduces students to the ethics of engaging with and supporting global communities, with a special focus on marginalized populations. Covering concepts such as power, privilege, and prejudice from colonial history to the modern day, students will hone critical thinking skills as they analyze the ethics and effectiveness of international development policies, programs, and practices. This course is required for International Studies majors, but it is open to students of all majors. (Offered every Spring.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

## **2000 Level Courses**

## **INTL-2102 PREPARING FOR STUDY ABROAD**

### **Description**

A one-credit course for students preparing to study abroad (or away) for academic credit. Includes academic planning including written proposals for student abroad; program selection and logistical planning for the time away; pre-departure orientation; studies of cross-cultural communication and adjustment; guided individual country studies and studies of US relations with the proposed host country. The course should be taken the semester immediately preceding the planned study abroad (or away) experience. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **INTL-2103 ALTERNATIVE SPRING BREAK**

### **Description**

Faculty led course that will introduce students to contemporary issues as well as cultural and historical background materials to prepare students for service learning projects in specific national and international destinations. Cross-cultural competencies and sensitivities will be developed prior to field experiences. The course is offered on a Pass/Fail basis only. Repeatable for credit.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## **3000 Level Courses**

## **INTL-3001 STUDYING ABROAD**

### **Description**

A course for students arranging to study abroad (or away) for academic credit. Includes academic planning including written proposals for study abroad; program selection and logistical planning for the time away; pre-departure orientation; studies in cross-cultural communication and adjustment; and guided individual country studies and studies of US relations with the proposed host country. This course will be offered in the Fall of each year for students studying abroad in the Spring and in the Spring for students to study abroad

in the Fall.

**Credits** 0 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-3100 INTERNATIONAL STUDIES COLLOQUIUM**

### **Description**

The Colloquium consists of a weekly meeting of all majors and minors in the program. Under the direction of an assigned faculty member the session topics include discussions of world affairs; presentations by student faculty members and other guests; reports from affiliated student groups; presentations on careers and graduate school opportunities; and reports from seniors about their seminars and tutorial projects. Offered each semester. Required of all International Studies majors and minors while in residence in the program up to a maximum of six hours credit, only three of which may be counted toward the major. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-3103 RETURNING FROM STUDY ABROAD**

### **Description**

A one-credit course for students returning from study abroad that is designed to help students maximize the benefit of their study abroad experiences and to help them readjust to the U.S. and university culture. Students will reflect upon and integrate their experiences in relation to their academic interests and various facets of university life. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-3301 GLOBAL HEALTH**

### **Description**

This three-hour course considers critical concepts associated with global health including the importance of culture to health, determinants of health, and how the organization of health systems affects health. The relationship of demographics to epidemiology will be discussed as they define the global burden of disease. Specific topics introduced in the course include the environment and health, children and maternal health, both communicable and noncommunicable diseases, and unintentional injuries. A semester-long project will consider how policy and programs can be brought together to address a global health issue. (Also listed as ANTH 3301 and SOCI 3301.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-3316 GENDER, RACE AND HEALTHCARE IN CONTEMPORARY CUBA**

### **Description**

This course explores the historical changes that have labeled Cuba as an island "lost in time" by focusing on three topics that are crucial for Cuba's global acknowledgement: gender, race and healthcare. These topics are deeply interrelated and in constant exchange with Cuba's economy and politics, as women and LGBT communities challenge their social participation, Afro-Cubans claim their space, and healthcare becomes threatened due to Cuba's slow movement to globalization. (Offered every other year.)

Prerequisites: SPAN 2301 and Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## INTL-3357 CONTEMPORARY JAPANESE POLITICS AND SOCIETY

### Description

This is a faculty-led, study abroad course that includes summer travel to Japan. The course exposes students to (A) Japan's historic and contemporary socioeconomic position in the region, (B) Japan's role as the technological and business innovation-hub of Asia, and (C) the rich fabric of Japanese culture, both traditional and contemporary. Students will meet with academic and business leaders; interact with Japanese college students; and participate in site visits to factories, museums, schools, and temples around Japan. (Offered every Spring.) Corequisites: BAT 3394

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## INTL-3415 ICELAND - ITS UNIQUE GEOLOGICAL, ECONOMIC AND CULTURAL HISTORY

### Description

This course will expose students to the unique economic, geologic, and cultural history of Iceland. The economic aspects will focus on the role of financial markets and monetary institutions in economic booms and crashes using Iceland as a case study, possible solutions to public good problems such as the Icelandic fishing quota, business practices which often prioritize protection of the environment and social responsibility, and the role of international trade in development of a small country. The geological history will emphasize Iceland's plate tectonic setting, volcanism, glacial history and related hazards, geothermal energy, and the effects of climate change. The cultural portion will explore the fundamental role of literature in a country with virtually no illiteracy, and the role of the sagas in the transmission of culture, language, and the law in the country with the oldest parliament in the world. The course includes an excursion to Iceland for 12-14 days in late May-early June. (Also listed as ECON 3415 and GEOS 3415.) (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## 4000 Level Courses

## INTL-4000 SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT

### Description

A course for seniors who wish to pursue an international studies project -- either independently or in conjunction with an existing, upper-division course -- with the permission of and under the supervision of a faculty member.

**Credits** 0 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## INTL-4001 INTERNATIONAL STUDIES INTERNSHIP

### Description

Between zero and six hours of credit may be arranged for appropriate international internships that are undertaken while abroad if they meet academic criteria set by the Committee. Credit may also be arranged for internships in San Antonio during the school year and away, during the summer, with the approval of the International Programs Director. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 0 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4002 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

### **Description**

From time to time the International Studies program will present special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcements of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4100 SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT**

### **Description**

A course for seniors who wish to pursue an international studies project -- either independently or in conjunction with an existing, upper-division course -- with the permission of and under the supervision of a faculty member.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4101 INTERNATIONAL STUDIES INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Between zero and six hours of credit may be arranged for appropriate international internships that are undertaken while abroad if they meet academic criteria set by the Committee. Credit may also be arranged for internships in San Antonio during the school year and away, during the summer, with the approval of the International Programs Director. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4102 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

### **Description**

From time to time the International Studies program will present special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcements of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4103 MODEL UNITED NATIONS**

### **Description**

Students chosen for the Trinity delegation to national Model United Nations competitions are required to register for this one-hour course. The course involves participation in parliamentary training sessions, learning about the country being represented by the Trinity delegation, and research and writing on the topics before the various Model United Nations committees. May be repeated for credit in successive years. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4104 SENIOR PORTFOLIO**

### **Description**

A required course for majors in the senior year to prepare a selective, self-reflexive portfolio that draws on achievements in the major and explains them in terms of personal development and professional and scholarly goals and objectives.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4200 SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT**

### **Description**

A course for seniors who wish to pursue an international studies project -- either independently or in conjunction with an existing, upper-division course -- with the permission of and under the supervision of a faculty member.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4201 INTERNATIONAL STUDIES INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Between zero and six hours of credit may be arranged for appropriate international internships that are undertaken while abroad if they meet academic criteria set by the Committee. Credit may also be arranged for internships in San Antonio during the school year and away, during the summer, with the approval of the International Programs Director. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4202 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

### **Description**

From time to time the International Studies program will present special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcements of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4300 SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT**

### **Description**

A course for seniors who wish to pursue an international studies project -- either independently or in conjunction with an existing, upper-division course -- with the permission of and under the supervision of a faculty member.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4301 INTERNATIONAL STUDIES INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Between zero and six hours of credit may be arranged for appropriate international internships that are undertaken while abroad if they meet academic criteria set by the Committee. Credit may also be arranged for internships in San Antonio during the school year and away, during the summer, with the approval of the International Programs Director. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4302 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

### **Description**

From time to time the International Studies program will present special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcements of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4401 INTERNATIONAL STUDIES INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Between zero and six hours of credit may be arranged for appropriate international internships that are undertaken while abroad if they meet academic criteria set by the Committee. Credit may also be arranged for internships in San Antonio during the school year and away, during the summer, with the approval of the International Programs Director. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4402 SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

### **Description**

From time to time the International Studies program will present special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Announcements of such courses will be by special prospectus. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4501 INTERNATIONAL STUDIES INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Between zero and six hours of credit may be arranged for appropriate international internships that are undertaken while abroad if they meet academic criteria set by the Committee. Credit may also be arranged for internships in San Antonio during the school year and away, during the summer, with the approval of the International Programs Director. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **INTL-4601 INTERNATIONAL STUDIES INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Between zero and six hours of credit may be arranged for appropriate international internships that are undertaken while abroad if they meet academic criteria set by the Committee. Credit may also be arranged for internships in San Antonio during the school year and away, during the summer, with the approval of the International Programs Director. Must be taken Pass/Fail.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

# Linguistics Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

Jane Childers, Ph.D. , Program Director , Professor, Psychology

Rocio Delgado, Ph.D. , Professor, Education

---



[Andrew Hansen, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Human Communication and Theatre

[Mark C. Lewis, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Computer Science

[Elaine Wong, Ph.D.](#) , Visiting Assistant Professor

# Degrees

---

## Linguistics (Minor)

### Overview

The minor in Linguistics provides students an opportunity to study the principles involved in the most basic and universal of human symbol systems. Classical and modern languages share with the disciplines of anthropology, computer science, mathematics, philosophy, psychology, sociology, and speech pathology an interest in the nature of language: how it is acquired, how it is used, and how it changes across time and space. The minor allows the student to learn the basics of linguistics and to pursue the application of these tenets in a variety of fields.

Completion of this program will be indicated on the student's transcript with the notation "Minor in Linguistics."

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

Eighteen (18) credit hours including at least nine (9) hours from the Primary Curriculum—three (3) hours from the Core area and three (3) hours each from any two other areas—and the remaining nine (9) hours from the Primary Curriculum and/or the Supporting Curriculum. At least nine (9) hours must be upper division.

#### PRIMARY CURRICULUM

##### Core

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">HCOM-1305</a>	Foundations of Linguistics (also listed as <a href="#">LING-1300</a> )
<a href="#">HCOM-1310</a>	Applied Linguistics (also listed as <a href="#">LING-1310</a> )
<a href="#">LING-1300</a>	Foundations of Linguistics (also listed as <a href="#">HCOM-1305</a> )
<a href="#">LING-1310</a>	Applied Linguistics (also listed as <a href="#">HCOM-1310</a> )

##### Acquisition

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PSYC-2350</a>	Language Development

---

**Course ID**  
PSYC-3321

**Course Title**  
Cognitive Development

### Syntax

**Course ID**

**Course Title**

FREN-3301

Advanced Grammar

GERM-3301

Advanced German I

LATN-3301

Latin Prose Composition

MATH-3326

Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

RUSS-3301

Advanced Russian I

RUSS-3302

Advanced Russian II

SPAN-3301

Advanced Grammar

### Semantics

**Course ID**

**Course Title**

PHIL-3433

Philosophy of Language

### SUPPORTING CURRICULUM

#### Classical Studies

**Course ID**   **Course Title**

CLAS-3371 Introduction to Romance Linguistics (also listed as FREN-3371, ITAL-3371, and SPAN-3371)

GREK-3402 Attic Prose

GREK-3404 Greek Historians

LATN-3403 Latin Prose to 43 B.C.

LATN-3405 Latin Prose from 43 B.C.

#### Communication

**Course ID**

**Course Title**

COMM-3322

International Communication (also listed as HCOM-3374)

#### Computer Science

**Course ID**

**Course Title**

CSCI-3320

Principles of Theoretical Computer Science

CSCI-3368

Principles of Programming Languages

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CSCI-3094</a>	Seminar: Provability
<a href="#">CSCI-3194</a>	Seminar: Provability
<a href="#">CSCI-3294</a>	Seminar: Provability
<a href="#">CSCI-3394</a>	Seminar: Provability

## French

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">FREN-3371</a>	Introduction to Romance Linguistics (also listed as <a href="#">CLAS-3371</a> , <a href="#">ITAL-3371</a> , and <a href="#">SPAN-3371</a> )

## Human Communication

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">HCOM-3374</a>	International Communication (also listed as <a href="#">COMM-3322</a> )

## Italian

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ITAL-3371</a>	Introduction to Romance Linguistics (also listed as <a href="#">CLAS-3371</a> , <a href="#">FREN-3371</a> , and <a href="#">SPAN-3371</a> )

## Linguistics

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">LING-3190</a>	Directed Studies—Junior Level
<a href="#">LING-3290</a>	Directed Studies—Junior Level
<a href="#">LING-3390</a>	Directed Studies—Junior Level
<a href="#">LING-3490</a>	Directed Studies—Junior Level
<a href="#">LING-4190</a>	Directed Studies—Senior Level
<a href="#">LING-4290</a>	Directed Studies—Senior Level
<a href="#">LING-4390</a>	Directed Studies—Senior Level
<a href="#">LING-4490</a>	Directed Studies—Senior Level

## Philosophy

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PHIL-2340</a>	Symbolic Logic I
<a href="#">PHIL-3431</a>	Philosophy of Mind
<a href="#">PHIL-3340</a>	Symbolic Logic II

## Psychology

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PSYC-2330</a>	Fundamentals of Cognition
<a href="#">PSYC-3431</a>	Memory and Cognition

## Sociology and Anthropology

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ANTH-3431</a>	Language, Culture, and Society (also listed as <a href="#">SOCI-3431</a> )

## Spanish

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">SPAN-3303</a>	Spanish Phonetics and Phonology
<a href="#">SPAN-3371</a>	Introduction to Romance Linguistics (also listed as <a href="#">CLAS-3371</a> , <a href="#">FREN-3371</a> , and <a href="#">ITAL-3371</a> )

Departmental topics courses, readings courses, and seminars on linguistic topics are acceptable as approved by the Linguistics Committee chair.

## Admission to Major

## How to apply

---

Students interested in a Linguistics minor should submit an application to the chair of the Committee, who will assign a faculty adviser to the student.

# Courses

---

## Linguistics (LING)

### 1000 Level Courses

#### LING-1300 FOUNDATIONS OF LINGUISTICS

##### Description

Examines the foundations of human language including its phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics. (Also listed as HCOM 1305.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## LING-1310 APPLIED LINGUISTICS

### Description

Examines applications of linguistics in psycholinguistics (language acquisition and language processing), sociolinguistics (language development and change in groups and organizations), the interaction of language and culture, and analytical procedures (discourse and text analysis). (Also listed as HCOM 1310.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## 3000 Level Courses

## LING-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## LING-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## LING-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## LING-3490 DIRECTED STUDIES - JUNIOR LEVEL

### Description

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisite: Consent of

Instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### LING-4190 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

**Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### LING-4290 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

**Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### LING-4390 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

**Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### LING-4490 DIRECTED STUDIES - SENIOR LEVEL

**Description**

Independent work under faculty supervision. The nature of the project will be agreed upon by the student and participating faculty member prior to registration. Credit varies from 1 to 4 semester hours, depending on the scope of the project. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

# Mathematical Finance Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Julio Roberto Hasfura-Buenaga, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Associate Professor, Mathematics

[E. Cabral Balreira, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Mathematics

[Mauro Oliveira, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, Finance and Decision Sciences

[Ricardo Manuel Santos, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Economics

[Eugenio Dante Suarez, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Finance and Decision Sciences

[Shage Zhang, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Finance and Decision Sciences

## Degrees

---

### Mathematical Finance (B.S.)

#### Overview

The Mathematical Finance major is an interdisciplinary study of financial markets. Increasingly, firms of all types, and financial institutions in particular, rely on sophisticated mathematical models to understand financial markets, to evaluate financial instruments, and to measure and manage risk. To understand and utilize these models, students need specific capabilities that can be only gained from study in the fields of economics, finance, and mathematics. The major is specifically designed for students considering graduate studies and careers in Finance, Applied Financial Economics, Mathematical Finance, Applied Mathematics, or Actuarial Science.

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### 1. REQUIRED COURSES

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ACCT-1301</u></a>	Fundamentals of Financial Accounting
<a href="#"><u>FNCE-3301</u></a>	Corporate Finance
<a href="#"><u>ECON-1311</u></a>	Principles of Microeconomics
<a href="#"><u>ECON-1312</u></a>	Principles of Macroeconomics

---

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ECON-3325</a>	Intermediate Microeconomics
<a href="#">ECON-4367</a>	Advanced Microeconomic Theory
<a href="#">ECON-4370</a>	Econometrics
<a href="#">MATH-1311</a>	Calculus I
<a href="#">MATH-1312</a>	Calculus II
<a href="#">MATH-2321</a>	Calculus III
<a href="#">MATH-1320</a> or <a href="#">BAT-2301</a>	Statistical Methods or Statistics for Business and Economics*
<a href="#">MATH-3370</a>	Financial Mathematics
<a href="#">MATH-3316</a>	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra
* <a href="#">MATH-3334</a>	Probability - may be substituted for <a href="#">MATH-1320/BAT-2301</a> . That substitution is essential for those seeking a career in actuarial science.

**2. THREE ADDITIONAL ELECTIVE COURSES FROM THE FOLLOWING:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">FNCE-3351/ECON-3356</a>	Financial Institutions and Markets
<a href="#">FNCE-3352</a>	Investments I
<a href="#">FNCE-3353</a>	Investments II
<a href="#">FNCE-3363</a>	Student Managed Fund I
<a href="#">FNCE-3361/ ECON-3361</a>	International Finance
<a href="#">FNCE-3362</a>	Equity Valuation
<a href="#">FNCE-4362</a>	Derivatives

**3. COMPLETION OF ALL OTHER REQUIRED ELEMENTS OF THE PATHWAYS CURRICULUM AND AT LEAST 120 CREDIT HOURS.**

## Admission to Major

## How to apply

---

For full admission into the major, students must have credit for Calculus II ([MATH-1312](#)), Financial Accounting ([ACCT-1301](#)) and Principles of Macroeconomics ([ECON-1312](#)) with a grade of at least a C in each. Students who have not yet completed those three classes may still declare the major but are "provisionally accepted."



# Courses

---

## Mathematical Finance (MFIN)

### 3000 Level Courses

#### **MFIN-3071 INTERNSHIP**

**Description**

Internships may be arranged with businesses, nonprofit institutions, and government agencies. The job must include analysis based on tools learned in the course of completing the MFIN major. The workload requirements are expected to be similar to those of typical MFIN courses carrying the same number of hours of credit. Must be taken pass/fail. Prerequisites: ACCT 1301, ECON 1312, MATH 1312 and permission of the program chair.

**Credits**            0 credits

**Level**                Upper Division

#### **MFIN-3171 INTERNSHIP**

**Description**

Internships may be arranged with businesses, nonprofit institutions, and government agencies. The job must include analysis based on tools learned in the course of completing the MFIN major. The workload requirements are expected to be similar to those of typical MFIN courses carrying the same number of hours of credit. Must be taken pass/fail. Prerequisites: ACCT 1301, ECON 1312, MATH 1312 and permission of the program chair.

**Credits**            1 credit

**Level**                Upper Division

#### **MFIN-3271 INTERNSHIP**

**Description**

Internships may be arranged with businesses, nonprofit institutions, and government agencies. The job must include analysis based on tools learned in the course of completing the MFIN major. The workload requirements are expected to be similar to those of typical MFIN courses carrying the same number of hours of credit. Must be taken pass/fail. Prerequisites: ACCT 1301, ECON 1312, MATH 1312 and permission of the program chair.

**Credits**            2 credits

**Level**                Upper Division

#### **MFIN-3371 INTERNSHIP**

**Description**

Internships may be arranged with businesses, nonprofit institutions, and government agencies. The job must include analysis based on tools learned in the course of completing the MFIN major. The workload requirements are expected to be similar to those of typical MFIN courses carrying the same number of hours of credit. Must be taken pass/fail. Prerequisites: ACCT 1301, ECON 1312, MATH 1312 and permission of the program chair.

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level**                Upper Division

# Medieval and Renaissance Studies Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Nicole Marafioti, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Professor, History  
[Laura Agoston, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Art and Art History  
[Douglas Brine, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Art and Art History  
[Andrew Kraebel, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, English  
[Willis Salomon, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, English  
[Kathryn Vomero Santos, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, English

## Overview

---

Completion of this program will be indicated on the student's transcript with the notation "Minor in Medieval and Renaissance Studies."

## Degrees

---

### **Medieval and Renaissance Studies (Minor)**

#### Overview

The minor in Medieval and Renaissance Studies is an interdisciplinary program with the following objectives: (a) discovery and re-examination of knowledge about the Middle Ages and the Renaissance and (b) employment of a variety of methods of historical and theoretical analysis as models for such scholarship.

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

The requirements for a minor in Medieval and Renaissance Studies are as follows:

1. A minimum of 18 credit hours. At least 12 credit hours must be fulfilled by courses in the Primary Curriculum. The remaining credit hours may be fulfilled by courses in either the Primary or Supporting Curriculum.
  2. At least 6 hours from the Primary Curriculum must be in Medieval (M or MR) courses and at least 6 hours from
-

- the Primary Curriculum must be in Renaissance (R or MR) courses.
3. At least 9 credit hours of the total to be in upper division courses.
  4. No more than 8 credit hours to overlap with the student's primary major.
  5. No more than 12 credit hours to be taken in any one department.

Students are encouraged to prepare themselves in modern European languages (normally French, German, Italian, and/or Spanish), as well as in Latin and/or Greek.

**PRIMARY CURRICULUM**

**M = counts toward the Medieval requirement**

**R = counts toward the Renaissance requirement**

**MR = counts toward either the Medieval or the Renaissance requirement**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-1314</u></a>	Art and Architecture of Medieval Europe (M)
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3392</u></a>	Women's Studies in Art History: Gender and Sexuality in Early Modern Italy (MR)
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3430</u></a>	Art, Gender, and Patronage at the Court of Burgundy (MR)
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3439</u></a>	Art at the Courts of Europe, c. 1330-1416 (M)
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3440</u></a>	Northern Renaissance Art in the Fifteenth Century (MR)
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3441</u></a>	Early Renaissance Art in Italy (R)
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3442</u></a>	Age of Leonardo: Art and Architecture in Italy, 1475-1568 (R)
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3444/GRST-3444</u></a>	Dürer and his World: Painting and Printmaking in the Age of Reform (R)
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3446</u></a>	Jan van Eyck and His Legacy (MR)
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3447</u></a>	Michelangelo: A Media-based Approach (R)
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-1311</u></a>	The Beginnings of English Literature (MR)
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3161</u></a>	Early Book and Manuscripts Lab (MR)
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3346</u></a>	History of the English Language (MR)
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3347</u></a>	The History of the Book (MR)
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3456</u></a>	The Epic Legacy: Imagining Antiquity in the Middle Ages (M)
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3457/RELI-3458</u></a>	Medieval Christian Mysticism (M)
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3460</u></a>	Introduction to Shakespeare (R)
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4420</u></a>	Studies in Early Modern British Literature (R)
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4401</u></a>	Geoffrey Chaucer (M)
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4403</u></a>	Milton (R)

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4419</u></a>	Studies in Medieval Literature (M)
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4420</u></a>	Studies in Early Modern British Literature (R)
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1332</u></a>	Medieval Europe (M)
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1333</u></a>	Medieval Christianity: Tradition and Transformation, 200-1200 (M)
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1350</u></a>	Medieval Islamic History, 570-1517 (M)
<a href="#"><u>HIST-2430</u></a>	Medieval Kingship: Power, Patronage, and Propaganda, 750-1035 (M)
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3431</u></a>	Early Medieval England: 500-1100 (M)
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3432</u></a>	Vikings, Saxons, and Franks: The Barbarian North (M)
<a href="#"><u>HIST 3433</u></a>	The Middle Ages in Film (M)
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-2101</u></a>	Special Topics in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-2201</u></a>	Special Topics in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-2301</u></a>	Special Topics in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-2401</u></a>	Special Topics in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-3101</u></a>	Special Topics in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-3201</u></a>	Special Topics in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-3301</u></a>	Special Topics in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-3401</u></a>	Special Topics in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-3190</u></a>	Directed Studies in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-3290</u></a>	Directed Studies in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-3390</u></a>	Directed Studies in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>MDRS-3490</u></a>	Directed Studies in Medieval and Renaissance Studies
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-3412</u></a>	Late Ancient and Medieval Philosophy (M)
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-3422</u></a>	Early Modern Philosophy (R)
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-4331</u></a>	Medieval Spanish Literature (M)
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-4332</u></a>	Spanish Golden Age Literature (R)
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-4333</u></a>	Don Quixote (R)

#### **SUPPORTING CURRICULUM**

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-1407</u></a>	Art History I: Prehistoric through Medieval Art

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-1408</u></a>	Art History II: Renaissance to Modern Art
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3325</u></a>	Art and Power in Ancient Rome
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3330</u></a>	Art and Architecture in the Late Classical World
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3343</u></a>	Italian Baroque Art
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3345</u></a>	Spanish Colonial Art and Architecture in Mexico
<a href="#"><u>CLAS-3404</u></a>	The Ancient Romance and Novel
<a href="#"><u>FREN-3305</u></a>	Introduction to French Literature I
<a href="#"><u>FREN-4303</u></a>	Topics in French Literature of the Seventeenth Century
<a href="#"><u>GERM-3305</u></a>	Introduction to German Literature I
<a href="#"><u>GREK-2303</u></a>	Readings in the New Testament
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1334</u></a>	Early Modern Europe
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3314</u></a>	The Mediterranean World in the Hellenistic Age
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3318</u></a>	The Roman Empire
<a href="#"><u>MUSC-3341</u></a>	Music History I
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3361</u></a>	Classical Political Thought
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3441</u></a>	Creating Judaism
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3442</u></a>	The Christian Tradition
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3443</u></a>	Islamic Worlds
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3454</u></a>	The Letters of Paul
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3457</u></a>	Jerusalem: Judaism, Christianity, Islam
<a href="#"><u>RUSS-3303</u></a>	Russian Culture
<a href="#"><u>RUSS-3305</u></a>	Introduction to Russian Literature I
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-3311</u></a>	Spanish Civilization
<a href="#"><u>SPAN 3331</u></a>	Introduction to Spanish Literature
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-4301</u></a>	Spanish Phonetics and Phonology
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-4341</u></a>	Literature of Colonial Spanish America
<a href="#"><u>THTR-3333</u></a>	History of Theatre and Drama

## Admission to Major

## How to apply

---

Students interested in a Medieval and Renaissance Studies minor should contact the director of the Medieval and Renaissance Studies Program.

## Courses

---

### Medieval and Renaissance Studies (MDRS)

#### 2000 Level Courses

#### **MDRS-2101 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES**

**Description**

From time to time, the program will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any area(s) of Medieval and Renaissance Studies and may be offered at the initiative of faculty members or upon the petition of students. The course will be announced by special prospectus. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

#### **MDRS-2201 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES**

**Description**

From time to time, the program will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any area(s) of Medieval and Renaissance Studies and may be offered at the initiative of faculty members or upon the petition of students. The course will be announced by special prospectus. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Lower Division

#### **MDRS-2301 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES**

**Description**

From time to time, the program will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any area(s) of Medieval and Renaissance Studies and may be offered at the initiative of faculty members or upon the petition of students. The course will be announced by special prospectus. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

#### **MDRS-2401 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES**

**Description**

From time to time, the program will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any area(s) of Medieval and Renaissance Studies and may be offered at the initiative of faculty members or upon the petition of students.

The course will be announced by special prospectus. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Lower Division

### 3000 Level Courses

## **MDRS-3101 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES**

### **Description**

From time to time, the program will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any area(s) of Medieval and Renaissance Studies and may be offered at the initiative of faculty members or upon the petition of students. The course will be announced by special prospectus. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MDRS-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be taken more than once as content varies.  
Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MDRS-3201 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES**

### **Description**

From time to time, the program will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any area(s) of Medieval and Renaissance Studies and may be offered at the initiative of faculty members or upon the petition of students. The course will be announced by special prospectus. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MDRS-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES**

### **Description**

Individual work in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be taken more than once as content varies.  
Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MDRS-3301 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES**

### **Description**

From time to time, the program will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any area(s) of Medieval and Renaissance Studies and may be offered at the initiative of faculty members or upon the petition of students. The course will be announced by special prospectus. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## MDRS-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES

### Description

Individual work in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be taken more than once as content varies.  
Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## MDRS-3401 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES

### Description

From time to time, the program will offer special topic courses not described in the Courses of Study Bulletin. Topics may be in any area(s) of Medieval and Renaissance Studies and may be offered at the initiative of faculty members or upon the petition of students. The course will be announced by special prospectus. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be repeated on different topics.

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## MDRS-3490 DIRECTED STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE STUDIES

### Description

Individual work in areas not covered by other courses. 1 to 4 credit hours. May be taken more than once as content varies.  
Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## Museum Studies Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Lauren Turek, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Associate Professor, History  
[Douglas Brine, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Art and Art History  
[Colleen Hoelscher, MA, MLS](#) , Special Collections Librarian/Assistant Professor  
[Jennifer P. Mathews, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Sociology and Anthropology  
[Kathryn O'Rourke, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Art and Art History  
[David Ribble, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Vice President for Budget & Research, Biology  
[Robert F. Scherer, Ph.D.](#) , Dean of the School of Business, Michael Neidorff School of Business

## Degrees

---

---



# Museum Studies (Minor)

## Overview

The Museum Studies minor provides foundational knowledge of the history, theory, and practice of museums and their collections. Students learn to think critically about how museums and their collections have defined history, culture, and art. The minor also introduces students to practical skills in museum management, educational programming, and grant writing. The primary courses provide opportunities for experiential learning about the curation, interpretation, preservation, and display of works of art and anthropological, historical, and scientific artifacts. The courses in the secondary curriculum provide essential content knowledge for successful museum internships and graduate work.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

The requirements for the minor in Museum Studies are as follows:

#### COMPLETION OF 18 CREDIT HOURS IN THE FOLLOWING DISTRIBUTION:

##### I. Completion of at least 12 credit hours from the primary curriculum:

A. [HIST-3468](#) or [ARTH-3393](#)

B. [AFAM-3310](#), [ALE-4090](#), [ALE-4190](#), [ALE-4290](#), [ALE-4390](#), [ALE-4490](#), [ALE-4590](#), [ALE-4690](#), [ANTH-4171](#), [ANTH-4371](#), [ANTH-4671](#), [ARTH-3197](#), [ARTH-3297](#), [ARTH-3397](#), [CLAS-4397](#), [HIST-3094](#), [HIST-3194](#), [HIST-3294](#), [HIST-3394](#), [HIST-3494](#), [HIST-3594](#) or [HIST-3694](#); internship locations must be preapproved by the Director of the minor in Museum Studies.

C. Remaining course work from the following list of courses:

Course ID	Course Title
-----------	--------------

<a href="#">ANTH-1304</a>	Introduction to Classical Archaeology (also listed as <a href="#">CLAS-1304</a> )
---------------------------	---

<a href="#">ANTH-1305</a>	Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology
---------------------------	---

<a href="#">ANTH-1309</a>	Pirates, Merchants, and Marines: Seafaring in the Ancient Mediterranean (also listed as <a href="#">CLAS-1309</a> )
---------------------------	---

<a href="#">ANTH-2310</a>	Human Evolution
---------------------------	-----------------

<a href="#">ANTH-3335</a>	Pre-Columbian Art of Mesoamerica (also listed as <a href="#">ARTH-3335</a> )
---------------------------	--

<a href="#">ARTH-1407</a>	Art History I: Prehistoric Through Medieval Art
---------------------------	---

<a href="#">ARTH-1408</a>	Art History II: Renaissance to Modern Art
---------------------------	---

<a href="#">ARTH-1413</a>	Art and Archaeology of Ancient Egypt
---------------------------	--------------------------------------

---

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3325</u></a>	Art and Power in Ancient Rome
<a href="#"><u>CLAS-1304</u></a>	Introduction to Classical Archaeology (also listed as <a href="#"><u>ANTH-1304</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>CLAS-1309</u></a>	Pirates, Merchants, and Marines: Seafaring in the Ancient Mediterranean (also listed as <a href="#"><u>ANTH-1309</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>CHEM-1305</u></a>	The Chemistry of Art
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1360</u></a>	The History of the United States Through Reconstruction
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1361</u></a>	The History of the United States Since Reconstruction
<a href="#"><u>HIST-2435</u></a>	Native American History Through Removal (before 1830)
<a href="#"><u>ALE-3301</u></a>	Grant Writing and Fundraising
<a href="#"><u>ART-4396</u></a>	Gallery Practicum (also listed as <a href="#"><u>ARTH-4396</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3344</u></a>	Northern Renaissance in the 16th Century
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3335</u></a>	Pre-Columbian Art of Mesoamerica (also listed as <a href="#"><u>ARTH-3335</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3356</u></a>	Seminar on the Ancient Maya
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3444</u></a>	Albrecht Durer and His World: Painting And Printmaking in the Age of Reform
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3395</u></a>	Colloquium on Museum Studies
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-4396</u></a>	Gallery Practicum (also listed as <a href="#"><u>ART-4396</u></a> )

## II. Completion of at least 6 credit hours from the secondary curriculum:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ACCT-1300</u></a>	Understanding the Language of Business
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3368</u></a>	Anthropological Ethics
<a href="#"><u>ART-3314</u></a>	Issues of Contemporary Art
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-1412</u></a>	Art & Architecture of Latin America Since the 16th Century
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-2431</u></a>	This is America: Rethinking American Art at the San Antonio Museum of Art
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3452</u></a>	Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism
<a href="#"><u>BAT-1101</u></a>	Spreadsheet Based Modeling and Data Analysis
<a href="#"><u>BAT-1102</u></a>	Intermediate Spreadsheet Modeling and Analysis
<a href="#"><u>BAT-2301</u></a>	Statistics for Business and Economics
<a href="#"><u>BUSN-3302</u></a>	Legal Concepts of Business I
<a href="#"><u>CLAS-1308</u></a>	Daily Life in Ancient Rome

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>CLAS-1310</u></a>	Daily Life in Ancient Greece
<a href="#"><u>CLAS-2406</u></a>	Technology and the Classical World
<a href="#"><u>EDUC-1331</u></a>	Understanding Learners With Exceptionalities in School and Society
<a href="#"><u>FNCE-3301</u></a>	Fundamentals of Financial Management
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1370</u></a>	The African American Experience Through Reconstruction
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1371</u></a>	The African American Experience Since Reconstruction
<a href="#"><u>HIST-2436</u></a>	Native American History Since Removal
<a href="#"><u>HIST-2440</u></a>	U.S. Society and Politics Since 1945
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3333</u></a>	History of Paris
<a href="#"><u>HIST-4460</u></a>	Seminar in United States History A
<a href="#"><u>MGMT-2301</u></a>	Management of Organizations
<a href="#"><u>MGMT-3371</u></a>	Human Resources Management
<a href="#"><u>MKTG-2301</u></a>	Principles of Marketing
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-2455</u></a>	Aesthetics
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3456</u></a>	Digging for the Truth: Archaeology, Bibles, and Popular Media
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3481</u></a>	Native American Religions
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-3312</u></a>	Latin American Civilization
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3314</u></a>	History of Sport in the United States

---

## Neuroscience Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Kimberley Phillips, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Professor, Psychology  
[Gerard M. J. Beaudoin, III, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Biology  
[Kwan Cheng, Ph.D.](#) , Williams Endowed Professor in Interdisciplinary Physics, Physics and Astronomy  
[Laura Hunsicker-Wang, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Chemistry  
[Kah-Chung Leong, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, Psychology  
[Dany Munoz Pinto, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Engineering Science

---

# Degrees

---

## Neuroscience (B.S.)

### Overview

The Bachelor of Science in Neuroscience is a multi-disciplinary program designed to provide an understanding of the nature and functioning of the nervous system from the molecular to the behavioral level. Courses, taught by faculty from the Biology, Psychology, Chemistry, and Physics and Astronomy departments, offer a broad spectrum of topics and approaches to the study of neural systems, structure, and function. The major offers an opportunity for students to engage in supervised research in neuroscience and related areas and provides valuable experience to students interested in pursuing careers in the health professions or graduate study. Double majors in neuroscience and biology are not permitted.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### I. SPECIFIC DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (55-59 CREDIT HOURS)

##### A. Core curriculum in neuroscience (9 hours):

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">NEUR-2310</a>	Introduction to Neuroscience
<a href="#">NEUR-2110</a>	Neuroscience Laboratory
<a href="#">NEUR-3457</a>	Neurobiology
<a href="#">NEUR-4000</a>	Neuroscience Seminar (one semester)
<a href="#">NEUR-4100</a>	Neuroscience Capstone Seminar

##### B. Supporting courses in biology (12 hours):

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BIOL-1311</a>	Integrative Biology I
<a href="#">BIOL-1111</a>	Introductory Biology Laboratory
<a href="#">BIOL-2312</a>	Cells and Cell Systems
<a href="#">BIOL-2112</a>	Cell Systems Laboratory
<a href="#">BIOL-3413</a>	Genes, Phenotypes, and Evolutionary Dynamics

---

**C. Supporting courses in chemistry (11 hours):**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CHEM-1311</a>	General Chemistry I
<a href="#">CHEM-1312</a>	General Chemistry II
<a href="#">CHEM-1112</a>	General Chemistry Lab
<a href="#">CHEM-2319</a>	Organic Chemistry I
<a href="#">CHEM-2119</a>	Laboratory Methods in Organic Chemistry

**D. Supporting courses in psychology (11 hours):**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">PSYC-1300</a>	Principles of Psychology
<a href="#">PSYC-2401</a>	Statistics and Methods I
<a href="#">PSYC-2402</a>	Statistics and Methods II

**E. Four elective courses from the following (12-16 hours).**

Students must, in consultation with a Neuroscience advisor, develop a program of study, provide a written articulation of their academic and vocational goals, and discuss how their proposed program of study will move them toward these goals. The program of study should be submitted to the Program Director when the major is declared. The committee will approve the program or suggest changes.

**Biology**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BIOL-3420</a>	Animal Behavior
<a href="#">BIOL-3462</a>	Animal Physiology
<a href="#">BIOL-3464</a>	Immunobiology
<a href="#">BIOL-3466</a>	Cell Biology

**Chemistry**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CHEM-3330</a>	Biochemistry I
<a href="#">CHEM-4360</a>	Neurochemistry

**Neuroscience**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">NEUR-3310</a>	Neuroethics

**Course ID**  
NEUR-4390

**Course Title**  
Research in Neuroscience

### Philosophy

**Course ID**  
PHIL-3431

**Course Title**  
Philosophy of Mind

PHIL-3432

Philosophy of Science

PHIL-3459

Biomedical Ethics

### Physics and Astronomy

**Course ID**  
PHYS-3311

**Course Title**  
Principles of Biophysics

### Psychology

**Course ID**  
PSYC-2330

**Course Title**  
Fundamentals of Cognition

PSYC-3311

Sensation and Perception

PSYC-3312

Principles of Learning

PSYC-3431

Memory and Cognition

PSYC-3340

Psychopathology

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS:

Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

## Admission to Major

## How to apply

---

Full acceptance in the major is granted when the following requirements are met:

1. Completion of PSYC-1300, NEUR-2310, BIOL-1311/BIOL-1111, and CHEM-1311 with grades of C- or better in each class.
2. An overall grade point average of at least 2.0.

Students may seek provisional acceptance into the major after completion of two of the above listed courses with grades of C- or better in each class.

---

A student may not earn a major in Neuroscience and another major in Biology. A student may not earn a major in Neuroscience and a minor in Psychology. If a student wishes to major in both Neuroscience and Psychology, a maximum of two Psychology elective courses can be used to satisfy requirements for the Neuroscience major.

## Honors Program

### Requirements

---

To be eligible for graduation with Honors in Neuroscience, students must earn a grade point average of at least 3.33 in all courses taken prior to the semester before graduation, a grade point average in neuroscience courses (core and supporting) of at least 3.50, and "A" in [NEUR-4395](#) and [NEUR-4396](#).

To apply for graduation with Honors in Neuroscience, students should address a written request for consideration to the Faculty Advisory Committee. The request must be received no later than the first full week of the student's final semester before graduation. The decision to confer or not to confer Honors will be made by the Faculty Advisory Committee and the Research Supervisor and will be based on the quality of the written thesis and its oral presentation in a colloquium.

---

## Courses

---

### Neuroscience (NEUR)

#### 2000 Level Courses

#### **NEUR-2110 NEUROSCIENCE LABORATORY**

**Description**

The neuroscience laboratory provides students with a hands-on approach to understanding the scientific method through neuroscientific techniques and data analysis, including anatomical electrophysiological, and computer simulations. Students will engage in laboratory exercises as well as in solving problem sets. This course is appropriate for both non-majors and science majors Spring semester only. (Also listed as PSYC 2110.) Prerequisite or Corequisite: NEUR/PSYC 2310.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

#### **NEUR-2310 INTRODUCTION TO NEUROSCIENCE**

**Description**

A survey of basic neuroscience, starting with fundamentals of neuronal structures and ending with higher brain functions and their relations to mind and behavior. (Also listed as PSYC 2310.) Prerequisite: PSYC 1300

**Credits** 3 credits

---

Level Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### NEUR-3090 LAB EXPERIENCE IN NEUROSCIENCE

#### Description

This course is designed to provide students the background skills and experiences needed to conduct research in Neuroscience. Students will engage in research-related activities including reading empirical manuscripts, data collection and transcription, data analysis, and learning project protocols. May be repeated up to a maximum total of 6 credit hours. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, and NEUR 2310.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### NEUR-3190 LAB EXPERIENCE IN NEUROSCIENCE

#### Description

This course is designed to provide students the background skills and experiences needed to conduct research in Neuroscience. Students will engage in research-related activities including reading empirical manuscripts, data collection and transcription, data analysis, and learning project protocols. May be repeated up to a maximum total of 6 credit hours. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, and NEUR 2310.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

### NEUR-3290 LAB EXPERIENCE IN NEUROSCIENCE

#### Description

This course is designed to provide students the background skills and experiences needed to conduct research in Neuroscience. Students will engage in research-related activities including reading empirical manuscripts, data collection and transcription, data analysis, and learning project protocols. May be repeated up to a maximum total of 6 credit hours. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, and NEUR 2310.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### NEUR-3310 NEUROETHICS

#### Description

In this course students review and discuss ethical theories and principles, and then discuss ethical dilemmas arising from several currently devoted topics relevant to the brain, cognition, and behavior. Relevant bioethical and philosophical principles will be applied to each issue allowing students to acquire and develop skills in ethical analysis. In addition, relevant neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, and neurotechnologies will be discussed. (Also listed as PSYC 3310.) (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: PSYC 1300 and PSYC/NEUR 2310 or Permission of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### NEUR-3360 SPECIAL TOPICS IN NEUROSCIENCE

#### Description

A specialized course periodically offered in Neuroscience Program and participating departments (Biology, Chemistry, Physics and Astronomy, and Psychology). May be repeated for up to 6 hours credit when topics vary. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor



**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **NEUR-3390 LAB EXPERIENCE IN NEUROSCIENCE**

### **Description**

This course is designed to provide students the background skills and experiences needed to conduct research in Neuroscience. Students will engage in research-related activities including reading empirical manuscripts, data collection and transcription, data analysis, and learning project protocols. May be repeated up to a maximum total of 6 credit hours. (Offered every semester.)  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, and NEUR 2310.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **NEUR-3457 NEUROBIOLOGY**

### **Description**

Neurobiology focuses on the organization and function of nervous tissues and systems. The course begins with an anatomical overview, followed by an examination of neural system function at the level of signaling and synaptic transmission, sensory systems, and central system integration and control. With this foundation, the course explores brain development and plasticity. Additional hours are required to monitor experiments. (also listed as BIOL 3457.) (Offered every year). Prerequisites: BIOL 3313, NEUR 2310, and CHEM 2319, 2119

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **NEUR-3490 LAB EXPERIENCE IN NEUROSCIENCE**

### **Description**

This course is designed to provide students the background skills and experiences needed to conduct research in Neuroscience. Students will engage in research-related activities including reading empirical manuscripts, data collection and transcription, data analysis, and learning project protocols. May be repeated up to a maximum total of 6 credit hours. (Offered every semester.)  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, and NEUR 2310.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **NEUR-3590 LAB EXPERIENCE IN NEUROSCIENCE**

### **Description**

This course is designed to provide students the background skills and experiences needed to conduct research in Neuroscience. Students will engage in research-related activities including reading empirical manuscripts, data collection and transcription, data analysis, and learning project protocols. May be repeated up to a maximum total of 6 credit hours. (Offered every semester.)  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, and NEUR 2310.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **NEUR-3690 LAB EXPERIENCE IN NEUROSCIENCE**

### **Description**

This course is designed to provide students the background skills and experiences needed to conduct research in Neuroscience. Students will engage in research-related activities including reading empirical manuscripts, data collection and transcription, data

analysis, and learning project protocols. May be repeated up to a maximum total of 6 credit hours. (Offered every semester.)  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, and NEUR 2310.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### NEUR-4000 NEUROSCIENCE SEMINAR

#### Description

This course is built around student presentations of independent research in neuroscience (NEUR 4390) and seminars from occasional external speakers. Neuroscience majors are required to register for this course each semester of their junior and senior years. The course is also open to other students interested in neuroscience.

**Credits** 0 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

### NEUR-4100 NEUROSCIENCE CAPSTONE SEMINAR

#### Description

During the Capstone Seminar students will reflect on their Program of Study, articulate any modifications or additions made to this plan, and discuss the progress made toward meeting objectives and goals. Additionally, students are expected to attend the Neuroscience Seminar each week, participate in discussion with guest speakers, participate in professional development activities (such as preparing a c.v., personal statement), and give a presentation during Neuroscience Seminar. The underlying philosophy of the course is designed to encourage reflection and critical thinking, and to enhance written and oral communication skills. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisites: Graduating senior status and three semesters of NEUR 4000.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

### NEUR-4360 NEUROCHEMISTRY

#### Description

Neurochemistry explores the overlap of chemistry, biochemistry, and neuroscience. Students will learn about how the central nervous system functions at the molecular level. The topics covered include neurotransmitter synthesis, metabolism, and utilization, how membrane potentials are created, maintained and used in action potentials, and the role of the membrane in neuron function. Students will also delve into the neurochemical literature. (Also listed as CHEM-4360) Lecture- 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: CHEM-3330

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

### NEUR-4390 RESEARCH IN NEUROSCIENCE

#### Description

Independent empirical research arranged with a faculty member on problems in neuroscience. Results of the project are presented in written and oral form. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisites: Consent of instructor, and NEUR 3-90.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities

## Curriculum

### NEUR-4395 THESIS I

#### Description

This course provides an opportunity for independent research and scholarly investigation in conjunction with faculty supervisors within the Neuroscience program. With NEUR 4396, this will result in the preparation of a written thesis. Students must submit a formal research proposal to the Program Chair prior to the semester of enrollment in the course. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisites: NEUR 3-90, senior standing, permission of the Program Chair

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### NEUR-4396 THESIS II

#### Description

This course is a continuation of research projects begun under NEUR 4395. Students are required to write a thesis and give an oral presentation of the project in the Neuroscience Seminar. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: NEUR 4395 and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

### NEUR-4490 RESEARCH IN NEUROSCIENCE

#### Description

Independent empirical research arranged with a faculty member on problems in neuroscience. Results of the project are presented in written and oral form. A maximum of 6 semester hours is allowed. The research topic must be approved by the Faculty Advisory Committee. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### NEUR-4590 RESEARCH IN NEUROSCIENCE

#### Description

Independent empirical research arranged with a faculty member on problems in neuroscience. Results of the project are presented in written and oral form. A maximum of 6 semester hours is allowed. The research topic must be approved by the Faculty Advisory Committee. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### NEUR-4690 RESEARCH IN NEUROSCIENCE

#### Description

Independent empirical research arranged with a faculty member on problems in neuroscience. Results of the project are presented in written and oral form. A maximum of 6 semester hours is allowed. The research topic must be approved by the Faculty Advisory Committee. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

# New Media Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Althea Delwiche, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Professor, Communication

[Brian Bondari, D.M.A.](#) , Associate Professor, Music

[Paul Myers, Ph.D.](#) , Caruth Distinguished Professor of Computer Science, Computer Science

[Adam Schreiber, M.F.A.](#) , Associate Professor, Art and Art History

[Erin M. Sumner, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Human Communication and Theatre

## Degrees

---

### New Media (Minor)

#### Overview

Trinity's interdisciplinary minor in New Media is designed to prepare students to function professionally, academically, and personally in diverse new media environments. The required courses provide a foundation upon which students build an understanding of New Media in relation to art, communication, computer science, art history, English, engineering, philosophy, psychology, and/or music. The minor promotes new media research, development, and design while preparing students for careers in new media and other fields being transformed by evolving communication technologies.

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

At least 19 credit hours, with no more than 10 hours in any one subject area, and at least 6 upper-division hours.

#### I. REQUIRED COURSES: 10 HOURS

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ART-2452</a>	Digital Photography
<a href="#">COMM-3344*</a>	Interactive Multimedia Communication [one of three topics: 1) Web Design; 2) Interactive Narratives; 3) Mobile Gaming]
<a href="#">CSCI-1311</a>	Introduction to Programming Logic (or higher level CSCI course)

---

## II. ELECTIVE COURSES: 9 HOURS, WITH 6 HOURS IN "APPLICATION" AND 3 HOURS IN "CONTEXT"

### Application: 6 hours

Course ID	Course Title
ART-3380	Advanced Digital Art
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3340*</u></a>	Media Writing: Reporting on/for the Internet
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3344*</u></a>	Interactive Multimedia Communication) [one of three topics not already taken: 1) Web Design; 2) Interactive Narratives; 3) Mobile Gaming]
<a href="#"><u>CSCI-3353</u></a>	Graphics
<a href="#"><u>ENGR-1381</u></a>	Engineering Analysis and Design I
<a href="#"><u>MUSC-3305</u></a>	Electronic Music
<a href="#"><u>THTR-2313</u></a>	Experiential Design

### Context: 3 hours

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ART-3314</u></a>	Issues in Contemporary Art
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-1408</u></a>	Art History II: Renaissance to Modern Art
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3360</u></a>	Twentieth-Century Art
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3365</u></a>	Contemporary Architecture
<a href="#"><u>CLAS-2406</u></a>	Technology and the Classical World
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3328</u></a>	Media, Culture, and Technology
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-3332</u></a>	Computer Mediated Communication and Social Relations
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-3431</u></a>	Philosophy of Mind
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-2455</u></a>	Aesthetics
<a href="#"><u>PSYC-2330</u></a>	Fundamentals of Cognition
<a href="#"><u>PSYC-3341</u></a>	Social Psychology
<a href="#"><u>THTR-2310</u></a>	Principles of Design

\* Note: Courses are approved by the New Media minor committee only for the specific topic listed.

### Admission to Major

### How to apply

---

Students interested in declaring a minor in New Media should contact Professor [Aaron Delwiche](#); each student will then be assigned to a minor adviser.

## School of Business

### Faculty/Staff

---

[Jorge Colazo, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Dean  
[Emerald Garcia](#) , Senior Administrative Support Specialist  
[Robert F. Scherer, Ph.D.](#) , Dean of the School of Business  
[Olga Trejo](#) , School of Business Administrative Manager

### Overview

---

The Michael F. Neidorff School of Business offers five Bachelor of Science degrees and one Bachelor of Arts degree.

The Bachelor of Science degrees are designed to accommodate those students who want to pursue specialized study in the following areas: accounting, finance, business analytics and technology, international business, and business administration (with concentrations in either marketing or management).

The Bachelor of Arts degree is designed to accommodate those students who do not wish to pursue an in-depth study of one of the areas in business, but who also desire to undertake a double major, where one of those majors is business. These degree programs are accredited by AACSB International – The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business International.

Students pursuing the Bachelor of Science degrees complete a core of 28 credit hours with additional major-specific requirements. Students pursuing the Bachelor of Arts degree complete a core of 28 credit hours and six hours of electives beyond that core. A student who pursues either a major or a minor in the Neidorff School of Business must take at least 50% of the Neidorff School of Business credit hours that apply toward his/her degree at Trinity University. Furthermore, at least 50% of the credit hours identified as major or concentration requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in the Neidorff School of Business must be taken at Trinity University.

The degree programs are designed to fulfill the needs of students who, upon graduation, intend immediately to pursue careers in business, government, or the non-profit sector, as well as those students who plan to undertake graduate study in business or law. The Neidorff School of Business core includes those courses prospective employers are most apt to require and that are generally required as prerequisites for most Master of Business Administration degree programs, as well as being desired courses for graduate study in law.

# Admission

---

Students should apply for admission to major in accounting, finance, business analytics and technology, international business, or business administration early in the sophomore year so that they may be assigned a major adviser. The advising process is important for all Neidorff School of Business majors as it provides a basis for the development of a comprehensive program that best meets both the academic and career objectives of the student.

The general requirements for the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts degrees are listed below. For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major, a student must first complete [ACCT 1301](#), [ECON 1311](#), [BAT 2301](#), and one of [MATH 1305](#) or [MATH 1311](#), all with grades of C or better. Provisional acceptance may be granted if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Degrees

---

### Business (B.A.)

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

##### OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

#### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:**

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 43 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 6 hours from elective courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

1. Completion of a second major from a department outside of the School of Business at Trinity University
2. Completion of six hours of electives in the School of Business

### Admission to Major

### Requirements

---

For full admission to any School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

Note: Department Chairs **may** grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## **Accounting (B.S.)**

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### **CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:**

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Michael Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
-



2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

#### **OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.
2. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

#### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 61 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 24 hours from specific courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

1. Accounting major required courses (18 hours): [ACCT-1302](#), [ACCT-3341](#), [ACCT-3342](#), [ACCT-3343](#), [ACCT-3344](#), and [ACCT-4344](#)
2. Elective courses (6 hours): Students must complete at least six hours of business electives that may include three hours of internship credit or any other upper division non-core course offered or cross-listed by any department in the Neidorff School of Business. Whenever possible, students are encouraged to select courses that offer significant experiential components. Please note that while students can earn up to six hours of internship credit to count towards the total 120 hours needed to graduate, only three of these internship hours will count towards the elective credit hours required for degree purposes.

#### **Notes:**

- Although not a requirement for the major, the norm is that students complete a paid internship ([ACCT-4397](#)) during their senior year. Because the sequencing of courses is critical for students to be able to do so and to otherwise complete the academic requirements for the B.S. degree in four years, the following guidance is provided:
  - Year 1 & 2: Students should enroll in [ACCT-1301](#), [ACCT-1302](#). Students are strongly encouraged to wait until at least the spring semester of Year 1 to enroll in [ACCT-1301](#). Students who intend to study abroad as a part of their major requirements should plan on completing study abroad prior to their junior year or during a summer.
  - Junior: Fall semester – [ACCT-3341](#), [ACCT-3343](#); Spring semester – [ACCT-3342](#), [ACCT-3344](#).
  - Senior: Fall semester – [ACCT-4344](#); Spring semester – [ACCT-4397](#) or [ACCT-4697\\*](#), [BUSN-4301](#) and an Upper Division Non-Core Business Elective.
- Note that a student intern will be enrolled for a maximum of 12 hours during the spring semester of their senior

year. Spring internships are typically full time and run from early January until mid-March. Upon completion of the internship, and assuming additional credit hours/courses are still needed to graduate, students may take an additional six credit hours that will be offered in an accelerated mini-mester. Typically, the only courses offered in the mini-mester are [BUSN-4301](#) and an upper division non-core business elective. Therefore, it is imperative that a minimum of 108 credit hours have been completed by the end of the fall semester senior year and that the two courses listed above are the only remaining courses necessary to complete degree requirements.

- Prospective students should also note that the State of Texas requires that a CPA candidate complete a minimum of 150 credit hours in order to take the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination. This major only partially satisfies those educational requirements, so a student intending to sit for the CPA exam will also need to complete graduate study in accounting. The Department of Accounting in the Neidorff School of Business offers a two-semester Master of Science in Accounting degree program which, in combination with the B.S. in accounting, completes the credit hour and course requirements for CPA candidacy. Students interested in learning more about the accounting program should contact the Chair of the Department of Accounting for additional information.

\*Depending upon additional hours needed to meet the 120 total credit hours required to graduate.

## Admission to Major

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

Note: Department Chairs **may** grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Accounting (M.S.)

### Overview

The Master of Science in Accounting program is a two-semester, 30 credit hour program that typically is undertaken as a fifth year of study by students who have completed the Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting. The program is structured to develop and perfect technical, theoretical, and interpersonal skills required of accounting professionals. Upon completion of an undergraduate accounting degree and the Master of Science in Accounting program, the student will have satisfied the educational requirements for the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination in the state of Texas.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the master's

---

#### COURSE OF STUDY

Students are required to successfully complete a total of 30 credit hours over two semesters of graduate study. Courses may include:

- [ACCT-5343](#) Seminar in Advanced Federal Tax
- [ACCT-5344](#) Advanced Auditing: Professional Standards and Practices
- [ACCT-5345](#) Advanced Managerial Accounting
- [ACCT-5346](#) Advanced Financial and Nonprofit Accounting
- [ACCT-5349](#) Seminar in Ethics and Professional Responsibility
- [ACCT-5450](#) Accounting Data Analytics I
- [ACCT-5451](#) Accounting Data Analytics II
- [ACCT-5190](#) Special Topics in Accounting
- [ACCT-5290](#) Special Topics in Accounting
- [ACCT-5390](#) Special Topics in Accounting
- HRM-5372 Conflict Management

Students successfully completing [ACCT-5450](#) and [ACCT-5451](#) will earn a Concentration in Accounting Data Analytics upon graduation.

#### Admission to Major

The requirements for full admission to the program include:

- Bachelor's degree or higher from an accredited college or university; or
- senior standing as an undergraduate student at an accredited college or university.
- Completion of six undergraduate accounting courses ([ACCT-1301](#), [ACCT-1302](#), [ACCT-3341](#), [ACCT-3342](#), [ACCT-3343](#), [ACCT-4344](#)) or their equivalent with acceptable grades.
- GPA of 3.0 or higher in the last 60 credit hours of coursework.
- GPA of 3.0 or higher in upper division accounting coursework.

Applicants who meet the requirements for regular admission may nonetheless be denied admission if significant academic, ethical, or dispositional concerns are identified as part of the admission process.

Students who do not meet the requirements for full admission may be considered for acceptance on a provisional basis. Students admitted provisionally are considered to be fully admitted to their respective graduate programs.

The **Required** application materials include:

- **Completed application**
- **Official transcripts** from all colleges and universities previously attended, sent directly to Trinity University

(Please note that Trinity undergraduates need to officially request transcripts).

- A résumé detailing your educational background and employment experience.
- **Two letters of recommendation** from professors or employers regarding the applicant's character, motivation, and intellectual ability (only non-Trinity graduates).

Optional:

- Letter explaining any special circumstances that warrant consideration.
- GMAT Scores

## Business Administration Legal Studies (Minor)

### Overview

### Minor in Business Administration Legal Studies

---

The Minor in Business Administration Legal Studies is designed for students who would like to develop a practical understanding of legal theory and the rules of law applicable to public and private institutions, with emphasis on business enterprises. Students contemplating graduate studies in business, law, medicine, or other professional areas and those who intend to serve in an organizational leadership capacity would find that the Legal Studies Minor complements their major field of study.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this minor is 18.

Requirements for the minor are:

1. The following three courses are required for completion of the minor:
  - [ACCT-1301](#)
  - [BUSN-3302](#)
  - [BUSN-3341](#)
2. At least one three-hour course in law focusing on business regulation: [BUSN-3338](#)/[ECON-3338](#), [INTB-3361](#), [ECON-3339](#), or appropriate [BUSN-3090](#), [BUSN-3190](#), [BUSN-3290](#), [BUSN-3390](#), [BUSN-3490](#), [BUSN-3590](#), [BUSN-3690](#) or other course approved by the minor adviser.
3. At least one three-hour course in law applicable to business from a perspective other than business or economics: [COMM-3362](#), [PHIL-3453](#), [PLSI-3351](#), [SOCI-3350](#) or other law course outside of business and economics approved by the minor adviser.

4. One additional three-hour course in law from either 1 or 2 above.

Note: If a student wishes to pursue a minor in Business and a minor in Business Administration Legal Studies, the courses required by one minor cannot simultaneously be counted to fulfill the requirements of the other. Moreover, a student receiving any Michael Neidorff School of Business major may not receive a minor in Business or a minor in Business Administration Legal Studies.

## Business Analytics and Technology (B.S.)

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

##### CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Michael Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

##### OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.

##### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 59 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 22 hours from specific courses).

##### ADMISSION TO THE MAJOR:

In addition to the requirements for admission to any Neidorff School of Business major, for admission to this particular

major, a student must first complete the following courses with the grades specified below:

- [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#) with C or better
- [BAT-2301](#) with B or better
- [BAT-2302](#) with B or better
- [BAT-3301](#) with B or better

Completion of this major involves the core business curriculum and:

- [MATH-2308](#) (3 hours)
- Business analytics and technology major requirements (4 courses; 10 hours): [BAT-3303](#), [BAT-3305](#), [BAT-4102](#) and [BAT-4301](#)
- Nine credit hours of electives (9 hours) out of the following group of courses:
  - [BAT-1102](#) if not taken as part of the business core
  - [BAT-3302](#)
  - One of either [BAT-3304](#) or [BAT-3394](#)
  - [BAT-3306](#)
  - [BAT-3307](#)
  - [BAT-3390](#)
  - [BAT-3097](#), [BAT-3197](#), [BAT-3297](#), [BAT-3397](#), [BAT-3497](#), [BAT-3597](#), [BAT-3697](#)

Notes:

- [BAT-3394](#) can only be taken as part of Trinity's faculty-led study abroad summer program to Japan, if available. Check availability of both the program and the course with the study abroad office or the Department Chair.
- [BAT-3390](#) (Special Topics) can be taken up to two times as long as the topics are different, each time requiring consent from instructor and department chair.
- [BAT-3097](#), [BAT-3197](#), [BAT-3297](#), [BAT-3397](#), [BAT-3497](#), [BAT-3597](#), [BAT-3697](#) (Internship in Business Analytics and Technology) can be taken multiple times for up to six credit hours in total.

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

In addition to the requirements for admission to any Neidorff School of Business major, for full admission to this major,

---

a student must first complete the following courses with the grades specified below:

- [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#) with C or better
- [BAT-2301](#) with B or better
- [BAT-2302](#) with B or better
- [BAT-3301](#) with B or better

Note: Department Chairs **may** grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Data Science (Minor)

### Overview

### The Minor in Data Science

---

The Minor in Data Science is directed towards students who would like to achieve a basic yet rigorous understanding of the fundamentals of Data Science, from data gathering and visualization to analytic models. The minor typically requires 20 credit hours in the Michael Neidorff School of Business, six hours in Mathematics, and the successful completion of a primary major.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

Students must take:

- [BAT-1101](#)
- [BAT-1102](#)
- One of [MATH-1311](#) or [MATH-1305](#)
- One of [BAT-2301](#) or [MATH-1320](#)
- [BAT-2302](#)
- [BAT-3302](#)
- [BAT-3303](#)
- [MATH-2308](#)
- [BAT-3305](#)
- [BAT-3306](#)

## Finance (B.S.)

# Requirements

## Requirements for the major

---

### **CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:**

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Michael Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

### **OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.
2. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:**

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 61 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 24 hours from specific courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

### **Required courses (18 hours):**

- [ACCT-3341](#)
- [ACCT-3342](#)
- [FNCE-3352](#)
- [FNCE-3353](#)
- [FNCE-3361](#)
- [FNCE-3362](#)

### **Elective courses (6 hours):**



Students can take these credit hours from any combination of courses below but if the student would like to acquire a concentration on either Corporate Finance or Investments Management, the 6 credit hours must be taken from either one of the following two groups (not all choices may be available in a given year). These concentrations are limited to Finance majors, and regardless of the courses taken, only one of the following concentrations will be granted.

#### **Concentration in Corporate Finance: 6 hours from**

- [FNCE-3366](#)
- [FNCE-4362](#)
- [FNCE-4366](#)

#### **Concentration in Investments Management: 6 hours from**

- [FNCE-3363](#)
- [FNCE-3366](#)
- [FNCE-4363](#)

### Admission to Major

---

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

#### **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE MAJOR:**

In addition to the requirements for admission to any Neidorff School of Business major, for full admission to this major, a student must first complete:

- [FNCE-3301](#) with a grade of C or better. Note: Department Chairs **may** grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

### **International Business (B.S.)**

---

# Requirements

## Requirements for the major

---

### CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Michael Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

### OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.
2. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 61 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 24 hours from specific courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

1. Required courses (15 hours): [MGMT-3361](#), [FNCE-3361/ECON-3361](#), [MKTG-3361](#), [INTB-3361](#), [INTB-4361](#)
2. International Business electives (6 hours):
  - At least 3 hours from [INTB-3330](#), [INTB-3363](#), [INTB-3365](#), [INTB-4362](#), and/or [BUSN-3340](#)
  - Interdisciplinary international electives: [COMM-3322/HCOM-3374](#), [ECON-3318](#), [ECON-3347](#), [FNCE-3348](#), and [INTB-3346](#)
3. International experiential requirement (3 hours): International Business Internship ([INTB-3396](#) or [INTB-3372](#)) with International Business Summer Program, Madrid Program, Shanghai Policy Program, or other pre-approved internship programs.

Note: University policy requires that all students intending to study abroad have a GPA of 2.75 or above. To

---

satisfy the experiential requirement for the major, a student must have both an approved study abroad experience and an approved international internship (a minimum of 120 hours of work experience with the sponsoring company or organization). All students are strongly encouraged to complete their international internship while they study abroad.

4. Language requirement: Foreign Language (3301 or 3302). Students must either complete a modern foreign language course (minimum level 3301) or demonstrate fluency in a foreign language.

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

Note: Department Chairs **may** grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Global Supply Chain Management (Minor)

### Overview

The Minor in Global Supply Chain Management addresses students who would like to achieve a basic yet rigorous understanding of the fundamentals of supply chain management in a global setting, including topics such as operations, procurement, lean systems, sourcing, warehousing, supply chain analytics and international logistics and distribution. The minor typically requires 20 credit hours in the Michael Neidorff School of Business, three credit hours in Mathematics, and the successful completion of a primary major.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

#### **REQUIREMENTS:**

Students must take:

---

- [BAT-1101](#)
- [BAT-1102](#)
- One of [MATH-1311](#) or [MATH-1305](#)
- One of [BAT-2301](#) or [MATH-1320](#)
- [BAT-2302](#)
- [BAT-3301](#)
- One of [BAT-3304](#) or [BAT-3394](#)
- [BAT-3307](#)

**AN ADDITIONAL 3 CREDIT HOURS FROM ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:**

In all cases selected in agreement with and pre-authorized by the Dept. Chair:

- An appropriate upper level elective in the School of Business
- [BAT-3390](#), an independent study course, with a topic related to supply chain management
- [BAT-3097](#), [BAT-3197](#), [BAT-3297](#), [BAT-3397](#), [BAT-3497](#), [BAT-3597](#), [BAT-3697](#), an internship course, with a topic related to supply chain management

## Business (Minor)

### Overview

In addition to the degree programs offered to business majors, the Neidorff School of Business offers a minor in Business to students who would like to explore the subject of business in depth but whose primary interests lie elsewhere. The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this minor is 27.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

Requirements for the minor are:

**REQUIRED COURSES:**

- [ECON-1311](#)
- [ACCT-1301](#)
- [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#)
- [BUSN-3302](#)
- [MGMT-2301](#)
- [MKTG-2301](#)
- [FNCE-3301](#)

One three-hour upper-division elective course within the School of Business

---

## NOTES:

None of the courses used to satisfy these requirements may be taken Pass/Fail

## Marketing (B.S.)

### Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Michael Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis

#### OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.
2. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

#### DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 61 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 24 hours from specific courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

**I. Required courses (9 hours): [MKTG-3381](#), [MKTG-3383](#), and [MKTG-4381](#).**

NOTE: [MKTG-3381](#) and [MKTG-3383](#) are pre-requisites for [MKTG-4381](#) and must be completed by the end of the

junior year.

**II. At least 6 hours of marketing electives selected from:**

- [MKTG-3361](#)
- [MKTG-3382](#)
- [MKTG-3190](#), [MKTG-3290](#), [MKTG-3390](#), [MKTG-3490](#), [MKTG-3590](#), [MKTG-3690](#)
- [MKTG-3192](#), [MKTG-3292](#), [MKTG-3392](#), [MKTG-3492](#), [MKTG-3592](#), [MKTG-3692](#)
- [INTB-4362](#)

**III. At least 3 hours in courses with an experiential learning component selected from:**

- [MKTG-3191](#), [MKTG-3291](#), [MKTG-3391](#), [MKTG-3491](#), [MKTG-3591](#), [MKTG-3691](#)
- [MKTG-3097](#), [MKTG-3197](#), [MKTG-3297](#), [MKTG-3397](#), [MKTG-3497](#), [MKTG-3597](#), [MKTG-3697](#)
- [MKTG-4385](#)
- Or other courses with an experiential learning component as approved by the Chair of Business Administration

**IV. At least 6 hours multidisciplinary requirement selected from (note that some of these courses have prerequisites):**

- [PSYC-1300](#)
- [PSYC-2341](#)
- [ANTH-1301](#)
- [COMM-1301](#)
- [COMM-3360](#)
- [COMM-3361](#)
- [HCOM-3334](#)
- Or other multidisciplinary courses as approved by the Chair of Business Administration

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

Note: Department Chairs may grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

# Human Resource Management (B.S.)

## Overview

The Bachelor of Science in Human Resource Management offers students in the Michael Neidorff School of Business a specialized education focused on employment and labor policy, and managing people in the workplace. The objective of the program is to provide students the knowledge and skills that prepare them for a career in the human resource management function of any organization (private, public, or non-profit) and to optimize their general management and leadership potential.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the major

---

#### **CORE BUSINESS CURRICULUM:**

The core business curriculum includes courses that may reside within the Neidorff School of Business or in some other discipline and are foundational to all majors in the School.

All Neidorff School of Business majors require the following classes (37 hours):

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ECON-1311](#), [ECON-1312](#)
3. [ACCT-1301](#)
4. One of [BAT-1101](#) or [BAT-1102](#)
5. [BAT-2301](#), [BAT-2302](#), [BAT-3301](#)
6. [BUSN-3302](#), [BUSN-4301](#)
7. [MGMT-2301](#)
8. [MKTG-2301](#)
9. [FNCE-3301](#)

Note: [ECON-1311](#) and [ECON-1312](#) may not be taken on a pass/fail basis.

#### **OTHER GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

1. Completion of an approved study abroad experience or the successful completion of a modern foreign language course numbered 2302 or its equivalent.
2. Completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

#### **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS:**

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this degree plan is 55 (37 hours from core business curriculum + 18 hours from specific courses).

Completion of this major involves the general requirements for admission, the core business curriculum, other general requirements and:

Required courses (18 hours): [HRM-3371](#), [HRM 3372](#), [HRM-3373](#), [HRM-4381](#), [HRM-4382](#), [HRM-4390](#)

## Admission to Major

## Requirements

---

For full admission to any Neidorff School of Business major (B.Sc. or B.A.), students must first complete the following courses from the core business curriculum with grades of C or better:

1. One of [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
2. [ACCT-1301](#)
3. [ECON-1311](#)
4. [BAT-2301](#)

Note: Department Chairs may grant provisional acceptance if it is apparent that an applicant can meet the requirements for full acceptance by the end of the semester in which application is made.

## Finance (Minor)

### Overview

This minor introduces fundamental financial concepts such as corporate and international finance, investments, and personal financial decision to non-finance oriented majors. The minor cannot be taken by students majoring in either Finance or Mathematical Finance.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

The total number of credit hours from courses particular to this minor is 25.

Requirements for the minor are:

- [MATH-1305](#) or [MATH-1311](#)
- [ACCT-1301](#)
- [ECON-1311](#)
- [BAT-1101](#)
- [BAT-2301](#) or [MATH-1320](#)



- [FNCE-1300](#)
- [FNCE-3301](#)
- [FNCE-3361](#)
- [FNCE-3352](#)

# Courses

---

## Accounting (ACCT)

### 1000 Level Courses

#### ACCT-1300 UNDERSTANDING THE LANGUAGE OF BUSINESS

##### Description

An introduction to financial and managerial accounting for students who are not majoring in Business, but whose future leadership roles in traditional business environments, non-profit organizations, and other sectors may require and understanding of accounting information. Students will study the development of accounting information and its use to communicate information for personal and organizational decision making. This course does not satisfy curricular requirements for students majoring in Business, nor may students majoring in business earn elective credit for this course subsequent to completion of ACCT 1301.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

#### ACCT-1301 FUNDAMENTALS OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

##### Description

An introduction to business and the basic concepts of financial accounting. The course incorporates identifying, analyzing, measuring, recording, and communicating financial information for businesses that are organized and operated for profit. Emphasis is placed on applications of these concepts to real world situations.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

#### ACCT-1302 FUNDAMENTALS OF MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING

##### Description

An introduction to cost and managerial accounting with special focus on the application of cost accounting techniques such as managerial planning, control, and decision making tools. A special effort is made to integrate standards of ethical conduct for management accountants throughout the course. Prerequisite: ACCT 1301

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

#### ACCT-1341 CAPITALISM, ACCOUNTING, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

##### Description

The purpose of this course is to investigate the importance of financial accounting and financial accountability to Western economies

and societies. The course uses readings from "Great Books" to inform discussions about modern capitalist economies and then explores the importance of accounting and accountability in the success (and failure) of organizations, economies, and empires from the 14th century to the present. The course also includes discussions related to corporate social responsibility and sustainability. School of Business majors may not earn business elective credit for this course.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## 2000 Level Courses

### ACCT-2141 THE ACCOUNTING PROFESSION AND PROFESSIONALISM

#### Description

An overview of the accounting profession, with emphasis on areas of practice, professionalism, and ethical norms. Must be taken on a pass/fail basis. (Offered every Fall.) Corequisite: ACCT 3341 and junior standing, or consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### ACCT-3142 INTRODUCTION TO OIL AND GAS ACCOUNTING

#### Description

The course focuses on the basic vocabulary, accounting, and reporting practices related to exploration, acquisition, development, and production of oil and gas resources. Must be taken on a pass/fail basis. (Offered every Spring.) Corequisite: ACCT 3342 and junior standing, or consent of the instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

### ACCT-3190 STUDIES IN ACCOUNTING

#### Description

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of accounting beyond regularly offered courses. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

### ACCT-3290 STUDIES IN ACCOUNTING

#### Description

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of accounting beyond regularly offered courses. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ACCT-3303 BUSINESS ANALYTICS**

### **Description**

In this course we explore how to solve modern business problems using analytical and computational methods that require sophisticated skills in quantitative analysis as well as in data storage, retrieval and manipulation. We apply diverse analytical approaches to issues from different functional areas which require an integrative look at the problem solving process. (Also listed as BAT 3303) (Offered every year.) Prerequisite: BAT 1101, BAT 2301 and BAT 2302

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ACCT-3341 INTERMEDIATE FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING I**

### **Description**

A comprehensive study of the conceptual bases and standards of financial accounting. The course focuses on analyzing transactions and internal events in terms of current accounting theory and applying this theory in financial reporting. Prerequisites: ACCT 1301 and Junior standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ACCT-3342 INTERMEDIATE FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING II**

### **Description**

A continuation of ACCT 3341 with emphasis on accounting for shareholders' equity, debt securities, investments, pensions, leases, and other contemporary accounting topics. Prerequisite: ACCT 3341.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ACCT-3343 INTRODUCTION TO FEDERAL INCOME TAX**

### **Description**

An introduction to federal income tax law, primarily as it applies to individuals. Emphasis is placed on the various facets of calculating tax liability, the conceptual and theoretical bases of tax law, and practical problems encountered in its application. Prerequisites: ACCT 1301 and Junior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ACCT-3344 ACCOUNTING INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

### **Description**

This course investigates the components of accounting information systems (AIS) and dynamics of change in those systems. Focus is placed upon changing computer and networking technologies in modern accounting information systems. Prerequisite: ACCT 3341

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **ACCT-3390 STUDIES IN ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of accounting beyond regularly offered courses. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ACCT-3490 STUDIES IN ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of accounting beyond regularly offered courses. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ACCT-3590 STUDIES IN ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of accounting beyond regularly offered courses. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ACCT-3690 STUDIES IN ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of accounting beyond regularly offered courses. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **ACCT-4097 ACCOUNTING INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The accounting internship is a structured full-time eight-week internship under the supervision of accounting professionals in either private or public practice. This not-for-credit internship requires employer documentation of the internship objectives and nature of work assignments, submission of employer intern evaluations, and a summary memorandum from the intern at the conclusion of the internship period. Course must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Senior Standing, major in accounting and approval of the instructor.

**Credits** 0 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ACCT-4344 AUDITING**

### **Description**

A study of accounting attestation standards and procedures. Topics include audit objectives, ethics, auditor's legal liability, generally accepted auditing standards, audit planning, and internal audit functions. Prerequisite: ACCT 3342.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **ACCT-4397 ACCOUNTING INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The accounting internship is a structured full-time eight-week internship under the supervision of accounting professionals in either private or public practice. This three-credit hour internship requires employer documentation of the internship objectives and nature of work assignments, submission of employer intern evaluations, bi-weekly intern journals, and a summary memorandum from the intern at the conclusion of the internship period. Course must be taken Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: senior standing, concentration in accounting and approval of the instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **ACCT-4697 ACCOUNTING INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

A supervised internship where the student works with an accounting or business firm learning accounting procedures and practices. The internship will normally be completed by working for an organization on a full-time basis over a period of eight weeks during the spring semester of the senior year. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **5000 Level Courses**

## **ACCT-5097 ACCOUNTING INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

A structured part-time one semester or summer internship under the supervision of accounting professionals in either private or public practice. This not-for-credit graduate internship requires employer documentation of the internship objectives and nature of work assignments, submission of employer intern evaluations, and a summary memorandum from the intern at the conclusion of the internship period. Course must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: graduate standing and approval of the instructor. (Offered every semester)

**Credits** 0 credits  
**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5190 SELECTED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

Study of Selected Topics in accounting. May be repeated for up to 6 semester hours on different topics. Prerequisites: Graduate Standing

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5191 INDEPENDENT STUDY: SOFTWARE CERTIFICATION PREPARATION**

### **Description**

Designed for students to continue the study of accounting technology tools and software beyond regularly offered courses. (Offered

every semester.) Prerequisite: Graduate standing

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5290 SELECTED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

Study of Selected Topics in accounting. May be repeated for up to 6 semester hours on different topics. Prerequisites: Graduate Standing

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5341 ACCOUNTING THEORY**

### **Description**

This course will contrast financial and social accounting issues worldwide. It will review the history of accounting and the trend toward increasingly complex capital markets and financial contracts. Positive theories as to why certain practices evolved and normative theories regarding idealized practices will be contrasted.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5343 SEMINAR IN ADVANCED FEDERAL TAX**

### **Description**

Beginning with a discussion of the sources of tax law and the basics of tax research methodology, the course will continue with coverage of corporation and shareholder taxation, taxation of partners, income taxation of trusts and estates, and the federal donative transfer taxes. Additional topics will include tax law administration, nonprofit entities, and penalty taxes.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5344 ADVANCED AUDITING: PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS AND PRACTICES**

### **Description**

This course utilizes authoritative pronouncements, internet resources, case studies, and relevant academic literature to provide an in-depth study of the various professional standards that shape the audit process including those related to audit procedures, reporting responsibilities, and fraud.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5345 ADVANCED MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

This course develops modern management accounting information systems for decision making and control in complex organizations. The topics include cost-volume-profit analysis, linear programming, regression analysis, activity-based costing, target costing, quality costing, and strategic cost management.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5346 ADVANCED FINANCIAL & NONPROFIT ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

This course introduces students to the accounting standards for business combinations along with applicable accounting and reporting standards. Consolidated financial statements are the major focus of the course. Foreign currency concepts are studied including foreign currency transactions, forward exchange contracts and translation under the latest rules. Nonprofit accounting focuses on accounting for universities, hospitals, and government.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5347 INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

An analysis of the issues involved in accounting for multinational corporations, including environmental influences, foreign currency translation, management accounting, and international accounting.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5349 SEMINAR IN ETHICS AND PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY**

### **Description**

This course provides an in-depth analysis of ethical theory and ethical decision-making in practice, with a focus on issues that are likely to be faced by professional accountants.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5390 SELECTED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

Study of Selected Topics in accounting. May be repeated for up to 6 semester hours on different topics. Prerequisites: Graduate Standing

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5450 ACCOUNTING DATA ANALYTICS I**

### **Description**

This class introduces the business processes, internal controls, and software used to generate and analyze accounting data. While all types of data analytics are introduced, the focus of this class is primarily on descriptive and diagnostic analytics. (Offered every Fall.) Prerequisite: Graduate Standing

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5451 ACCOUNTING DATA ANALYTICS II**

### **Description**

This class builds on the content of Accounting Data Analytics I. While all types of data analytics are covered, the focus of this class is primarily on predictive and prescriptive analytics. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: ACCT 5450

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5490 SELECTED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

Study of Selected Topics in accounting. May be repeated for up to 6 semester hours on different topics. Prerequisites: Graduate Standing

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5590 SELECTED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

Study of Selected Topics in accounting. May be repeated for up to 6 semester hours on different topics. Prerequisites: Graduate Standing

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Graduate

## **ACCT-5690 SELECTED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING**

### **Description**

Study of Selected Topics in accounting. May be repeated for up to 6 semester hours on different topics. Prerequisites: Graduate Standing

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Graduate

## Business Analytics and Technology (BAT)

### **1000 Level Courses**

## **BAT-1101 SPREADSHEET BASED MODELING AND DATA ANALYSIS**

### **Description**

Spreadsheet software is widely used to manipulate, explore and analyze data across the enterprise. This hands-on course will sharpen your analytical and software skills and prepare you to use spreadsheet software in a variety of business scenarios.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division

## **BAT-1102 INTERMEDIATE SPREADSHEET MODELING AND ANALYSIS**

### **Description**

Spreadsheet software is widely used to manipulate, explore and analyze data across the enterprise. This hands-on course will provide an in-depth exploration of intermediate and some advanced Excel functionality. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: BAT 1101 or consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Lower Division



## BAT-1111 DATA VISUALIZATION LAB

### Description

This lab offers hands-on instruction in data visualization design and implementation using state of the art software solutions. This lab is open to students of all majors and may offer the opportunity to earn an external certification if so desired by the student.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

### 2000 Level Courses

## BAT-2301 STATISTICS FOR BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

### Description

Applications of statistical techniques to business and economics. Sampling, tests of hypotheses, regression and other statistical techniques and their implementation using modern statistical software. (Also listed as ECON 2301.) (Offered every semester)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Approaches to Creation and Analysis, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## BAT-2302 FUNDAMENTALS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

### Description

Systems theory, information quality, decision making, and the organizational role of information systems are introduced. Information technology including computing and telecommunications systems, are stressed. Concepts of organizations, information systems growth, and process improvements are introduced.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### 3000 Level Courses

## BAT-3097 BUSINESS ANALYTICS INTERNSHIP

### Description

The Business Analytics and Technology internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

<b>Credits</b>	0 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **BAT-3197 BUSINESS ANALYTICS INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Business Analytics and Technology internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3297 BUSINESS ANALYTICS INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Business Analytics and Technology internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3301 OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Provides a broad view into the scope of work, tools, and techniques, both qualitative and quantitative, that the modern Operations Manager should master, with application to both goods and services. Topics include Operations Strategy, Forecasting, Facility Location and Layout, Project Management, Capacity Planning, Inventory Management, Quality Management, Work Design, and current trends in Operations such as Six Sigma and Lean Manufacturing. Prerequisite: BAT 2301, BAT 1101 and BAT 2302

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3302 DATA SCIENCE**

### **Description**

Storage, retrieval and analysis of data sets, with emphasis in "data wrangling" and the application of specialized software, computational techniques and algorithms to practical scenarios. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: BAT 2301, BAT 2302

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3303 BUSINESS ANALYTICS**

### **Description**

In this course we explore how to solve modern business problems using analytical and computational methods that require sophisticated skills in quantitative analysis as well as in data storage, retrieval and manipulation. We apply diverse analytical approaches to issues from different functional areas which require an integrative look at the problem solving process. (Also listed as ACCT 3303.) (Offered every year.) Prerequisite: BAT 1101, BAT 2301 and 2302

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3304 LEAN PROCESS IMPROVEMENT**

### **Description**

Grounded in practices developed by Toyota Motor Corp., "Lean" is a system of tools, techniques and philosophies that seek to relentlessly eliminate waste along the value added process in the creation of goods or services. Lean is the "de facto" benchmark in production systems, and it is becoming so for administrative processes and health care management. Through this course this will familiarize the student with the evolution of production systems, provide them with an advanced tool set for the implementation of Lean across different industries and allow the student to critically compare and contrast Lean with other production systems and philosophies. (Offered every Fall) Prerequisites: BAT 3301 or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **BAT-3305 MACHINE LEARNING**

### **Description**

The study and implementation of machine learning algorithms to solve problems that involve big data sets in business analytics and related applications. Topics include logistic regression, k-nearest neighbors, linear discriminant analysis, classification trees, k-means clustering, principal component analysis, text mining and sentiment analysis among others, as well as how to choose the best analytic strategy in different business scenarios. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: BAT 3303, MATH 2308

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3306 DATABASES**

### **Description**

An overview of implementation and practical uses for different types of databases. Includes relational (SQL), non-relational, and other databases. This course includes designing and implementing a database with real business data on a provisioned server. (Offered occasionally.) Prerequisite: BAT 2302

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3307 GLOBAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

This is a managerially oriented Global Supply Chain Management course. Topics include new product development, procurement, contracting, materials supply coordination, manufacturing requirements planning, production planning and scheduling, warehousing, and forward and reverse logistics and distribution, all in the context of global supply chains. (Offered Occasionally.) Prerequisite: BAT 3301

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3390 SPECIAL TOPICS**

### **Description**

From time to time, special topics courses may be offered in the area of Business Analytics and Technology. The contents of the course will vary depending on the topic. This course may be taken up to two times, as long as the course content changes. (Offered

occasionally.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3394 THE JAPANESE PRODUCTION SYSTEM IN CONTEXT**

### **Description**

We examine the evolution of production systems from the Middle Ages to present times, focusing on the Lean paradigm, or Toyota Production System (Toyota Seisan Hoshiki). We will learn the basics of production management, and we will study, analyze, compare, and contrast Lean with other older and newer systems and explore the social, cultural, and philosophical context that makes Lean the current benchmark in production quality and efficiency. As part of the coursework, students will research some aspect of Lean and produce a research report and presentation. (Offered occasionally.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **BAT-3397 BUSINESS ANALYTICS INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Business Analytics and Technology internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3497 BUSINESS ANALYTICS INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Business Analytics and Technology internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3597 BUSINESS ANALYTICS INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Business Analytics and Technology internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours

credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BAT-3697 BUSINESS ANALYTICS INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Business Analytics and Technology internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **BAT-4102 EXPERIENTIAL PORTFOLIO IN BUSINESS ANALYTICS AND TECHNOLOGY**

### **Description**

This course consists in producing under faculty guidance a coherent, professional physical or digital portfolio including all experiential work undertaken in the BAT major and an integrative summary narrative, in order to promote self-reflection of the overall degree program and also to have a readily available body of evidence of practical work for employment or graduate studies purposes. This course is to be taken concurrently with the capstone experience in BAT and usually supervised by the same instructor. (Offered every Spring.) Corequisites: BAT 4301

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **BAT-4301 CONSULTING EXPERIENCE IN BUSINESS ANALYTICS AND TECHNOLOGY**

### **Description**

This is an experiential course in which teams of students conduct consultancy projects at the premises of host organizations. Teams are guided by one or more faculty members and are evaluated by both faculty and the host organizations. Topics must be strongly related to current challenges in business analytics, technology, operations, or information systems. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisites: BAT 3305 Corequisite: BAT 4102

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

# Business (BUSN)

## 1000 Level Courses

### **BUSN-1359 PROFESSIONAL ETHICS**

#### **Description**

A critical Examination of ethics and ethical issues involved in professional life. Typical topics will include the following: ethical theory, theory of justice, professional codes of conduct, corporate responsibility, harassment policy, affirmative action, the moral status of animals, experimentation using animal and human subjects, the physician-patient relationship, reproductive ethics, and health care policy. (Also listed as PHIL 1359.) PHIL 1354 and BUSN 1359 may not both be taken for credit.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### **BUSN-3090 STUDIES IN BUSINESS**

#### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of business beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from zero to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### **BUSN-3097 INTERNSHIP IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

#### **Description**

The Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of Internship Coordinator and appropriate School of Business Department Chair.

**Credits** 0 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### **BUSN-3190 STUDIES IN BUSINESS**

#### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of business beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from zero to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **BUSN-3197 INTERNSHIP IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

The Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of Internship Coordinator and appropriate School of Business Department Chair.

**Credits**            1 credit  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **BUSN-3290 STUDIES IN BUSINESS**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of business beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from zero to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits**            2 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **BUSN-3297 INTERNSHIP IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

The Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of Internship Coordinator and appropriate School of Business Department Chair.

**Credits**            2 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **BUSN-3302 LEGAL CONCEPTS OF BUSINESS I**

### **Description**

Studies the American legal system, principles of the law of contracts, negotiable instruments, sales, and business ethics. Prerequisite: Sophomore Standing

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division  
**Pathways**            The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **BUSN-3311 ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION**

### **Description**

Studies the theory and practice of communication within organizations. Includes the fit of communication into organizational theory; communication climate and cultures; leadership and management styles; information networking; and the diagnosis and evaluation of communication problems. (Also listed as HCOM 3362.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **BUSN-3314 SUSTAINABILITY & CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY: A GLOBAL CONCERN**

### **Description**

This course explores the concepts of corporate social responsibility (CSR), sustainability, natural capital, and human capital and their relationships to the global business environment. Student teams will partner with students from a non-US university through a collaborative online international learning (COIL) component to expand students' appreciation of the global nature of CSR issues. (Offered every Fall.)

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities

## **BUSN-3338 GOVERNMENT REGULATION OF BUSINESS**

### **Description**

Economic analysis of direct government regulatory activity. The course first explores how regulation arises from the political process. These insights, and the tools of microeconomic theory, are then applied to analyze public policy in such fields as electricity, telecommunications, broadcasting, transportation, and safety. (Also listed as ECON 3338.) Prerequisite: Three hours of upper division Economics, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

## **BUSN-3340 HACIENDO NEGOCIOS EN LATINOAMERICA (DOING BUSINESS IN LATIN AMERICA)**

### **Description**

This course is both a language and an applied business course. On the language part, it is intended to increase the Spanish proficiency in reading, writing, and speaking. The other aspect of the course includes a thorough understanding of cultural, political, and economic aspects of the Latin American business environment. Moreover, the course will immerse the student in the intricacies of exporting to, importing from, establishing a new business in, or operating a foreign branch in a Latin American country. (Also listed as CLAC 3340.) Prerequisites: ECON 1311, Spanish proficiency, and consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities

## **BUSN-3341 LEGAL CONCEPTS OF BUSINESS II**

### **Description**

Provides the principles of the law of business organizations and regulation; agency, partnerships, corporations, property, debtor-creditor rights, bankruptcy; additional topics include trusts, wills, business and professional responsibility. Prerequisites: BUSN 3302 and Junior standing, or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division



**Pathways**           The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **BUSN-3345 ECONOMIC AND BUSINESS HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES SINCE 1865**

### **Description**

A study of the development of American business and the economy from the U.S. Civil War to the present. (Also listed as ECON 3345 and HIST 3361). Prerequisites: ECON 1311 and 3 hours of U.S. history or consent of instructor.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**             Upper Division  
**Pathways**         The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **BUSN-3366 THE GLOBALIZED ECONOMY: AMERICA AND JAPAN IN THE 21ST CENTURY**

### **Description**

The course examines issues such as the interconnection between politics and economics, globalization, multinational corporations, tariffs, free trade agreements and the World Trade Organization, economic development, world financial market crisis, East Asian socioeconomic issues, the Japanese economy, the creation of wealth, and rising economic inequality. All of these issues are essential for an understanding of life in the 21st century, and they are all particularly salient in Japan and the United States of America. The course will also compare marketing and management paradigms in both countries, as well as a description of Japanese lean manufacture production models. (Offered every year). (Also listed as ECON 3366.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**             Upper Division  
**Pathways**         The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **BUSN-3367 COMPARATIVE VIEWS OF MODERN CHINA**

### **Description**

This course represents an overview of the most important economic relationship of the twenty-first century. The global financial crisis that started in 2008 revealed just how much the strategic relationship between China and the United States represents the heart of the world's economy. China has recently surpassed Japan to become the world's second largest economy and America's third largest commercial partner. The rise of China has brought about a reorganization of the global economy and the international balance of power. This new world order carries challenges and opportunities. China remains a communist country with a significant legacy of a command economy. It is also a market economy. Understanding this mixture - capitalism with Chinese characteristics or the Chinese variety Capitalism - is the major aim of this course. We also cover topics relevant to the economic relationship between China and the USA, including international trade and the balance of trade, the Chinese currency system, the growth of China and its growing influence in the international sphere. (Also listed as ECON 3367, CHIN 3367, and URBS 3367.)

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**             Upper Division  
**Pathways**         The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **BUSN-3390 STUDIES IN BUSINESS**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of business beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from zero to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of

instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BUSN-3397 INTERNSHIP IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

The Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of Internship Coordinator and appropriate School of Business Department Chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BUSN-3413 THE AMERICAN CORPORATION**

### **Description**

This course acquaints the student with organization theory, corporate decision-making, and the role of the corporation in society. Contemporary corporate issues are discussed and analyzed through readings and the application of fundamental principles to case studies. (Also listed as ECON 3462.) Prerequisite: ECON 1311

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **BUSN-3490 STUDIES IN BUSINESS**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of business beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from zero to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BUSN-3497 INTERNSHIP IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

The Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of Internship Coordinator and appropriate School of Business Department Chair.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **BUSN-3590 STUDIES IN BUSINESS**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of business beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from zero to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BUSN-3597 INTERNSHIP IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

The Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of Internship Coordinator and appropriate School of Business Department Chair.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BUSN-3690 STUDIES IN BUSINESS**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of business beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from zero to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BUSN-3697 INTERNSHIP IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

### **Description**

The Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of Internship Coordinator and appropriate School of Business Department Chair.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **BUSN-4130 QUANQIU SHANGWU WENHUA-ZHONG-MEI JIAODIAN (GLOBAL**

## **BUSINESS CULTURE)**

### **Description**

A companion course to INTB/CHIN 3330 which examines the diverse business culture in China in comparison to that in other countries, particularly in the United States. This course must be taken concurrently with INTB/CHIN 3330 and will be taught entirely in Chinese. Students must have the ability to write and converse in Chinese. (Also listed as CHIN 4130 and CLAC 4130.) Prerequisites: Senior Standing, CHIN 3402 or the equivalent, and Consent of Instructor Corequisite: INTB/CHIN 3330

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## **BUSN-4301 STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

A study in which decision making is emphasized through the analysis of company operations in policy formulation and administration. A course in which the student can apply knowledge acquired in other courses to business problems. Prerequisites: Completion of all other Business Core courses, ECON 1312, and Senior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **BUSN-4355 ENTREPRENEURIAL VENTURE PLANNING**

### **Description**

This capstone course takes a previously "vetted" business or social venture from concept to the potential launch of a new business. This course explores the entrepreneurial process from the initial conception of an idea through the exit strategy, with an emphasis on the evaluation and development of a formal, comprehensive business plan with focus on legal structure, accounting, business ethics, marketing and finance. Prerequisites: ENTR 3341 or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **BUSN-4364 INTERNATIONALIZING INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

### **Description**

Examines theories and strategic significance of intellectual property within a global environment. Intellectual property such as patents, marks, industrial designs, and trade secrets are examined with an emphasis placed upon strategic and managerial intellectual property issues between the United States and China. Course taught in English. (Also listed as CHIN 4364.) Prerequisites: Senior standing and Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **5000 Level Courses**

## **BUSN-5390 SEMINAR IN BUSINESS**

### **Description**

Study of selected topics in business. May be repeated for up to six semester hours on different topics.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Graduate

# Finance (FNCE)

## 1000 Level Courses

### **FNCE-1300 PERSONAL FINANCE**

#### **Description**

This course cannot be used to satisfy any of the requirements for a Business degree. This course addresses the major personal financial planning issues that individuals and households face, with an overview that includes all aspects of personal financial management including budgeting, retirement planning, life and health insurance, income taxes, auto and real estate transactions, estate planning and personal investments. Topics also include establishing savings goals, using banking, credit, and other financial services, tax planning, making good investments, and comparing insurance products.

**Credits**                3 credits

**Level**                    Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

### **FNCE-3097 FINANCE INTERNSHIP**

#### **Description**

The Finance and Decision Sciences internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits**                0 credits

**Level**                    Upper Division

### **FNCE-3190 STUDIES IN FINANCE**

#### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of Finance beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six credit hours may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: FNCE 3301, consent of Instructor, and Junior Standing

**Credits**                1 credit

**Level**                    Upper Division

### **FNCE-3197 FINANCE INTERNSHIP**

#### **Description**

The Finance and Decision Sciences internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator

and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3290 STUDIES IN FINANCE**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of Finance beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six credit hours may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: FNCE 3301, consent of Instructor, and Junior Standing

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3297 FINANCE INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Finance and Decision Sciences internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3301 CORPORATE FINANCE**

### **Description**

An introduction to the key concepts of modern corporate finance. It covers the theory and applications of time value of money, cash flow analysis and capital budgeting principles, financing choices, capital structure considerations and working capital management. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisites: ACCT 1301 and one of (BAT 1101 or BAT 1102) must be taken as prerequisites. ECON 1311 and BAT 2301 can be taken either as prerequisite (preferred) or as a corerequisite.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3352 INVESTMENTS I**

### **Description**

Analysis of financial instruments including securities and bonds, as well as macro and industry sector analysis. (Offered every year.) Prerequisites: FNCE 3301.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3353 INVESTMENTS II**

### **Description**

This course covers less common investment vehicles such as real estate, private equity, hedge funds, and venture capital. (Offered every year.) Prerequisite: FNCE 3301

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3361 INTERNATIONAL FINANCE**

### **Description**

This course emphasizes the study of the global exchange rate and associated derivatives markets with particular emphasis on foreign risk hedging; the study of financial equilibrium relations and their effects on the international capital markets, and the potential arbitrage opportunities that result in the absence of equilibrium; and the use of case studies to illustrate the application of theoretical tools on the multinational corporate environment. (Also listed as ECON 3361.) Prerequisites: FNCE 3301 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## **FNCE-3362 EQUITY VALUATION**

### **Description**

The objective of this course is to develop the ability to value a company's equity by analyzing its financial statements and forecasting its financial performance. This class will look at differences in valuation approaches, the advantages and disadvantages of different approaches, and why different approaches are used depending on the situation. Financial principles and procedures are applied in the analysis of real world data. (Offered every year.) Prerequisites: FNCE 3301 and ACCT 3341

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3363 STUDENT MANAGED FUND I**

### **Description**

Combines study of the security analysis and portfolio management with practical demands of hands-on money management. Provides opportunity to invest university endowment funds. Topics include economic, industry, and company analysis; economic and financial forecasts; valuation models; portfolio theory; investment philosophy; ethics in investing; capital market performance history; managing endowment funds; and portfolio performance measurement. (Offered every Fall) Prerequisites: FNCE 3352, 3362 and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3366 PROFESSIONALISM AND ETHICS IN FINANCE**

### **Description**

This course exposes students to a framework for making ethical financial decisions and to the professional culture of Finance including professional etiquette. Students apply abstract ethical concepts to real-world financial decisions and discuss the personal and professional penalties associate with failure to maintain the highest ethical standards. (Offered every Fall.)

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## **FNCE-3390 STUDIES IN FINANCE**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of Finance beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six credit hours may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: FNCE 3301,

consent of Instructor, and Junior Standing

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3397 FINANCE INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Finance and Decision Sciences internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3448 INTERNATIONAL MONETARY SYSTEMS**

### **Description**

A study of the principles and practices of foreign exchange, international money markets, the balance of payments, payments adjustment mechanism and the national policies for achieving both domestic and international objectives. Coverage includes the description and history of the relevant national and international institutions. Practice is provided in understanding recent international economic events and current policy issues. (Also listed as ECON 3448.) Prerequisites: ECON 1311 and 1312.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3490 STUDIES IN FINANCE**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of Finance beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six credit hours may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: FNCE 3301, consent of Instructor, and Junior Standing

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-3497 FINANCE INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Finance and Decision Sciences internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division



## **FNCE-3590 STUDIES IN FINANCE**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of Finance beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six credit hours may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: FNCE 3301, consent of Instructor, and Junior Standing

**Credits**            5 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **FNCE-3597 FINANCE INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Finance and Decision Sciences internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits**            5 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **FNCE-3690 STUDIES IN FINANCE**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of Finance beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six credit hours may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: FNCE 3301, consent of Instructor, and Junior Standing

**Credits**            6 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **FNCE-3697 FINANCE INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Finance and Decision Sciences internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Finance and Decision Science department chair.

**Credits**            6 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **FNCE-4362 DERIVATIVES**

### **Description**

Derivatives are financial assets that are now essential tools for investors, corporations and financial institutions to manage risk. This

course represents advanced study in the way that these assets are developed and marketed, how they operate, and how they are used. Special emphasis is given to the understanding of how markets come to price these sometimes complicated financial assets. This course provides tools necessary to manage risk, and to value and utilize derivatives in a variety of contexts. Prerequisites: FNCE 3352 - Investments

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-4363 STUDENT MANAGED FUND II**

### **Description**

A continuation of FNCE 3363. Mentoring and leadership of FNCE 3363 students. Continued and advanced student of security analysis and portfolio management with practical demands of hands-on money management. Provides opportunity to invest university endowment funds. Advanced investments and portfolio management related learning experience tailored to individual student interests. Prerequisites: FNCE 3363

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **FNCE-4366 ADVANCED FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

A capstone corporate finance class focusing on advanced financial management decision-making in capital budgeting, dividend policy, capital structure, and corporate restructuring. The format of the course is seminar style in that the majority of the classes will be interactive and case-based. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisites: FNCE 3301 and FNCE 3362

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Human Resources Management (HRM)

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **HRM-3097 INTERNSHIP IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

The internship in Human Resource Management is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, HRM 3371, consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 0 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-3190 STUDIES IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of human resource management beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration.

Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-3197 INTERNSHIP IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

The internship in Human Resource Management is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, HRM 3371, consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-3290 STUDIES IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of human resource management beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-3297 INTERNSHIP IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

The internship in Human Resource Management is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, HRM 3371, consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-3311 LABOR ECONOMICS & LABOR RELATIONS**

### **Description**

Theories of the demand for and the supply of labor. Analysis of human capital formation, labor force participation, income distribution, unemployment, and unions. Case studies in labor relations. (Also listed as ECON 3329.) Prerequisite: ECON 1312 and 3325. ECON 3325 may be taken concurrently.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## HRM-3371 HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

### Description

Examines by discussion and experiential learning techniques the major activities associated with the area of Human Resource Management: equal employment opportunity, personnel planning and selection, training and management development, employee discipline, labor-management relations, and current topics such as AIDS and substance abuse in the workplace. Special emphasis is placed on practical application of this knowledge to general management in all types of organizations.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HRM-3372 ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR

### Description

This course provides an understanding of the human side of business. It examines the nature of employee behaviors at the individual, group, and organizational levels, and how they affect organizational effectiveness. It emphasizes the uses of theories as conceptual tools for analyzing and solving behavioral challenges at work and life in general. Prerequisites: MGMT 2301.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

## HRM-3373 TALENT ACQUISITION

### Description

This course is designed for students with a defined interest in Human Resource Management. It focuses on the legal and technical aspects of recruitment and selection system design and application. Additionally, the course will cover the appraisal and development functions of human resource management. Prerequisite: HRM 3371.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HRM-3390 STUDIES IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

### Description

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of human resource management beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## HRM-3397 INTERNSHIP IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

### Description

The internship in Human Resource Management is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, HRM 3371, consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-3490 STUDIES IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of human resource management beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-3497 INTERNSHIP IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

The internship in Human Resource Management is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, HRM 3371, consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-3590 STUDIES IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of human resource management beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-3597 INTERNSHIP IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

The internship in Human Resource Management is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, HRM 3371, consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-3690 STUDIES IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of human resource management beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration.

Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-3697 INTERNSHIP IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

The internship in Human Resource Management is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, HRM 3371, consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **HRM-4381 PERFORMANCE AND COMPENSATION MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

This course is designed for students with a defined interest in Management. It covers advanced human resource management (HRM) topics such as designing and evaluating performance appraisal systems in modern organizations, job evaluation, pay level and pay structure design, legally required and voluntary benefits programs, and issues with compensating non-traditional work forces. (Offered every Fall.) Prerequisite: HRM 3371

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **HRM-4382 EMPLOYEE AND LABOR RELATIONS**

### **Description**

An academic and hands-on study of managing employee and labor relations through negotiations, collective bargaining and alternative dispute resolution. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisites: HRM 3371

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## **HRM-4390 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT CONSULTATION**

### **Description**

This course is the capstone strategic HRM seminar. It builds upon the student's knowledge gained in previous courses taken in human resource management (e.g., fundamentals of human resources management, compensation and benefits, talent acquisition and management, and labor/industrial relations). The course provides the student an opportunity to integrate the key components of human resource management and to develop consultation and communication skills. An important component of this course is to prepare students for the SHRM-CP certification exam. Offered every Spring. Prerequisites: HRM 3371, 3373, 4381 and have Senior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities

## International Business (INTB)

### 2000 Level Courses

#### **INTB-2301 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT**

##### **Description**

This course focuses on an issue that is of fundamental importance to the study of international business: external relationships involving multinational firms. It provides participants with a theoretical and empirical understanding of how these relationships cause multinationals to behave in certain ways and what the consequences of particular courses of action might be. The course is designed to prepare students, in an integrated setting, to assess the interactions between multinational organizations and institutions (e.g. International Trade Commission, World Trade Organization). It helps participants develop awareness in the process of assessing corporate risks and opportunities to survive and grow in global markets. (Offered every Fall).

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities

### 3000 Level Courses

#### **INTB-3096 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS INTERNSHIP**

##### **Description**

The International Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

<b>Credits</b>	0 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

#### **INTB-3196 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS INTERNSHIP**

##### **Description**

The International Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTB-3296 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The International Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTB-3330 GLOBAL BUSINESS CULTURE**

### **Description**

This course aims to provide students with a critical and comprehensive understanding of CEO behaviors and cultural reasoning behind their success and/or failure. Emphasis is on comparative analysis of the business culture between China and the US, and related global perspectives. Extensive case applications focus on international CEO comparisons (e.g. American, Chinese, Latin American CEOs). This is a course to prepare students to interact effectively with cross-cultural business partners when doing international business. (Also listed as CHIN 3330.) (Offered every Fall). Prerequisites: Junior standing and 6 hours of Business Administration or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **INTB-3346 LA ECONOMIA ESPANOLA Y LA UNION EUROPEA (THE SPANISH ECONOMY AND THE EUROPEAN UNION)**

### **Description**

An examination of Spain's economic development and its position within the European Union. The business, economic, and political transformation of Spain from a struggling nation with an authoritarian regime to an economic power with an open and democratic society are studied. The course also examines the development of European Union, with a special focus on its influence on the Spanish business environment. The experiential component of the course includes visits to businesses, government agencies, and NGO's in Spain. (Also listed as ECON 3346, SPAN 3346, and CLAC 3346.) (Offered once a year). Prerequisites: ECON 1311, three additional hours in business or economics, SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of the instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **INTB-3361 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS LAW**

### **Description**

Surveys the law of international trade and investment, with an emphasis on: comparative features of the world's various legal systems; international sales of goods and services; U.S. and international trade law and practice, documentary sales and letters of credit; the law of international organizations such as the World Trade Organization (WTO) and the European Union (EU); bilateral and



multilateral treaties and international agreements such as North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) and the Trans Pacific Partnership (TPP); laws and regulations governing foreign direct investment (FDI), agency and distribution agreements, and protection of intellectual property rights (IPR's) at the international level. (offered every Spring). Prerequisite: BUSN 3302 or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTB-3363 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS RESEARCH**

### **Description**

This course is offered to encourage undergraduate research. It provides a systematic examination of research as a science and the diverse methods available to conduct international business research, including coverage of both qualitative and quantitative techniques. Emphasis is upon fieldwork (e.g. interviews and surveys in China, US, Latin America or Europe) to collect original data, conduct analysis and interpret results within the context of international business. (Offered once a year). Prerequisite: Junior Standing and 15 hours of business core courses, or Consent of Instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTB-3365 INTERNATIONAL INNOVATION**

### **Description**

This course focuses on significant inventions and their patents, and their impact on society, industries, companies, and individual inventors. It also examines how patent systems across nations work to promote and undermine inventive activities. Case studies and data analysis form the main thrust to enhance learning by examining historic landmarks and contemporary breakthroughs. Participants will also examine how patented inventions are often accompanied by disputes. Participants in this course will also have opportunities to simulate a licensing contract.(Offered every Spring). Prerequisites: junior standing and 15 hours of business core courses, or consent of the instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTB-3372 PRACTICA PROFESIONAL EN ESPANA (INTERNSHIP IN SPAIN)**

### **Description**

A supervised summer internship in Spain. Students enrolled in INTB 3372 will serve as interns with various firms, trade groups, governmental agencies , or public interest groups where they will work and gain experience related to the Spanish economy and business world. The nature of the student's responsibilities will vary with the internship involved and be subject to the approval of the supervising faculty member. (Also listed as ECON 3372, SPAN 3372, and CLAC 3372.) (Offered once a year). Prerequisites: ECON 1311, three additional hours in business or economics, SPAN 2302 or the equivalent, and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **INTB-3396 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The International Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business

Administration department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTB-3496 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The International Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTB-3596 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The International Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTB-3696 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The International Business internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **INTB-4361 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS STRATEGY**

### **Description**

This course examines how multinational enterprises strategize in the global marketplace. Participants will examine global business, competitive and corporate strategies and their effect on firm performance. This is a core course in international business to develop

expertise of internationalization. Participants will also be guided to formulate strategies for leading multinationals in the world. (Offered every Fall). Prerequisites: Senior standing and 18 hours of business core courses, or consent of the instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **INTB-4362 INTERNATIONAL BRANDING**

### **Description**

This course centers on the strategic role that corporate and product brands have played in the success or failure of multinational firms. Emphasis is on how they are managed and strategized globally. Participants will have opportunities to examine many famous brands in the world in a comparative manner (e.g., brands from the U.S., China, and Latin America). They will also be guided to design and improve their own brands in the process of learning. Case studies and brand valuation are throughout the semester. (Offered every Spring). Prerequisites: Senior standing and 18 hours of business core courses, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## Management Information Systems (MGMT)

### **2000 Level Courses**

## **MGMT-2301 MANAGEMENT OF ORGANIZATIONS**

### **Description**

This course studies the management activities and processes required to successfully attain organizational goals. It includes an introduction to the principles of decision making, leadership, motivation, conflict resolution, managerial ethics, and social responsibility. Emphasis is placed on both theory and practical application in order to prepare students for future managerial roles.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Lower Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

### **3000 Level Courses**

## **MGMT-3197 MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Management internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3290 STUDIES IN MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of management beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3297 MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Management internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3361 INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

The global marketplace, its structure and dynamics, significant economic, political and cultural influences, and global resource flows will be studied from the perspective of the management strategist. Within this context, strategy formulation and implementation, the creation of an optimal portfolio of strategic business units, and the analysis of global operating and financial flows will be studied, assuming the objective of maximizing shareholder value. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways Curriculum** The Interdisciplinary Clusters

## **MGMT-3371 HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Examines by discussion and experiential learning techniques the major activities associated with the area of Human Resource Management: equal employment opportunity, personnel planning and selection, training and management development, employee discipline, labor-management relations, and current topics such as AIDS and substance abuse in the workplace. Special emphasis is placed on practical application of this knowledge to general management in all types of organizations.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3383 MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH CARE ORGANIZATIONS**

### **Description**

This course provides the unique knowledge and skills necessary to understand and effectively manage individuals and groups in challenging health care organizations such as hospitals, medical group practices, and nursing homes. The focus is on developing a theoretical and practical approach to managerial functions as related to dealing with health care professionals and workers, developing a conceptual understanding of the health care system in which the organization operates, and understanding the

relationship between the organization, its regulatory environment and the reimbursement system. Case studies are used to provide real- world applications relevant to health care management. (Also listed as HCAD 3383.) Prerequisite: Junior Standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3390 STUDIES IN MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of management beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3397 MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Management internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3411 LABOR ECONOMICS AND LABOR RELATIONS**

### **Description**

Theories of the demand for and the supply of labor. Analysis of human capital formation, labor force participation, income distribution, unemployment, and unions. Case studies in labor relations. (Also listed as ECON 3429.) Prerequisite: ECON 1312 and 3425. ECON 3425 may be taken concurrently.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3490 STUDIES IN MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of management beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3497 MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Management internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning

objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3590 STUDIES IN MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of management beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3597 MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Management internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3690 STUDIES IN MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Designed for students wishing to continue the study of management beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in Business Administration. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Junior standing.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MGMT-3697 MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Management internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### MGMT-4382 EMPLOYEE AND LABOR RELATIONS

**Description**

An academic and hands-on study of managing employee and labor relations through negotiations, collective bargaining and alternative dispute resolution. (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisites: MGMT 3371

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## 5000 Level Courses

### MGMT-5371 HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

**Description**

Critical analysis of the theoretical base and current developments related to personnel activities in organizations. Recruitment and selection, remuneration and incentives, performance appraisal, and employee relations are discussed in relation to current social trends and government regulations.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Graduate

### MGMT-5372 CONFLICT MANAGEMENT

**Description**

A study of conceptual, analytical, and communication techniques instrumental to the management of chronic and acute conflicts in a wide variety of settings. Principles and strategies of negotiation and mediation are introduced through case studies.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Graduate

## Marketing (MKTG)

## 2000 Level Courses

### MKTG-2301 PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING

**Description**

Introduction to the marketing function within an organization. This course examines the relationship of the marketing process and the broader aspects of the economic, legal, technological, and competitive environments. Coverage includes those strategies associated with product planning, pricing, promotion, distribution, consumer behavior, and marketing research.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, Approaches to Creation and Analysis

3000 Level Courses

### MKTG-3097 INTERNSHIP IN MARKETING

**Description**

The Marketing internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits**            0 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

### MKTG-3190 DIRECTED STUDIES IN MARKETING

**Description**

Supervised independent study designed for advanced students wishing to continue the study of marketing beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business. May be repeated when topics vary. Prerequisite: MKTG 2301, and junior standing, and consent of instructor

**Credits**            1 credit  
**Level**                Upper Division

### MKTG-3191 APPLIED MARKETING

**Description**

Supervised project designed for students wishing to gain experience in applied research in marketing. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated for different projects. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits**            1 credit  
**Level**                Upper Division

### MKTG-3192 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MARKETING

**Description**

Classroom based instruction on topics not normally covered in other course offerings. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated when topics vary. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits**            1 credit  
**Level**                Upper Division

### MKTG-3197 INTERNSHIP IN MARKETING

**Description**

The Marketing internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.



(Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3290 DIRECTED STUDIES IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

Supervised independent study designed for advanced students wishing to continue the study of marketing beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business. May be repeated when topics vary. Prerequisite: MKTG 2301, and junior standing, and consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3291 APPLIED MARKETING**

### **Description**

Supervised project designed for students wishing to gain experience in applied research in marketing. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated for different projects. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3292 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

Classroom based instruction on topics not normally covered in other course offerings. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated when topics vary. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3297 INTERNSHIP IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

The Marketing internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3361 INTERNATIONAL MARKETING**

### **Description**

Examination of the international marketing environment from the perspective of a marketing manager. Includes the study of the nature of and problems and opportunities in the global marketplace. Strategic application of marketing principles to compete effectively in world markets. Prerequisites: MKTG 2301 and Junior standing, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **MKTG-3381 CONSUMER BEHAVIOR**

### **Description**

The study of consumer decision making and the influence upon those decisions. Examines the behavior of consumers throughout the range of prepurchase, purchase, and post purchase activities with reference to both internal psychological processes and external environmental influences on behavior. Prerequisites: MKTG 2301 and Sophomore standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** Approaches to Creation and Analysis  
**Curriculum**

## **MKTG-3382 INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATIONS**

### **Description**

A study of the integrated marketing communications of organizations with an emphasis on coordination of effort among various advertising and promotional tools to create brand contacts that are relevant and consistent over time. This course views IMC as a consumer-centric strategic marketing process specifically intended to ensure that all messaging and communications efforts are unified and results oriented across all channels Prerequisite: MKTG 2301 and Junior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3383 MARKETING AND BUSINESS RESEARCH**

### **Description**

The application of both behavioral and quantitative research to business problems. Topics include: research design, information sources, measurement techniques, questionnaire design, sampling, data analysis, and applications within the marketing mix. (Offered every year) Prerequisites: MKTG 2301; one of BAT 2301, MATH 1320, PSYC 2401, SOCI 3360, ANTH 3360, or URBS 3360; and sophomore standing.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3390 DIRECTED STUDIES IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

Supervised independent study designed for advanced students wishing to continue the study of marketing beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business. May be repeated when topics vary. Prerequisite: MKTG 2301, and junior standing, and consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3391 APPLIED MARKETING**

### **Description**

Supervised project designed for students wishing to gain experience in applied research in marketing. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated for different projects. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3392 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

Classroom based instruction on topics not normally covered in other course offerings. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated when topics vary. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3397 INTERNSHIP IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

The Marketing internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3490 DIRECTED STUDIES IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

Supervised independent study designed for advanced students wishing to continue the study of marketing beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business. May be repeated when topics vary. Prerequisite: MKTG 2301, and junior standing, and consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3491 APPLIED MARKETING**

### **Description**

Supervised project designed for students wishing to gain experience in applied research in marketing. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated for different projects. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3492 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

Classroom based instruction on topics not normally covered in other course offerings. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated when topics vary. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3497 INTERNSHIP IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

The Marketing internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits**            4 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **MKTG-3590 DIRECTED STUDIES IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

Supervised independent study designed for advanced students wishing to continue the study of marketing beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business. May be repeated when topics vary. Prerequisite: MKTG 2301, and junior standing, and consent of instructor

**Credits**            5 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **MKTG-3591 APPLIED MARKETING**

### **Description**

Supervised project designed for students wishing to gain experience in applied research in marketing. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated for different projects. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits**            5 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **MKTG-3592 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

Classroom based instruction on topics not normally covered in other course offerings. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated when topics vary. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits**            5 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **MKTG-3597 INTERNSHIP IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

The Marketing internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits**            5 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

## **MKTG-3690 DIRECTED STUDIES IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

Supervised independent study designed for advanced students wishing to continue the study of marketing beyond areas offered in regular classroom work. Credit from one to six hours. No more than a total of six hours credit may be earned in 3-90 courses in business. May be repeated when topics vary. Prerequisite: MKTG 2301, and junior standing, and consent of instructor

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3691 APPLIED MARKETING**

### **Description**

Supervised project designed for students wishing to gain experience in applied research in marketing. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated for different projects. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3692 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

Classroom based instruction on topics not normally covered in other course offerings. Credit from one to six hours. May be repeated when topics vary. (Offered occasionally). Prerequisites: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **MKTG-3697 INTERNSHIP IN MARKETING**

### **Description**

The Marketing internship is to be a structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public, or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be preapproved and must include specific learning objectives, weekly and final reflections from the intern, and evaluations from the employer. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours per semester. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 hours credit. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Offered every semester). Prerequisite: 15 hours of Core Business Curriculum, Consent of internship coordinator and Business Administration department chair.

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **MKTG-4381 MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

The role of marketing in business and society. The management of the marketing function and its interrelationship with other functional areas within the organization. Problems, decisions and the decision-making process of marketing managers. Strategy formation, execution, and control. (Offered every year). Prerequisite: MKTG 2301, 3381, 3383, and senior standing.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## MKTG-4385 MARKETING CONSULTANCY

### Description

The marketing consultancy course offers students direct and meaningful experience in tackling real-world consulting problems and projects. The class is oriented towards real-time problems and situations encountered by actual small business and non-profit organizations. The nature of each client project may differ, but clients are selected based on opportunities to integrate various aspects of marketing discipline, such as branding, strategic market planning, and integrated marketing communication (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor - Students must apply to be accepted to enroll in this course

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Upper Division

### 5000 Level Courses

## MKTG-5390 SEMINAR IN MARKETING

### Description

Study of selected topics in marketing. May be repeated for up to six semester hours on different topics.

**Credits**            3 credits  
**Level**                Graduate

## Scientific Computing Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Saber N. Elaydi, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Professor, Mathematics  
[Farzan Aminian, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Engineering Science  
[Julio Roberto Hasfura-Buenaga, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Mathematics  
[Mark C. Lewis, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Computer Science  
[Natasa Macura, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Mathematics  
[David Ribble, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Vice President for Budget & Research, Biology  
[Dennis Ugolini, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Physics and Astronomy  
[Adam Urbach, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Chemistry

## Degrees

---

### Scientific Computing (Minor)

## Overview

Scientific Computing is a multi-disciplinary program designed for science majors who wish to explore the application of computing within the natural sciences. It is intended primarily for students majoring in one of the natural sciences or engineering. The program of study brings together courses from Computer Science, Mathematics, and disciplines in the natural sciences. Each student takes the required core courses in computer science and calculus. After the core, two advanced-level courses selected from five options further hone quantitative skills needed for scientific computing. Students should work with their advisers to identify courses that are most appropriate for their backgrounds and goals. Finally, students bring their computation skills to their major by selecting one upper-level course from a list of approved disciplinary courses that make use of computation. Concurrent with this course, students enroll in [SCOM-3199](#)—Scientific Computing Project. Note: These disciplinary courses have several prerequisites that are not listed among the requirements for a minor in Scientific Computing—students majoring in a discipline among the natural sciences will have already fulfilled these prerequisites as part of their major.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

A minor in Scientific Computing will consist of a total of 19 to 20 credit hours, depending on the upper-level course selected in the major. The minor must include at least nine hours of upper-division courses in mathematics or science. The requirements for a minor in Scientific Computing are as follows:

### The Core (9 hours)

#### I. Computation

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CSCI-1320</a>	Principles of Algorithm Design
<a href="#">CSCI-2323</a>	Scientific Computing

#### II. Calculus

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">MATH-1311</a>	Calculus 1

#### III. Advanced Quantitative Skills (6 hours) Take two of the following five courses:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">CSCI-3352</a>	Simulation Theory
<a href="#">MATH-3327</a>	Probabilistic Models in Life Sciences
<a href="#">MATH 3320</a>	Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists
<a href="#">MATH 3328</a>	Mathematical Models in Life Sciences

---

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">MATH 3338</a>	Mathematical Modeling

#### IV. Disciplinary Practice (4-5 hours depending on the chosen elective)

A. [SCOM 3199](#)—Scientific Computing Project (Must be taken in conjunction with one of the courses listed below.)

B. And one of the following courses:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">BIOL-3420</a>	Animal Behavior
<a href="#">BIOL-3434</a>	Ecology
<a href="#">BIOL-3464</a>	Molecular Biology
<a href="#">CHEM-3334</a>	Physical Chemistry (includes lab <a href="#">CHEM-3135</a> )
<a href="#">MATH-4394*</a>	Senior Project
<a href="#">PHYS-3321</a>	Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics
<a href="#">PHYS-3322</a>	Classical Mechanics and Nonlinear Dynamics
<a href="#">PHYS-3325</a>	Optical Physics
<a href="#">PHYS-3336</a>	Advanced Theoretical Physics
<a href="#">PHYS-4343</a>	Quantum Physics II
<a href="#">PHYS-4346</a>	Advanced Modern Physics
<a href="#">PSYC-3311</a>	Sensation and Perception
<a href="#">PSYC-3431</a>	Memory and Cognition
<a href="#">PSYC-3333</a>	Simulation of Neural and Cognitive Processes

\* This course requires completion of a 3000-level course in Biology or Psychology.

### Admission to Major

### How to apply

---

Students interested in a Scientific Computing minor will submit an application to the chair of the Committee, who will assign a faculty adviser to the student. Completion of this program will be indicated on the student's transcript with the notation "Minor in Scientific Computing."



# Courses

---

## Scientific Computing (SCOM)

### 3000 Level Courses

#### SCOM-3199 SCIENTIFIC COMPUTING PROJECT

##### Description

The course involves undertaking a project that expands one of the laboratory or classroom exercises to make significant use of computers as a research tool. Students must work with a faculty mentor to develop an appropriate project (usually the instructor in the course). Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in one of the disciplinary practice courses approved for Section C of the requirements for this minor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## Sport Management Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Jacob Tingle, Ed.D.](#) , Program Director , Assistant Professor of the Practice of Business Administration, Business Administration

[Carolyn Becker, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Psychology

[Jennifer Jacobs Henderson, Ph.D.](#) , Assoc Vice President for Academic Affairs: Student Success, Communication

[Rita Drieghe Kosnik, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Business Administration

[John McGrath, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Human Communication and Theatre

## Overview

---

Completion of the program will be indicated on the student's transcript with the notation, "Minor in Sport Management."

## Degrees

---

---

# Sport Management (Minor)

## Overview

The minor in Sport Management is an interdisciplinary program that studies various aspects of administering a sports organization or program, including: legal issues, sociological concerns, and a variety of management functions. Students contemplating graduate school in Sport Management or a career in athletic management would be well suited for this program.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the minor

---

The requirement for the minor in Sports Management is the completion of 24 credit hours as follows (15 of which must be upper division):

#### I. REQUIRED COURSES:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">MGMT-2301</a>	Management of Organizations
<a href="#">SPMT-1312</a>	Sport in Society
<a href="#">SPMT-3308</a>	Sport Management*
<a href="#">SPMT-3309</a>	Legal Issues in Sport

#### II. COMMUNITY SERVICE EXPERIENCE:

Community Service combines volunteerism with pre-experience education and post experience reflection. An essential element of sport management is understanding the important role sport plays in society. As such, minors must complete a total of 50 community service hours. In order to successfully complete the requirement, students are expected to complete an average of 12.5 community service hours over four semesters.

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">SPMT-3000</a>	Community Service Experience*

#### III. SIX HOURS IN ELECTIVE SPORT MANAGEMENT COURSES (TO INCLUDE NO MORE THAN THREE HOURS IN [SPMT-3190](#), [SPMT-3290](#), [SPMT-3390](#), [SPMT-3690](#), [SPMT-3099](#), [SPMT-3199](#), [SPMT-3299](#), [SPMT-3399](#), [SPMT-3499](#), [SPMT-3599](#) OR [SPMT-3699](#)):

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">COMM-3357</a>	Sport Media (also listed as <a href="#">SPMT-3317</a> )*
<a href="#">PHED-1165</a>	Intramural Programming (also listed as <a href="#">SPMT-1165</a> )

---

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-1165</u></a>	Intramural Programming (also listed as <a href="#"><u>PHED-1165</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-1306</u></a>	Sport Officiating
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-1314</u></a>	Athletic Facility and Event Management
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-2301</u></a>	Introduction to Sport Philanthropy*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3108</u></a>	Sport Sales Laboratory*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3314</u></a>	History of American Sport*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3316</u></a>	Leadership for Sport Professionals
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3317</u></a>	Sport Media (also listed as <a href="#"><u>COMM-3357</u></a> )*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3319</u></a>	Sport and Sponsorship Marketing*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3320</u></a>	Strategic Management in the Sport Industry*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3321</u></a>	Tom Brown's School Days: Sport in London*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3190</u></a>	Directed Study in Sport Management*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3290</u></a>	Directed Study in Sport Management*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3390</u></a>	Directed Study in Sport Management*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3690</u></a>	Directed Study in Sport Management*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3099</u></a>	Sport Management Internship*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3199</u></a>	Sport Management Internship*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3299</u></a>	Sport Management Internship*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3399</u></a>	Sport Management Internship*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3499</u></a>	Sport Management Internship*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3599</u></a>	Sport Management Internship*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-3699</u></a>	Sport Management Internship*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-4301</u></a>	Organizational Theory in Sport Management*
<a href="#"><u>SPMT-4302</u></a>	Seminar in Contemporary American Sport*

**IV. SIX ELECTIVE HOURS FROM THE FOLLOWING COURSES:**

**Communication and Marketing**

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3360</u></a>	Principles of Public Relations*
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3361</u></a>	Principles of Advertising*

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3364</u></a>	Ethics in Mass Media*
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-1333</u></a>	Public Speaking
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-3360</u></a>	Communicating in Small Groups and Teams
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-3362/BUSN-3311</u></a>	Organizational Communication
<a href="#"><u>MKTG-3381</u></a>	Consumer Behavior*
<a href="#"><u>MKTG-3382</u></a>	Integrated Marketing Communications

### Business and Economics

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>BAT-3302</u></a>	Data Science*
<a href="#"><u>BAT-3303</u></a>	Business Analytics*
<a href="#"><u>BUSN-3314</u></a>	Sustainability & Corporate Social Responsibility
<a href="#"><u>ECON-3327</u></a>	Sports Economics
<a href="#"><u>ECON-3329/MGMT-3311</u></a>	Labor Economics and Labor Relations*
<a href="#"><u>FNCE-3301</u></a>	Corporate Finance*
<a href="#"><u>MGMT-3361</u></a>	International Management*
<a href="#"><u>MGMT-3371</u></a>	Human Resource Management*

\* This course has at least one prerequisite. See the course description for details.

### Admission to Major

### Requirements

---

Students interested in the minor should contact the Director of the Sport Management minor.

## Courses

---

### Sport Management (SPMT)

---

## 1000 Level Courses

### SPMT-1106 SPORT OFFICIATING LABORATORY

**Description**

This laboratory is designed to provide students an opportunity for practical implementation of the practices and skills learned in SPMT 1306. Prerequisite: SPMT 1306 or consent of instructor.

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Fitness Education
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### SPMT-1165 INTRAMURAL PROGRAMMING

**Description**

In this course, students will plan and participate in new recreational opportunities. Students will create an event and teach their classmates the rules, regulations, and policies for that particular sport or recreational activity and then participate in that event as a group. (Also listed as PHED 1165.)

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	Fitness Education
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### SPMT-1306 SPORT OFFICIATING

**Description**

The purpose of this class is to provide students a meaningful educational experience of both a practical and theoretical nature in the area of sports officiating.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

### SPMT-1312 SPORT IN SOCIETY

**Description**

A study of contemporary issues in sport and the impact sport has on society. Topics that will be critically analyzed included children and sport, sport and education, gender and racial issues, and deviance in sports.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### SPMT-1314 ATHLETIC FACILITY AND EVENT MANAGEMENT

**Description**

This course explores the basic concepts pertaining to the planning, organizing, and conducting of sporting events, both amateur and professional. Additionally, the course will address the planning, development, and maintenance of sport and leisure facilities.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

## 2000 Level Courses

### SPMT-2301 INTRODUCTION TO SPORT PHILANTHROPY

#### Description

This course provides an overview of sport philanthropy, highlights why it is effective, analyzes how individuals and teams leverage it, and differentiates it from general corporate social responsibility. The class utilizes a "Living Textbook" philosophy which consists of interactive guest lectures from sports, non-profit, and government professionals and emphasizes connections, life lessons, and career advice and preparation. (Offered every spring.) Prerequisite: Any SPMT course.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## 3000 Level Courses

### SPMT-3000 COMMUNITY SERVICE EXPERIENCE

#### Description

This course combines community service at designated local non-profit sport agencies with pre-experience education and post experience reflection. May be taken multiple times. Offered P/F only. (Offered every semester.) Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

<b>Credits</b>	0 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### SPMT-3099 SPORT MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP

#### Description

The Internship is to be structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be pre-approved and must include specific learning objectives. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

<b>Credits</b>	0 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### SPMT-3108 INTRODUCTION TO SPORT SALES

#### Description

Explores the application of sport sales techniques, with an emphasis on group sales, in a professional team setting. Students will have significant interaction with local ticket industry professionals and work in teams to successfully sell group tickets to a local sporting event. Offered P/F only. (Offered every Fall.) Prerequisite: MGMT 2301 Corequisite: Should be taken concurrently with SPMT 3308

<b>Credits</b>	1 credit
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division

### SPMT-3190 DIRECTED STUDY IN SPORT MANAGEMENT

#### Description

Independent study or research, or advanced selected topics in sport management that are not covered in other classes. Variations in

credit according to the work performed, 1 to 3 credit hours. Class may be repeated once, provided the topic varies. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3199 SPORT MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Internship is to be structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be pre-approved and must include specific learning objectives. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 1 credit  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3290 DIRECTED STUDY IN SPORT MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Independent study or research, or advanced selected topics in sport management that are not covered in other classes. Variations in credit according to the work performed, 1 to 3 credit hours. Class may be repeated once, provided the topic varies. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3299 SPORT MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Internship is to be structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be pre-approved and must include specific learning objectives. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3308 SPORT MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Studies the foundation and application of sport management as it applies to athletics, business, and physical education. Includes organizational theory, leadership, sport law, ethical concerns, budgeting, and marketing. Prerequisite: MGMT 2301

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3309 LEGAL ISSUES IN SPORT**

### **Description**

This course provides an understanding of the legal system, its terminology, and legal principles applied to professional and amateur sports. Emphasis is on identifying and analyzing legal issues affecting the sports environment, such as contracts, tort law, regulation of sports agents, labor management relations, civil rights legislations including Title IX, discrimination issues, and antitrust arbitration

decisions.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **SPMT-3314 HISTORY OF SPORT IN THE UNITED STATES**

### **Description**

This course explores the historical evolution of American sports from colonization to globalization. The course examines sport experiences in colonial America, the antebellum health reform movement, sport and social changes during the progressive era, and the rise of modern sport. Emphasis will be given to the place of sport in the university and the development of the National Collegiate Athletic Association. Prerequisite: SPMT 1312 (Sport in Society)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **SPMT-3316 LEADERSHIP FOR SPORT PROFESSIONALS**

### **Description**

This course explores the development of personal leadership skills for athletic directors, coaches, managers, and others in the sport industry. An emphasis will be placed upon the relationship between goal development and organizational culture as each relates to key approaches, models, and theories in the leadership field.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities, The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **SPMT-3317 SPORT MEDIA**

### **Description**

This course will critically examine the relationship between sport media issues such as race, gender, sexuality, nationalism, capitalism/consumerism, violence, and civic life. Ethical implications and the impact of social will also be explored. (Also listed as COMM 3357.) Prerequisite: COMM 1301 or SPMT 1312 or Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3319 SPORT AND SPONSORSHIP MARKETING**

### **Description**

Explores the opportunities and evolving nature of the sports marketing industry, while studying and analyzing in-market campaigns aligned with some of the world's most notable sports properties and brands. Prerequisites: SPMT 3308; and MKTG 2301 or COMM 3360 or COMM 3361

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division



## **SPMT-3320 STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT IN THE SPORT INDUSTRY**

### **Description**

Strategic Management in the Sport Industry is an advanced and comprehensive course. The primary objective is to introduce students to the analysis of strategic problems and challenges facing sport industry executives. The course will require students to formulate strategies and consider implementation issues. To achieve the course goals, students will learn design thinking, a process for creative problem solving. (Offered every Fall.) Prerequisites: One of the following: SPMT 3308, 3309, 3316, 3317, or 3319; and one of the following: BAT 3302, COMM 3357, COMM 3360, COMM 3361, ECON 3327, FNCE 3301, HCOM 3360, HCOM 3362, INTB 3330, MGMT 3372, MGMT 3383, MKTG 3382, or MKTG 3383

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3321 TOM BROWN'S SCHOOL DAYS: SPORT IN ENGLAND**

### **Description**

The course explores the cultural, economic, political, and social forces which shape the British sport landscape. England represents an ideal location because it gave birth to a multitude of sports which are popular globally and because the notion of amateurism as a counterpoint to professionalism stems directly from the British class system. This class introduces students to the major historical themes in British sport, acquaints students with the British systems of organized sports organizations, and compares the American and British sport models. (Offered every other year.) Prerequisites: SPMT 1312 and consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## **SPMT-3390 DIRECTED STUDY IN SPORT MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Independent study or research, or advanced selected topics in sport management that are not covered in other classes. Variations in credit according to the work performed, 1 to 3 credit hours. Class may be repeated once, provided the topic varies. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3399 SPORT MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Internship is to be structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be pre-approved and must include specific learning objectives. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3499 SPORT MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Internship is to be structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be pre-approved and must include specific learning objectives. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid.

Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3599 SPORT MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Internship is to be structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be pre-approved and must include specific learning objectives. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 5 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3690 DIRECTED STUDY IN SPORT MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Independent study or research, or advanced selected topics in sport management that are not covered in other classes. Variations in credit according to the work performed, 1 to 3 credit hours. Class may be repeated once, provided the topic varies. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **SPMT-3699 SPORT MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

The Internship is to be structured and supervised professional work experience with an accepted employer in the private, public or non-profit sector. To be recognized, the experience must be pre-approved and must include specific learning objectives. An internship is typically done by a student who has attained sufficient preparation in an academic field. The experience may be paid or unpaid. Variations in credit according to the work performed, from 0 to 6 hours. Must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor

**Credits** 6 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **4000 Level Courses**

## **SPMT-4301 ORGANIZATIONAL THEORY IN SPORT MANAGEMENT**

### **Description**

Designed for those students who desire to study Sports Management in graduate school. The course examines the structure and design of sport organizations. Special emphasis will be placed on organizational decision making, power, and culture. Additionally, students will be introduced to research methods used in sport management and required to develop a small scale research or assessment project. Prerequisite: SPMT 1312, 3308, and consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities

## SPMT-4302 SEMINAR IN CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN SPORT

### Description

Discussion-oriented course focusing on the connection between sports, culture, and selected contemporary American institutions. Using theoretical frameworks such as cultural hegemony, social capital, and new institutionalism, students will explore the place of sports in educational institutions, the intersection of sports and politics, the symbiotic relationship between sport and media, and the economic realities of modern sport. Prerequisite: SPMT 3314 or Consent of Instructor

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Upper Division
<b>Pathways Curriculum</b>	The Capacities

## Strategic Communication Program

### Faculty/Staff

---

[Camille Reyes, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Associate Professor, Communication

[J. Charlene Davis, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Communication

[Jennifer Jacobs Henderson, Ph.D.](#) , Assoc Vice President for Academic Affairs: Student Success, Communication

[Yi Liu, Ph.D., SPHR](#) , Associate Professor, Business Administration

[John McGrath, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Human Communication and Theatre

### Overview

---

The minor in Strategic Communication is an interdisciplinary program that studies both advertising and public relations as part of the management of communication processes by combining mass media, human communication, marketing, and business principles.

### Degrees

---

#### **Strategic Communication (Minor)**

Requirements

Requirements for the minor

---

---

24 credit hours consisting of 15 hours in required courses and 3 hours in each elective area.

**1. REQUIRED COURSES: 15 HOURS**

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3360</u></a>	Principles of Public Relations
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-3334</u></a>	Persuasion
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-3360</u></a>	Small Group Communication
<a href="#"><u>MGMT-2301</u></a>	Management of Organizations
<a href="#"><u>MKTG-2301</u></a>	Principles of Marketing

**II. ELECTIVES**

**A. Communication Elective: 3 hours**

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3362</u></a>	Media Law and Policy
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3363</u></a>	Media Management
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3364</u></a>	Ethics and the Mass Media

**B. Business Elective: 3 hours**

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>MGMT-3371</u></a>	Human Resources Management
<a href="#"><u>MGMT-3372</u></a>	Organizational Behavior
<a href="#"><u>MKTG-3381</u></a>	Consumer Behavior
<a href="#"><u>MKTG-3382</u></a>	Integrated Marketing Communications
<a href="#"><u>MKTG-4381</u></a>	Marketing Management

**C. Human Communication Elective: 3 hours**

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>BUSN-3311</u></a>	Organizational Communication (also listed as <a href="#"><u>HCOM-3362</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-1333</u></a>	Public Speaking
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-3362</u></a>	Organizational Communication (also listed as <a href="#"><u>BUSN-3311</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-4397*</u></a>	Human Communication Internship

\* As approved by minor adviser.

# Urban Studies Program

## Faculty/Staff

---

[Christine Drennon, Ph.D.](#) , Program Director , Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology

[John Anders, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, Economics

[Mark Garrison, Ph.D.](#) , Alice P. Brown Distinguished Professor, Art and Art History

[Shana McDermott, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Economics

[Tahir H. Naqvi, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology

[Kathryn O'Rourke, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Art and Art History

[Timothy O'Sullivan, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Classical Studies

## Overview

---

The program incorporates a wide variety of disciplinary approaches to the study of urbanization, urban processes, urbanity, and urbanism. Students explore the city from multiple perspectives, which prepares them for graduate work in several disciplines and careers in fields concerned with urban life. Students are encouraged to shape their course of study according to their interests in consultation with their advisor.

## Degrees

---

### **Urban Studies (B.A.)**

#### Overview

Urban Studies is an interdisciplinary major that focuses on the global phenomenon of urbanization as well as the history and nature of cities. Urban Studies majors have extensive interaction with the city in research, class projects, and internships.

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the major

---

**I. SPECIFIC MAJOR DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (35-39 CREDIT HOURS TOTAL):**

**A. The Core Curriculum:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">URBS-1310/SOCI-1310</a>	The Urban Experience

**One methods class from the following list:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">COMM-3354</a>	Quantitative Research Methods
<a href="#">PLSI-3372</a>	Research Methods in Political Science
<a href="#">URBS-3465/SOCI-3465</a>	Research Methods: GIS
URBS-3360/SOCI-3360	Research Methods: Social Statistics
SOCI-3353	Research Methods: Fieldwork
GEOS-3308	GIS and Remote Sensing

**The Senior Experience:**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">URBS 4494</a>	Capstone in Urban Studies

**B. The Interdisciplinary [transdisciplinary] Curriculum:** 24 credit hours from the following list One class from each of the following pairs (19-20 credits):

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ANTH-3452</a> or <a href="#">SOCI-3440</a>	Global Cities or Neoliberal City
<a href="#">ARTH-3452</a> or <a href="#">ARTH-3464</a>	19th c Arch and Urbanism or 20th c Arch and Urbanism
<a href="#">ARTH-2428</a> or <a href="#">CLAS-1308</a>	The First Cities or Daily Life in Ancient Rome
<a href="#">ECON-3434</a> or <a href="#">ECON-3430</a> or <a href="#">ECON-3423</a>	Urban Economics or Economics and the Environment or Economics of Government
<a href="#">PLSI-3416</a> or <a href="#">PLSI 3413</a>	Urban Politics or Policy Analysis and Policy Making

Additional 2 courses from the above list or in consultation with your advisor. Please note that the economics cluster requires completion of [ECON-1311](#): Principles of Microeconomics.

## II. UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

completion of all other required elements of the Pathways curriculum and at least 120 credit hours.

### Urban Studies (Minor)

#### Overview

#### Minor in Urban Studies

---

Immerse yourself in urban history, society, and development, and contribute to social change—all in the vibrant, diverse city of San Antonio. The minor in urban studies is an ideal way to balance becoming an involved citizen of your city with other academic interests.

#### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

#### I. COMPLETION OF 18 CREDIT HOURS OF URBAN STUDIES COURSES, INCLUDING:

##### A. The Core Curriculum:

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">URBS-1310/SOCI-1310</a>	The Urban Experience

**B. Urban Studies electives (15 credit hours) chosen from the course list below. At least 9 hours of the total must be in upper-division courses.**

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">ANTH-3452</a> or <a href="#">SOCI-3440</a>	Global Cities or Neoliberal City
<a href="#">ARTH-3452</a> or <a href="#">ARTH-3464</a>	19th c Arch and Urbanism or 20th c Arch and Urbanism
<a href="#">ARTH-2428</a> or <a href="#">CLAS-1308</a>	The First Cities or Daily Life in Ancient Rome
<a href="#">ECON-3434</a> or <a href="#">ECON-3430</a> or <a href="#">ECON-3423</a>	Urban Economics or Economics and the Environment or Economics of Government

---

**Course ID****Course Title**

[PLSI-3416](#) or  
[PLSI 3413](#)

Urban Politics or  
 Policy Analysis and Policy Making

**II. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- At least 9 hours of the total must be in upper-division courses.
- No more than 12 of the hours used to satisfy the minor requirements (including cross-listed courses) may come from any one department.
- At least 9 hours of the total must come from URBS courses (including cross-listed courses).
- No more than 3 hours of [URBS-3188](#), [URBS-3288](#), [URBS-3388](#), [URBS-3488](#), [URBS-3189](#), [URBS-3289](#), [URBS-3389](#), [URBS-3489](#), [URBS-3689](#) may be used to meet the minor requirements.

# Courses

---

## Urban Studies (URBS)

**1000 Level Courses****URBS-1310 THE URBAN EXPERIENCE****Description**

An introduction to the city, its origins, contemporary form, and likely future. The course will present the city and urban phenomena in both the American context and other national environments. The major emphasis will be placed on understanding the physical, social, economic, and political systems which create and sustain urban areas. (Also listed as SOCI 1310.) (Offered every year.)

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level**                Lower Division

**Pathways**           Approaches to Creation and Analysis

**Curriculum**

**URBS-1316 PEOPLE AND PLACES IN GLOBAL CONTEXT****Description**

A study of the complex ways in which modern social organization materializes geographically. Topics include the distribution and movement of human populations, characteristics and distribution of cultural mosaics, patterns of economic interdependence, and the forces of cooperation and conflict among peoples from both global and local perspectives. (Also listed as SOCI 1316.)

**Credits**            3 credits

**Level**                Lower Division

**2000 Level Courses**



## URBS-2310 URBAN EXPERIENCE II

### Description

This course provides students a deeper understanding of the city using an interdisciplinary lens(es). Perspectives on urban life and urbanism from economics, political science, and urban planning are examined, as well as theories of urban form and the 'right to the city' movement. The course prepares students for upper-division work in Urban Studies. Prerequisite: URBS/SOCI 1310

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## URBS-2328 SOCIAL INEQUALITY

### Description

A study of the stratification of American society in terms of the unequal distribution of wealth, status and power. Theories on the origin and development of social classes as well as the functional necessity of social inequality will be examined along with empirical works dealing with inequality. (Also listed as SOCI 2328). (Offered occasionally).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Lower Division

## 3000 Level Courses

## URBS-3188 URBAN STUDIES INTERNSHIP

### Description

Field-work experience in a setting approved by the student, professor, and the organization selected. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host organization and the professor. The course must be taken on a graded basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## URBS-3189 URBAN STUDIES PRACTICUM

### Description

Field-work experience in a setting approved by the student, professor, and the organization selected. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host organization and the professor. This course must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## URBS-3190 INDEPENDENT STUDY

### Description

Independent study in selected areas. 1 to 6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 advanced hours in Urban Studies or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## URBS-3288 URBAN STUDIES INTERNSHIP

### Description

Field-work experience in a setting approved by the student, professor, and the organization selected. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host organization and the professor. The course must be taken on a graded basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3289 URBAN STUDIES PRACTICUM**

### **Description**

Field-work experience in a setting approved by the student, professor, and the organization selected. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host organization and the professor. This course must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3290 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. 1 to 6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 advanced hours in Urban Studies or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3305 THE CITY IN HISTORY**

### **Description**

Cross-cultural examination of urban life in the pre-industrial and industrial cities of Asia, Europe and the Americas from a historical perspective with special emphasis on the U.S. urban experience. Lecture and discussion format. (Also listed as HIST 3382.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3334 URBAN ECONOMICS**

### **Description**

Analytical study of the reasons for cities to exist, the location of economic activity, the economic base of urban areas and the functioning of urban land markets. Economic analysis of selected urban policy issues such as local economic development, zoning and growth controls, housing, transportation, poverty, crime, and the provision of local public services. Attention is paid to the urban experience outside as well as within the U.S. (Also listed as ECON 3334.) Prerequisites: ECON 1311, and three hours of upper-division credit in either Economics or Urban Studies.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3366 GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC POLICY IN CONTEMPORARY CHINA**

### **Description**

This course covers most significant issues of contemporary policies and public policy in China. It explores the forces changing the lives of nearly a fifth of humanity, the 1.1 billion people of China. This course is designed to be experimental in both subject and teaching methodology. In order to explore the political, economic, and social processes of liberalization that have created this new era of the increased circulation of people, ideas, commodities and technologies across national boundaries, seminar participants must use materials and methods from many scholarly disciplines and traditions: urban studies, political science, sociology, history, anthropology, economics, and media/cultural studies. In order to study these increasingly mobile populations that often fall outside the boundaries of conventional area studies approaches, students must develop innovative comparative case study and survey methodologies. (Also listed as PLSI 3366, CHIN 3366).

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **URBS-3367 COMPARATIVE VIEWS OF MODERN CHINA**

### **Description**

This course represents an overview of the most important economic relationship of the twenty-first century. The global financial crisis that started in 2008 revealed just how much the strategic relationship between China and the United States represents the heart of the world's economy. China has recently surpassed Japan to become the world's second largest economy and America's third largest commercial partner. The rise of China has brought about a reorganization of the global economy and the international balance of power. This new world order carries challenges and opportunities. China remains a communist country with a significant legacy of a command economy. It is also a market economy. Understanding this mixture - capitalism with Chinese characteristics or the Chinese variety Capitalism - is the major aim of this course. We also cover topics relevant to the economic relationship between China and the USA, including international trade and the balance of trade, the Chinese currency system, the growth of China and its growing influence in the international sphere. (Also listed as ECON 3367, CHIN 3367, and BUSN 3367.)

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **URBS-3370 APPLIED URBAN STUDIES**

### **Description**

This course combines the academic study of Urban Studies with a service learning component; classroom work will be integrated with off-campus internships. Prerequisites: URBS 1310 and Urban Studies Major, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3388 URBAN STUDIES INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Field-work experience in a setting approved by the student, professor, and the organization selected. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host organization and the professor. The course must be taken on a graded basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3389 URBAN STUDIES PRACTICUM**

### **Description**

Field-work experience in a setting approved by the student, professor, and the organization selected. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host organization and the professor. This course must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3390 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. 1 to 6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 advanced hours in Urban Studies or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3416 URBAN POLITICS**

### **Description**

An exploration of the urban space, including the politics, institutions, power centers, policies, and the people who live in urban environments. Emphasis is given to why cities matter, how cities are organized, how cities operate as an economic engine, and how cities shape identity and experiences while producing inequality. Contemporary urban issues are considered, such as demographic changes, community power, and public transportation. (Also listed as PLSI 3416.)

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Capacities  
**Curriculum**

## **URBS-3430 ECONOMICS AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

### **Description**

The economic problem of coping with a finite environment. Study of the interrelationships among economic growth, environmental quality, urban concentration and resource constraints. Economic analysis of pollution control and other environmental policy problems. (Also listed as ECON 3330.) Prerequisite: ECON 1311.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters  
**Curriculum**

## **URBS-3434 URBAN ECONOMICS**

### **Description**

Analytical study of the reasons for cities to exist, the location of economic activity, the economic base of urban areas and the functioning of urban land markets. Economic analysis of selected urban policy issues such as local economic development, zoning and growth controls, housing, transportation, poverty, crime, and the provision of local public services. Attention is paid to the urban experience outside as well as within the U.S. (Also listed as ECON 3334.) Prerequisites: ECON 1311, and three hours of upper-division credit in either Economics or Urban Studies.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3440 THE NEOLIBERAL CITY**

### **Description**

This course examines the history and contemporary processes of urbanization, primarily in the North American context. In particular, we are concerned with the geography of these processes, resulting in differentiation of space and the creation of distinct places. Emphasis will be placed on the most recent era of urbanization in a post-industrial, globalized economy. (Also listed as SOCI 3440.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in Sociology

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3445 UNDERSTANDING REFUGEES**

### **Description**

An interdisciplinary study of the refugee experience from global and local perspectives. The course will examine how the human rights of refugees are understood from the points of view of international law, humanitarian institutions, and of refugees themselves. The ways in which refugees negotiate the trauma of the past and the demands of everyday life in cities in their host countries will also be examined. Includes a directed field research experience. (Also listed as ANTH 3445 and SOCI 3445.) (Offered every other year.) Prerequisite: At least 3 hours completed in ANTH, SOCI, or URBS

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3452 GLOBAL CITIES: AFRICA, ASIA, AND THE AMERICAS**

### **Description**

This course offers theoretical and empirical tools for the study of urban processes in Asia, Africa, and the Americas. It examines the major problems of housing and infrastructure confronting cities in these regions, and emphasizes the role of globalization in urban transformation. (Offered every other year.) (Also listed as ANTH 3452.) Prerequisite: URBS 1310 or at least 3 hours completed in ANTH

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3456 UNITED STATES SOCIAL POLICY**

### **Description**

This course is designed to give students a working understanding of some of the United States' most impactful Federal and State government policies. The course will explore a number of themes including the "submerged" aspects of the U.S. welfare state, the role of policy choices in shaping poverty and inequality, and the importance of federalism in how policies are structured. The course will be run in seminar format, and class sessions will primarily involve group discussions and activities. Assignments will consist of weekly memos, short papers, and a semester-long research project. (Also listed as SOCI 3456.) Prerequisite: take one lower-division Sociology course.

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3460 RESEARCH METHODS: APPLIED SOCIAL STATISTICS**

### **Description**

This course provides hands-on approach for learning how to undertake quantitative social research focused on the design and completion of a semester long research project. A variety of statistical tools are addressed, including descriptive statistics, tests of significance, and linear regression and correlation. The course goals emphasize writing and rewriting, learning how to formulate and test research hypotheses, and understanding how to present results in an accurate and effective manner. (Also listed as SOCI 3460 and ANTH 3460.) (Offered every Spring.) Prerequisite: ANTH or SOCI 3359

**Credits** 4 credits  
**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** Approaches to Creation and Analysis

## **URBS-3465 RESEARCH METHODS: GIS**

### **Description**

This course provides a hands-on approach for learning how to undertake spatial social research focused on the design and completion of a semester long research project. Spatial tools introduced emphasize geographic information systems. The course goals include map making and the integration of information technology and cartography. (Also listed as SOCI/ANTH 3465.) (Offered every year.) Prerequisite: SOCI 3359 or ANTH 3359

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division  
**Pathways Curriculum** The Capacities, The Capacities

## **URBS-3488 URBAN STUDIES INTERNSHIP**

### **Description**

Field-work experience in a setting approved by the student, professor, and the organization selected. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host organization and the professor. The course must be taken on a graded basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3489 URBAN STUDIES PRACTICUM**

### **Description**

Practicum is a course with both a classroom component and a field-work experience. The content of the course is determined by the field-work experience and may change from year to year. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host organization and the professor. This course may be repeated as the topics change. Prerequisite: 6 hours in Urban Studies or Sociology.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3490 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. 1 to 6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 advanced hours in Urban Studies or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3590 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. 1 to 6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 advanced hours in Urban Studies or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 5 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3689 URBAN STUDIES PRACTICUM**

### **Description**

Field-work experience in a setting approved by the student, professor, and the organization selected. Supervision and guidance will be provided by the host organization and the professor. This course must be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor

**Credits** 6 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## **URBS-3690 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **Description**

Independent study in selected areas. 1 to 6 hours. Prerequisites: 6 advanced hours in Urban Studies or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 6 credits

Level Upper Division

## 4000 Level Courses

### URBS-4391 SPECIAL TOPICS IN URBAN STUDIES

**Description**

Announcement of each course will be by prospectus. May be repeated when topics vary.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

### URBS-4494 SENIOR SEMINAR

**Description**

The Senior Seminar in Urban Studies is the capstone experience for the Urban Studies Major. It serves as a synthesis course for the wide variety of courses taken in this interdisciplinary program. In it, students undertake either a traditional research project, or community-based research project, for which they are responsible for primary data collection, analysis, and presentation. Projects are true synthesis of the various discipline perspectives of the city and urban issues.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Capacities

**Curriculum**

## Women's and Gender Studies Program

### Faculty/Staff

---

[Sarah E. Erickson, Ph.D.](#) , Co-Director , Assistant Professor, Communication

[Gina Anne Tam, Ph.D.](#) , Co-Director , Associate Professor

[Dania E. Abreu-Torres, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures

[Rosana Blanco-Cano, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures

[Jenny Browne, M.F.A.](#) , Professor, English

[Anene Ejikeme, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, History

[Sajida Jalalzai, Ph.D.](#) , Assistant Professor, Religion

[Debra Ochoa, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, Modern Languages and Literatures

[Willis Salomon, Ph.D.](#) , Associate Professor, English

[Amy L. Stone, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Sociology and Anthropology

[Angela Tarango, Ph.D.](#) , Professor, Religion

# Degrees

---

## Women's and Gender Studies (Minor)

### Overview

The interdisciplinary minor in women's and gender studies explores the cultural construction of gender and sexuality in the context of intersections with race and class, global and domestic politics, religion, and critical theory through literature, visual arts, and other media. Women's and gender studies students bring a passion for activism, equity, social justice, and empowerment to the classroom and the broader community.

### Requirements

#### Requirements for the minor

---

**I. 19 credit hours consisting of at least one core course and courses from at least two of the categories listed under Supporting Courses:** Humanities, Social Sciences, and Natural Sciences. Students may take up to four hours of Women's and Gender Studies Colloquia.

**II. No more than 6 hours can overlap with a student's primary major.**

**III. No more than 6 hours can be taken from a single department** listed below under Supporting Courses.

**IV. At least 9 hours must be upper-division courses.**

[WAGS-3122](#)—Women and Gender Studies Internship is strongly recommended for all WAGS minors.

#### CORE COURSES

Course ID	Course Title
<u><a href="#">CLAS-1307</a></u>	Gender and Identity in the Ancient World (also listed as <u><a href="#">HIST-1311</a></u> )
<u><a href="#">HIST-1311</a></u>	Gender and Identity in the Ancient World (also listed as <u><a href="#">CLAS-1307</a></u> )
<u><a href="#">MUSC-1345</a></u>	Women and Music
<u><a href="#">SOCI-2311</a></u>	Sociology of Sex Roles
<u><a href="#">WAGS-2310</a></u>	Introduction to Women's Studies
<u><a href="#">WAGS-2350</a></u>	Introduction to Feminist Theory
<u><a href="#">WAGS-2351</a></u>	Introduction to Queer Studies
<u><a href="#">WAGS-2352</a></u>	Introduction to Gender Studies



## SUPPORTING COURSES

### Humanities

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3341</u></a>	Early Renaissance Art in Italy
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3451</u></a>	Nineteenth-Century European Art
<a href="#"><u>ARTH-3392</u></a>	Women's Studies in Art History
<a href="#"><u>CHIN-3312</u></a>	Chinese Cinema: A Historical and Cultural Perspective
<a href="#"><u>CLAS-1307</u></a>	Gender and Identity in the Ancient World (also listed as <a href="#"><u>HIST-1311</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>CLAS-3403</u></a>	Greek and Roman Drama (also listed as <a href="#"><u>DRAM-3325</u></a> and <a href="#"><u>ENGL-3322</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>CLAS-3404</u></a>	The Ancient Novel
<a href="#"><u>CLAS-3403</u></a>	Greek and Roman Drama
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3325</u></a>	Special Topics in Communication Media: Queer Theory and Mass Media
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3427</u></a>	Contemporary Literature
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3471</u></a>	Studies in American Literature: American Women Writers of the Nineteenth Century
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-3375</u></a>	Postmodern Literature
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4420</u></a>	Studies in Early Modern British Literature: Shakespeare's Sonnets and the Subject of Sexuality
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4420</u></a>	Studies in Early Modern British Literature: The Performance of Gender, Wyatt to Shakespeare
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4423</u></a>	Studies in American Literature: The Harlem Renaissance
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4423</u></a>	Studies in American Literature: Literature and Culture on the Latino/a Borderlands
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4423</u></a>	Studies in American Literature: Sentimentalism: Nineteenth Century Literature and American Femininity
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4423</u></a>	Studies in American Literature: The New Woman
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4423</u></a>	Studies in American Literature: Queering the Nineteenth Century
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4425</u></a>	Seminar in Literary Periods: Modernism and Woman
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4426</u></a>	Seminars on Individual Authors: George Eliot and Virginia Woolf
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4426</u></a>	Seminars on Individual Authors: Jane Austen
<a href="#"><u>ENGL-4426</u></a>	Seminars on Individual Authors: Virginia Woolf
<a href="#"><u>GERM-4301</u></a>	Genre Studies in German Literature: Gender in the German Novella
<a href="#"><u>GERM-4310</u></a>	Seminar in German Literature: Frauenliteratur
<a href="#"><u>GERM-4310</u></a>	Seminar in German Literature: Women and War
<a href="#"><u>GRST-3311</u></a>	Fairy Tales

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>HIST-1311</u></a>	Gender and Identity in the Ancient World (also listed as <a href="#"><u>CLAS-1307</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3300</u></a>	Gender Matters in African History
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3363</u></a>	Early American Social History
<a href="#"><u>HIST-3431</u></a>	History of Sexuality in Modern Europe
<a href="#"><u>HIST -4400</u></a>	Seminar in African History: Life Histories of African Women
<a href="#"><u>HCOM-4340</u></a>	Gender and Human Communication
<a href="#"><u>ML&amp;L-3310</u></a>	French Literature in Translation: Versions of Feminism
<a href="#"><u>ML&amp;L-3310</u></a>	French Literature in Translation: The French Novel
<a href="#"><u>MUSC-1345</u></a>	Women and Music
<a href="#"><u>PHIL-3454</u></a>	Philosophy of Gender
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-1332</u></a>	Film, Literature, and Politics of the Third World
<a href="#"><u>RELI-3401</u></a>	Gender and Religion
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-4338</u></a>	Spanish Women Writers
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-4348</u></a>	Spanish American Women Writers
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-4348</u></a>	Sexualities in Hispanic Literatures and Films
<a href="#"><u>SPAN-4391</u></a>	Special topics: Chicana Feminisms
<a href="#"><u>WAGS-3401</u></a>	The History of Sexuality: Sex and Gender in Modernity

## **Social Sciences**

<b>Course ID</b>	<b>Course Title</b>
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-2339</u></a>	Health, Illness, and Society (also listed as <a href="#"><u>SOCI-2339</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3329</u></a>	Sexuality and Society (also listed as <a href="#"><u>SOCI-3329</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3331</u></a>	Language, Culture, and Society (also listed as <a href="#"><u>SOCI-3331</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3345</u></a>	International Issues in Health and the Environment (also listed as <a href="#"><u>SOCI-3345</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>ANTH-3428</u></a>	Gender Transgressions (also listed as <a href="#"><u>SOCI-3428</u></a> )
<a href="#"><u>COMM-3325</u></a>	Special Topics in Communication Media: Popular Culture, Gender, and Communication
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3349</u></a>	Special Topics in International Politics: Women in Islam
<a href="#"><u>PLSI-3445</u></a>	Gender Perspectives in International Politics
<a href="#"><u>PSYC-3322</u></a>	Social Development
<a href="#"><u>SOCI-2311</u></a>	Sociology of Sex Roles

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">SOCI-3313</a>	Social Movements
<a href="#">SOCI-3329</a>	Sexuality and Society (also listed as <a href="#">ANTH-3329</a> )
<a href="#">SOCI-3331</a>	Language, Culture, and Society (also listed as <a href="#">ANTH-3331</a> )
<a href="#">SOCI-2339</a>	Health, Illness, and Society (also listed as <a href="#">ANTH-2339</a> )

### Colloquia

Course ID	Course Title
<a href="#">WAGS-3117</a>	Gender Studies Colloquium
<a href="#">WAGS-3118</a>	Women’s Studies Colloquium
<a href="#">WAGS-3119</a>	Queer Studies Colloquium
<a href="#">WAGS-3217</a>	Gender Studies Colloquium
<a href="#">WAGS-3218</a>	Women’s Studies Colloquium
<a href="#">WAGS-3219</a>	Queer Studies Colloquium
<a href="#">WAGS-3317</a>	Gender Studies Colloquium
<a href="#">WAGS-3318</a>	Women’s Studies Colloquium
<a href="#">WAGS-3319</a>	Women’s Studies Colloquium
<a href="#">WAGS-3417</a>	Gender Studies Colloquium
<a href="#">WAGS-3418</a>	Queer Studies Colloquium

Note: Special topics courses are approved by the advisory committee only for the specific topic listed.

### Admission to Major

### How to apply

---

Students interested in declaring a Women’s and Gender Studies minor should contact the co-directors of the Women’s and Gender Studies Committee.

## Courses

---

# Women's and Gender Studies (WAGS)

## 2000 Level Courses

### WAGS-2310 INTRODUCTION TO WOMEN'S STUDIES

**Description**

A feminist perspective on work, family, sexuality, identity formation, class stratification, racial and cultural diversity, and cultural representations of gender. Overview of the history of the women's movement and historical and contemporary debate among feminists.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Capacities
<b>Curriculum</b>	

### WAGS-2350 INTRODUCTION TO FEMINIST THEORY

**Description**

An introduction survey of feminist theory, both as an intellectual, philosophical tradition and as a program of political activism. At the discretion of the instructor, this course may entail a history of feminist theory; an engagement in specific debates or school of criticism; and/or involvement in community activism.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

### WAGS-2351 INTRO TO QUEER STUDIES

**Description**

An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of Queer Studies. Topics may include a historical survey of homosexuality and the Gay Rights movement; queer theory; psychoanalysis and psychology of sexuality; film and media studies; discussion of current events.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division

### WAGS-2352 INTRODUCTION TO GENDER STUDIES

**Description**

An introductory survey of the interdisciplinary field of gender studies. Topics may include masculinity and men's studies; feminism and the construction of femininity; sexuality and queer theory.

<b>Credits</b>	3 credits
<b>Level</b>	Lower Division
<b>Pathways</b>	The Interdisciplinary Clusters
<b>Curriculum</b>	

## 3000 Level Courses

## WAGS-3117 GENDER STUDIES COLLOQUIUM

### Description

This course analyzes gender and sexuality by addressing topics organized under themes selected by participating faculty through class discussions, lectures, student presentations, and visiting speakers. Students may enroll in the colloquium no more than three times.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## WAGS-3118 WOMEN'S STUDIES COLLOQUIUM

### Description

The colloquium meets under direction of faculty of the Women's and Gender Studies Advisory Committee. Session topics are organized around themes selected by the Advisory Committee, to be explored through class discussions, faculty research, student presentations, and visiting lecturers. Students may enroll in the colloquium no more than three times.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## WAGS-3119 QUEER STUDIES COLLOQUIUM

### Description

The Queer Studies Colloquium analyzes the variety of gender identities and representations, including lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender and transsexual topics. In addition, this course helps understand conventional heterosexuality within a broader context. Session topics are organized around themes selected by University faculty, to be explored through class discussions, lectures, student presentations, and visiting speakers. Students may enroll in the colloquium no more than three times.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## WAGS-3122 WOMEN'S AND GENDER STUDIES INTERNSHIP

### Description

Entails work experience with issues pertaining to women, gender, or sexuality. Students are expected to select a suitable forum for such work, whether on or off-campus, and to arrange for their own employment. Students may also apply to intern with the Women's History Month Planning Committee. Consent of Women's and Gender Studies program co-chairs required.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## WAGS-3175 SCIENCE, GENDER, AND SEXUALITY COLLOQUIUM

### Description

This team-taught course investigates scientific approaches to sexuality and gender. To be taught by faculty from various scientific disciplines. Prerequisite: WAGS 2350, 2351, or 2352, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 1 credit

**Level** Upper Division

## WAGS-3217 GENDER STUDIES COLLOQUIUM

### Description

This course analyzes gender and sexuality by addressing topics organized under themes selected by participating faculty through class discussions, lectures, student presentations, and visiting speakers. Students may enroll in the colloquium no more than three times.

times.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **WAGS-3218 WOMEN'S STUDIES COLLOQUIUM**

### **Description**

The colloquium meets under direction of faculty of the Women's and Gender Studies Advisory Committee. Session topics are organized around themes selected by the Advisory Committee, to be explored through class discussions, faculty research, student presentations, and visiting lecturers. Students may enroll in the colloquium no more than three times.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **WAGS-3219 QUEER STUDIES COLLOQUIUM**

### **Description**

The Queer Studies Colloquium analyzes the variety of gender identities and representations, including lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender and transsexual topics. In addition, this course helps understand conventional heterosexuality within a broader context. Session topics are organized around themes selected by University faculty, to be explored through class discussions, lectures, student presentations, and visiting speakers. Students may enroll in the colloquium no more than three times.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **WAGS-3275 SCIENCE, GENDER, AND SEXUALITY COLLOQUIUM**

### **Description**

This team-taught course investigates scientific approaches to sexuality and gender. To be taught by faculty from various scientific disciplines. Prerequisite: WAGS 2350, 2351, or 2352, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 2 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **WAGS-3317 GENDER STUDIES COLLOQUIUM**

### **Description**

This course analyzes gender and sexuality by addressing topics organized under themes selected by participating faculty through class discussions, lectures, student presentations, and visiting speakers. Students may enroll in the colloquium no more than three times.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## **WAGS-3318 WOMEN'S STUDIES COLLOQUIUM**

### **Description**

The colloquium meets under direction of faculty of the Women's and Gender Studies Advisory Committee. Session topics are organized around themes selected by the Advisory Committee, to be explored through class discussions, faculty research, student presentations, and visiting lecturers. Students may enroll in the colloquium no more than three times.

**Credits** 3 credits  
**Level** Upper Division

## WAGS-3319 QUEER STUDIES COLLOQUIUM

### Description

The Queer Studies Colloquium analyzes the variety of gender identities and representations, including lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender and transsexual topics. In addition, this course help understand conventional heterosexuality within a broader context. Session topics are organized around themes selected by University faculty, to be explored through class discussions, lectures, student presentations, and visiting speakers. Students may enroll in the colloquium no more than three times.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## WAGS-3375 SCIENCE, GENDER, AND SEXUALITY COLLOQUIUM

### Description

This team-taught course investigates scientific approaches to sexuality and gender. To be taught by faculty from various scientific disciplines. Prerequisite: WAGS 2350, 2351, or 2352, or consent of instructor.

**Credits** 3 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## WAGS-3401 THE HISTORY OF SEXUALITY: SEX AND GENDER IN MODERNITY

### Description

This course will examine the concept of sexuality (and related concepts like "gender" and "love") in a selection of texts from the Greeks to the present day. It will trace two concepts of sexual desire that have competed in European history: desire as dangerous and disorderly; and desire as productive, even revolutionary. In doing so, the course will trace changing attitudes toward sexuality through some historical paradigm shifts in European history and consider how the history of sexuality has evolved from an earlier marginalized status to a central place in contemporary cultural thought. In this way, the course will define sexuality broadly as both individual identity and cultural category and will include discussions of sexuality in its institutional and discursive contexts.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

**Pathways** The Interdisciplinary Clusters, The Interdisciplinary Clusters

**Curriculum**

## WAGS-3417 GENDER STUDIES COLLOQUIUM

### Description

This course analyzes gender and sexuality by addressing topics organized under themes selected by participating faculty through class discussions, lectures, student presentations, and visiting speakers. Students may enroll in the colloquium no more than three times.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

## WAGS-3418 WOMEN'S STUDIES COLLOQUIUM

### Description

The colloquium meets under direction of faculty of the Women's and Gender Studies Advisory Committee. Session topic are organized around themes selected by the Advisory Committee, to be explored through class discussions, faculty research, student presentations, and visiting lecturers. Students may enroll in the colloquium no more than three times.

**Credits** 4 credits

**Level** Upper Division

